

02535 84133

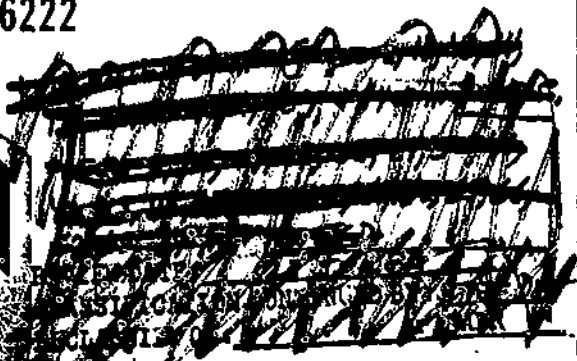
UNCLASSIFIED

K712.011
1970
Vol III
C-1

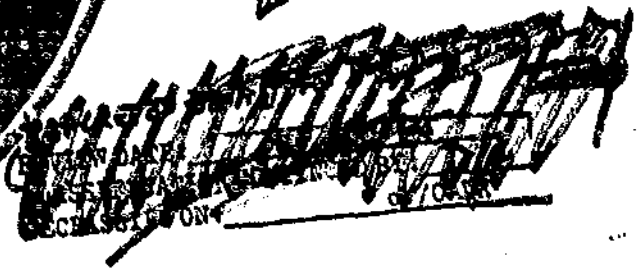
HEADQUARTERS

UNITED STATES MILITARY ASSISTANCE COMMAND, VIETNAM

APO SAN FRANCISCO 96222



Sanitized



COMMAND HISTORY

1970

VOLUME III



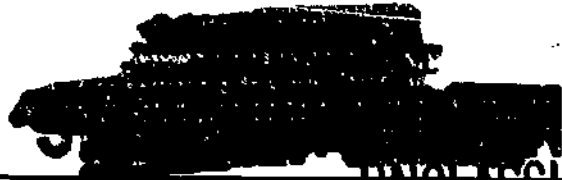
[Handwritten scribbles]

This document has been approved
for public release and sales in
distribution is unlimited.

REVIEW DATE: _____
CLASSIFICATION EXTENDED BY: _____
DECLASSIFY ON: _____
SPECIAL HANDLING REQUIRED, NOT RELEASABLE
TO FOREIGN NATIONALS, BY AUTHORITY OF
DPMACV

COPY No. **55** OF 150 COPIES

MACV S 000 570-71



FINAL RECEIVED

AD-A955 417

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER Volume III, HQ USMACV COMMAND HISTORY, 1970	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) Command History, 1970, Volume III		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED Final - 1970
7. AUTHOR(s) Military History Branch, Office of the Secretary, Joint Staff Headquarters, USMACV, APO San Francisco 96222 (Saigon, Vietnam)		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER None
8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS ---		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s) ---
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Department of the Army (DAMH-HSR-D) Center of Military History Washington, DC 20314-0200		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS None
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office) Historical Resources Branch, Historical Svcs Div, Center of Military History, Rm 4128, Pulaski Bldg, Washington, DC 20314-0200		12. REPORT DATE 1970
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 474 & 8 Index Pages
		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) UNCLASSIFIED
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE ---
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) Approved for public release. Distribution unlimited. A Classified version of this document has been accessioned into DTIC.		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report) Approved for public release. Distribution unlimited.		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES This the third Volume of the 1970 USMACV Annual Command History, seventh in a series of Histories covering the years 1964 thru March 1973, prepared in accordance with CINCPAC Instructions for Unified Commands.		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Annexes, Commanders and Principal Staff Officers, Cambodian Sanctuary, Counter Offensive, Role of North Vietnam, Ground Operations, Naval Operations, Selected Tactics		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) This Volume III, Command History, 1970, Military Assistance Command, Vietnam contains Letter of Promulgation, Title Page, Table of Contents, and Annexes A, C, D, E, F, and G: Annex A - Commanders and Principal Staff Officers (Page A-1 - A-8). Annex C - Cambodian Sanctuary Counter-Offensive (Page C-1 - C-140). Annex D - The Role of North Vietnam (Page D-1 - D-70). Annex E - Ground Operations (Page E-1 - E-158). Annex F - Naval Operations (Page F-1 - F-56).		

DD FORM
1 JAN 73

1473

EDITION OF 1 NOV 63 IS OBSOLETE

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

UNCLASSIFIED

ABSTRACT (Continued):

Annex G - Selected Tactics (Page G-1 - G-42).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

UNCLASSIFIED

84133

1910
2.3 C.1
1112.011

~~THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED~~

HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES MILITARY ASSISTANCE COMMAND, VIETNAM
APO SAN FRANCISCO 96222

MACJ031

19 April 1971

SUBJECT: Promulgation of the USMACV 1970 Command History (RCS CINCPAC 5000-4)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. The USMACV 1970 Command History is promulgated in response to CINCPAC Instruction 5000.5C, 9 Mar 71, subject: Historical Reports from Unified Commands in the Pacific Command.
2. This document contains information affecting the security of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Title 18, U.S. Code Sections 793 and 794. Transmission or revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law. The material contained within this document is to be treated with the utmost discretion. Under no circumstances shall possession thereof be transferred, or the information contained therein be imparted to personnel other than those whose duties specifically require knowledge thereof. Information provided any individual will be the minimum required in the performance of his duties.
3. The overall classification of the Command History is TOP SECRET - NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS. The Security classification of this volume is SECRET - NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS. The security classification for each page is that of the highest classified paragraph thereon. Reproduction of TOP SECRET portions of the 1970 USMACV Command History is prohibited except with the permission of COMUSMACV or higher authority.
4. This document will be transported, stored, safeguarded, and accounted for in accordance with instructions contained in the current edition of the security regulations for handling classified matter by the military service of the holder.

FOR THE COMMANDER:

W. G. Dolvin
W. G. DOLVIN
Major General, USA
Chief of Staff

~~THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED WHEN SEPARATED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
(This page is unclassified)

MACJ031

SUBJECT: Promulgation of the USMACV 1970 Command History

DISTRIBUTION:

COPY NUMBER (S)

CINCPAC	1 thru 25
JCS	
OSD	
AMEMB, SAIGON	26
DEPT OF THE ARMY	27 thru 36
DEPT OF THE NAVY	37 thru 46
DEPT OF THE AIR FORCE	47 thru 56
COMDT, USMC	57 thru 61
COMDT, USCG	62
CINCEUR	63
CINCAL	64
CINCSTRIKE	65
CINCSAC	66
COMUSJAPAN	67
COMUSMACTHAI	68
COMUSKOREA	69
CINCUSARPAC	70 & 71
CINCPACFLT	72 & 73
CINCPACAF	74 & 75
CG, FMFPAC	76 & 77
COMSEVENTHFLT	78
COMDT, NATIONAL WAR COLLEGE	79
COMDT, INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE OF THE ARMED FORCES	80
COMDT, US ARMY WAR COLLEGE	81
PRESIDENT, US NAVAL WAR COLLEGE	82
COMMANDER, AIR UNIVERSITY	83 & 84
COMDT, ARMED FORCES STAFF COLLEGE	85
COMDT, USA C&GSC	86
COMDT, USMC C&SC	87
SUPERINTENDENT, USMA	88
SUPERINTENDENT, USNA	89
SUPERINTENDENT, USAFA	90
CG, USCONARC	91
CG, USACDC	92
CDR, 7AF	93
7AF (DOAC)	94
CG, USARV	95 & 96
COMNAVFORV	97
CG, XXIV CORPS	98
CG, I FFORCEV	99
CG, II FFORCEV	100
CG, DMAC	101
HQ USAF (SAMID,	102

~~SECRET~~
(This page is unclassified)


UNITED STATES MILITARY ASSISTANCE COMMAND, VIETNAM

COMMAND HISTORY
VOLUME III
1970

Prepared by the Military History Branch
Office of the Secretary, Joint Staff
Headquarters, USMACV, APO San Francisco 96222
Saigon, Vietnam


v/vi

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX A -- COMMANDERS AND PRINCIPAL STAFF OFFICERS

Headquarters, US MACV

			Replacement Date
COMUSMACV			
Creighton W. Abrams	GEN	USA	
DEPCOMUSMACV			
William B. Rosson	GEN	USA	
Frederick C. Weyand	GEN	USA	Sep 70
DEPCOMUSMACV for Air Ops/Cdr, 7AF			
George S. Brown	GEN	USAF	
Lucius D. Clay, Jr.	GEN	USAF	Sep 70
DEPCOMUSMACV for CORDS			
William E. Colby	AMB	Civ	
Chief of Staff			
Elias C. Townsend	MG	USA	
Welborn G. Dolvin	MG	USA	Mar 70
Deputy Chief of Staff			
James M. Vande Hey	BG	USAF	
Deputy Chief of Staff for Economic Affairs			
William W. Watkin, Jr.	BG	USA	Oct 70
Secretary Joint Staff			
Thomas J. Hanifen	COL	USA	
W. Russell Todd	COL	USA	Mar 70
John G. Jones	COL	USA	Oct 70
ACofS for Personnel, J-1			
Albert H. Smith, Jr.	BG	USA	
Lawrence V. Greene	BG	USA	Mar 70
ACofS for Intelligence, J-2			
William E. Potts	BG	USA	
ACofS for Operations, J-3			
Edward Bautz, Jr.	MG	USA	
Donald H. Cowles	MG	USA	Apr 70
ACofS for Logistics, J-4			
Raymond C. Conroy	MG	USA	
Herron N. Maples	MG	USA	Sep 70

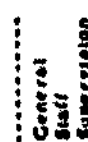
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ACofS for Plans, J-5			
Richard F. Shaefer	MG	USAF	
Rexford H. Dettre, Jr.	MG	USAF	Mar 70
ACofS for Comm-Electronics, J-6			
Geoffrey Cheadle	BG	USAF	
ACofS for CORDS			
George D. Jacobsen	GS-18	Civ	
Deputy ACofS for CORDS			
Louis H. Steman (Acting)	COL	USA	
David S. Henderson	BG	USA	Mar 70
Eugene P. Forrester	BG	USA	Nov 70
ACofS for Military Assistance			
Frank L. Gunn	BG	USA	
Thomas J. Camp, Jr.	BG	USA	Apr 70
Comptroller			
Richard G. Fazakerley	COL	USA	
Joseph Brigandi	COL	USA	Jul 70
Inspector General			
Robert M. Cook	COL	USA	
Chief of Information			
Joseph F. H. Cutrona	COL	USA	
Robert W. Leonard	COL	USA	Sep 70
Staff Judge Advocate			
Larry H. Williams	COL	USA	
Robert K. Weaver	COL	USA	Jul 70
Science Advisor			
John E. Kirk	GS-18	Civ	
Adjutant General			
Louis J. Proust	COL	USA	
Walton A. Rutledge	COL	USA	Jun 70
Chaplain			
William R. Fitzgerald	COL	USA	
John W. Detsold	COL	USA	Oct 70
Headquarters Commandant			
C. O. Wilson	COL	USA	
Howard W. Greer	COL	USA	Oct 70

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
UNCLASSIFIED



SECRET

~~841334~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Command Surgeon

Richard R. Taylor
Robert Bernstein

BG
BG

USA
USA * Aug 70

Director, Construction Directorate

Elmer P. Yates
Edwin C. Paul (Acting)
Robert M. Tarbox
Robert P. Young

BG
CAPT
BG
MG

USA
USN May 70
USA Jul 70
USA Dec 70

Director, Training Directorate

Wallace L. Clomont
John Q. Henion

BG
BG

USA
USA Jun 70

Chief, Free World Military Assistance Office

Walter E. Revis
Willard W. Hawke

COL
COL

USA
USA Jun 70

Chief, Data Management Agency

L. O. Anderson
James F. Reidy...

COL
COL

USA
USA Jun 70

Provost Marshal

Warren H. Metaner
Thorton E. Ireland

COL
COL

USA
USA Jul 70

MACV Advisory Units

Chief, Naval Advisory Group/COMNAVFCRV

Elmo R. Zumwalt
Jerome H. King, Jr.

VADM
VADM

USN
USN May 70

Chief, USAF Advisory Group

Kendall S. Young

BG

USAF

Senior Advisor I CTZ/CG, XXIV Corps*

Melvin Zala
James W. Sutherland

LTC
LTJ

USA
USA Jun 70

* Senior Advisor I CTZ was changed from CG, III MAF to CG, XXIV Corps 9 Mar.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841384

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4-4

UNCLASSIFIED

Senior Advisor I CTZ/CG, III MAF			
Herman Nickerson, Jr.	LTG	USMC	
K. B. McCutcheon	LTG	USMC	Mar 70
Donn J. Robertson	LTG	USMC	Dec 70
Senior Advisor II CTZ/CG, I FFORCEV			
Charles A. Corcoran	LTG	USA	
Arthur S. Collins, Jr.	LTG	USA	Feb 70
Senior Advisor III CTZ/CG, II FFORCEV			
Julian J. Ewell	LTG	USA	
Michael S. Davison	LTG	USA	Apr 70
CG, DMAC			
R. Wetherill	MG	USA	
Hal D. McCown	MG	USA	Jan 70
CG, CMAC*			
Charles J. Girard**	BG	USA	
Byron D. Greene (Acting)	COL	USA	Jan 70
Herbert E. Wolf	BG	USA	Mar 70
SA, Capital Military Assistance Team (CMAT)			
Kyle W. Bowie	COL	USA	Jun 70

Component Service Commanders

Air Force

Vice Commander, 7AF			
Robert J. Dixon	MG	USAF	
Ernest C. Hardin, Jr.	MG	USAF	Jun 70
Commander, 834th Air Division			
John H. Herring, Jr.	BG	USAF	

Army

DEPCG, USARV			
Frank T. Mildren	LTG	USA	
William J. McCaffrey	LTG	USA	Jul 70
CO, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn)			
M. D. Healy	COL	USA	

* CMAC changed to SA, CMAT.

** Died 16 Jan.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CG, 1st Logistical Command*			
Walter J. Woolwine	MG	USA	
CG, USA Engr Command			
John A. B. Dillard**	MG	USA	
Robert M. Tarbox (Acting)	BG	USA	May 70
Charles C. Noble	MG	USA	Jun 70
CO, USA Hq Area Command (HAC)			
Robert M. Young	COL	USA	
Lewis D. Overstreet	COL	USA	Nov 70
Michael J. L. Greene	BG	USA	Dec 70
CG, 1st Cav Div (Armb)			
Elvy B. Roberts	MG	USA	
George W. Casey***	MG	USA	May 70
Johnathan R. Burton (Acting)	BG	USA	Jul 70
George W. Putnam, Jr.	MG	USA	Jul 70
CG, 1st Inf Div.			
Albert E. Milloy	MG	USA	
John C. Henion****	BG	USA	Mar 70
CG, 4th Inf Div (-)			
Glenn D. Walker	MG	USA	
William A. Burko	MG	USA	Jul 70
CG, 23d Inf (Americal) Div			
Lloyd B. Ramsey	MG	USA	
Albert E. Milloy*****	MG	USA	Mar 70
James L. Baldwin	MG	USA	Nov 70
CG, 25th Inf Div			
Harris W. Hollis	MG	USA	
Edward Bautz, Jr.	MG	USA	Apr 70

* Command disestablished 15 Jun.

** Killed 12 May in helicopter crash.

*** Killed 7 Jul in the crash of his command helicopter.

**** Departed RVN 6 Apr when Hq, 1st Inf Div redeployed.

***** Replaced MG Ramsey when he was injured in helicopter accident 18 Mar.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CG, 101st Abn Div (Ambl)			
John M. Wright, Jr.	MG	USA	
John J. Hennessey	MG	USA	May 70
CG, 1st Avn Bde			
Allen M. Burdett, Jr.	MG	USA	
George W. Putnam, Jr.	BG	USA	Jan 70
Samuel G. Cockerham (Acting)	COL	USA	Jul 70
Jack W. Hemingway	BG	USA	Aug 70
CG, 1st Signal Bde			
Thomas M. Rienze	MG	USA	
Hugh F. Foster, Jr.	MG	USA	Jun 70
CG, 1st Bde, 5th Inf Div (Mech)			
William A. Burke	BG	USA	
John G. Hill, Jr.	BG	USA	Jul 70
CG, 173d Abn Bde			
Hubert S. Cunningham	BG	USA	
Elmer R. Ochs	BG	USA	Aug 70
CG, 199th Inf Bde (Lt)			
William R. Bond*	BG	USA	
Robert W. Selton (Acting)	COL	USA	Apr 70
Joseph E. Collins	COL	USA	Jul 70
George E. Williams	LTC	USA	Sep 70
CO, 3d Bde, 9th Inf Div			
Andrew J. Gatsis	COL	USA	
Walworth F. Williams	COL	USA	Mar 70
CO, 11th Armd Cav Regt			
Denn A. Starry	COL	USA	
John L. Garrity	COL	USA	Jun 70

Navy

DEPCOMNAV FORV/First SEA LORD

William R. Flanagan	RADM	USN	
Henry Suerstedt, Jr.**	RADM	USN	Jan 70
Herbert S. Matthews, Jr.	RADM	USN	Apr 70

* Killed in action 1 Apr.

** Departed RVN 6 Apr for surgery.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMNAVSUPPACT/NAVFORVREP Danang*

Robert E. Adamson, Jr.	RADM	USN	
Philip S. McManus	RADM	USN	Dec 70

COM 3d Naval Construction Bde (NCB)**

John G. Dillon	RADM	USN	

Dep Dir, PACNAVFACSEA/OICC/COM 3d NCB**

Henry J. Johnson	RADM	USN	
Albert R. Marschall	RADM	USN	Mar 70

USMC

CG, 1st Mar Div

Edwin B. Wheeler***	MG	USMC	
Charles F. Widdecke	MG	USMC	Apr 70

CG, 1st MAW

William G. Thrash	MG	USMC	
Alan T. Armstrong	MG	USMC	Jul 70

CG, Force Log Command

Mauro J. Padalino	BG	USMC	
Jame R. Jones	BG	USMC	Oct 70

Principal Commanders of Free World Military Forces

Australian Army Volunteer Force, Vietnam

R. A. Hay	MG	
C. A. E. Fraser	MG	Mar 70

New Zealand Army Forces, Vietnam

K. C. Fenton	LTC	
V. B. Brown	LTC	Aug 70

Republic of Korea Forces, Vietnam

Lee Sue Ho	LTG	

Royal Thai Forces, Vietnam

Chaveng Youngcharoen	LTG	
Serm Na-Nakorn	LTG	Jul 70

* Command disestablished 30 Jun and RADM Adamson assumed command Naval Support Activities, Saigon 1 Jul.

** RADM Marschall relieved RADM Johnson 2 Mar and RADM Dillon on 4 Mar as command of the 3d NCB was added to the Dep Dir, PACNAVFAC-SEA/OICC billet.

*** Returned to CONUS after suffering injuries in helicopter crash.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

ANNEX C

CAMBODIAN SANCTUARY COUNTER - OFFENSIVE

To protect our men who are in Vietnam and to guarantee the continued success of our withdrawal and Vietnamization programs, I have concluded the time has come for action.

President Richard M. Nixon,
Washington, 30 Apr 70

The Importance of Cambodia

(S) The war in the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) was a war for the control of population, and more than two-thirds of the population of the republic resided in III Corps Tactical Zone (CTZ), IV CTZ, and the Capital Military District (CMD) which included the capital city of Saigon. Consolidating and expanding GVN control of the areas were considered vital to successful prosecution of the defense of the RVN. Recognition of this by the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese Army (VC/NVA) was attested by the fact that of 14 base areas (BA) and sanctuaries located on the Cambodian border, 10 of them were contiguous to III and IV CTZ. Seven of them were contiguous to III CTZ (See Figure 1).

(S) Prior to 1966 arms, munitions, and other logistic support were supplied to III and IV CTZ and the CMD by sea from North Vietnam. Sampans and junks were used, but the majority of the supplies arrived on 100-ton steel-hulled trawlers which unloaded directly on the beaches. In 1966 Operation MARKET TIME, a naval blockade of the RVN, became effective. It closed the direct sea line of communication (LOC) for supplies from North Vietnam (NVN) to the populated areas of RVN. In October 1966 the first arms shipment arrived in Sihanoukville, a seaport on the central Cambodian coast of the Gulf of Siam. Through negotiations with private individuals in the Cambodian political hierarchy and with the tacit approval of the Cambodian government, the VC/NVA thus changed their major supply route to Cambodia. Arms were delivered to the port and shipped by truck on Highway No. 4 to Kompong Speu, where they were stored in two logistic depots. One depot was operated by the VC/NVA, the other by the Cambodian army. When the two depots were full, some supplies were stored at the Cambodian army compound at Lovek, northwest of Phnom Penh. The munitions and other supplies were then transported over Cambodia's all weather road network directly to the BAs contiguous to the RVN frontier.

(S) Cambodia became not only the major LOC to III and IV CTZ, but also provided secure infiltration routes from NVN, sanctuaries for the troops, BAs, and a source of rice for those enemy areas that needed it. (1) The buildup of US troops in 1965 later forced NVN to expand its troop commitment in the RVN. Cambodian territory provided a safe extension of infiltration trails to III and IV CTZs. Large troop commitments, plus the loss of control over rice producing areas placed VC/NVA troops in II and III CTZs and southern Laos in a rice deficit

~~SECRET~~

C-1 THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per

8 11234

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

LOCATION OF VC/NVA
BASE CAMPS IN CAMBODIA

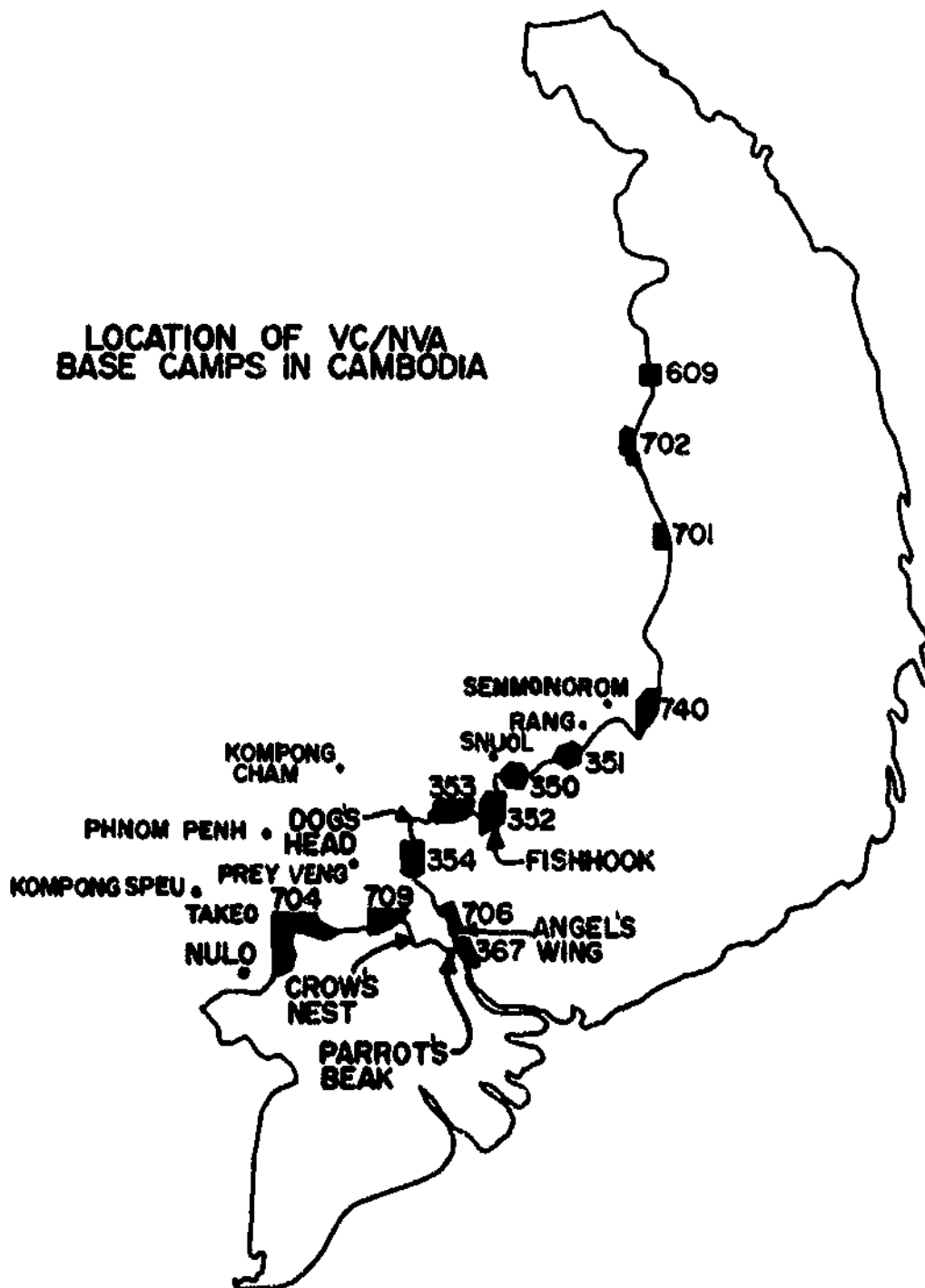


FIGURE C-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 140 40r

841334

SECRET

position. As much as 20 percent of the VC/NVA rice needs in the three areas was purchased in Cambodia. Finally, Cambodia provided the most essential element of all, sanctuaries. In recent history no guerrilla war had succeeded without sanctuaries. The sanctuaries along the border in Cambodia provided areas for logistical bases, termination of infiltration routes, training areas, rest and relaxation, hospitals, and tactical jump off points for action in III and IV CTZs. Moreover, continued Allied successes within RVN pushed large numbers of main force units back into border sanctuaries.

(S) In summary, from 1966 as the war in the RVN evolved, Cambodia's strategic importance to the VC/NVA grew (See Figure 2). It provided them with LOCs for arms, food, and men while the international border protected sanctuaries and BAs from Allied operations. Without the strategic advantages provided by the use of Cambodian territory, the possibilities of a VC/NVA victory in the RVN were significantly diminished. The use of Cambodian territory for LOCs and rice supply became a prerequisite for a long run VC/NVA military success in III and IV CTZs. Their military posture in these areas also directly affected their political power.

(S) The growth of VC/NVA presence in Cambodia was not unnoticed by the Cambodians. Cambodia had a historic fear of the militarily aggressive Vietnamese. In fact, only the French intervention in Indochina, in the middle of the last century, saved Cambodia from being consumed by the expansive tendencies of her neighbors. Even in 1970 none of Cambodia's neighbors recognized her boundaries. This resulted in the main goal of Cambodian foreign policy, since full independence in 1955, being the preservation of her sovereignty and territorial integrity. This occupation of a large portion of her eastern frontier by VC/NVA made Cambodia extremely nervous about VC/NVA intentions. Those fears were exacerbated by other VC/NVA activity in Cambodia. Enemy presence in populated areas along the border disturbed the local inhabitants. At times the VC/NVA harassed them by collecting taxes, conscripting them for labor, and restricting their movement. Internal political pressure began to build for their removal. The VC/NVA also began to aid the local Communist insurgents, the Khmer Rouge. Finally, they closed off large sectors of the border to Khmer officials. The areas experienced de facto occupation, and the Khmer government lost all sovereignty over the...

(S) On 14 Mar 69 the Cambodian government's public campaign to limit VC/NVA presence and activities in Cambodia began. Sihanouk, after years of denial, admitted that Cambodian territory was being used by the VC/NVA. In May 1969 the Cambodians instituted an arms embargo against the major transshipment of arms from Kompong Speu and Lovek to border BAs. That embargo lasted until mid-September. Sihanouk was believed to have arranged a quid pro quo agreement with the North Vietnamese at Ho Chi Minh's funeral (8-10 Sep 69), allowing the release of 3,000 to 5,000 tons of supplies to the North Vietnamese if they would do the following: confine their activities in Cambodia to specified enclaves and obtain permission from the Cambodian government to move between enclaves; promise to vacate the enclaves as their need for the sanctuaries declined; and stop aiding the Khmer Rouge.

(S) Reports indicated the release of supplies by the Cambodians was graduated to make sure that the North Vietnamese lived up to their agreement. Public pressure also continued. In the October 1969 issue of the Le Sangkum, the government published political party magazine, a special report from General Lon Nol, the Prime Minister and Minister of Defense, was published showing the concentrations of VC/NVA units along the eastern frontier and estimating their strength at 40,000. In a speech, referring to the American bombing of the Dak Dam military post in Mondulkiri Province in mid-November 1969, Prince Sihanouk stated it was the presence of the

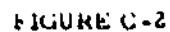
SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 1AG per

C-3

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



~~SECRET~~

Viet Cong and Viet Minh (North Vietnamese) that drew American fire power on the camp and resulted in Khmer deaths. Finally in a very strong editorial printed in the 19 Dec 69 Realites Cambodgiennes, Sihanouk denounced the Communists and spoke of the direct Communist threat against Cambodia and his government.

(S) The Communist presence also impacted on two other factors in the country, the economy and the level of corruption in the government. In the 1960s Sihanouk nationalized the commercial sector of the economy, including the marketing and the exporting of rice. The government set domestic farm prices low and made a profit on both the internal and foreign markets. The higher prices offered by the VC/NVA caused the development of a black market in rice and a distortion of the domestic pricing and marketing system. The rice sold to the VC/NVA also represented a loss in foreign exchange. This was important since Cambodia's foreign exchange reserves were low due to a drop in rice exports over the past 4 years. The drop was the result of low world prices for rice, low domestic prices which gave little stimulus for expanding production, and the more lucrative market provided by the VC/NVA. The shortage of rice for export worsened in 1969 due to a very small rice harvest in May 1969, caused by an unusually dry winter season in 1968-69. Eventually this led to the importation of rice from China to ease rising prices in Phnom Penh. This was the first time in decades that Cambodia, normally a major rice exporter, had to import rice.

(S) An attempt to control rice sales to the VC/NVA was made by the Cambodian government on 25 Sep 69 when it signed a trade treaty with the Provisional Revolutionary Government (PRG) of South Vietnam valued at US \$2,400,000. The treaty was also believed to have been arranged at Ho's funeral. Three major items of the treaty were rice, petroleum products, and bicycle parts. The goods were to be purchased through Cambodian government agencies and paid for in hard currency. The PRG never really honored the treaty. They circumvented its provisions as well as continuing to buy from smugglers. That fact became a bone of contention between the Khmer government and the PRG.

(S) VC/NVA illegal presence in Cambodia, their need for the use of territory, their necessity for food, and the illegal transit of arms across a neutral country required tacit approval of government and army officials at all levels. Domestic and international smuggling also prospered. All of those activities distorted the price system and led to graft and corruption at all levels. The graft also created bureaucratic malfunctions and general bitterness between the "haves" and "have nots" in the government and those circles who tried to influence the government.

(S) It was within that setting the Salvation Government of Lon Nol began on 12 Aug 69. Its leadership was composed of men dedicated to reform the economic system and to control VC/NVA activities in Cambodia. Lon Nol held positions of Prime Minister and Defense Minister. The man who took the greatest prominence in the government was Prince Sisowath Sirik Matak, a cousin of Sihanouk. Matak served as First Deputy Prime Minister and, for all practical purposes, as Prime Minister due to the frequent absences of Lon Nol from his office. On 25 Aug 69 Lon Nol's wife died a natural death. Lon Nol took a 30-day mourning leave from his office. On 1 Oct 69 Lon Nol was in Peking for the 20th Anniversary Celebration of the Chinese Communist Revolution. It probably was during this 10-day visit that the rice imports were arranged with China. On 30 Oct 69 Lon Nol left for France, leaving Matak in charge of the government. He did not return to Cambodia until 18 Feb 70.

(S) In his introduction of the new government on 12 Aug 69, Sihanouk gave Lon Nol and Matak a strong mandate to solve the domestic problems of the country. Most of those centered around the

~~SECRET~~

faltering economy. It was the basis upon which Lon Nol and Matak had agreed to accept their positions. Sihanouk, however, kept as his own domain the area of foreign policy. Two immediate problems developed between Sihanouk and Matak. First, Matak went to great lengths to cut Sihanouk out of the decision making process on domestic issues. It included censoring reports going to Sihanouk, as well as limiting Sihanouk's contacts with government officials. It disturbed Sihanouk because it limited his influence over domestic politics while strengthening that of Matak. Secondly, Sihanouk considered the presence of the VC/NVA in Cambodia a foreign policy matter, whereas Matak saw it as a domestic one. Sihanouk became bitter at Matak for intruding on his foreign policy prerogatives. Matak accused Sihanouk of renegeing on his mandate to allow the Salvation Government to solve domestic problems.

(S)

(S) The friction between Matak and Sihanouk grew and their relations deteriorated. Sihanouk made three attempts at political maneuvers to bring about the downfall of the government. The last and most serious attempt occurred at the National Congress meeting held 27-29 Dec 69. At that meeting strong political opposition to Sihanouk became evident. It was generally believed that had Sihanouk wished he could have brought the Lon Nol government down. He chose not to do it at that time. A major factor may have been the meeting was aired on television and radio. Sihanouk had not wanted his opposition to be given either publicity or surfaced to the public at large. Seven days later, 6 Jan 70, Sihanouk departed for Europe.

(S) Sihanouk did have health problems and although ostensibly that was the reason given, there were other benefits to be derived from his leaving the country.

His departure also enabled him to avoid a meeting with Pham Van Don, North Vietnamese Prime Minister, scheduled to visit Phnom Penh on 26 Jan 70. Sihanouk may not have wanted to explain either Cambodia's military policy or his statements concerning VC/NVA presence and the threat to Cambodia at that time.

(S) No doubt Sihanouk realized he took domestic political risks by leaving Cambodia. His extension of Lon Nol's stay in Europe from 12 Jan 70 to 18 Feb 70 indicated that he had some reservations about having Lon Nol and Sirik Matak in Cambodia at the same time. Next to Sihanouk those two men were the most powerful individuals in the country. Lon Nol, as past Commander in Chief of the Army, and at that time Premier and Defense Minister, had strong army backing. Matak had the backing of the business community and the government bureaucracy. Why Sihanouk allowed Lon Nol to return on 18 Feb 70, or why he sent him back to Cambodia was not known. The event stands as a major political mistake.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

C-6

~~SECRET~~

(S) On 8 Mar the first hints of trouble appeared. Supposedly spontaneous demonstrations against VC/NVA presence in Cambodia broke out in several towns in provinces bordering the III and IV CTZs of the RVN. Demonstrations were most severe in Svay Rieng Province. That was a province in which VC/NVA presence was very apparent to the inhabitants. It was also where the Parrot's Beak, Angel's Wing, and Crow's Nest were located. Each of them had historically been areas of concentrated VC/NVA strategic and tactical activity because of their proximity to major population areas in III and IV CTZs. Sporadic, small, and relatively insignificant demonstrations continued to take place in the border provinces on the 9th and 10th. On the morning of 11 Mar, the PRG and NVN Embassies were sacked, and their contents burned in the streets before the embassies. The crowd was estimated in the thousands. The demonstrations had all of the indications of government planning. Schools were closed. Foreign embassies were called by a quasi-governmental organization and warned what was going to happen. Police protected embassy employees and the embassy buildings themselves, but allowed the crowd to burn the contents in the street. Banners in English, French, and Khmer were displayed.

(S) It is quite possible Sihanouk himself originally approved some form of mild demonstration. He was to leave France for Czechoslovakia on 12 Mar, and then continue on to Moscow and Peking. Mild demonstrations against the VC/NVA presence in his homeland could have improved his bargaining position with the USSR and the CHICOMS, who could have helped to restrain the VC/NVA in Cambodia. Such demonstrations could also impress those two governments with the strength of the rightist element in Cambodia and with the necessity of foreign aid to quell the growth of dissent.

(S) Whether they had been given initial approval or not, Lon Nol and Sirik Matak successfully escalated the demonstrations into an international incident and a tour de force. There was evidence that Lon Nol contemplated the overthrow of Sihanouk. The sacking of the embassies was a direct slap at the PRG and NVN, and an indirect one at Communist China. The aptness of the day was certainly not overlooked. It was 6 years earlier, on 11 Mar 64, that the US Embassy was sacked and burned. A break in diplomatic relations followed in 1965. The sacking of the NVN and PRG Embassies committed Cambodia to a strong anti-VC/NVA policy. This was reflected widely in international news media. It also emasculated Sihanouk's bargaining position in Moscow and Peking. He was committed to a strong policy. Furthermore, neither Moscow nor Peking would be able to assess his domestic political power.

(S) On 12 Mar 70 two very hard-line policies were announced. The objectives of these policies were to place Cambodia in a truly neutral position in relation to the war in the RVN. Lon Nol proclaimed that all VC/NVA troops were to be out of Cambodia by 15 Mar. Sirik Matak cancelled the PRG trade treaty and halted all trade with the VC/NVA.

(S) Meanwhile back in Paris, Sihanouk's 11 Mar speech dealing with the sackings of the embassies started the wheels moving to remove him as Chief of State. Sihanouk said he was going to return to Cambodia immediately. He also said the people and the army would have to choose between himself and those responsible for these deeds. Lon Nol and Matak recognized that if Sihanouk returned they would be unemployed. The interest groups standing behind them also realized that if Lon Nol and Matak were replaced, any possibility for reform or a harder line against VC/NVA presence in Cambodia would disappear. There would be a return to the pre-August 1969 situation, with little hope for change.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADU UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 1A3 per
C-7
-----841334-----

(S) The second phase was initiated by pro-Sihanouk demonstrations. Although there were some demonstrations south of Phnom Penh in Kompong Speu and Takeo Provinces, the major demonstrations took place in Kompong Cham Province in the towns of Snoul, Krek, Chup, and Kompong Cham. All of the towns were located near large rubber plantations staffed by North Vietnamese labor. It was believed that the laborers formed the heart of the demonstrations. The most serious demonstration was in Kompong Cham where several government buildings were burned and two national assemblymen were killed. The demonstrators from Kompong Cham traveled on trucks to Phnom Penh and attempted to riot there. They were met on the outskirts of the city and dispersed by Cambodian army elements. Reports indicated that during the 5 days of rioting, 100 or more demonstrators were killed by the army and police.

(S) The pro-Sihanouk rioting apparently had two objectives. The first was to stimulate spontaneous pro-Sihanouk demonstrations throughout the country, thus testing the stability of the government. The second was to cause enough civil disturbance that Cambodian army units would have to be called back to urban areas, thereby relieving the pressure on VC/NVA units along the border. The VC/NVA failed to achieve their first objective, but were successful in accomplishing the second.

(S) On 1 Apr VC/NVA units began moving along the border. By 12 Apr they had achieved their objective of controlling a corridor along the border from the Fishhook to the Gulf of Siam. The width of the corridor varied from 10 to 15 km. All Cambodian border posts and installations between the Gulf of Siam and the Mekong River were eliminated and only Cambodian posts of company size or larger existed north of the Mekong. The VC/NVA successfully secured their BAs and had freedom of movement along the border. That completed the third phase of the VC/NVA reaction.

(S) The fourth phase, beginning on 13 Apr, was initially marked by the VC/NVA securing all major LOCs leading to their BAs. They cut Highway No 13 between Snoul and Kratie in the Kratie Province. By 28 Apr they controlled Snoul, Mimot, Krek, and stretches of Highway No 7 leading from the town of Kompong Cham to Krek. In Svay Rieng Province, they pushed up Highway No 1 taking the towns of Chi Phu and Preasaut and threatening Svay Rieng City. VC/NVA moved north of BA 704 and secured the LOCs leading into the base. Some elements took the town of Saang, approximately 20 km south of Phnom Penh. Similar movement cut Highways No 2 and No 3 at the city of Takeo and Ang Tassom, just to the west of the city. Units also harassed Highway No 4 in Kompong Speu Province. By the end of the fourth phase it was apparent that the VC/NVA were attempting to isolate the capital city of Phnom Penh in order to apply increasing political pressure. It was during that period the Indo-Chinese People's United Front was formed. They also showed intentions of occupying the eastern portion of Cambodia between the Mekong River and RVN border.

(S) Phase five began with the initial ARVN cross-border operation into the Angel's Wing and Crow's Nest on 29 Apr followed by the 1 May US/ARVN operation into the Fishhook. The VC/NVA reaction consisted of withdrawing from their border sanctuaries and moving back into Cambodia, leaving their supplies behind. Units further in the interior then began to take over towns along the Mekong. Chhlong in the Province of Kratie was the first to fall. Kratie, Stung Treng, and Siem Pang on the Tonle Kong River in northern Stung Treng Province were quick to follow. Those moves, coupled with the fall of Attapeu in Southern Laos, indicated the VC/NVA were trying to open a LOC from Laos to Cambodia via the Tonle Kong and Mekong Rivers.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~SECRET~~
Political

Background

(S) After the long period of French colonial rule ended in 1954, Cambodia charted its course as a neutralist in SEA. This was not a new development for she had trod the same path before coming under French rule. In her long history as a small power, she had selected that approach as a means of national survival and preservation of the ethnic identity of the Khmer people.

(S) Until the early 1960s Prince Sihanouk held a neutral position in world affairs while using the traditional Cambodian tactic of playing the Thais and the Vietnamese one against the other as a means of survival. In the early 1960s, however, he apparently felt events in Laos and South Vietnam required some shift in his attitude towards the Communist world. At that time he began to mend his fences with the Communists in an apparent hedge against the possibility of Laos and South Vietnam eventually falling to them.

(S) Three events in 1963 probably played a part in Sihanouk's decision to seek assistance from Peking and Hanoi. The bloody coup in South Vietnam which deposed President Diem was one. The second, discovery of a coup plot in Cambodia, probably brought on the third, breaking of diplomatic relations with the United States.

(S) Breaking diplomatic relations with the US cost him an annual average of \$25 million in foreign aid. He attempted to offset that by cultivating the Communists. Soon after the deposal of Diem, he visited Peking and Hanoi and attempted to repair relations, seeking particular help from the Chinese in restraining the North Vietnamese from completely over-running Cambodia. At that point he began to waiver on the tight rope of neutralism.

(S) During the next 6 years Sihanouk experienced increasing problems. The loss of American aid required economic adjustments in Cambodia. Those, in turn, decreased foreign investment and led to an inflated currency. Government controls were placed on banking, foreign trade, and rice production in an attempt to stabilize the nation. The controls, particularly those on rice, caused a hardship on the peasants in several areas and led to an upsurge in the Khmer Rouge insurgent movement, which by 1969 had spread in several border provinces and was probably supported to a small extent by the VC/NVA.

(S) Cambodia's accommodating relations with the Communists brought discontent among the people. The VC/NVA received covert logistic support to their BAs along the border. Supplies were moved to the havens through the port of Sihanoukville and trucked overland. Ostensibly they were provided under military aid agreements for the Cambodian Army with Communist China and the Soviet Union. In reality they were for the VC/NVA and increased the visibility of the Vietnamese in Cambodia. By June 1969 when Cambodia became one of the few non-Communist nations to recognize the PRC, evidence of widespread resentment of the Vietnamese was apparent.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~SECRET~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

Abstract

NSI. Sometime during early 1969 Sihanouk apparently realized his policies had swung his nation too far to the left and he began to warm his relations with the West. In May he placed an embargo on munitions shipments to the Communists and in June restored relations with the United States. His actions were too late, for the seeds of dissent sowed over the past 6 years were beginning to ripen. There was increasing criticism of his policies, particularly with respect to economics and failure to control the Khmer Rouge. Although the military remained loyal to him personally, there was discontent because the loss of American aid had led to introduction of a variety of weapons manufactured in various Communist countries. This hampered military effectiveness.

(S) In August 1969, probably with reforms in mind, Sihanouk installed a new government in Phnom Penh with General Lon Nol as its leader. Lon Nol was generally recognized as pro-western and was willing to take a firm stand in attempting to expel the VC/NVA forces from Khmer territory. Lon Nol's Deputy Prime Minister was Sisowath Sirik Matak, a cousin of Sihanouk. The deputy had a long and varied career in government and, from time to time, was an outspoken opponent of Sihanouk's socialistic policies and the Prince's courting of the Communists.

(5) The government functioned under the Chief of State, Sihanouk. It was expected to force the VC/NVA from Cambodian territory, bring about economic reforms, and quell the growing Khmer Rouge insurgents. From its inception the government and the Chief of State had differences, but there was no open opposition until December. (Details of some of the political maneuvering appear in the background section of this chapter.)

The Lon Nol Government - The Early Days

(S) Lon Nol returned to Phnom Penh from France on 18 Feb. Three weeks later, 8 Mar, Government sponsored riots against the VC began in Svay Rieng Province, where some of the major VC sanctuaries were located. On 11 Mar mobs sacked and burned the NVN and PRG embassies in Phnom Penh. Those events provided an excuse to bring army units to Phnom Penh and seal off the borders. (3) On 18 Mar Radio Phnom Penh announced the National Assembly had voted no confidence in Sihanouk and had elected Cheng Heng as acting Chief of State, replacing Sihanouk. He was regarded as a front man for Lon Nol and Matak.

(S) [redacted] the reasons for the ouster [redacted] At that time he said disillusionment of the youth and intelligentsia with autocratic rule, lack of opportunity, corruption, and actions of Sihanouk towards the CHICOMs and North Vietnamese were the major factors. Those factors [redacted] disillusioned the clergy and turned the national assembly, which Sihanouk had treated "like dirt," against him. During the same interview [redacted] indicated he believed Sihanouk had realized for some time his popularity had slipped. [redacted] Sihanouk took all of his personal belongings with him when he went to France in early January. (4)

(S) Intelligence estimates of early April anticipated Lon Nol government would follow the "historical path of Cambodian neutrality in attempting to assure her national survival." Further analysis reasoned:

Best Available Copy

THIS PAGE
Order So...

CLASSIFIED

SECRET

~~ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED
DATE 10/10/01 BY 60322 UCBAW~~

(S) During the early weeks of its existence the Lon Nol government followed the predicted pattern. [REDACTED] the public position of the government was insistent on removal of all VC/NVA presence in Cambodia. The government, however, recognized there was a war going on and wanted to be reasonable. [REDACTED] the government's desire to reestablish Cambodian sovereignty over areas lost to the VC/NVA through Sihanouk's permissiveness. [REDACTED] the government was willing to discuss controlled passage of non-military supplies and the establishment of VC/NVA hospitals and first aid stations in Cambodia. (6) The new government, at the time, appeared to be following the predicted course towards complete neutrality.

(S) While the new government was solidifying its support, various events and incidents occurred which were eventually to force it from its intended complete neutralism and force it further right and into direct cooperation with the West. The Lon Nol government ordered the VC/NVA to leave Cambodia but the enemy did not heed the order. The government attempted to limit VC/NVA presence to the northeastern section of the nation by denying them access to areas west of the Mekong, hoping that they would run out of supplies in about 2 months. (U) However, the VC/NVA chose to do otherwise. (Details of military operations are contained

C-12

~~841384~~

elsewhere in this chapter.) When the PRG Embassy in Phnom Penh was sacked, a document was found listing Sihanouk, Lon Nol, and Sirik Matak to be killed. (9) It was indicative of the PRG intentions regarding the new government's leaders. The government also found a top secret accord signed by Sihanouk and a representative of the VC which authorized movement of VC arms through Cambodia by payment of a stipend. (10) There was some question about the authenticity of the document; however, the Lon Nol government used it to discredit Sihanouk by asking the chief monks of various pagodas to inform the people about Sihanouk's treachery.

(S) The Lon Nol government built its popular support in two ways. It altered the political-economic patterns established by Sihanouk which had proved offensive to certain elements within Cambodia, and it told the people the extent of Sihanouk's collusion with the Communists. Neither of those activities in itself moved the new government from its neutralist position. Other events, however, were to sway it far to the right of its intended path.

Lon Nol Moves Right

(S) Sihanouk heard of his dismissal while in Moscow. He reacted from Peking. His initial reaction was a call-to-arms. That polarized the political situation for it placed Lon Nol in the position of having to defend against a force obviously sponsored by the Communists. Formation of the Indo-Chinese People's United Front in April, with Sihanouk playing a prominent part, was announced from Hanoi and Sihanouk announced formation of the Royal Government of National Union in May. (11)

(S) Sihanouk's actions and the refusal of the VC/NVA to heed the ultimatum to leave Cambodia forced Lon Nol to seek assistance. Lon Nol had to depart from his pure neutralist pattern and seek aid from nations aligned with the West. In May accords on assistance were reached with Thailand and South Vietnam, both nations traditionally used by Cambodia in attempts to retain its own sovereignty.

(S) On 27 May, in Saigon, accords between Cambodia and South Vietnam were reached on economic and financial cooperation, Vietnamese residents in Cambodia, and the reestablishment of diplomatic relations. (13)

(S) After 3 months in power the Lon Nol government appeared to be stabilized. There were 17 countries which maintained or were establishing diplomatic relations with the GOC. (14) Only 18 had recognized Sihanouk's government-in-exile. For the most part those who recognized Sihanouk were Communist or Communist-leaning nations. Internally, the single most important element in maintaining government support was the attitude of the Buddhist hierarchy and monks. (15) Their support was the most favorable indication the government had a chance of survival. Sihanouk himself presided over a muddled structure of Communist-front organizations.

And apparently was aware of his lack of influence. (16)

(S) In the aftermath of the joint US/ARVN cross-border operations, Lon Nol's government was not without problems. There was a continuing need to keep the people informed and keep

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

Best Available Copy

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~SECRET~~

them on the side of the government.

[redacted] said there was a necessity for government leaders to get out into the country. (17) Teams, including high-ranking military, cabinet members, deputies, and members of the clergy, were organized for that purpose. The US also assisted the GOC by providing radio equipment and technical assistance to improve the government's ability to reach the public through that medium. (A description of that assistance is included in the chapter on logistics.) There were also potential economic problems which had to be solved. The most vital of those was the encouragement of rice production and distribution. The largest segment of the Cambodian population lived in rural areas where it was relatively immune to economic shocks. Politically vital Phnom Penh and other urban areas, however, were sensitive to the economic conditions, principally to the availability of rice. The Assistant Secretary of State for Far Eastern Affairs noted that problem when he cabled, "My impression is that we must assign first priority to efforts which will encourage rice growing and distribution and help insure that people in Phnom Penh and other urban centers are fed." (18) In the final analysis, however, it was important to note that the Lon Nol government survived its first 3 months in office and by 1 Jul had not suffered any significant setbacks.

Intelligence

Terrain and Weather

(U) The area west of the Parrot's Beak and south of Route 1 was generally flat, although there were small areas of higher ground scattered throughout. Normal elevations were between 1 and 3 meters with slopes generally less than 1 percent. The northern lowlands were designated as that area generally north of Cambodian National Route 1. Elevations were somewhat higher in that area, 3 to 6 meters. From the Dog's Head to the Fishhook the topography was gently to moderately rolling with the local relief varying from 10 to 25 meters and slopes generally averaging 3 to 5 percent. The relief did, however, become increasingly more rugged east of the city of Snoul. The area began as a relatively smooth, flat plain with an average elevation of 70 meters and increased in elevation to the mountains of the Du Muong Plateau rising to heights of 650 and 700 meters.

(U) Throughout the area south and north of Route 1, the drainage was generally poor and large portions of the area were inundated for a large part of the year. With the increase in relief throughout the northern lowlands, the drainage improved considerably. In the Fishhook area there were two major streams, the Chhlong and Cham. Each of the streams were fed by numerous intermittent and a few perennial tributaries. All other streams radiated from topographic highs and were generally intermittent near their source and became perennial out on the flatland.

(U) The area south of Route 1 was a combination of rice cultivation and swamps with a few patches of brushwoods. Widely scattered palms were sometimes encountered on the dikes of rice fields and small canals. In the northern lowlands the major vegetation categories were single canopy, light undergrowth forest and rice fields. There were also some small areas of brushwoods and open grassy fields. Starting in the area of the Dog's Head and extending to the

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order S: 11 per

841884

UNCLASSIFIED

Du Muong Plateau, the vegetation was extremely diverse and of a complicated growth pattern. The predominant vegetation was single canopy, light undergrowth forest; however, there were numerous patches of multi-canopy, dense undergrowth forest scattered throughout the area. There were large plantation complexes, primarily rubber, and also extensive rice cultivation. In general trafficability was directly related to the amount and frequency of precipitation.

(U) There were only two roads (Routes 1 and 7) that had an all-weather classification and two routes (Routes 24 and 109) that were partially all-weather roads. Routes 13, 78, 131, 254, 701, 1010, and 1011 were limited all-weather roads and were motorable throughout the year; therefore, they were considered primary LOCs. The other designated Routes (70, 79, 109, 154, 155, 241, 242, 243, 244, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1091, and 1543) were considered to be fair weather routes; therefore, they were primary LOCs only during the dry season.

(U) During April and May SEA was in the transition period between the northeast and the southwest monsoons. The southwest monsoon began by the end of May. During that time period the low level winds shifted from the east-southeast, swinging around to the southwest, and brought on the warm moist flow of air from the Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Thailand. By 1 Jun the southwest monsoon was well established. The arrival of the moist air brought a dramatic increase in cloud cover, thunderstorms, and amount of rain, and a decrease in average temperatures. Stratus and fog frequently occurred in the mountain valleys during the early morning hours.

(U) During May the weather conditions were generally better than was usually expected in SEA. A light southeasterly to southerly flow persisted throughout the area until mid-month. After 22 May the flow gradually shifted to a more southwesterly direction and conditions began to be more representative of those normally expected. By the end of the month low level cloudiness, rainshower, and thunderstorm activity began to increase in frequency with cloud bases at 1,500-2,500 feet in the morning and 2,500 feet or higher in the afternoon. Surface visibility was unrestricted in most areas, with the exception of patchy fog in the mountain valleys and swampy areas that restricted visibilities to 3 to 5 miles between 0500-0900 hours. Precipitation ranged from 3.25 inches at Tan Son Nhut to 12.64 inches at Song Be, with most areas along the border and in Cambodia receiving 6 to 8 inches. Quan Loi received a record 5.10 inches of rain during a single thunderstorm. The southwest monsoon officially began on 28 May, eleven days after the average starting date. During the first half of June 1970 better than normal conditions continued to exist. In northern Military Region (MR) 3 and Cambodian border areas, patchy stratus reduced ceilings to 500-1,000 feet with visibilities 1 to 3 miles in ground fog and haze during the hours from 0400-1000. Elsewhere over MR3, morning cloud bases were at 6,000+ feet with unlimited visibilities. Afternoon and evening cloud bases in all areas were 2,500-3,000 feet with isolated to scattered rainshowers and thunderstorms. Outside of precipitation areas, visibility was unlimited. During the last half of June ceiling and visibilities followed the same general diurnal pattern as the first half of the month. Cloud bases were from 300 to 500 feet lower and rainshower and thunderstorm activity increased. (19) Rainfall varied from 6.35 inches at Tan An to 19.62 inches at Quan Loi. Most Cambodian border areas received 12 to 18 inches of rain, with the largest portion occurring during the last half of the month.

(U) The May daily maximum ranged from 88 to 102 degrees; minimums ranged from 75 to 80 degrees, with the average approximately 95 degrees. The June daily maximum varied from 87 to 101 degrees; minimums varied from 74 to 81 degrees with the average approximately 92 degrees.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Enemy Intentions

(U) Several documents captured during the Cambodian operations expressed VC/NVA intentions in regard to Cambodia. The documents, with the exception of one undated, pre-dated the cross-border incursion. The enemy intentions indicated were: to help Sihanouk establish his Royal Government of National Union by establishing local Communist administrators; to work for the formation of a pro-Communist front organization throughout Cambodia; and to bolster the local Cambodian guerrilla forces.

(U) After the change of government in Phnom Penh, the enemy became concerned about carrying out his objectives and timetable in South Vietnam. To ensure a favorable internal strategic position for his sanctuaries, he needed to replace the Lon Nol government with one more sympathetic or to secure the area east of the Mekong River and harass the government troops to prevent moves against the sanctuaries. To carry out that strategy, it was necessary to intensify military and political activities.

(U) The documents were divided into three categories: establishment of front organizations and local administrations and bolstering of the Khmer Rouge; VC/NVA military role; and fostering of unity between the Vietnamese and Cambodians. (20)

(U) The documents dealing with the planned methods to form pro-Sihanouk front committees and local governmental administrations and to bolster the local insurgent forces included:

1. A six-page undated guide found in Kratie Province near Snoul, which provided a plan for the organization of the National United Front of Cambodia at hamlet and village level. It began by explaining the characteristics and mission of the front committees:

The front committee will function as a new administration to replace the present government. It will serve as the leading organ of the working class and of those patriotic people who wish to support Prince Sihanouk in his struggle against the Lon Nol clique and the US; and to develop a tight friendship and solidarity with the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam and the South Vietnam Liberation Army. (21) (SVNLA)

Among the specific missions listed for the front committees were overthrowing the Lon Nol regime; improving Khmer-Vietnamese solidarity against the Americans; organizing the people liberation associations such as youth's, women's, and old people's groups; building up the local armed forces of the Cambodian Liberation Army; and organizing other village and hamlet front committees.

2. Another document, dated 1 May, pertained to the formation of the front. It was titled "Summary of the Situation of 12 Villages in the Base Areas." It was concerned with political activities of an unidentified agency from 11 to 30 Apr. The report stated phase one, lasting from 11 to 12 Apr, consisted of political reorientation of cadre and troops. Phase two lasted from 12 to 30 Apr and concerned activating Cambodian guerrilla forces establishing an infrastructure. At the end of the period, the goal was to have local Khmer Rouge administrations in five of the 12 villages.

3. A directive of the Military Affairs Party Committee of HQ SVNLA (found southeast of Snoul in Kratie Province) was dated 27 Mar and outlined a number of ways to contact Cambodian

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

officers. (22) It explained the technique for approaching Cambodian officers to convince them to change their allegiance to Sihanouk. In conclusion the document read, "We should point out to them that their duty is to save their country. It should also be pointed out to these officers that we are ready to provide them with every assistance, including cadre and armed forces."

4. A blank form found on the Mimot Plantation in Kompong Chom Province pertained to the formation of the front organization at the hamlet and village level. Dated 18 Apr it listed the structure of the hamlet and village committees, following the same pattern as the guide already mentioned. The document stated it was to be used only as a guide until an official statute could be made.

5. An NVA soldier's notebook captured in Tay Ninh Province, RVN, in an entry dated 18 Apr, stated he was assigned to activate guerrilla elements and to form the Cambodian National United Front in certain named hamlets and villages in Kompong Chom Province, Cambodia. He was also responsible for training guerrilla forces in his area.

6. A review of the enemy's political activity was found in a report, dated 19 Apr, uncovered in Kompong Chom Province. It summarized a meeting held by representatives of the Base Area Security Committee of COSVN. The report read: "Since the Lon Nol government has been isolated, the present situation favors our activities, and we have acquired strong support in the eastern area of Cambodia. The situation has developed quickly. The Current Affairs Committee in its assessment states that we still have to make further progress faster."

(U) Another section of the same report stated:

At present we are striving to expand our areas of activities and exercise control in them. We now control an area stretching from Road 7 to the vicinity of the Mekong River, and from Mimot to an area adjacent to the Mekong River. This is an important base area. We had to establish a base area of 60 km in every direction in order to hold the 60,000 to 70,000 people who have completely sided with Sihanouk. In addition, some thousands of Vietnamese residents are now living along the bank of the Mekong River. This Mekong area may fit the transportation, postal-communication, and signal communication strategy.

(U) The second category of documents dealt with the role of the VC/NVA military in carrying out the establishment of the front. A detailed notebook of the Signal Office of the Military Staff Department of HQ SVNLA found in the Mimot area had an 18 Apr entry stating VC/NVA cadre would head local force companies composed of Cambodian combatants. (23) In addition, signal battalions were to be organized by HQ SVNLA for the use of the revolutionary movement. The signal battalions were to be used in all provinces and military regions. The notebook also contained a study of an unspecified directive which related the immediate mission of the VC/NVA in 1970 was support of the local revolutionary movement, to consolidate base areas, and to complete combat preparations for attacks on Cambodian troops.

(U) A notebook of a member of D Bn of the 49th Straggler Recovery and Replacement Regt stated in a 15 Apr entry the combat mission of the battalion: "... is to attack and occupy enemy areas to expand liberated areas. We will attack... day and night... we must expand the liberated areas, and establish infrastructure to help our friends reestablish their government."

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

(U) A notebook captured in Kratie Province stated the purpose of Campaign X in Cambodia was to destroy the forces of Lon Nol. Areas which were occupied were to be held until they were transferred to Khmer Rouge. In addition the document stated all attacks should be conducted in close coordination with the establishment of the infrastructure. A second notebook also referred to Campaign X. It stated the NVA troops were helping the Khmer people develop a socialist country, but while doing so, they were creating a situation advantageous for the liberation of South Vietnam.

(U) The final documents examined were those which gave guidelines to members of the VC/NVA for fostering Khmer-Vietnamese solidarity. HQ SVNLA had adopted a ten-point Code of Conduct to govern the conduct of North Vietnamese soldiers toward the local Khmer populace. The code, found in several captured documents, was quite specific. It mentioned proper conduct with regard to monks, religious institutions, and Khmer women. It also covered the necessity to pay for any damage and to compensate for all food.

(U) In the Mimot area, a HQ SVNLA regulation, titled "Battlefield Discipline for Troops Operating in Cambodia," was found. One interesting section said, "Do not reveal the presence of the SVNLA in Cambodia. Do not carry documents. Do not speak Vietnamese while in the presence of PW."

(U) In summary, the documents were clearly indicative of the intentions of the VC/NVA to foster a Communist, pro-Sihanouk revolutionary movement in Cambodia. The ultimate goal was to install a pro-Communist government in Cambodia to restore the previous status quo with regard to sanctuaries and supply routes. It appeared to be a long-range effort consistent with the strategy of protracted conflict. The NVA were working at the lowest levels, with much attention to detail, to build a popular base for Sihanouk much as they had attempted to do in South Vietnam.

(U) From the documents it appeared country-wide military action would not occur in Cambodia until the Khmer Rouge were strengthened to effectively serve as infrastructure cadre throughout Cambodia. Also, large-scale action by the NVA prior to the solid establishment of the revolutionary movement in Cambodia would strip military activity of the aura of a "popular uprising," which was usually a critical element in NVA actions.

(U) Until this long-range goal could be accomplished, the NVA would probably attempt to solidify their position east of the Mekong and secure a new LOC from Laos on the Sekong-Mekong Rivers. (24) It was also likely the Khmer Rouge would intensify their activities in areas they held, especially in the rice-rich western province of Battambang.

Assessment of the VC/NVA Threat to Phnom Penh in Late March

✓ (S) The Communists [redacted] had a number of options available among which were: A:

1. Insure safety of VC/NVA base areas by conducting limited military actions to force or divert the Forces Armies Royales Khmers (FARK) from those areas;
2. Continue military activities at the present level with a show of force against the FARK when in contact, while continuing effort to foment civil disorder and disruption in support of Sihanouk;

Best Available Copy

~~SECRET~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841331

3. Attempt to seize Phnom Penh and the airport to permit the reinstatement of Sihanouk;

4. Exert a maximum effort to engage and defeat the FARK using additional VC/NVA units from SVN, if required;

5. Move VC/NVA base areas to SVN and Laos temporarily and rely on Communist political pressures to force a change in Cambodian government policies.

Enemy forces in the border areas of III CTZ totaled approximately 12,000 (BA 708, 353, and 354). An additional force of almost 7,000 VC/NVA were in the border area of IV CTZ. The VC/NVA deployed nearest Phnom Penh were approximately 40 km from the city and most were farther. Thus, the principal threat to Phnom Penh lay in the forces deployed along IV CTZ and southern III CTZ. The FARK forces opposing the enemy were estimated to number some 2,000 to 4,000 regular and paramilitary forces along the approaches to Phnom Penh from the east with approximately 4,000 more in the city and its environs supported by artillery and air. FARK forces, however, were weak logistically and had a considerable mix of weapons and equipment which further complicated their supply problems. In considering the options open to them, the enemy had to consider the risks involved as well as the potential results of such operations. To achieve the maximum success for the VC/NVA, it appeared their basic alternatives would be to hold firmly to their BAs and stand off the FARK or to replace the Lon Nol government with Sihanouk to assure them a minimum of interference. Options 1 and 2 would probably permit the VC/NVA to hold their base areas, but gave them no assurance the Lon Nol government would not bring additional pressures to bear if it consolidated its position. Further, they could be subject to increased pressures from SVN which might make their positions untenable. Nevertheless, option 2 had considerable merit with reduced risks and could well be followed in the current situation. Option 1 would represent only a minimum holding action and would not promote their cause. It is possible that in following option 2 Hanoi may have accepted certain objectives short of Sihanouk's restoration. It was possible the Communists would be willing to return to the status quo ante. The Lon Nol government presumably would have to agree to limit its activities against Communist bases on Cambodian soil and renew rice and possibly arms shipments. For their part the Communists would ease off the pressure. However, should the Communists believe the return of Sihanouk was essential to their plans, they might be seriously tempted to try to seize Phnom Penh and return Sihanouk to the capital; Option 3. They would seek to drive the Lon Nol government out and rely on the mixed emotions of the Khmer people to reinstate Sihanouk. The timing, however, would be essential to the success of this option. The longer they delayed the less chance they would have for success. Moreover, much would depend upon the resistance of the FARK forces. If the FARK forces could resist successfully, time would permit a buildup of international pressures against the Communist action and the risk of military action from SVN would increase. The VC/NVA could attack Phnom Penh with the forces immediately available in the border area of IV CTZ and southern III CTZ. Barring South Vietnamese intervention but assuming significant numbers of VC/NVA would remain behind to secure and maintain border base areas against that possibility, VC/NVA chances of taking Phnom Penh in the short term were considered less than even since enemy forces immediately available for attack would then not be substantially larger than those of the FARK. Therefore, the chances of an early VC/NVA success would be marginal. If the Communists elected to go this route, however, it was likely troops from other border areas -- and perhaps from within South Vietnam itself -- would be brought into action. In the absence of South Vietnamese intervention, their chances of taking Phnom Penh with reinforcements would be good, but it would require a longer period of preparation. The VC/NVA chances of taking Phnom Penh would also

SECRET

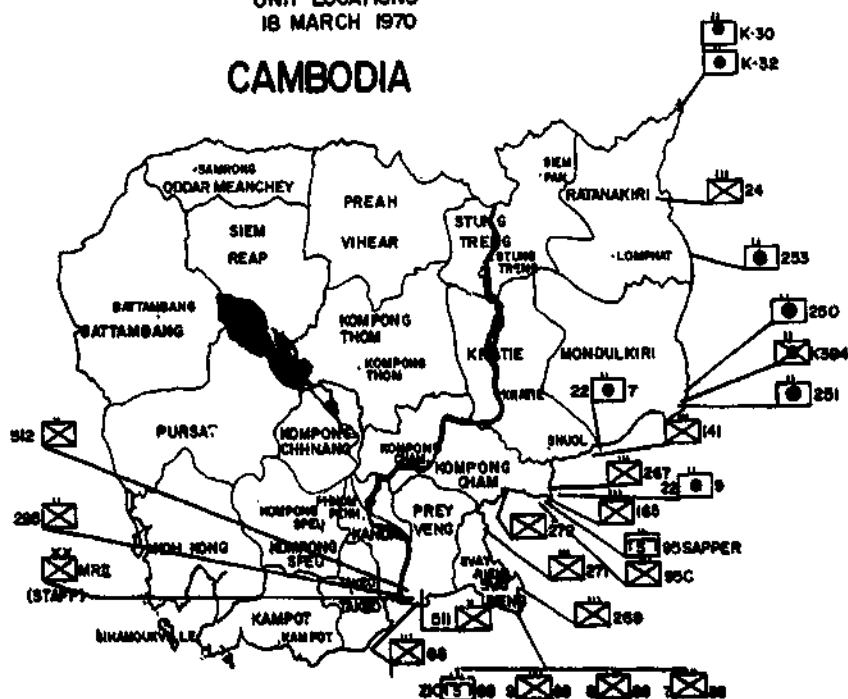
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Seq Army By TAG per

C-19

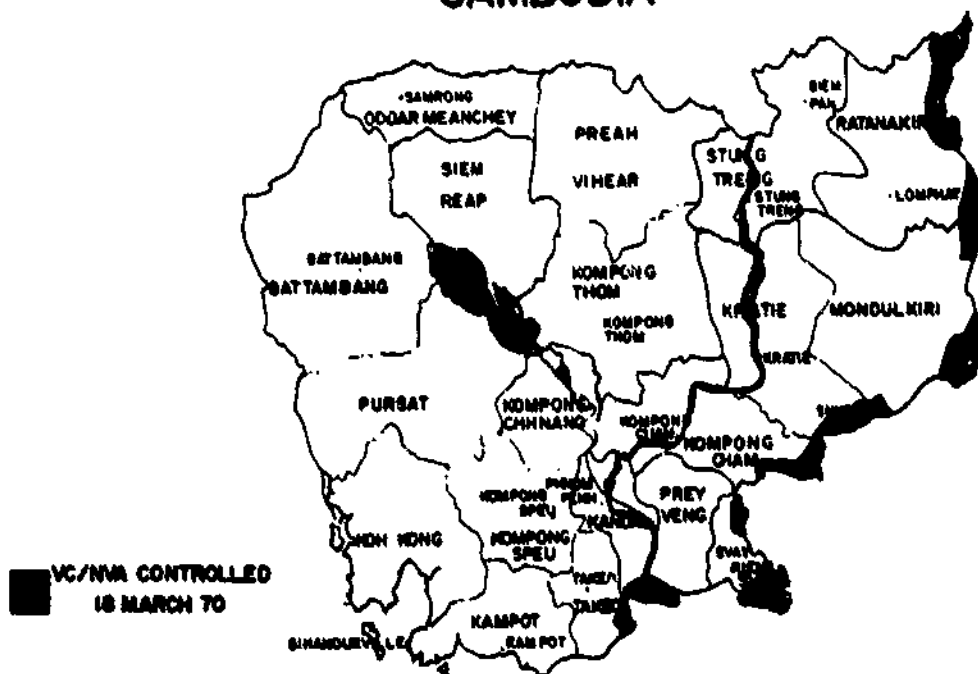
841334

UNIT LOCATIONS
18 MARCH 1970

CAMBODIA



CAMBODIA



CONCLUSIONS

SECRET

be improved if the political situation became chaotic under increased Communist pressures. If the city was taken under those circumstances, the VC/NVA would probably be able to hold it for an extended period of time. On the other hand, if strong RVN military action was taken quickly in support of the Lon Nol government, the VC/NVA would probably not be able to seize Phnom Penh. As an alternative to taking Phnom Penh, it was possible the Communists could bring down the Lon Nol government and bring Sihanouk physically back into the country without necessarily capturing the capital. Over-running some provincial towns -- Svay Rieng, Lomphat, etc., -- while threatening Phnom Penh and installing Sihanouk in a "liberated area" might be enough to do the trick. It was something of a cross between Options 1 and 4 and it was thought, while the Communists may not yet have decided to move in this direction, they had the capability of doing so. Sihanouk was faced with a difficult choice. His chances of returning to Cambodia faded as the status of the Lon Nol government improved. A bold move, with some chance of success, might tempt him, although he would probably want assurances the VC/NVA would withdraw to their base areas promptly once he obtained support from Cambodian units. Sihanouk may not have received such assurances and, if he were able to return to Cambodia, he might well have found himself heavily indebted to Hanoi and Peking. As a result, he might have been forced to increase substantially Cambodia's support of the VC/NVA. Nevertheless, Sihanouk's return to Cambodia could not be ruled out. Option 4 was considered the least likely as it would involve a major effort by the VC/NVA which in this situation appeared beyond their capability. They would be faced with the problem of fighting a two-front war in the border area if they should try to take on the FARK and Vietnamese. This would force the NVA to introduce substantial forces from North Vietnam. A withdrawal to SVN, Option 5, would be far too costly politically, psychologically, and militarily to be acceptable to the Communists, and the FARK were not considered capable of driving the VC/NVA out of Cambodia. Under those circumstances the more likely course of action for the Communists would be to follow Option 2 and seek to disrupt and destroy the Lon Nol government through political and psychological pressures in the hope that Sihanouk could be returned to the Communist advantage. (25)

Movement of VC/NVA Units in Direct Response to the US/RVNAF Penetration into Cambodia

(C) Shown in Figure 3 are enemy troop locations in Cambodia as of 18 Mar 70, the date of the Cambodian coup and of the change in the Cambodian policy toward the VC/NVA. Enemy activity was confined primarily to the Cambodian/NVA border areas. Figure 4 shows the areas of estimated VC/NVA control as of 18 Mar 70.

(C) The enemy repositioned his forces in Cambodia as shown in Figure 5 which depicts their location as of 30 Apr 70. The primary border build-up occurred in the Delta regions in the vicinity of Chu Doc with secondary increase in enemy activities in the provinces of Svay Rieng and Kompong Cham. Figure 6 shows areas estimated to be under VC/NVA control as of 30 Apr 70.

(C) On 1 May 70 when allied cross-border operations began, the enemy responded by repositioning his troops. The amount of direct response can be noted by the comparison of enemy locations shown in Figure 5 and those shown in Figure 7. In addition to the US pressure on enemy forces, the Cambodian Army played a large part in forcing the enemy to reposition his troops as shown in Figure 7. The enemy influence in Cambodia included the following provinces: Kampot, Takeo, Kandal, Prey Veng, Svay Rieng, Kompong Cham, Kratie, Mondolkiri, and Ratanakiri. Figure 8 graphically shows the areas of the estimated VC/NVA controlled areas as of 30 May 70.

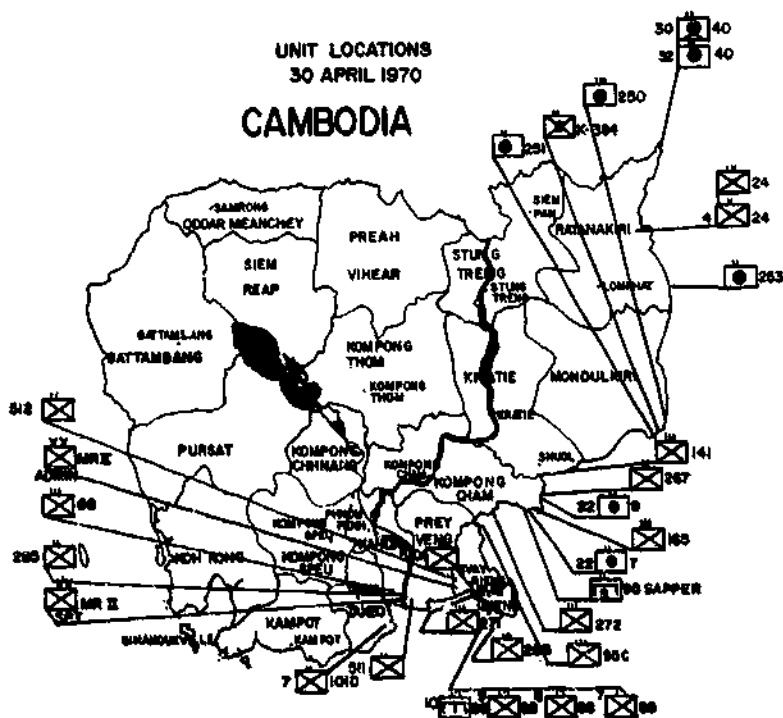
SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By AG per

C-21

841334

CAMBODIA



CAMBODIA

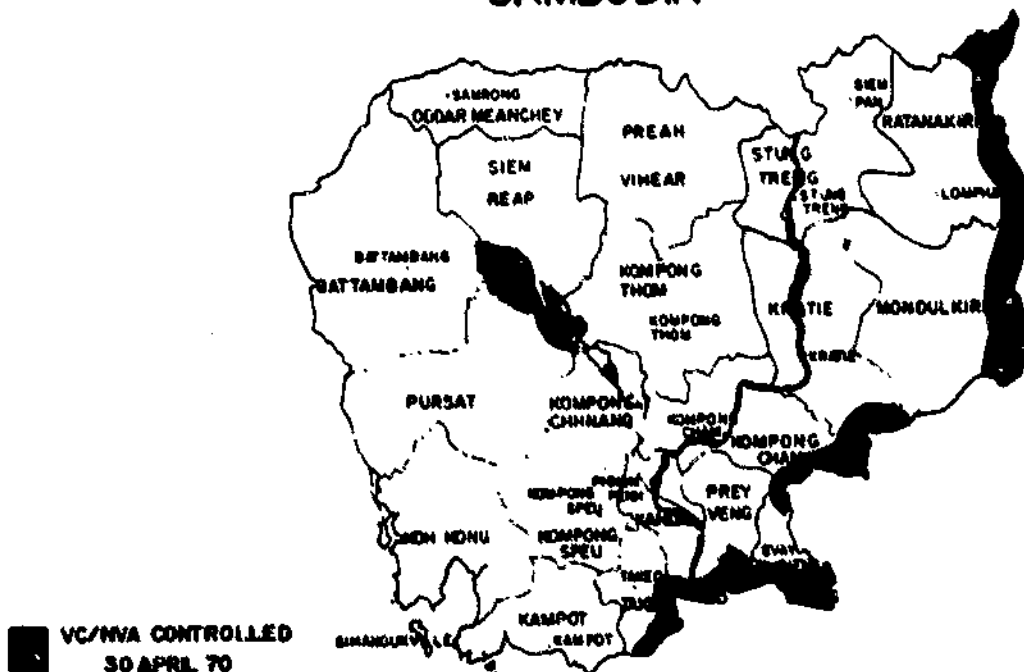


FIGURE C-5 and C-6

THIS PAGE RELEASED UNCLASSIFIED

Order Sec Army 37 4A 30R

C-22

8-4-3-3.4-----

[illegible][illegible]

C-23 THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By LAG per
-----8-41394-----

(C) Figure 9 shows further enemy relocations of the troops in Cambodia as of 30 Jun 70. The figure shows the extent and depth of the enemy movement into Cambodia to secure new supply corridors and save BAs. The deep penetration of the enemy forces increased his sphere of influence to include the following additional provinces: Kompong Speu, Kompong Thom, Stung Treng, Preah Vihear, and Siem Reap. Figure 10 shows the increased areas of influence that were estimated to be under VC/NVA control as of 30 Jun 70.

(C) Consideration must be given to the effect of cross-border operations on enemy forces located in South Vietnam. Since I CTZ did not border Cambodia, the allied cross-border operations did not affect activities or movement of enemy units in that region. In II CTZ there was no enemy movement evident until after the cross-border operations were terminated. At that time the following unit movements were noted:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>DOI</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>
6th Bn/24th NVA Inf Regt	31 May 70	ZA164724	YA652016
K-20 NVA Sapper Bn	13 Jun 70	ZB145325	YA150180
K-394 NVA Inf Bn	13 Jun 70	YB804630	YA380168

(C) It was believed that the enemy units listed above redeployed in order to reconstitute BAs and LOCs, although there was no hard source of information available to verify that reasoning. In III CTZ a number of units previously held in RVN moved into Cambodia as a direct result of and after the start of allied cross-border operations. The enemy formed an assault brigade in IV CTZ which had the mission of overthrowing the Lon Nol regime and reinstating Prince Sihanouk as the Chief of State. The brigade was made up of the following units: Hq 101D NVA Inf Regt, Z-7 NVA Inf Bn, Z-8 NVA Inf Bn, D-4 NVA Spr Bn, and the D-5 VC MF Spr Bn. Elements of the 101D NVA Inf Regt moved from Chau Doc Province in mid-April to the vicinity of Kampong Spol in Cambodia.

(C) Listed below are units in all four CTZs in RVN that made significant moves from mid-March through 30 Jun 70. (26)

I CTZ

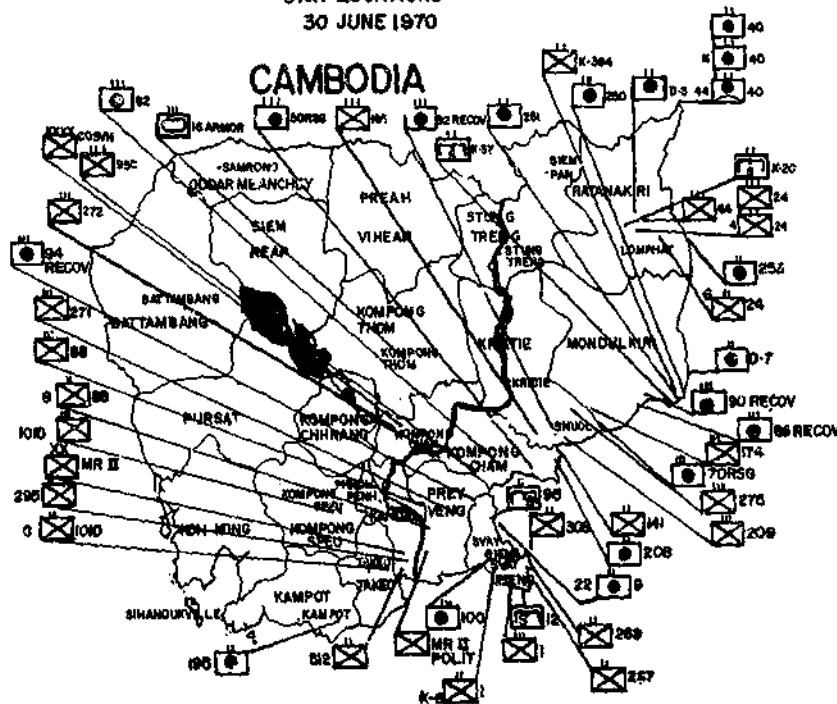
<u>UNIT</u>	<u>DOI</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>
812 NVA Regt	29 May 70	YD2422	YD2055
1/246 NVA Regt	12 Apr 70	XD9371	XD9157
2/246 NVA Regt	12 Apr 70	XD8559	XD9160
3/246 NVA Regt	12 Apr 70	XD9461	XD8559
1/803 NVA Regt	11 Apr 70	YC3193	YD2717
2/803 NVA Regt	11 Apr 70	YC3897	YD2717
3/803 NVA Regt	11 Apr 70	YC3090	YD2717
MR - 5 Hq	19 May 70	ZC1327	Unloc/So Central Quang Tin
8 & 9 Bn 38 NVA Regt	30 Apr 70	YC6036	Unloc/Central Quang Nam

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By IAG per

841934

CONFIDENTIAL

UNIT LOCATIONS
30 JUNE 1970



CAMBODIA

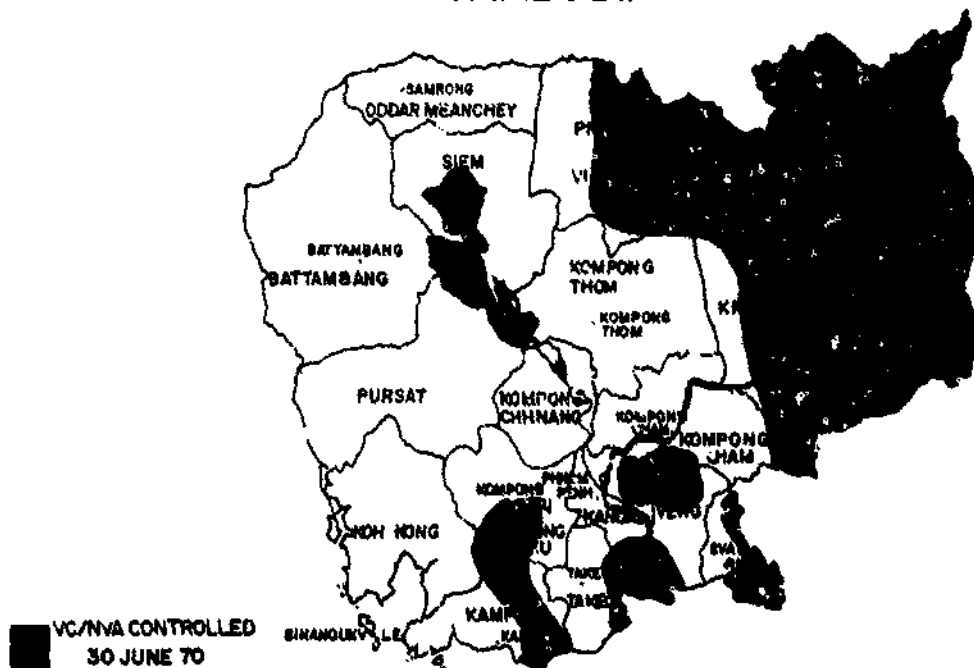


FIGURE C-9 and C-10

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By IAG per

C-25

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

II CTZ

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>DOI</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>
HQ 40 NVA Arty Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	Unloc/Kontum
K-33 Bn/40 Arty Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	YB925175
K-30 Bn/40 Arty Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	Unloc/Kontum
Hq 28th NVA Inf Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	YB915428
K-1 Bn/28th Inf Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	Unloc/Kontum
K-2 Bn/28th Inf Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	Unloc/Kontum
K-3 Bn/28th Inf Regt	1 Apr 70	Unloc/Camb	Unloc/Kontum
6th NVA Sapper Bn	31 May 70	ZA1672	YA6501CB
K-20 NVA Sapper Bn	13 Jun 70	ZB1432	YA1518CB
K-394 NVA Inf Bn	13 Jun 70	YU8063	YA3816CB

III CTZ

CT-5 VC Div	11 May 70	YU353065RVN	XU718400CB
21st VC Sapper/Recon Bn	15 May 50	YT270888RVN	XU854420CB
22d NVA Arty Bn	10 Apr 70	YT270888RVN	YU078181RVN
26th VC Sig Bn	18 Mar 70	YT301341RVN	XU861424CB
275th VC Regt	6 Jun 70	YT252981RVN	XU817518CB
CT-7 NVA Div	14 Jun 70	XU341179RVN	XU307145CB
95th NVA Recon/Sapper Bn	14 May 70	XU341179RVN	UNK
24th NVA AD Bn	14 Jun 70	XU791180RVN	XU307145CB
141st NVA Regt	2 Jun 70	XU553342RVN	XU400105CB

IV CTZ

MR-2/COSVN	13 Apr 70	WT668190	WT670277
88th NVA Regt/MR-2	23 Jun 70	WT655644	WS963554
Z-9 Bn/88th NVA Regt	16 Jun 70	WT64 11	WT67 77
MR-2/COSVN	13 Jun 70	WT214229	WT23 39
255 Bn/MR-2	2 Jun 70	WT269203	WT270050
101 D/NT-1	11 Jun 70	VS920574	VT433466
Z-7/101 D	14 Jun 70	VS959750	CT48 67
Z-8/101 D	14 Jun 70	VS905578	CT48 67
D-4 /Spr Comd	15 Jun 70	VS947670	VT48 67
D-5/Spr Comd	15 Jun 70	VS947670	VT48 67

Enemy Situation Prior to Operations in Cambodia

(C) The enemy level of activity was low to moderate during the months preceding allied operations in Cambodia, with enemy forces within the III CTZ area concentrating their efforts on countering pacification and the enemy divisions on the corps border engaging in sporadic attacks by fire against allied FSBs. The 1st of April marked a high point in enemy activity in the interior of the corps area as the enemy initiated phase one of Campaign X. During the night of 31 Mar - 1 Apr there were 56 enemy initiated ground incidents reported including ground

THIS PAGE REMAINED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army by TAG per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

probes and several heavy attacks by fire. That high point was followed during the month by other attacks by fire on allied installations and an increase in terrorist incidents in Saigon and other areas.

(C) Prior to allied operations in Cambodia, three enemy divisions were deployed around the northern and northwestern border of the corps area. Early in April the 9th VC Div moved south into an area that extended from the Dog's Neck to the Angel's Wing, and included the western portion of Tay Ninh Province. The apparent mission of the division was to conduct attacks against ARVN and US forces operating near the border. It appeared also that some elements of the division were targeted against Cambodian units to the west of the Angel's Wing. With the shift of the 9th VC Div, the 7th NVA Div moved from its old area in northern Binh Long and Phuoc Long Provinces westward to the Fishhook area, presumably to take over the mission of the 9th VC Div. The westward shift of the 7th NVA Div and the 9th VC Div increased the area of operation of the 5th VC Div which then extended from the Binh Long/Phuoc Long boundary to the II CTZ border. The mission of the division was to provide security for the 86th Rear Service Gp and its base area along the Cambodian border, and to attack allied installations in Phuoc Long.

(C) Immediately prior to cross-border operations, enemy activity in III CTZ increased as phase one of the Campaign X was initiated. Campaign X was the enemy's primary task for 1970, and was a revitalized effort to achieve the goals of COSVN Resolution 9. The resolution emphasized psychological rather than military victories through attempts to discredit GVN control and pacification efforts and cause increased political pressures for a US withdrawal from the war. The campaign was intended to create a significant change in the war, hopefully with violent and uninterrupted attacks as extensive and intense as those of the 1968 TET Offensive.

Enemy Situation During Operations in Cambodia

(C) Documents captured in late May suggested that Campaign X plans entailed the movement of the 5th VC Div toward subregional areas northeast of Saigon, while elements of the 9th VC Div moved into an area northwest of the capital city in a coordinated attack. The execution of the plan was partially prevented by the capture of a large munitions cache at Rang Rang by the 3d MSF 2 months prior to the beginning of the offensive. The coup in Cambodia and allied cross-border operations further disrupted the enemy's plans, and the enemy's divisions withdrew deeper into Cambodia. The major elements of the 9th VC Div left the III CTZ border area and deployed westward toward the Mekong River in Cambodia, probably to conduct operations against Cambodian forces in that vicinity. A PW captured on 7 May revealed the 271st Regt, 9th VC Div, captured Chak and then turned it over to Cambodian Communist forces, while the 272d Regt was located south of the Mekong River in the vicinity of Kampong Cham with an apparent intention of crossing the river. The 95C Regt was identified along Highway No. 7 and was apparently tasked with an interdiction mission along that LOC. After allied operations in Cambodia began, the major elements of the 7th NVA Div remained generally in the Fishhook with the apparent mission of protecting cache sites and attacking allied FSBs in the area. However, identification of the 141st Regt, 7th NVA Div, in the immediate vicinity of Snuol supported the contention that the 141st Regt was the enemy unit that occupied that city during the last week of April. On 7 Jun 10 km southwest of Snuol, a Ho Chi Minh identified the 2d Bn, 141st Regt, and stated the mission of the regiment was to protect the Snuol-Mimot area. Allied operations into enemy BAs 150 and 351 revealed the weakness of the 5th VC Div's elongated area of operation, as contact with the division's regiments during those operations was light. The 5th VC Div had provided security for the 86th Rear Service Gp and its BAs in past operations, but seemed primarily concerned with relocating rear service facilities to more secure areas.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By IAC per

~~SECRET~~

(C) Enemy forces were apparently surprised by the speed of the allied operations across the border, probably accounting for the fact reaction to the operations was minimal during the first weeks and enemy activity throughout the subregions was light in intensity and low in volume. It was significant the enemy within the corps area did not increase activity in an attempt to relieve pressure on his Cambodian BAs. However, the loss of his supplies and the disruption of his command control along with the increased requirement for enemy operations within Cambodia probably overtaxed his capabilities.

(C) Documents captured in June indicated that the 33d Regt was removed from the operational control of the 5th VC Div and was resubordinated to the headquarters of MR-7. The division's reorganization included the formation of a new regiment, designated the E6 Regt, and the expansion of the 275th Regt into two regimental sized units. The cadre forming the core of the new regiment was taken from within the 5th VC Div, but the troops probably came from several battalion sized infiltration groups just entering the war from the north. The division could have employed another regiment, since the westward shift of the other divisions created such a large area of operation for the 5th VC Div, and allied operations into the area revealed the weakness of its elongated AO. Allied operations into Cambodia also uncovered the existence of three recovery and replacement regiments, the 90th, 92d, and 94th Recovery and Replacement Regts. The mission of the regiments was to process, equip, and assign newly arrived infiltrators, stragglers, and recovered patients to various enemy units within the corps area and to care for sick and wounded personnel. The cadre strength of the regiments was estimated at 4,550, and the regiments were apparently capable of processing over 14,000 transients and patients at one time. Intelligence gathered in Cambodia also revealed allied intelligence had greatly underestimated the strengths of COSVN and SVNLA Hq. (27) As a result of operations in Cambodia, estimated strengths of COSVN and SVNLA Hq were increased from 2,000 to approximately 22,000 persons. MACJ2 found no evidence COSVN possessed intelligence on the planned cross-border operations into Cambodia. There was evidence the enemy foresaw the possibility of incursions into the border BAs. It was felt the enemy did not know the time or immediate area of the initial thrust. There was no evidence that the enemy discerned or alerted their forces to the initial US operations. (28)

Effects of Operations in Cambodia

(S) The enemy goal in SEA remained complete domination of South Vietnam. However, the closing of Kompong Som and allied cross-border operations forced him to reassess his situation, attempt counter measures, rearrange priorities, and establish new near-term objectives. MACJ2 identified seven major areas, two strategic and five tactical, affected by allied operations. At the strategic level: how to continue prosecution of the war in the COSVN area; and the rapid development of a Cambodian Front. On the tactical level: the sudden expansion of the AO; the replacement of killed or captured personnel; the replacement of significant materiel losses; the disruption of a relatively free flow of men and supplies through Cambodia; and the control of the population. (Note: Sihanoukville was redesignated Kompong Som during this period.)

(S) Strategically the COSVN area was of crucial importance because of the population concentration, economic base, and political presence of the GVN. The large commitment of manpower necessary to maintain the war at the present level was the problem. Manpower was the main contribution to the war effort since war materiel was supplied by China and Russia. Forces committed to COSVN had to be spread over an extended area to meet the requirements

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per

8-4-1-3-3-4

of a VC/NVA front in Cambodia. Also, supplies would have to be transported from Laos, requiring increased manpower. The commitment of troops in Cambodia prior to the establishment of an infrastructure had disrupted the strategic timetable for Cambodian objectives. Indications were Hanoi planned to unify Vietnam before subverting Cambodia. Limited logistical routes committed the North to conventional support where its resources dictated a guerrilla structure.

(S) Tactically an expansion westward exposed the enemy's flank. He no longer had a secure rear area but was concerned with both east and west. A reduction in force density, due to the rapid expansion, reduced his influence in RVN III and IV CTZs. Accelerated Pacification and Vietnamization Programs could result from his absence. The loss of some 12,500 men caused complicated problems not anticipated. Personnel input had to support the activities in both SVN and Cambodia. The delay imposed on infiltration in May, the southwest monsoon, air interdiction, increased sickness, and low morale reduced the flow in the infiltration pipeline. Personnel requirements to expand and relocate LOCs, construct BAs, and provide security also posed problems. Directly related to personnel problems were the significant materiel losses. He not only had to restore supplies lost in the BAs but also support forces in both SVN and Cambodia. Combat effectiveness steadily declined as his flow of weapons, ammunition, medical supplies, and other equipment dwindled. Supply problems were complicated by four factors: wide dispersion of forces over SVN and Cambodia; need to meet current expenditures and replace strategic reserves lost; transporting supplies over the hazardous Laotian LOCs; and accomplishment of the mission with personnel on hand. To compensate for the disruption of LOCs he expanded his complex from Laos into Cambodia using the Mekong-Tonle Kong Rivers to develop a LOC-BA in the Stung Treng-Chhlong-Kompong Thom Rivers in supporting Cambodian operations. It posed three problems for support in SVN: time for developing adequate roads, trails, transshipment points, and storage depots; key points, such as Stung Treng, Kratie and Chhlong were highly susceptible to interdiction; and the distance from enemy forces in the COSVN area. The rapid development of the Cambodian situation did not allow establishment of a political infrastructure prior to major military action. Thus, he lacked support of local political and guerrilla groups which he depended on in SVN.

(S) The enemy was faced with a multitude of problems in the COSVN area and Cambodia. He attempted to solve all these difficulties more or less simultaneously. (29) He did not have the capability to accomplish them in the near future. In the COSVN area his capabilities were sharply reduced and would continue at least through 1970. In Cambodia lack of an in-country support mechanism, widely scattered forces, materiel losses, complicated logistics, and manpower shortages limited his capacity for sustained operations.

Planning Phase

(C) The area of operation in the Cambodian Campaign extended from the Parrot's Beak, vicinity of the III and IV CTZs boundaries, north along the Cambodian-RVN frontier, to the boundary between II and III CTZs.

(C) III CTZ (ARVN) operations were conducted initially in the Angel's Wing-Parrot's Beak area but later expanded to the west in the vicinity of Phnom Penh, and to the northwest near Kompong Cham.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATIONAL AREAS IN CAMBODIA

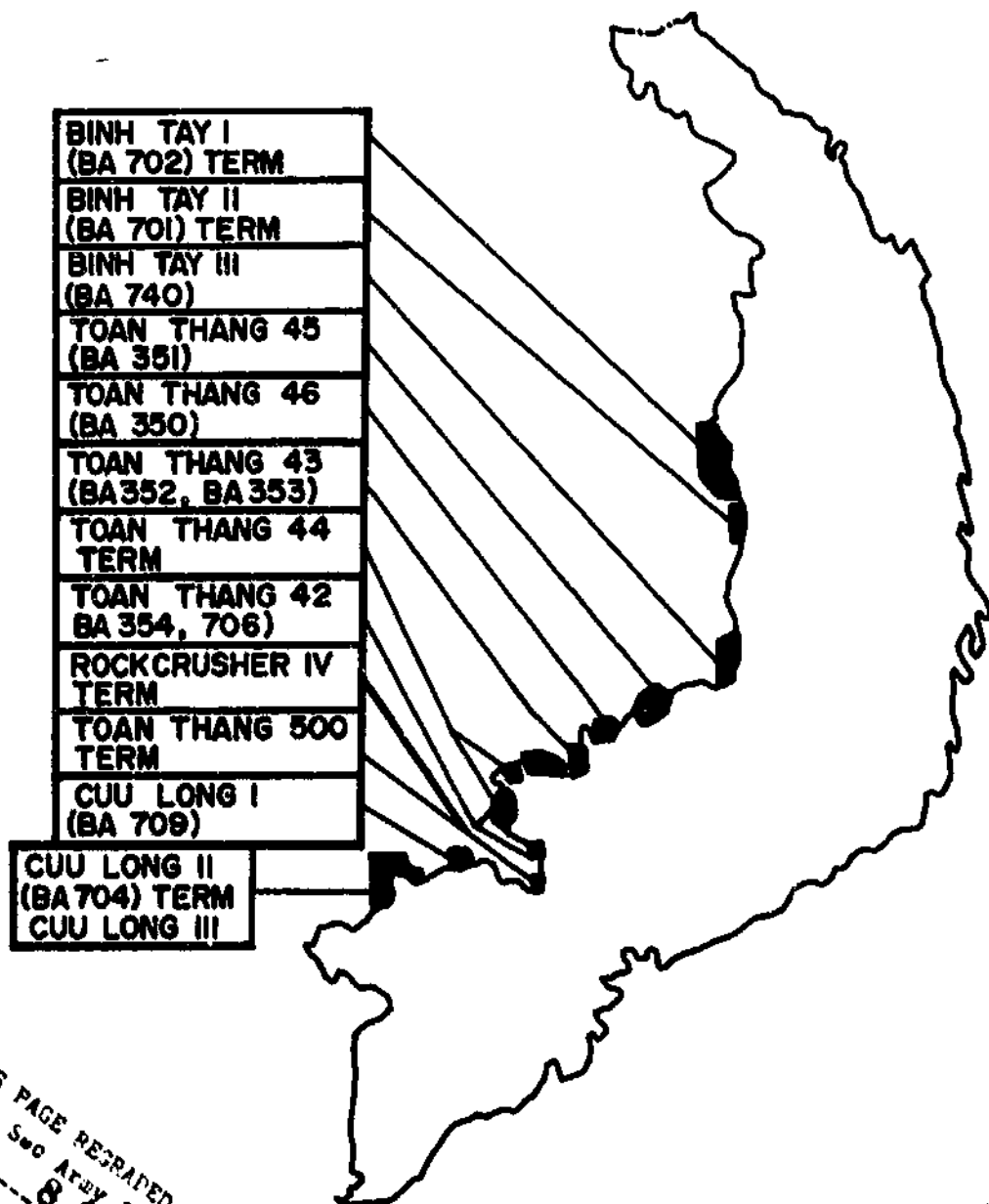


FIGURE C-11

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 1AG Per
84 1334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

U.S. AREA OF OPERATIONS

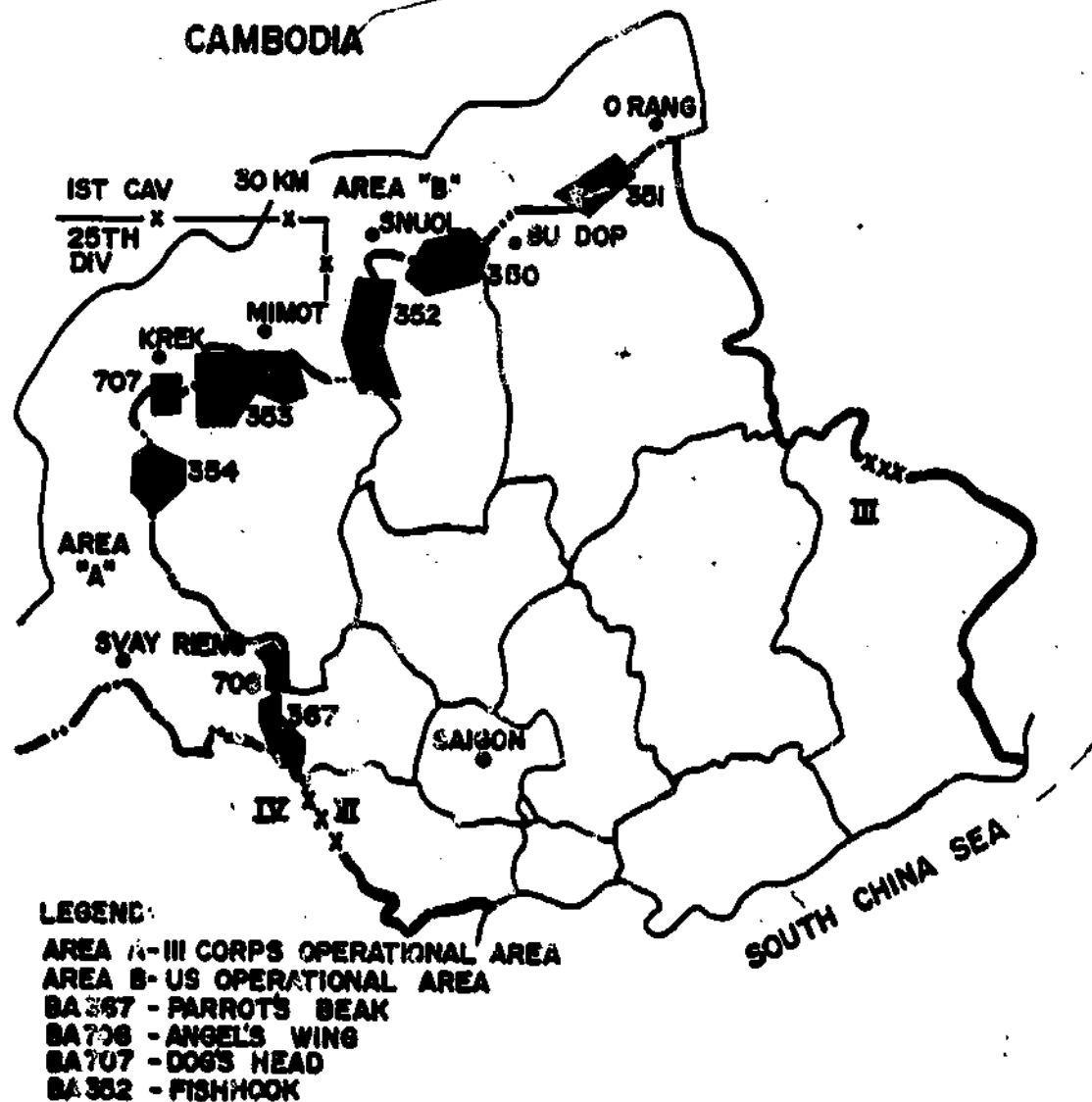


FIGURE C-11a

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

(C) US operations were targeted against enemy BAs along the northwestern and northern tier of the Corps AO from BA 354 south of the Dog's Head, to the vicinity of Q Rang.

(U) Sketch maps at Figures 11 and 13 graphically portray US and GVN operational areas.

(C) The abrupt change in the political posture of the Cambodian Government, stemming from the removal of Prince Sihanouk as Head of State, and the announced plans of the new government to eliminate the Communist/NVA presence in Cambodia established the framework that permitted the GVN to conduct operations against enemy BAs which had long provided the enemy with a safe haven from which to launch offensive operations and to resupply his forces in the III CTZ.

(S) In Jan-Feb 70 MACJ2 and J3 initiated planning for possible cross-border operations. Outline plans for relatively modest (regimental size) ARVN cross-border raids with US combat support were planned. There were no Vietnamese in this initial planning phase. In late February the plans were presented to COMUSMACV who directed that unilateral planning continue and be oriented on lucrative targets, particularly enemy command and control. At the same time he lifted the constraint on the size of the force to be employed, although it was to continue to be predominately Vietnamese.

(S) Detailed combined planning was initiated on 27 Mar, following receipt of CJCS authority on 26 Mar 70.

(S) The Vietnamese, particularly in IV CTZ, had always been eager to undertake cross-border operations within their capabilities. However, there was a noticeable lack of desire to attack in BAs 352 and 353. When US planning was authorized in March, JCS participated with professionalism. Other FWF were not brought into the planning.

MACV position with respect to the FWF was that they would support cross-border operations best by continuing their in-country missions in support of pacification and expand their AOs so as to free ARVN forces for employment in the border areas.

(S) There was to be a controlling headquarters for each named operation. Most operations were under the command and control of ARVN commanders, i.e., all operations in the Parrot's Beak, all operations in IV CTZ, all operations in II CTZ except attack on BA 702 which was under US 4th Inf Div, and BA 350 in III CTZ. All other operations in III CTZ were under US control, i.e., BA 354 under CG 25th Div, and BAs 352, 353, and 351 under CG 1st Cav Division.

(S) The main modification evolved was the shift of emphasis in II CTZ to ARVN control after the attack on BA 702 was terminated.

(S) Considering the state of effectiveness of ARVN forces at the time of the campaign and the size of US forces in III CTZ, the arrangements were considered satisfactory.

(S) In-country rules of engagement for ground operations were extended into Cambodia a distance of 30 km. TACAIR and B-52 strikes were authorized within 30 km. Air reconnaissance was authorized throughout Cambodia, except no flights were authorized in the Phnom Penh area.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

(S) The rules were adhered to but higher authority authorized US advisors to accompany RVNAF to Neak Luong Ferry which was beyond the 30 km limit. That was the only exception.

(S) It was considered by the MACDEPJ3 that one factor leading to the success of the operations was the preliminary planning conducted prior to JCS request for proposals on operations. The preliminary planning provided the basis for rapid, complete response and proposed varied options to a rather complex problem. The close-hold nature of the planning required the formation of ad hoc groups to attack various aspects of the problems. Those same groups continued functioning after operations were initiated.

(C) In early March the enemy gave every indication that he was hard pressed to accomplish his basic objectives within III CTZ despite the recent withdrawal of the 1st Inf Div from the Corps area. US forces were disposed throughout the CTZ participating in Dong Tien programs -- Dong Tien (Progress Together) was a program of close association of designated RVNAF forces with designated US/FWMAF forces on a continuing basis in specific areas -- to upgrade territorial forces and conduct ground combat operations against enemy local and main force units primarily in the interior of the corps. Only minimal forces were deployed in the border areas.

(C) At the time directives to initiate planning for operations in Cambodia were received, US and GVN forces were deployed in an effort to isolate and destroy the remaining enemy force elements and eliminate his infrastructure. US/GVN units had to be re-oriented, task organizations realigned and units displaced over considerable distances during a short period of intense preparation. The successful repositioning of major maneuver forces and control elements was facilitated by the improved combat capability of territorial forces to control key areas, with nominal assistance by regular ARVN reaction forces.

(C) During the period 14-17 Apr CG, III Corps, conducted a highly successful operation, TOAN THANG 41, against enemy sanctuaries in the Angel's Wing in Cambodia. A second operation of major proportion was initiated in the same general area on 29 Apr employing a sizable combined arms force of cavalry, infantry, and rangers.

(C) In late March discussions were held at MACV with senior US commanders concerning the feasibility of US and GVN combat operations in Cambodia. Two general areas were selected as the proposed operational OAs, the Angel's Wing - Parrot's Beak area of Cambodia (BAs 367 and 706) and the Fishhook BA 352. Initial thinking visualized an operation of 14 to 30 days duration, with the possibility of staying longer in the event developments warranted further exploitation. A concept was proposed for forces from the 1st Cav Div (Ambl), ARVN Abn Div, and the 11th Armd Cav Regt to enter the Fishhook and elements of III Corps' newly formed mobile task forces to operate against the Angel's Wing-Parrot's Beak area. Forces of the 25th Inf Div were proposed for operations in this latter area as an alternative plan.

(C) On 24 Apr CG, IFFORCEV, was instructed to be prepared to conduct military operations in Cambodia against BAs in the Fishhook. The attack in Cambodia was proposed to be launched within 72 hours following the decision. This was later shortened to 48 hours after permission was received to extend the planning down to brigade level. The original date for initiation of operations was 30 Apr. By direction from Washington the attack was delayed 24 hours and US forces crossed the border on 1 May.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army by JAG per

CONFIDENTIAL

**OPERATIONS OF FRIENDLY FORCES IN
CAMBODIA & DISPOSITIONS OF ENEMY FORCES,
APRIL 1970 (U)**

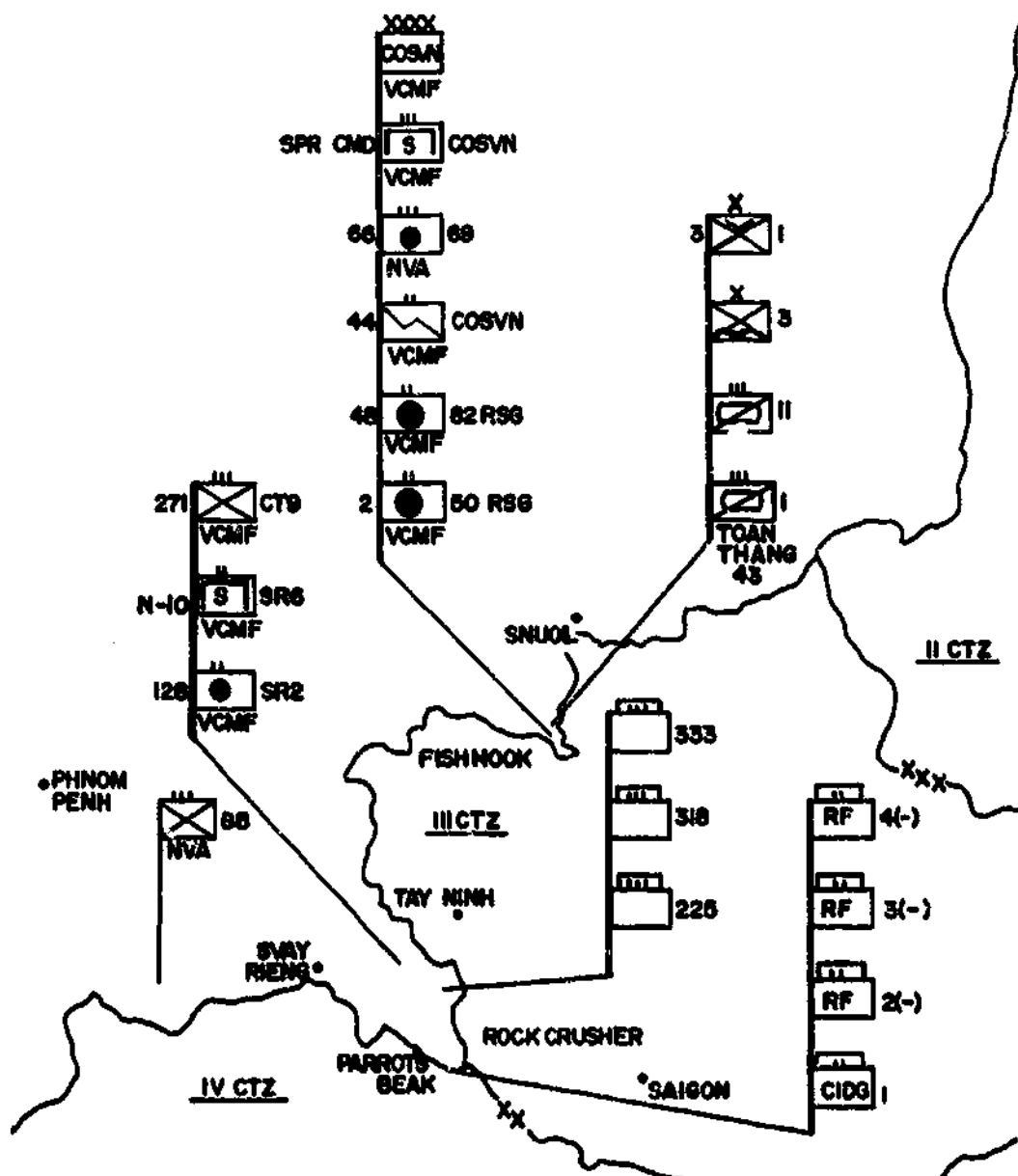


FIGURE C-12

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per
841334

[REDACTED]

(C) CG, III Corps, completed plans on 27 Apr to conduct operations in the Angel's Wing-Parrot's Beak areas. That coordinated operation, TOAN THANG 42 (ROCKCRUSHER), involved forces from III and IV CTZs and commenced 29 Apr.

(C) The main objective of the US attack into Cambodia was the destruction of enemy facilities and the capture or destruction of enemy materiel. Additional enemy BAs were selected for attack: 350, north of Loc Ninh; 351, north of Bu Dop; 354, west of Trai Bi; and 707, north of Thien Ngon.

(C) With the commitment of major forces to cross-border operations, force levels in the interior of the Corps Zone were considerably reduced. An economy-of-force concept was adopted with heavy reliance placed on territorial forces for security. The weakened condition of enemy forces throughout the III CTZ and the disruption of enemy's command and control apparatus by the Cambodian operations contributed to his inability to mount significant attacks or threaten pacification.

(C) The close-hold nature of the initial plan for operations in Cambodia had the advantage of reducing the risk of compromise but at the same time precluded advanced coordination. (30) Detailed plans were released only to key staff officers in the early stages of planning. Consequently the execution phase initially required extensive and continued command attention and coordination.

Overview

Operations in Cambodia During April

(C) On 29 Apr RVN forces launched an offensive against Communist units and bases in the Parrot's Beak region of Cambodia about 35 miles west of Saigon (See Fig 12). (31) Designated ROCKCRUSHER, the operation involved three multi-battalion ARVN task forces from the III CTZ and four smaller multi-company RF-CIDG task forces from the IV CTZ. On the first day, some 300 enemy personnel reportedly were killed by VNAF tactical air strikes. The next day ARVN cavalry units killed an additional 31 Communists in a single contact. By the afternoon of 1 May, ARVN forces from the III CTZ had penetrated as far west as Svay Rieng where they linked up with Cambodian forces after encountering light to moderate enemy resistance along the way. On the same date all IV CTZ forces committed to the operation returned to the RVN to reassume their normal territorial security and border defense missions. Cumulative enemy casualties as the result of Operation ROCKCRUSHER through midnight 1 May were 463 killed (not including the 300 killed by VNAF air strikes) and 15 detained, while friendly losses were 56 killed and 331 wounded. Substantial amounts of Communist supplies including 32 crew-served weapons, 138 individual weapons, and 67 tons of rice were captured.

(C) On 1 May a combined US-ARVN force kicked off Operation TOAN THANG 43 in the Fish-hook area of Cambodia adjacent to Tay Ninh Province some 65 miles northwest of Saigon. Participating in this operation were two armored cavalry regiments (the US 11th and the ARVN 1st) and two infantry brigades (the 3d of the US 1st Cav Div and the ARVN 3d Abn). Also under operational control of the US brigade were two battalions, one armor and one mechanized infantry, from the US 25th Inf Div and the 3d Bde, US 9th Inf Div respectively. The units entered Cambodia from three directions in actions aimed in part at attacking the Central Office for South Vietnam (COSVN), the enemy command headquarters for operations in the RVN. Encountering generally

**OPERATIONS OF FRIENDLY FORCES IN
CAMBODIA & DISPOSITIONS OF ENEMY FORCES,
MAY 1970 (U)**



CONCLUSIONS

C-36

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The mission of TU 214.1.4 was to interdict enemy traffic on the Kompong Spean River from 6 May through 12 May. The operation was conducted in coordination with 25th Inf Div on the north and III CTZ Task Forces 225 and 318 on the south. TU 214.1.4 had an area of operation extending 1 km out from either side of the river.

(C) Initially the TU was composed of VNN PBRs, light, speedy, unarmored boats with extensive fire power and mobility. The craft were ideal for reconnaissance of waterways and enemy positions. Strong reactions from well entrenched enemy forces required replacement of the PBR's with heavily armored riverine boats.

(C) The CTU controlled the operation from Ben Keo Naval Base (ET2345) on the Co Dong River. A forward CP was maintained inside the RVN border on an armored command and control boat. US advisors maintained their area communications nets and were responsible for control and employment of US air and artillery support. USN Seawolf gunships from Ben Luc were temporarily based at Tay Ninh West to provide gunship support to riverine operations.

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XI

(C) At 0730H on 9 May, a joint American and Vietnamese task force swept up the Mekong River into Cambodia. The mission of the task force was to establish and ensure the security of the Mekong River from the Cambodia border to the capital of Phnom Penh and to assist in the evacuation of refugees as required. The task force's immediate objective was the Neak Luong Ferry, a strategic point where Highway No. 1 crossed the Mekong. This town was held by the VC, who thus interrupted important LOCs between Phnom Penh and the Parrot's Beak area of Cambodia where US and South Vietnamese forces were conducting operations.

(C) First SEALORD and DEPCOMNAVFORV, was given command of the American portion of the operation. The task organization was set up as follows:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>COMMANDER</u>
TG 194.0	Group Commander	First SEALORD
TU 194.0.1	Amphibious Assault Unit	CATF 211 VNN
TE 194.0.1.1	Assault Element A-RAIDS and 71 and 5th Bn VNMC	CTG 211.1 VNN
TE 194.0.1.2	Assault Element B-RAIDS and 73 and 1st Bn VNMC	CTG 211.2 VNN
TE 194.0.1.3	Assault Element C-RAIDS and 75 and 4th Bn VNMC	CTG 211.3 VNN
TE 194.0.1.4	River Security Element RID 42	

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per

84-334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>COMMANDER</u>
TU 194.0.2	Fast Raider/Fire Support/ River Security Unit	COMCOSRON
TE 194.0.2.1	PCF Element - 8 USN PCFs	
TE 194.0.2.2	ASPB Element - 8 ASPBs	
TE 194.0.2.3	VNN PCF Element - 15 VNN PCFs	
TU 194.0.3	Air Support Unit One	HAL-3
TE 194.0.3.1	Helo Air Support Element One	HAL-3 Det 8
TE 194.0.3.2	Helo Air Support Element Two	HAL-3 Det 9
TE 194.0.3.3	Helo Air Support Element Three	HAL-3 Det 5
TU 194.0.4	Air Support Unit Two	VAL-4
TU 194.0.5	Logistics Unit - RAG 21/33	4th Riverine Area CDR
TU 194.0.6	PBR Unit - RIVDIV 593 and RPG 55	COMRIVDIV 593
TU 194.0.7	Flagship/Staging Unit - BENEWAH, ASKARI, HUNTERDON COUNTY, YRBM 16, YRBM 21	CO, USS <u>Benewah</u>
TU 194.0.8	Refugee Lift Unit	VNN Fleet Command

(C) Opposition to the task force was very light. The Neak Luong Ferry, defended by only one VC company, was captured after a short fight. The larger forces which had been there had withdrawn before the assault. Some 2,000 refugees were found waiting at the ferry landing and were evacuated south of the border (See Figure 14).

(C) On 11 May the refugee lift units, with the approval of the Cambodian Government, proceeded up the Mekong from the vicinity of the Benewah to Phnom Penh. This unit was composed of VNN LSTs 500 and 503, LSMs 402 and 405, LSM(H) 400, 15 VNN PCFs (which were transferred from TE 194.0.2.3), and ten LCM-8s. All USN advisors on these vessels were debarked before the unit went north of the Neak Luong Ferry on the way to the Cambodian capital. Thus, the lift of refugees from Phnom Penh and Kompong Cham was an entirely Vietnamese operation. It might be noted that no Americans were allowed to go north of the ferry landing during the entire operation.

(C) The number of refugees far exceeded expectations. By 13 May, 19,750 refugees had been evacuated and thousands more were awaiting evacuation in Phnom Penh. On 22 May, a

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATIONS TRAN HUNG DAOXI AND CUU LONG I

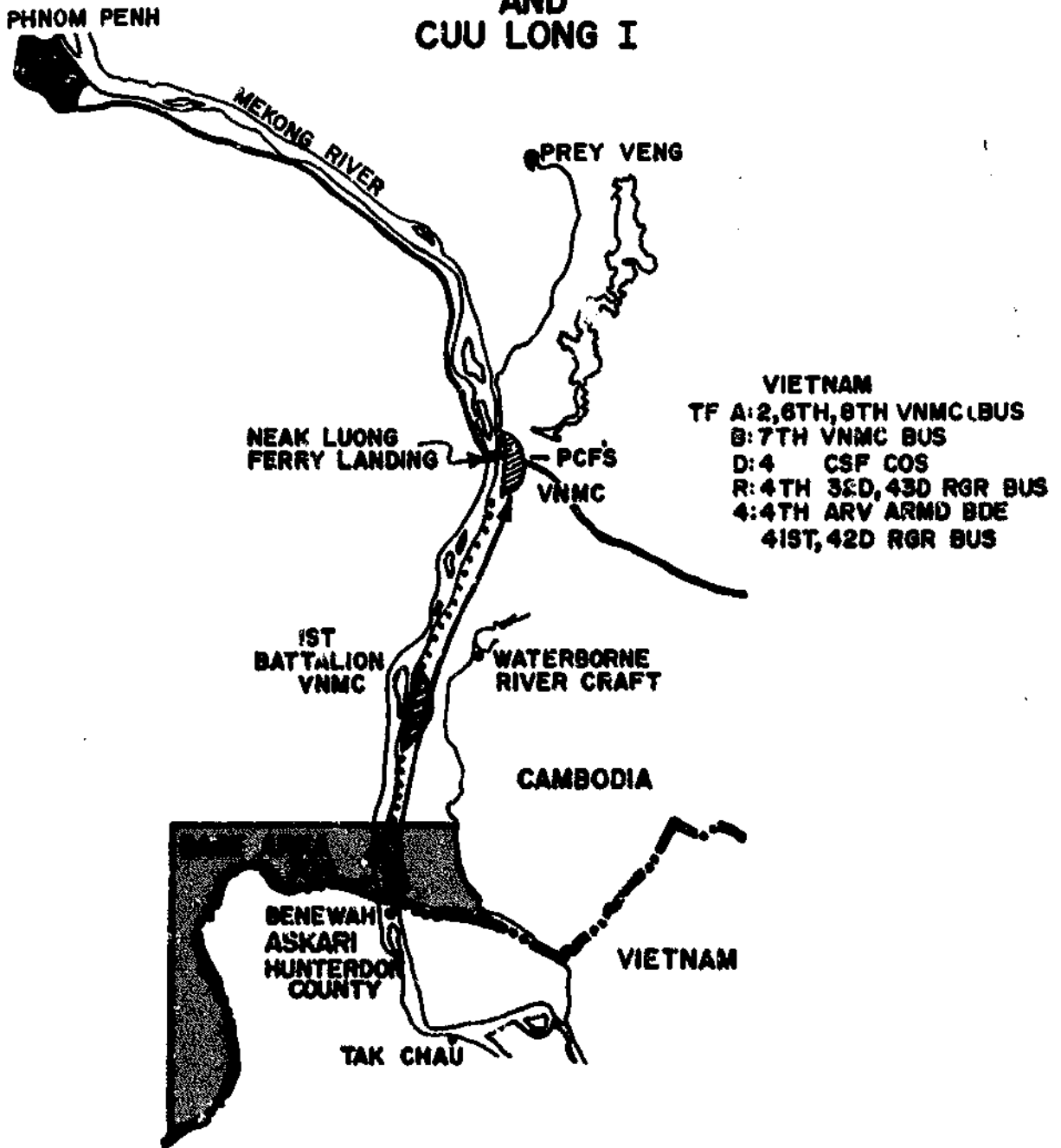


FIGURE C-14

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order See Army Sy 340 per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

convoy consisting of LSM(H) 400, LSSL 226, PC 06, ten VNN PCFs and nine VNN PBRs sailed back up the Mekong River to Phnom Penh. Due to the unexpectedly large number of refugees, the GVN decided to delay further evacuation until more complete planning for refugee settlement could be made. Thus at month's end, the convoy was still waiting at Phnom Penh, pending a GVN decision, providing security for the refugees.

(C) Activity on the portion of the Mekong River in Cambodia where USN assets were operating remained at a low level. However, a number of people were kept busy first finding and then raising the two ferry boats which had operated at Neak Luong. It was known that there had been two ferry boats operating at Neak Luong, and almost immediately after the ferry landing was taken, the search for them was begun. One of the ferries was spotted on the morning of 12 May by CTG 194.0, during the course of a visual reconnaissance of the AO.

(C) Salvage operations, using YLLC-1, HQ 537, CSB-3, and members of HCU-1, Team 5, ran into many difficulties. However, by 28 May, both ferry boats (the second one was found near the one seen by TG 194.0) had been successfully salvaged and were tied up along side the USS Askari (ARL-38) badly in need of repairs. YLLC-1 and HQ-537 were released by CTC 194.0 on May 28th for duty elsewhere.

(C) At month's end, the TRAN HUNG DAO XI task organization was as follows:

TG 194.0	Group Commander
TU 194.0.1	Amphibious Assault Unit - RAIDs 71, 72, 73, 74, and 75; 10 USN ATCs; 5 VNN PCFs; and LSIL 329
TU 194.0.2	River Security Unit - 5 USN PCFs
TU 194.0.3	Air Support Unit One - HAL - 3 Det 9
TU 194.0.4	Air Support Unit Two - VAL-4
TU 194.0.5	Logistics Support Unit - RAG 21/33
TU 194.0.6	River Interdiction Unit - 11 PBRs of RIVDIV 503 and three STABs of STABRON 20
TU 194.0.7	Flag/Staging Unit - <u>Bonewah, Askari,</u> <u>Satyr, YRBM 16, and YRBM 21</u>
TU 194.0.8	Refugee Lift Unit - LSM(H) 400, LSMs 403 and 405, LSSLs 225 and 226, PC 06, 10-VNN PCFs, and nine VNN PBRs

CONFIDENTIAL

(C) Continuous naval patrolling and effective employment of "Waterborne Guard Posts" successfully terminated enemy water traffic during the operational period. The net result was confusion of the enemy and inhibition of his mobility, while US/GVN forces converged on the river from north and south.

(C) USN assets and advisors continued to take part in Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XI during June. The heavy portion of the burden of that operation was borne by the VNN and at month's end, with the withdrawal of all US forces from Cambodia, the operation became entirely Vietnamese.

(C) On 4 Jun USS Askari (ARL-38) departed the AO towing the two damaged ferries to Dong Tam and upon arrival changed operational control to NSA Saigon from CTG 194.0. On 14 Jun a major reorganization of USN forces took place due to the dwindling US role in the operation. As the buildup of forces for TRAN HUNG DAO XI was essentially the execution of Operation DOUBLE SHIFT (See Chapter V, MACV Command History 1969), the USN units began to revert to their former units. RivDiv 593 returned to TRAN HUNG DAO I and the STAB's were sent back to BARRIER REEF. All but five PCFs returned to CTF 115; the remainder provided contingency forces for the Cambodian thrust until 25 Jun.

(C) At the end of the month, the withdrawal of all US personnel and assets from Cambodian territory was carried out. All USN/USMC personnel had departed Cambodia by 291427H Jun. The evacuation of refugees from Phnom Penh by ships of the VNN Fleet Command, which had been interrupted briefly around the beginning of the month, was resumed. By 30 Jun the total brought out of Cambodia was 37,720.

Vietnamese Marine Corps

(C) The Vietnamese Marine Corps began the month with routine operations in the 3d and 4th Coastal Zones. Bde Alpha, with a task organization of the 2d, 6th, and 7th Inf Bns and the 1st Arty Bn (-), conducted an RIF operation in Chuong Thien Province, producing no significant contacts. Bde Bravo with the 1st, 4th, and 5th Inf Bns, 2d Arty Bn(-), and Btry I, 3d Arty Bn, conducted RIF operations in Dinh Tuong Province, producing no significant contacts.

(C) During the second week Bde Bravo had shifted to Cambodian AO's. Under the OPCON of CTG 194.0, the 1st, 4th, and 5th Inf Bns and the 2d Arty Bn(-) participated in TRAN HUNG DAO XI, conducting ground assaults along both banks of the Mekong near the Neak Luong Ferry Landing. On 14 May the 5th Inf Bn made contact with an estimated NVA battalion entrenched on Hill 147. It ran into heavy automatic weapons, machine gun, and recoilless weapons fire at approximately 1650H, and the ensuing battle continued throughout the night. Supported by Black Ponies and Seawolves, it took its objective by 1730H, 15 May, killing 49 VC and capturing numerous weapons.

(C) Elements of the 1st Inf Bn ambushed and killed eight VC on 17 May with no friendly casualties.

(C) On 20 May one company of the 4th Inf Bn conducted an airmobile operation and, again with air support, overran a VC battalion base camp by 1645H, 21 May killing 33 VC and capturing two.

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per

8-4-1-3-3-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) Highway No. 1 was reopened through VNMC efforts, and security was provided for the Neak Luong Ferry Landing. Bde Bravo was relieved by Bde Alpha on 28 May, with the 2d and 8th Inf Bns and the 2d Arty Bn(-). The 2d Inf Bn(-) made contact later that day in Prey Veng, Cambodia, killing 15 VC and capturing six. One VNMC was killed, five injured.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By LAG per

-----841334-----

CASUALTY FIGURES FOR MAY

All casualty figures are preliminary. The table reflects a breakdown of the 11 major US Army-RVNAF operations in Cambodia during May. Figures are cumulative for each operation since it was initiated and include statistics through 6 Jun.

Operation	No. of Cbt Bns	Date Initiated/Terminated	US		RVNAF		VC/NVA	
			KIA	WIA	KIA	WIA	KIA	CPTRD & DET
TOAN THANG 42 (Phase I-IV)	10-16 (ARVN)	29 Apr / -	9	65	246	1,018	2,479	1,079
TOAN THANG 43	4-6 (ARVN) 7-13 (USA)	1 May / -	101	450	83	476	2,297	277
BINH TAY I	2 (ARVN) 10 (USA)	5 May/25 May	30	72	16	98	276	18
TOAN THANG 44	3 (USA)	6 May/14 May	21	169	0	0	266	14
TOAN THANG 45	2-11 (USA)	6 May / -	93	227	0	0	848	8
TOAN THANG 46	2-4 (ARVN)	6 May / -	0	0	15	67	45	9
CUU LONG I	11 (RVNAF)	9 May / -	0	4	81	302	1,052	125
BINH TAY II	11 (ARVN)	14 May/27 May	2	0	7	34	73	6
CUU LONG II	10-25 (ARVN)	17 May/24 May	0	3	36	109	609	51
BINH TAY III	6-7 (ARVN)	20 May / -	0	7	23	60	95	2
CUU LONG III	7-8 (RVNAF)	25 May / -	0	1	26	68	154	44

Formerly Operation ROCKCRUSHER. Fig 15 shows US Army and RVNAF operations continuing in Cambodia as of 6 Jun.

TABLE 1

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By JAG Epr
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operations in Cambodia During June

(C) US Army forces participated in three operations in Cambodia during June. At month's end all three of them had been terminated and all US Army forces had been withdrawn from that country. As of 4 Jul only two operations (both RVNAF), TOAN THANG 42 and CUU LONG III, continued in Cambodia as the scope of allied activity was substantially reduced (See Figure 15).

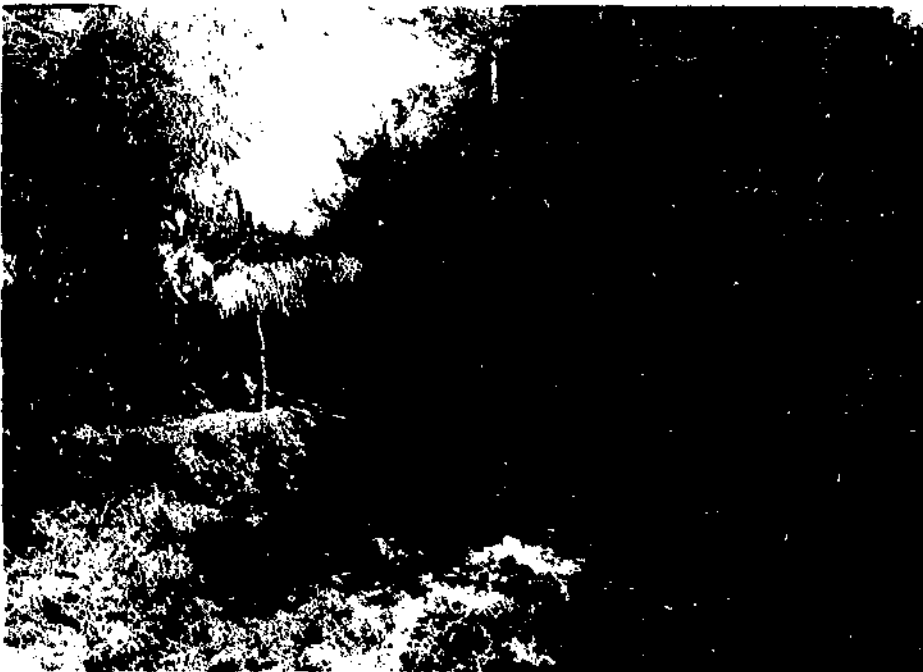
(C) On 10 Jun in Operation BINH TAY III, a US observation helicopter received small arms fire from an estimated 60-80 enemy personnel northeast of Senmonorom. Gunships and tactical air returned the fire, killing 31 Communists. No US casualties were reported. During the period 14-16 Jun, 52 Communists were slain by VNMC elements in four CUU LONG I encounters, including one attack by an estimated enemy battalion near Prey Veng City. VNMC losses were 15 killed and 63 wounded. An additional 75 enemy personnel lost their lives to elements of a multi-battalion ARVN force near Kompong Speu City on 14 Jun. ARVN casualties in this CUU LONG III action were one killed and seven wounded. The same day three separate attacks by fire (including one of more than 100 rounds of 82mm mortar fire) struck elements of several ARVN airborne battalions engaged in Operation TOAN THANG 46 southeast of Snuol. The enemy escaped unscathed in all three of these attacks, while cumulative ARVN losses were six killed and 45 wounded. The forward CP of a US battalion at FSB David near O Rang was the target of a mortar supported ground assault on 14 Jun. That attack against a unit committed to Operation TOAN THANG 45 cost the Communists 28 killed; 12 US personnel were wounded in the engagement. On 22 June in Operation TOAN THANG 42, the CP of TF 333 southeast of Kompong Cham was assaulted by a strong enemy force. Fifty-three attackers were killed; defending force losses were two killed and 22 wounded. A refugee evacuation operation, designated BINH TAY IV, was initiated on 24 Jun in Cambodia's Ratanakiri Province west of Duc Co in the RVN's II CTZ. The operation terminated two days later after moving 7,589 Vietnamese refugees to the RVN. On 27 Jun, in Operation TOAN THANG 42, two ARVN battalions killed 21 personnel of an unknown-size Communist force southeast of Kompong Cham City. ARVN casualties were six killed and 18 wounded. Another significant TOAN THANG 42 contact occurred in the same area four days later when ARVN infantry and cavalry elements engaged an enemy force and killed 25. ARVN lost one killed and two wounded.

(C) By 4 Jul the main impact of allied operations in Cambodia had become apparent. Communist personnel losses were extremely heavy; preliminary figures indicated that they numbered more than 10,000 killed as compared with slightly more than 1,000 killed on the allied side. Additionally, some 22,600 weapons (including more than 2,400 crew-served weapons), about 1,765 tons of ammunition, and about 6,880 tons of rice were captured. The later constituted enough rice to feed more than 25,100 enemy soldiers on full rations (1.5 lbs per man a day) for one year, while the numbers of crew-served and individual weapons captured were sufficient to equip 33 (76 per battalion) and 55 (350 per battalion) full-strength VC infantry battalions, respectively.

UNCLASSIFIED



One of the many bamboo covered paths in a huge weapons and ammunition complex discovered in the Fishhook area of Cambodia.



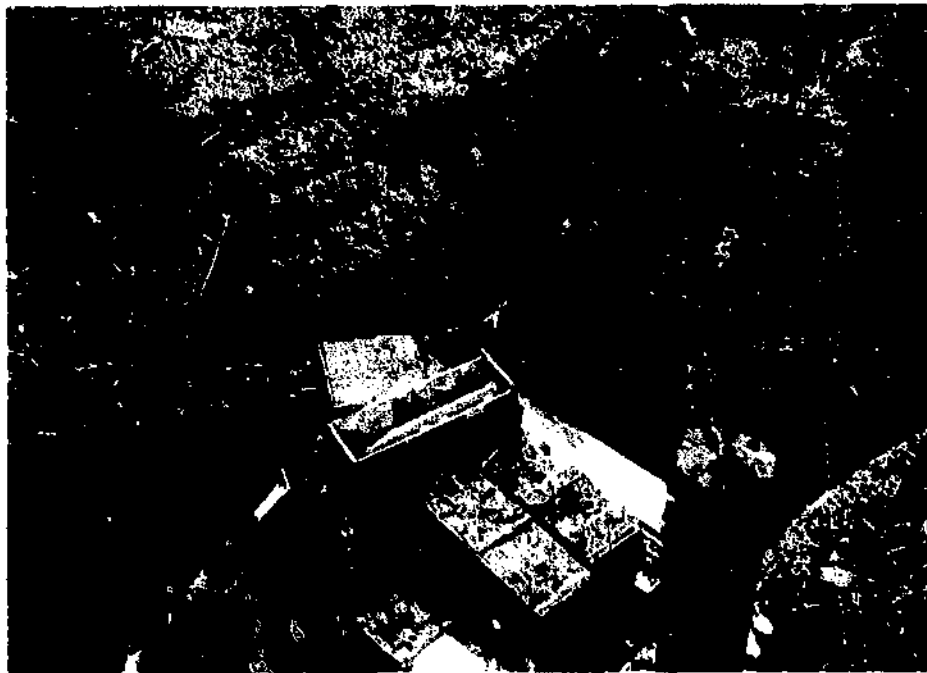
This hidden cache site contained a huge rice supply as well as many tons of weapons and ammunition. It was discovered in the Angel's Wing area, 20 km inside Cambodia, 30 km from Go Da Ha, RVN.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



A typical storage bunker located west of Tay Ninh City north of Prek Kampong Spean River.



Cases of new weapons found in the Flahhook area of Cambodia 42 km north-northwest of Phan Rai, RVN.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATIONS OF FRIENDLY FORCES IN
CAMBODIA & DISPOSITIONS OF ENEMY FORCES,
JUNE 1970 (U)

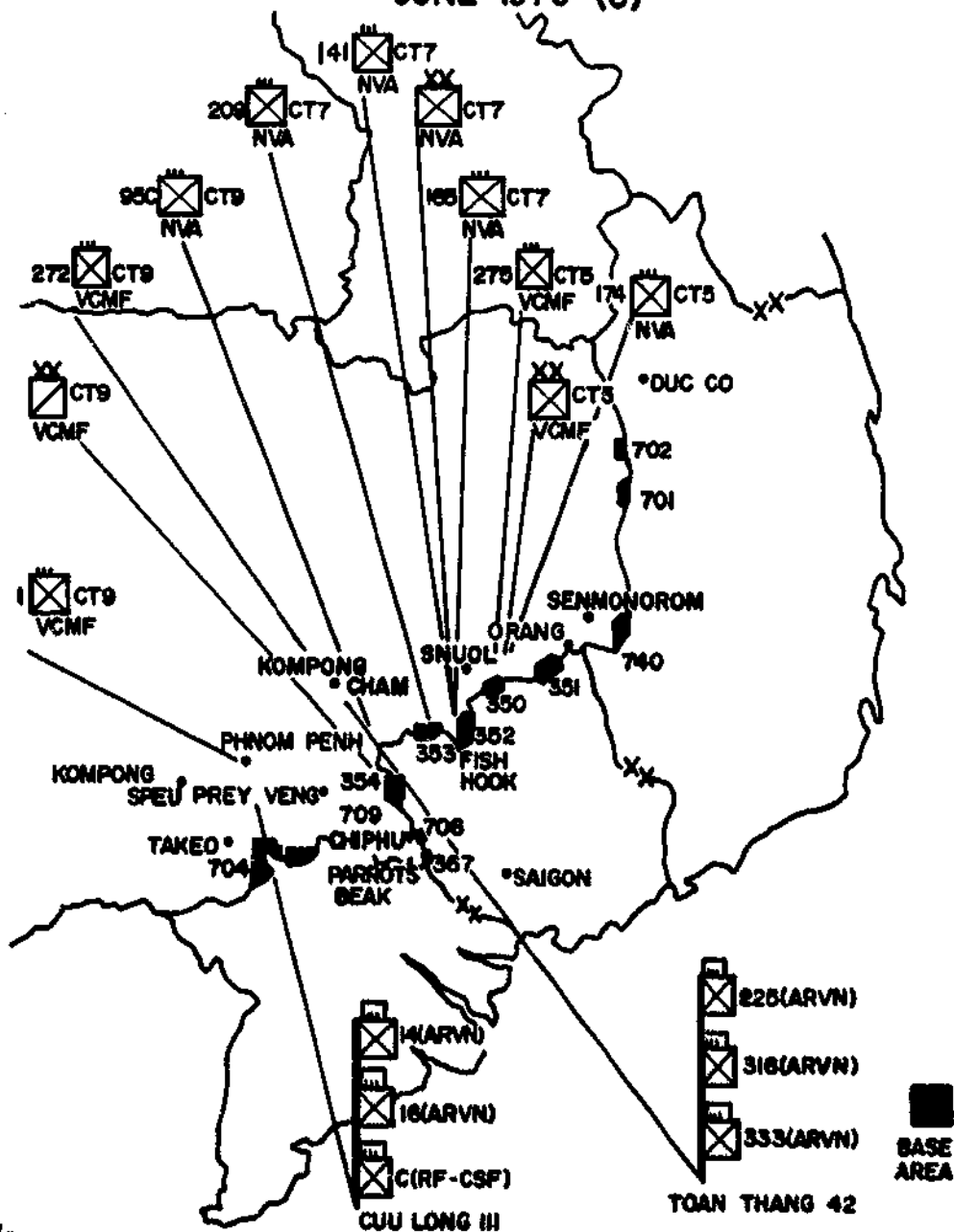


FIGURE C-15

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRATED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By :AG per
8-41334

CASUALTY FIGURES FOR JUNE

The table reflects a breakdown of the 8 major US Army-RVNAF operations in Cambodia during June. Figures in parentheses are cumulative through 4 Jul; other figures are for 7 Jun to 4 Jul only.

Operation	No. of Cbt Bns	Date Initiated/Terminated	US		RVNAF		VC/NVA	
			KIA	WIA	KIA	WIA	KIA	CPTRD & DET
TOAN THANG 42° (Phases I-IV)	11-16 (ARVN)	29 Apr / -	(9) 0	(65) 0	(287) 41	(1,344) 326	(2,749) 270	(1,180) 101
TOAN THANG 43	10-11 (USA) 2-7 (ARVN)	1 May/30 Jun	(141) 40	(863) 413	(149) 66	(656) 180	(3,099) 802	(287) 10
TOAN THANG 45	9-11 (USA)	6 May/30 Jun	(126) 33	(332) 105	(0) 0	(0) 0	(1,189) 341	(12) 4
TOAN THANG 46	2 (ARVN)	6 May/30 Jun	(0) 0	(0) 0	(27) 12	(147) 80	(70) 25	(9) 0
CUU LONG I	5-7 (RVNAF)	9 May/1 Jul	(6) 0	(5) 1	(148) 73	(473) 191	(1,431) 379	(223) 101
BINH TAY III (Phases I&II)	2-7 (ARVN)	20 May/27 Jun	(0) 0	(7) 0	(26) 3	(67) 7	(141) 46	(2) 0
CUU LONG III	8-9 (RVNAF)	25 May / -	(0) 0	(1) 0	(50) 24	(270) 203	(433) 279	(230) 186
BINH TAY IV ^{oo}	1 (USA) 10 (ARVN)	24 Jun/26 Jun	0 0	0 0	2 2	2 2	2 2	0 0

^{oo}Formerly Operation ROCKCRUSHER.

^{oo}Refugee Evacuation - all others were combat.

TABLE 2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COMPOSITE OF CAMBODIAN OPERATIONS 29 APR - 30 JUN 70

<u>Operation</u>	<u>Date</u> <u>Initiated/Terminated</u>	<u>Area of</u> <u>Operation</u>	<u>FORCES</u> <u>RVNAF</u>	<u>US</u>
TOAN THANG 41	14 Apr/17 Apr	Angel's Wing	0	0
TOAN THANG 42	29 Apr/22 Jul	Parrot's Beak	9,837	330
TOAN THANG 43	1 May/30 Jun	Fishhook	4,500	10,700
TOAN THANG 44	6 May/14 May	Base Area 354	0	2,300
TOAN THANG 45	6 May/30 Jun	Base Area 351	0	6,300
TOAN THANG 46	6 May/30 Jun	Base Area 350	2,596	19
BINH TAY I	5 May/25 May	Base Area 702	2,433	3,867
BINH TAY II	13 May/27 May	Base Area 701	4,593	98
BINH TAY III	20 May/27 Jun	Base Area 740	3,190	71
CUU LONG I	9 May/1 Jul	Mekong River	11,569	558
CUU LONG II	17 May/24 May	Takeo	7,980	86
CUU LONG III	24 May/6 Jul	Kampong Trach	3,040	49
BINH TAY IV*	24 Jun/26 Jun	Ba Kev	4,749	41

*Refugee Evacuation

TABLE 3

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By TAG per
841334

Personnel Situation II FFORCEV

(C) There were a total of 216 US killed in action during the month of May 1970; of those, 189 were killed in Cambodia. That monthly total of 216 KIA was the highest since June 1969 (308 KIA). During June 1970, there were 132 US KIA, 95 of which occurred in Cambodia. It was a decrease of almost 50 percent from May. June's total was only slightly higher than the 116 KIA average for the first four months of 1970.

(C) US casualties for the Cambodian operation appear below:

Total US Casualties
Cambodian Operation

	KIA		WIA		POW		MIA	
	May	Jun	May	Jun	May	Jun	May	Jun
1st Cav Div (Amb)	88	34	527	417	5	5	3	3
25th Inf Div	62	31	461	281	4	3	5	1
3/9th Inf Div	17	3	62	65	1	2		
199th LIB	7	7	62	17	0	0		
11th ACR	9	18	148	174	5	0		
12th CAG	2	2	16	3	0	3		
II FFV Arty	3	0	85	6	0	0		
II FFV	0	0	0	0	0	0		
III Corps	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	-	-
Month's Total	189	95	1,376	963	16	13	8	5
Total Operation	284		2,339		29		13	

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

US/GVN Total Results-IIFFORCEV

	<u>US</u>	<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
EN KIA	3,649	4,158	7,807
PW	85	824	909
<u>HOI CHANH</u>	39	81	120
IND WPNS	6,794	3,559	10,353
CSW	1,005	781	1,786
RICE (T)	3,780	2,093.6	5,873.6
BUNKERS	7,630	2,978	10,608
FR KIA	289	472	761
FR WIA	1,444	2,256	3,700
FR MIA	13	33	46
VEHICLES	357	34	391
SALT (T)	45.7	68.5	114.2
MED SUPPLIES (T)	28.3	28.6	56.9
FOODSTUFF (T)	68	9.8	77.8

MUNITIONS CAPTURED:

B40/41	13,407	22,970	36,377
60mm	9,410	10,678	20,088
81mm	118	2,136	2,454
82mm	12,455	20,135	32,790
4.2"	104	-	104
120mm	2,276	887	3,163
47mm	14,091	5,116	19,407
75mm	2,158	2,804	5,162

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
 Order Sec Army #7 TAG per
 841334

(total results cont'd)

	<u>US</u>	<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
UNK RR	2,500	-	2,500
50 cal	11,000	28,250	39,250
51 cal	0	1,030,100	1,030,100
12.7mm	2,916,558	70,440	2,986,998
14.5mm	202,407	0	202,407
7.62 AK	5,619,396	1,738,140	7,357,536
SKS	0	628,000	628,000
30 cal	464,540	3,250	467,790
107mm rkt	81	110	191
122mm rkt	835	680	1,515
240mm rkt	2	43	45
GRENADES	46,621	12,578	59,199
RIFLE GRENADES	558	277	835
AT MINES	768	851	1,619
CLAYMORES	960	460	1,420
BANGALORE TORPEDOS	855	34	889
7.62 (M60 MG)	0	163,540	163,540
3.5" RL	0	105	105
AP MINES	0	412	412
7.92mm	995,865	-	995,865
7.62 (NATO)	46,746	0	46,746
7.62 (RUSSIAN)	115,620	-	115,620
37mm	9,642	0	9,642

UNCLASSIFIED



Soviet carbines located south of Snoul, Cambodia



Soviet anti-tank grenades, CHICOM 120mm mortar rounds, and 75mm recoilless rifle ammunition discovered in the Parrot's Beak area of Cambodia.

UNCLASSIFIED

(total results cont'd)

	<u>US</u>	<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
85mm	1,967	0	1,967
7.62 (PISTOL)	97,729	0	97,729
40mm	130	0	130
45 cal	174	0	174
UNCLAS SA	550,620	472,222	1,022,842
20mm	2	0	2
7.5mm	46,670	0	46,670
9mm	1,159	0	1,159
3.5" rkt	38	0	38
38 cal	146,000	0	146,000
22 cal	12	0	12
2.36 rkt	13	0	13
5.56mm	1,480	0	1,480
B20 rkt	8	0	8
UNK RKT	1	-	1

(U) The countries of origin of materiel captured included a number of countries representing both Communist and Free World nations. The source also varied greatly by type of materiel. Based on examination of materiel seized prior to 10 Jun, the following information was determined:

1. Signal items--40 percent CHICOM; 40 percent Free World Countries (France, US); 10 percent Czechoslovakian; and the remainder NVA hand fabricated or unknown. Test equipment was 75 percent Czechoslovakian and 25 percent CHICOM.
2. Chemical items--90 percent CHICOM and the remainder NVA field fabricated.
3. Engineer items--50 percent North Vietnamese; 25 percent USSR; 10 percent CHICOM; 10 percent Czechoslovakian; and 5 percent Free World Countries (England, France).
4. Medical items--two-thirds were from Communist Bloc countries (CHICOM, North Vietnam, Bulgaria, USSR) and one-third from Free World Countries (France, England, US, Canada).

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
G-55 Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

SECRET

TOAN THANG 42 PHASE I

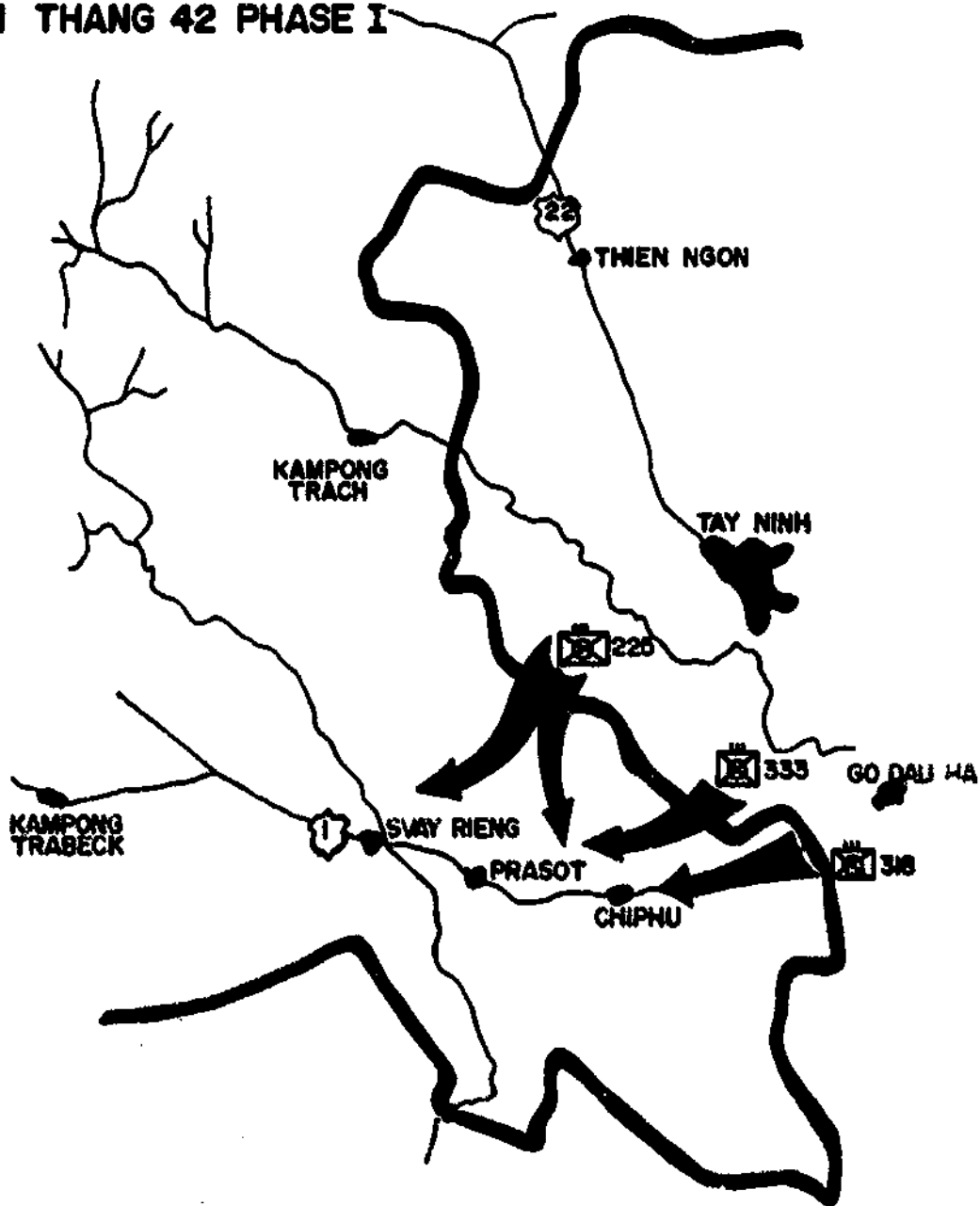


FIGURE C-16

SECRET

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

5. Quartermaster items--individual equipment was 50 percent CHICOM; 30 percent North Vietnamese; 10 percent USSR; and 10 percent field fabricated. Office equipment was from Free World Countries (England, Switzerland). Rice was of both Vietnamese and Cambodian origin.

Operational Summaries

TOAN THANG 42 (29 Apr - 22 Jul) (ROCKCRUSHER)

(C) On 29 Apr 70 ARVN forces staging from Tay Ninh City and the vicinity of Go Dau Ha initiated Phase I of TOAN THANG 42 in Cambodia, northwest of the Angel's Wing (See Fig 16). TF 318 attacked south from Tay Ninh concurrent with two task forces attacking from the vicinity of Go Dau Ha. TF 225 and TF 333 initially encountered heavy resistance while TF 318 along Highway No. 1 experienced light and sporadic enemy contact. US support during the phase included gunship coordinators, gunships, command and control helicopters, and artillery support.

(C) During the period 2-6 May, III CTZ forces launched Phase II of Operation TOAN THANG 42 in the Parrot's Beak of Cambodia in concert with three Combined Arms Teams from IV CTZ (See Fig 17). TF 225 and TF 333 attacked to the south from positions along Highway No. 1 while TF 318 secured Highway No. 1. Both task forces made heavy contact with enemy forces in newly prepared bunkers. On 3 May TF 318 deployed forces to the west of Svay Rieng to assist Cambodian forces in the area. On 4 May all elements began to reposition for a 2-day maintenance standdown in preparation for the initiation of Phase III. On 5 May three CIDG companies from Duc Hue and Tra Cu Special Forces Camps were deployed in the Parrot's Beak. During Phase II and subsequently until 30 Jun, US support consisted of advisors, gunships, medevac, emergency resupply, and artillery. No support was rendered beyond the 30 km limit.

(C) Phase III began on 7 May with TF 225 attacking from Ben Sol, RVN, west along Highway No. 13, while TF 318 and TF 333 attacked to the north from the vicinity of Prasot and Chipu (See Fig 18). By mid-day TF 225 engaged and overran enemy forces several km inside Cambodia while TF 333 encountered only light resistance. TF 318 encountered heavy opposition initially which resulted in slow progress. There were over 150 enemy killed in this contact. On 9 May TF 225 discovered a field hospital complex containing 200 beds, an operating room, and a considerable amount of medical supplies. During the phase CIDG elements and three companies from 6th Bn, 31st Inf, 3d Bde, 9th Inf Div, were committed in the area of Parrot's Beak to prevent enemy reoccupation, destroy remaining enemy forces, and search for enemy caches. The discovery of numerous caches in the area prompted the CG of III Corps to return one of his task forces to this area as part of Phase IV.

(C) Phase IV, 13-22 May, began when TF 318 initiated operations to the west along Highway No. 1 (See Fig 19). Forces moving astride Highway No. 1 linked up with the elements of IV Corps at Trabek, thus opening a land LOC from RVN to the Mekong River. On 14 May TF 333 had a significant contact that resulted in 49 enemy killed and 56 enemy captured. Interrogation identified the D-1 LF Bn of Tay Ninh Province. On 17 May TF 225, operating south of Highway No. 1 in the Parrot's Beak as mentioned above, made contact with a large enemy force with 26 enemy killed and 20 prisoners. Interrogation identified that enemy unit as the 3d Bn, 1st NVA Regt. Two RF inter-company groups assumed responsibility for securing Highway No. 1 between the border and Svay Rieng, releasing additional III Corps forces for mobile operations. On 20

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

TOAN THANG 42 PHASE II

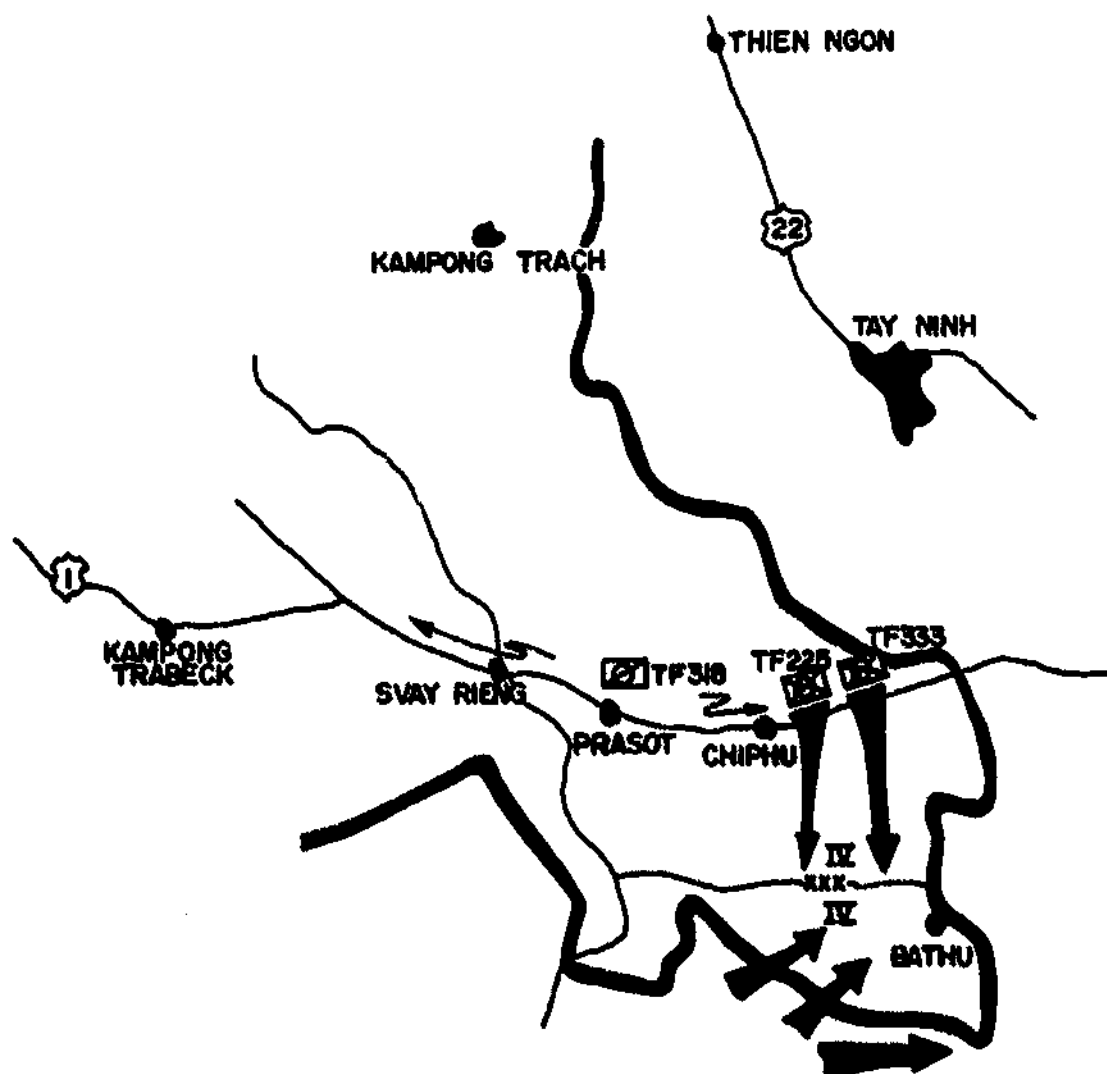


FIGURE C-17

TOAN THANG 42 PHASE III

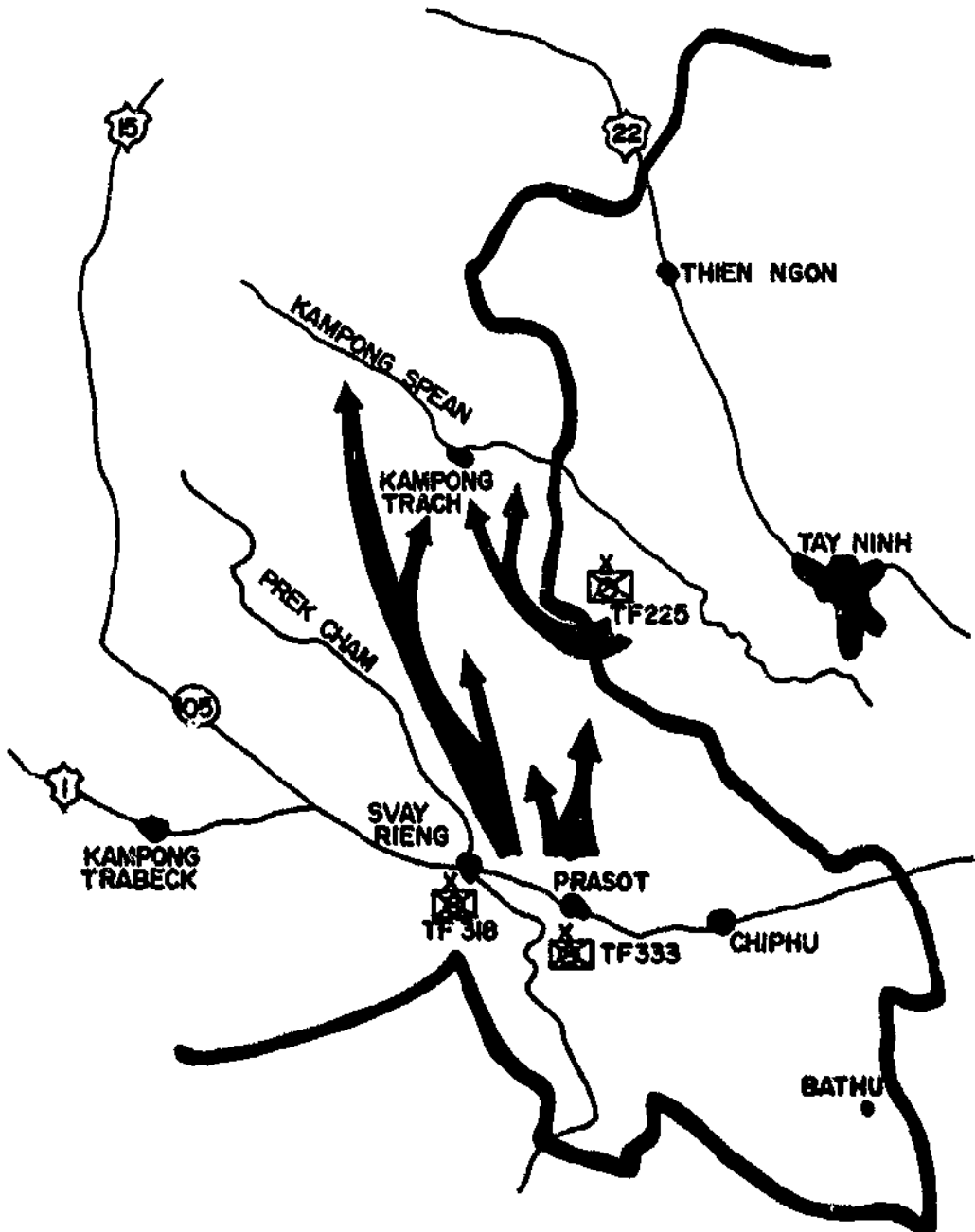


FIGURE C-18

SECRET

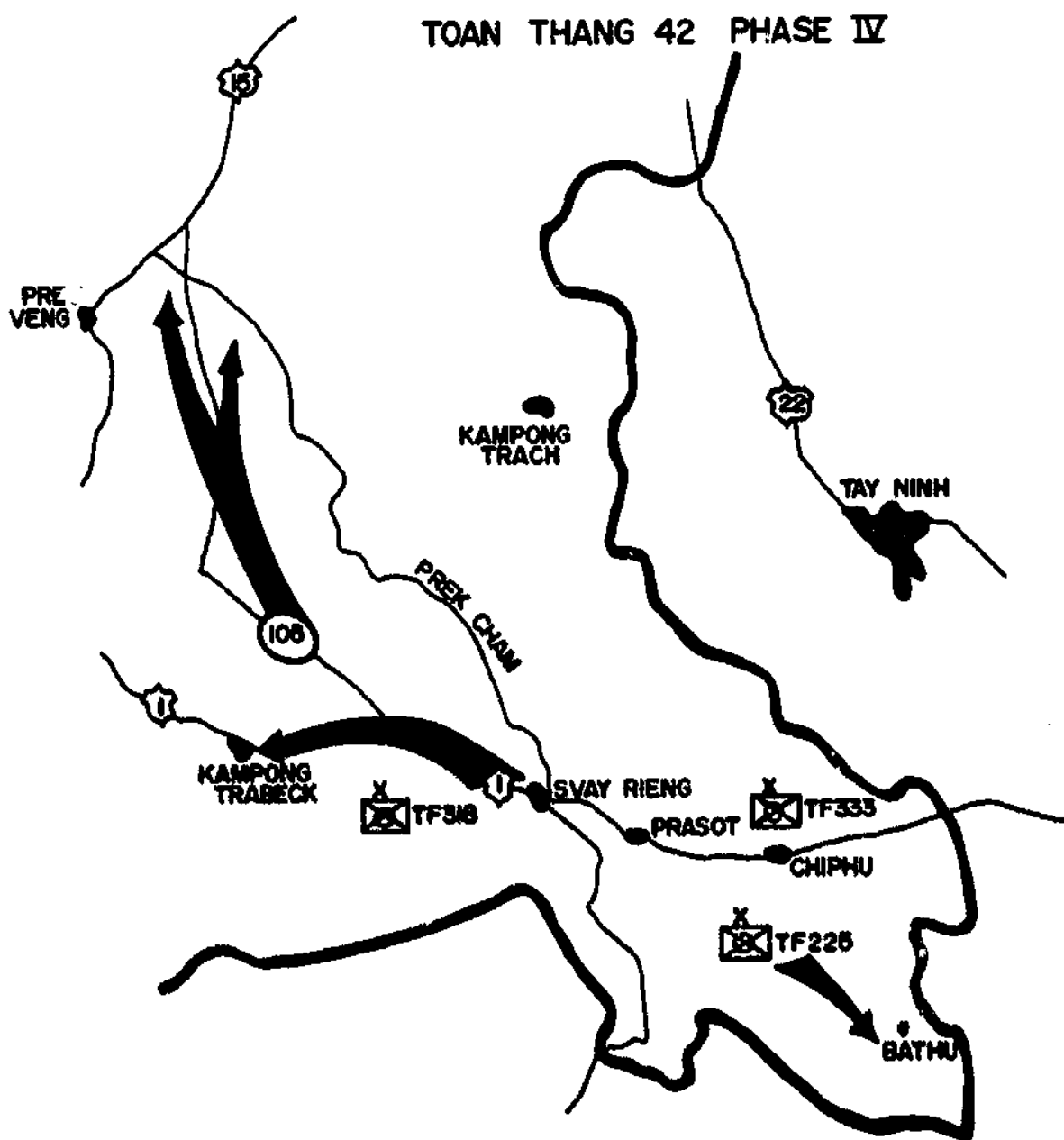


FIGURE C-19

SECRET

TOAN THANG 42 PHASE V

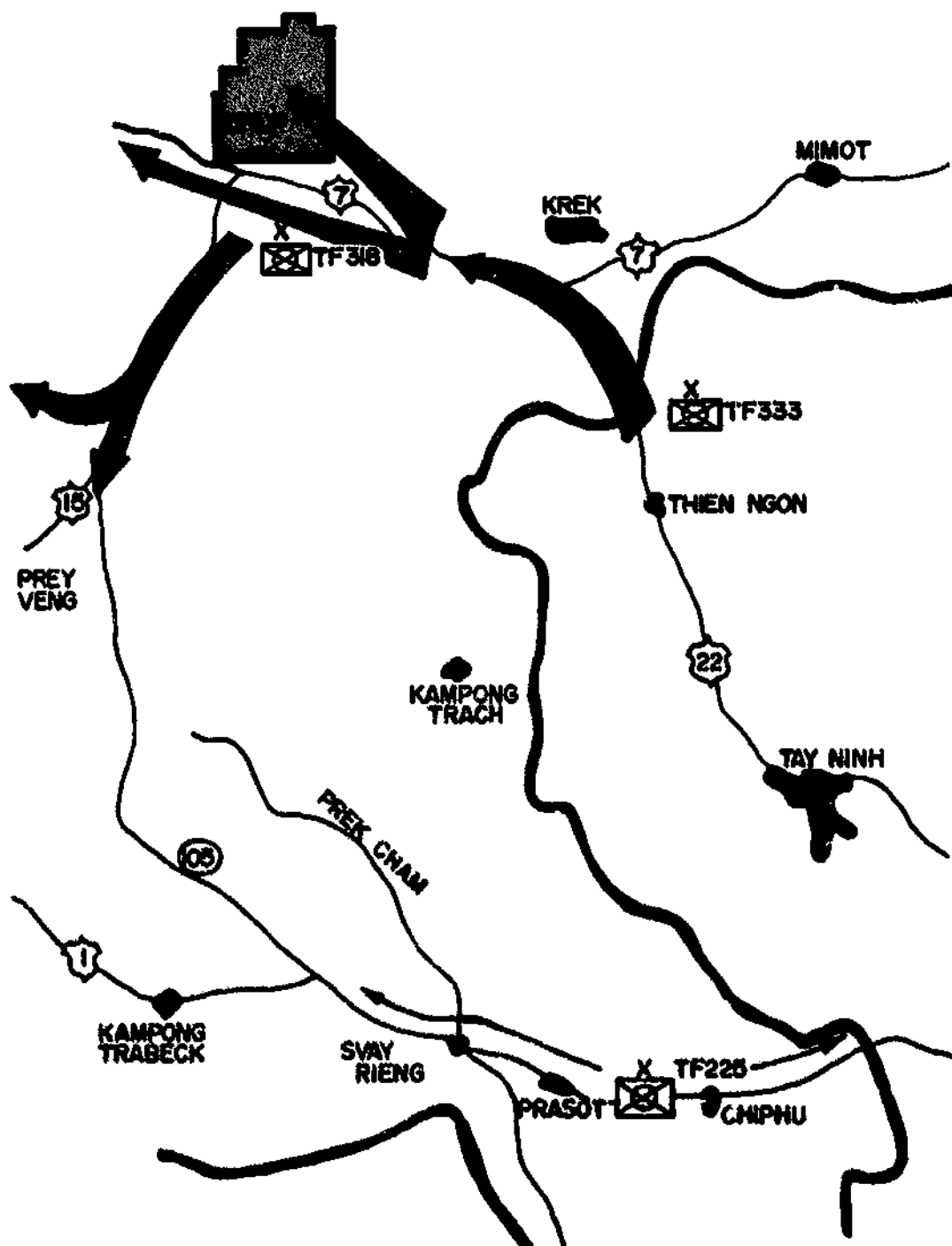


FIGURE C-20

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

May elements of TF 333 made a heavy contact resulting in 9 enemy killed and 26 prisoners. Interrogation identified the 2d Bn, 271st Regt, 9th VC Div. TF 225 continued operations in the area south of Highway No. 1.

(C) On the morning of 23 May Phase V of TOAN THANG 42 operations was initiated against enemy forces in the Chup Rubber plantation area (See Fig 20). TF 333 moved west from Krek on Highway No. 7 against stiff resistance. A heavy contact with the 1st Bn, 272d Regt, resulted in 26 enemy KIA and 16 PW, one of whom was identified as the battalion executive officer. On 27 May to the west of the Angel's Wing, the 216th RF Co engaged an enemy force from the 308th and D-16 Bns of SR-2, resulting in 31 enemy killed and 25 enemy captured. On 31 May elements of the 706th RF Co operating in the southern portion of BA 706 killed six enemy and captured 14. In another contact on the 31st, elements of TF 225 operating west of the Angel's Wing killed 34 enemy and captured two. Both prisoners were from the 308th Bn of SR-2. On 12 Jun TF 318 moved to the vicinity of Krek, replacing a brigade of the 25th Inf Div. On the following day TF 333 withdrew from Cambodia for standdown in Long Khanh and Bien Hoa Provinces. On 20 Jun TF 333 moved to Thien Ngon for subsequent deployment into Cambodia to assume the mission of TF 318 in the Krek area, releasing TF 318 to move west to conduct operations in the vicinity of the Chup Rubber Plantation. On 24 Jun TF 318, reinforced with an additional combined arms team from TF 333, attacked south along Highway No. 15 with the mission of relieving enemy pressure around Prey Veng.

(C) Operation TOAN THANG 42 continued into July after US support and advisors were withdrawn from Cambodia on 29 Jun. Phase V was terminated 30 Jun and Phase VI of TOAN THANG 42 began the following day.

(C) USN and VNN participation in Operation ROCKCRUSHER was accomplished through a rapid buildup of brown water craft in the AO. Prior to the beginning of the operation there were only eight waterborne guardposts (WBGP) on the upper Vam Co Tay River. However, on 2 May and within four hours of receiving orders, 10 USN and 30 VNN PBRs were redeployed from the BARRIER REEF and the Vam Co Dong River portion of GIANT SLINGSHOT to positions to support ROCKCRUSHER. This raised the total number of craft in the area to 62. The boats were employed along the upper Vam Co Tay River, just to the north of Tuyen Nhon, Kien Tuong Province, and up past the Crow's Nest area, along the Cambodian border.

(C) As ARVN troops made thrusts into Cambodia on 3 May, the boats moved southward to provide a blocking force to intercept any enemy attempting to evade into RVN. During that phase of the operation an additional 10 USN and 10 VNN PBRs were added to the forces already assigned, bringing the total craft employed to 82. Naval forces experienced only light contact during this operation, resulting in unknown enemy losses and no friendly casualties; however, the operation was felt to have effectively carried out the blocking objective.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA 221
8-4-83

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Results - TOAN THANG 42

	<u>US</u>	<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
EN KIA	128	2,621	2,749
PW	10	751	761
<u>HOI CHANH</u>	-	78	78
IND WPNS	33	1,858	1,891
CSW	1	477	478
RICE (T)	.15	1,041.5	1,041.6
BUNKERS	-	1,065	1,065
FRDLY KIA	9	288	295
FRDLY WIA	65	1,349	1,387
VEHICLES	0	29	29
SALT (T)	.5	-	.5
FOODSTUFF (T)	.5	-	.5
MED SUPPLIES (T)	-	1.5	1.5
MUNITIONS CAPTURED:			
B40/41	4	15,999	16,003
60mm	4	9,215	9,219
81mm	-	2,252	2,252
82mm	-	16,804	16,804
120mm	-	884	844
57mm RR	-	1,636	1,636
75mm RR	3	1,321	1,324
50 cal	-	28,250	28,250
51 cal	-	1,030,100	1,030,100

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

C-63

8 4 1 3 3 4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(TOAN THANG 42 cont'd)

	<u>US</u>	<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
12.7mm	-	42,600	42,600
7.72 AK	-	1,323,140	1,323,140
SKS	-	628,000	628,000
30 cal	1,000	1,250	2,250
107mm rkt	-	83	83
122mm ¹ rkt	-	77	77
240mm rkt	-	10	10
GRENADERS	263	11,731	11,994
AT Mines	-	687	687
CLAYMORES	100	25	125
BANGALORE TORPEDOS	-	11	11
7.62 (M60 MG)	-	163,540	163,540
3.5" RL	-	105	105
AP Mines	-	412	412

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED



A total of 2,400 enemy rice rations were found by 25th Inf. Div. in the Cambodian jungle west of Tay Ninh City. The US Forces had been in the area as an extension of ARVN operations in the Parrot's Beak area of Cambodia.



Captured rockets, recoilless rifle rounds, mortar rounds, and small arms ammunition stockpiled in a rear area. The huge ammunition cache was discovered by RVNAF troops in the Parrot's Beak area of Cambodia.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

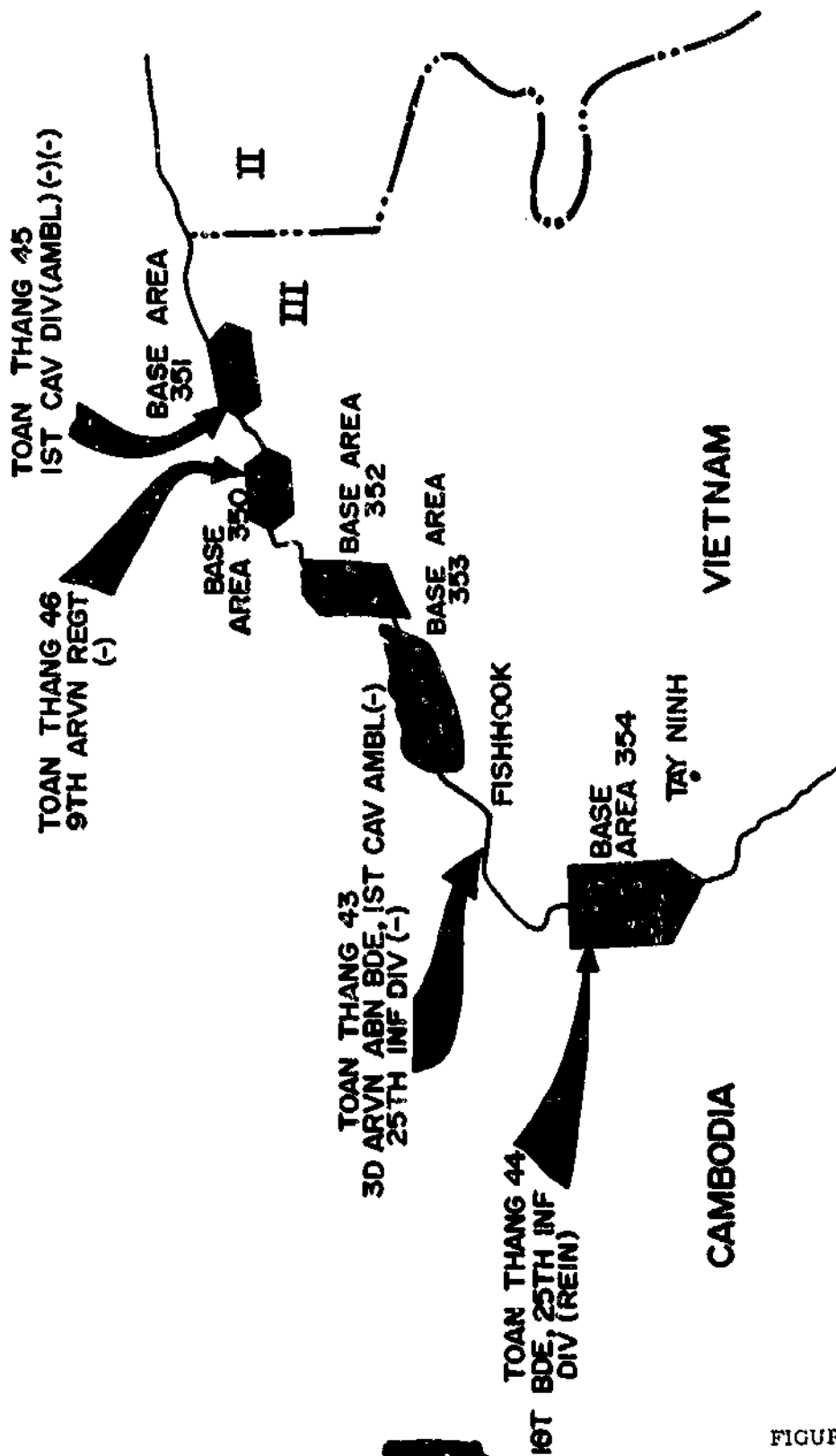


Soviet TMN-46 anti-tank mines, 60mm mortar charges and boxes of small arms ammunition captured in Parrot's Beak area by RVNAF.



SKS rifles, Soviet 7.62 machineguns, 120mm, 82mm, and 60mm mortars discovered in caches in the Parrot's Beak area of Cambodia.

UNCLASSIFIED



TOAN THANG OPERATIONS

FIGURE C-21

~~SECRET~~

Operation IRON BARNACLE

(S) IRON BARNACLE was the nickname given to a cache detection operation employed in Cambodia and later in RVN. Acting on a 16 May request from DA and COMUSMACV, the Department of the Navy explored the feasibility of employing antisubmarine magnetic anomaly detectors (MAD) in an arms and munitions detection role for location of enemy caches. On 18 May CNO directed shipment of two HH-2D Kaman helicopters, equipped with the R&D models of the AN/ASQ-81 MAD system for the Light Airborne Multi Package System (LAMPS) program which had been scheduled to commence evaluation in mid-June. The system was composed of a towed detector from the helicopter utilizing a 150 foot coaxial cable. Contact readout was recorded and obtained visually at the operator console in the aircraft. Helicopter Combat Support Squadron Five, Det 102, reported to COMNAVFORV on 28 May and operations commenced 4 Jun.

(S) IRON BARNACLE operations were conducted in two distinct phases. The first phase was the Cambodian operation (4-29 Jun). The second was the RVN operation held on 30 Jun-15 Aug. The 26 days of the first phase was marked with an all out effort to locate and pinpoint enemy arms and munitions caches in the Fishhook and northern III CTZ area bordering Cambodia.

(S) The detachment flew 185 combat sorties in support of the Cambodian operations resulting in 129 significant contacts. Due to time limitations and widely scattered ground elements, only 40 of the contacts were checked by ground troops. (32) Four were found to be enemy cache sites and were credited to IRON BARNACLE. A total of 25 heavy contacts were checked by visual air reconnaissance and many proved to be jeeps, trucks, crashed aircraft, tin roofs and dud bombs. The remaining 64 unchecked contacts were scheduled for B-52 missions. A fifth probable cache was located on 4 Jun and prosecuted by an air strike the following day, resulting in a large secondary explosion.

TOAN THANG 43 (1 May - 30 Jun)

(C) On 1 May the 1st Cav Div (Ambl) initiated operation TOAN THANG 43 in the southern Fishhook area comprising portions of BA 352 and 353. The attacking forces consisted of the 3d Bde, 1st Cav Div (2/34 Armor and 2/47 Inf (Mech) from 25th Inf Div attached), 11th Armd Cav Regt, and the 3d Bde, ARVN Abn Div (See Figs 21 and 22). The attack was preceded by B-52 strikes, followed by intensive tactical air strikes, and an artillery preparation. Task Force Shoemaker was established on 30 Apr at Quan Loi as the control headquarters for the initial US cross-border operation. The 3d Bde, 1st Cav Div initially attacked to the northeast with two mechanized task forces as the 11th ACR attacked north into BA 352 with two squadrons. The 3d Abn Bde committed three battalions into BA 352 by helicopter air assault while the 1st ARVN ACR moved west from the vicinity of An Loc to attack into the Fishhook across the Tonle Cham River. On 2 May the 1st ARVN ACR linked up with the northernmost airborne battalion. The 3d Bde, 1st Cav Div air assaulted an additional battalion to block along Route 79 and establish FSB X-Ray. Late in the afternoon of 2 May, elements of the mechanized task force operating on the west flank cut Highway No. 7 east of Mimot.

(C) The scope of operation was expanded as an additional airmobile battalion was air assaulted into the area west of the Flat Iron to exploit a cache site and to establish FSB North. On 5 May Task Force Shoemaker was dissolved and 1st Cav Div HQ assumed direct control of the operation utilizing its 1st and 3d Bdes, the 1st ARVN Abn Bde, and the 11th ACR, to control 13 committed maneuver battalions. On that date the 11th ACR, with two squadrons, attacked north of Snoul seizing the town after a series of sharp skirmishes that resulted in 150

~~SECRET~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

841334

TOAN THANG 43 1ST CAVALRY OPERATIONS

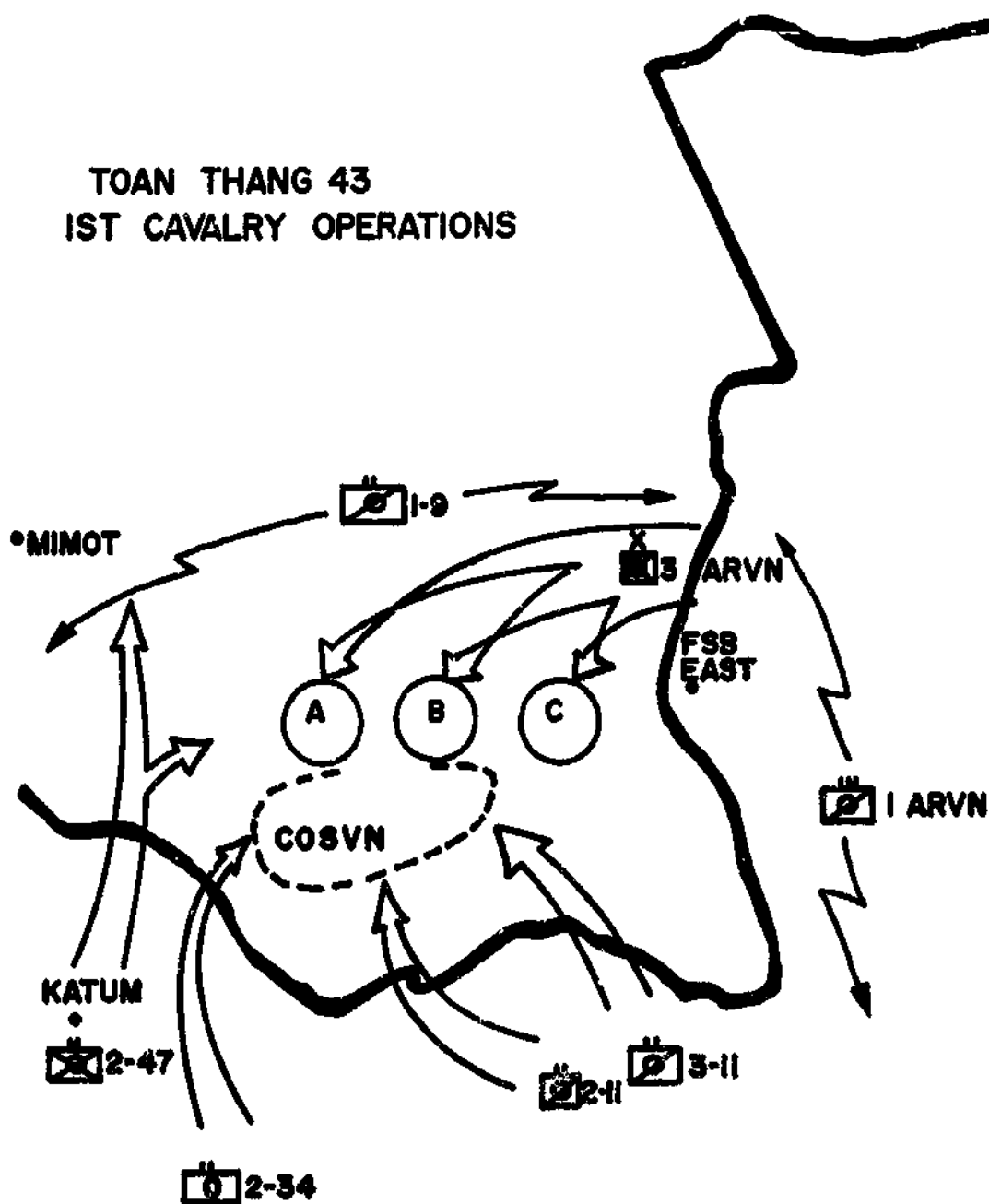


FIGURE C-22

TOAN THANG 43-25TH INFANTRY DIVISION

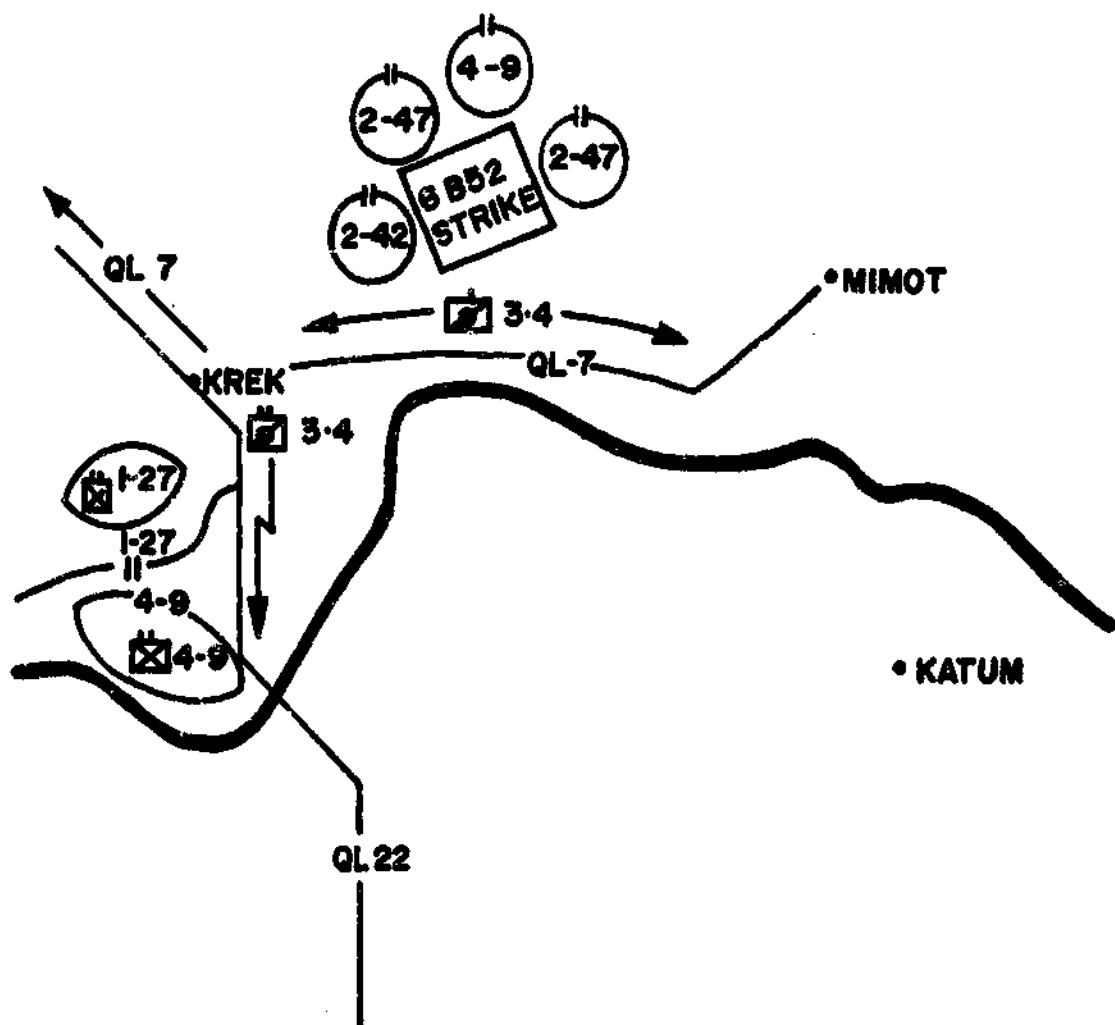


FIGURE C-23

[REDACTED]

enemy killed. In the first 5 days of the operation, numerous enemy caches containing weapons, ammunition, vehicles, and foodstuffs were seized. At that point over 600 enemy soldiers had been eliminated and several large storage and training areas had been located. The period 6-9 May was marked by the exploitation of many cache sites to include a major enemy storage area directly west of the Flat Iron which was promptly dubbed, "The City." Supporting engineers constructed a connecting road from Highway No. 13 to the area to facilitate overland evacuation of large quantities of weapons, materiel, and rice.

(C) On 9 May the 2d Bde, 25th Inf Div, with three battalions, attacked into BA 707 southwest of Mimot against light and scattered resistance. The attack was extended on 11 May to exploit six B-52 strikes against elements of COSVN headquarters in a suspected location northwest of Mimot plantation (See Fig 23). The 11th ACR moved south of Snuol to provide security of Route 13 and provide flank protection for the 9th ARVN Regt operating in BA 350 as part of Operation TOAN THANG 46. Enemy contacts were generally light with some enemy attacks against fire bases and night defensive positions. The number of attacks by fire rose as the enemy showed signs of reorganization. Beginning in mid-May enemy resistance stiffened north of Highway No. 7 and in the Fishhook area. On 14 May a battalion of the 1st Cav Div was withdrawn from the operations to reinforce operations in Base Area 351. On 14 May the 1st Bde of the 25th Inf Div relieved the 1st Bde of the 1st Cav Div in the area west of the Fishhook. The ARVN Abn Div assumed control of operations in the Fishhook committing two additional battalions and a second brigade HQ (See Fig 24). Enemy reaction to reconnaissance intensified at this time and attacks by fire increased in intensity and volume against the ARVN Abn Div.

(C) On 21 May the 1st Cav Div deployed a brigade HQ and one infantry battalion to the vicinity of O Rang, north of Bu Dop. Also on 21 May a squadron of the 11th ACR returned to regimental control as the 25th Inf Div inserted an additional battalion in the vicinity of Mimot. On 27 May the 1st Cav Div withdrew its remaining battalion from BA 352 and committed it north of Bu Dop. ARVN airborne units continued to encounter stiff enemy resistance throughout their AO. Meanwhile, the 25th Inf Div discovered numerous small weapons and ammunition caches, plus several large rice caches north and west of the Mimot area. On 10 Jun the 2d Bde, 25th Inf Div, began repositioning forces in RVN east of BA 354. Concurrently, ARVN III Corps units occupied the area west of Mimot and assumed a portion of the 25th Inf Div AO. On 14 Jun the cavalry squadron of the 25th Inf Div was placed in direct support of the ARVN Abn Div as the division further expanded its area of operation into the area vacated by the 25th Inf Div. The remaining elements of the 1st Bde, 25th Inf Div, moved back into RVN on 19 Jun. Concurrently, the 11th ACR (-) was placed OPCON to the division and tasked to secure land clearing operations.

(C) On 4 Jun the 60th Lnd Clr Co began tactical operations, clearing the Fishhook region in conjunction with the 1st Sqdn, 11th Armd Cav Regt. On 14 Jun the 984th Lnd Clr Co moved into an area south of the 60th. The two companies cleared 1,694 acres of heavy jungle and destroyed more than 800 heavily reinforced bunkers by 26 Jun. Both companies encountered heavy enemy resistance, making 56 separate contacts during the time they were in the Fishhook.

(C) Beginning 21 Jun the ARVN Abn Div began withdrawing elements of its 1st Bde from the Fishhook area. Land clearing companies operating in the Fishhook terminated tactical cuts and completed withdrawal on 25 Jun. With the withdrawal of ground units from the Fishhook area, the 25th Inf Div employed tactical air, B-52 strikes, air cavalry, and II FFV artillery in an intensive effort to destroy enemy personnel, supplies, and facilities remaining in the area. Also during this period, CS-2 drops were conducted within BA 352 to temporarily deny enemy use of/or reoccupation of four key base complexes.

ARVN AIRBORNE AO

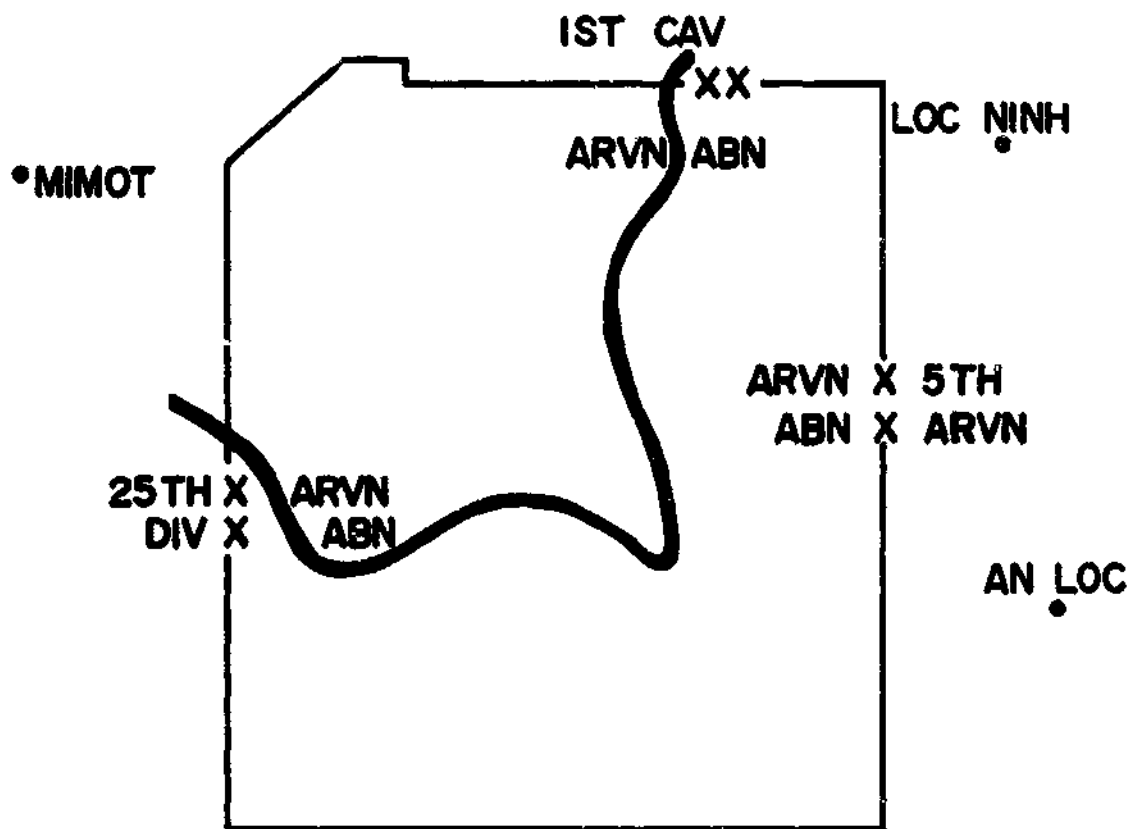


FIGURE C-24

Results - TOAN THANG 45

	United States			
	1st Cav	25th Div	GVN	TOTAL
EN KIA	1,336	664	1,085	3,085
PW	18	32	26	76
<u>HOI CHANH</u>	12	14	3	29
IND WPNS	3,009	382	1,302	4,693
CSW	425	96	210	731
RICE (T)	659	1,320	718.95	2,697.95
BUNKERS	1,413	3,855	1,023	6,291
FR KIA	50	91	693	1,518
FR MIA	7	2	-	9
VEHICLES	167	54	3	224
SALT (T)	8.1	2.4	40	50.5
MED SUPPLIES (T)	9.8	0	11.1	20.9
FOODSTUFFS (T)	17.4	17.5	7.33	42.2
MUNITIONS CAPTURED:				
B40/41	303	300	6,184	6,787
60mm	1,002	1,287	36	2,325
81mm	-	50	84	134
82mm	1,597	800	2,936	5,327
120mm	169	80	3	252
57mm RR	3,588	151	2,645	6,386
75mm RR	166	13	1,343	1,522
50 cal	10,000	200	-	10,200

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

C-73

Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(TOAN THANG 43 cont'd)

	<u>United States</u>		<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
	<u>1st Cav</u>	<u>25th Div</u>		
45 cal	42	132	-	174
14.5mm	25,200	-	-	25,200
12.7mm	361,297	32,528	27,840	361,083
7.62	1,779,720	17,316	414,800	2,211,836
7.62 (RUSSIAN)	140	-	-	140
30 cal	402,500	26,000		430,500
107mm rkt	14	14	27	55
122mm rkt	30	120	601	751
240mm rkt	2	-	33	35
GRENADES	2,630	1,040	560	4,230
RIFLE GRENADES	-	558	0	558
AT MINES	-	-	16	16
CLAYMORES	-	-	435	435
BANGALORE TORPEDOS	440	250	-	690
7.62 (NATO)	1,200	7,821	-	9,021
3.5" RL	1	37	-	38
AP MINES	252	195	-	447
7.92mm	-	2,295	-	2,295
85mm	20	-	-	20
20mm	2	-	-	2

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(TOAN THANG 43 cont'd)

	<u>United States</u>		<u>GVN</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
	<u>1st Cav</u>	<u>25th Div</u>		
9mm	500	159	-	659
7.5mm	46,670	-	-	46,670
38 cal	-	146,000	-	146,000
5.56mm	1,400	-	-	1,400
22 cal	-	12	-	12
UNCLAS SA rds	484,955	-	-	484,955

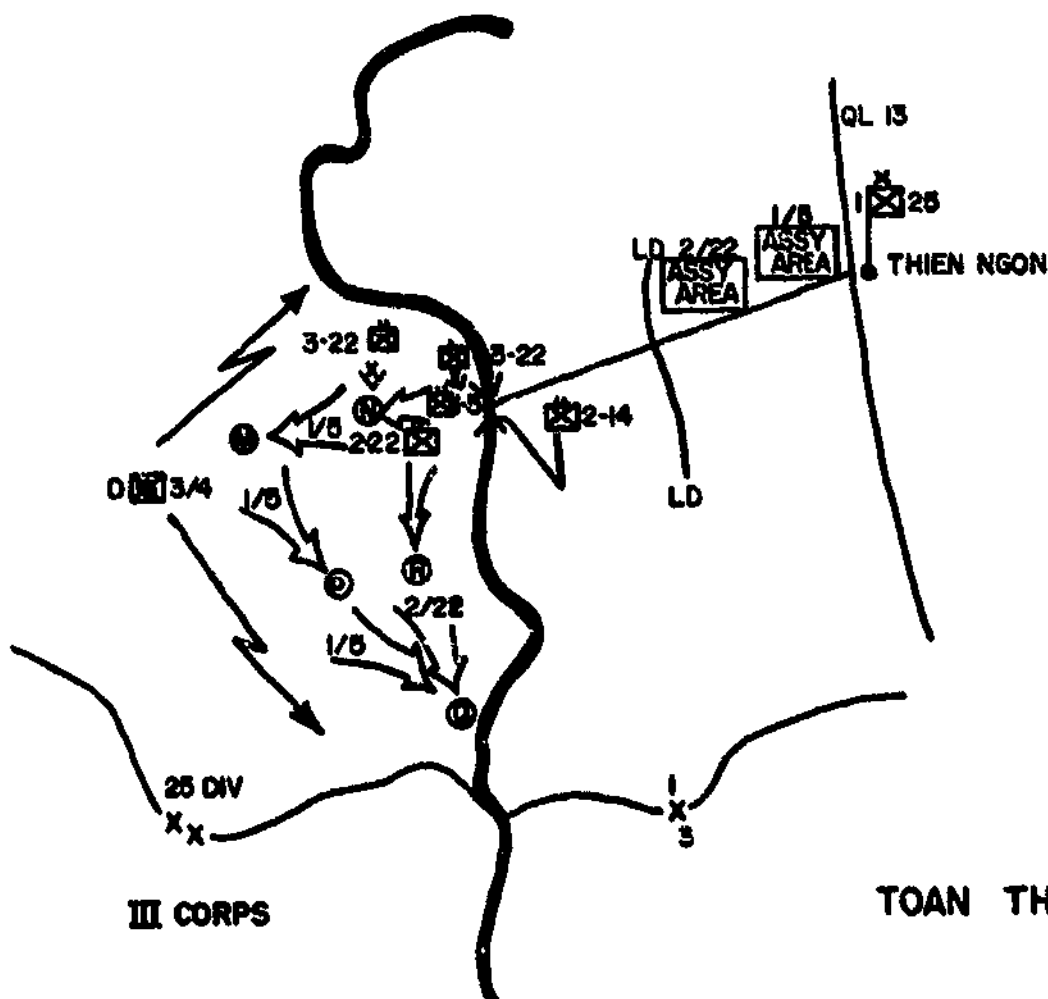


FIGURE C-25

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

C-75

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TOAN THANG 44 (6 May - 14 May)

(C) Operation TOAN THANG 44 was initiated on 6 May by the 1st Bde, 25th Inf Div, employing four battalions in BA 354. The attack was preceded by tactical air strikes and artillery preparation. One infantry battalion was combat assaulted into the center of the BA while one company of the battalion was inserted to secure a bridge site over the Rach Beng Go River. Two Commando Vault devices - a USAF weapons system consisting of a 10,000 or 15,000 pound bomb, designed to create helicopter LZs in dense jungle - were employed to prepare LZs for two assaults. Air cavalry elements screened to the west and ranged throughout the objective area. Initial enemy contacts were light and scattered. A float bridge was installed to permit two mechanized battalions to attack into the interior of the BA. One mechanized battalion attacked to the west, linked up, and passed through the airhead of the infantry battalion. The second mechanized force crossed the bridge and swept south along the west bank of the Rach Beng Go River. Extensive search operations were then initiated in the area (See Fig 25).

(C) Enemy contacts remained generally light and scattered. Enemy resistance was encountered only in the vicinity of cache sites and enemy base camps. Air cavalry elements had moderate success in finding and engaging small groups of the enemy in the open. The most significant ground contact occurred on the morning of 9 May when mechanized elements made contact with an estimated enemy platoon and killed 17.

(C) All elements continued search activities until 14 May when the brigade was withdrawn east of the river. The operation was terminated late on the 14th and the brigade deployed to the north to assume a new AO in BA 353.



Two palm-thatch roofed shelters which were typical of hundreds of storage areas found in Cambodia.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Results - TOAN THANG 44

EN KIA	283
PW	12
HOI CHANH	7
IND WPNS	297
CSW	34
RICE (T)	217
BUNKERS	1,202
FR KIA	21
FR WIA	174
VEHICLES	1
MUNITIONS CAPTURED:	
Assorted SA Ammo	4,877 rds
Assorted HE Ammo	1,516 rds

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

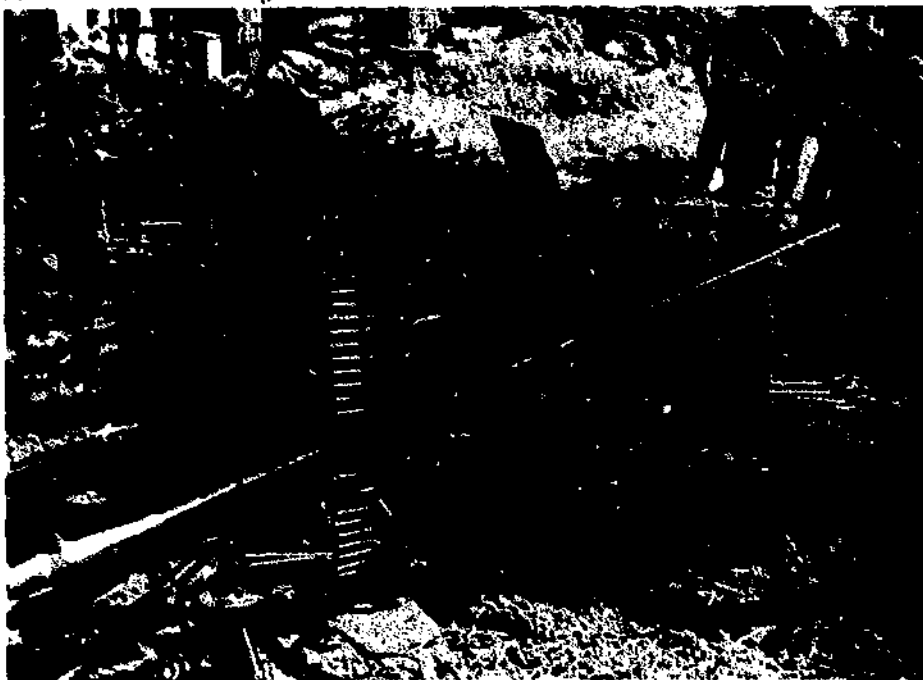
G-77

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



The mockup of a US soldier visible in the background was used by VC/NVA instructors to show students what their enemy looked like. The classroom was discovered south of Snoul, Cambodia, 80 Miles north-northwest of Saigon.



Stockpile of weapons including 75mm recoilless rifles, 127mm heavy machineguns, sub-machineguns, carbines, light machineguns, and boxes of 107mm recoilless rifle rounds.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TOAN THANG 45 (6 May - 30 June)

(C) On 6 May the 1st Cav Div (Armb) initiated its second cross-border operation. The 2d Bde, 1st Cav Div, air assaulted two battalions into BA 351 northeast of Bu Dop. At the outset enemy resistance was light and scattered. An early evening contact on 7 May led to the initial discovery on 8 May of a very large ammunition and weapons storage area which became known as "Rock Island East." Supporting engineers had to open Route 14 so that overland evacuation of the captured material could be accomplished. Exploitation of the cache site required 9 days. On 11 May an additional battalion of the 2d Bde was inserted to the northwest of Bu Gia Map. Tactical air and air cavalry elements were employed against small convoys of vehicles and day-light troop movements to the north of BA 351. A fourth infantry battalion, 5/12 Inf (199th LIB), was committed to the operation on 12 May, occupying FSB Brown which had been vacated on 11 May by 5/7 Cav. That night FSB Brown was attacked by a large enemy force. A ground sweep the following day found 50 enemy dead while US forces suffered one killed and four wounded. At that point the 1st Cav Div had seven maneuver battalions committed to the operation. On 20 May the 1st Bde air assaulted a battalion in the vicinity of O Rang. Contacts throughout the 1st Cav Div AO continued to be light although numerous small weapons and munitions caches were found. During the third week in May over 600 tons of rice were captured.

(C) Division elements reacting to intelligence provided by Cambodian Army officers discovered several more cache sites. As ground elements approached the suspected sites, enemy resistance stiffened. The defenders were identified as elements of the 86th Rear Service Gp. Late on the 24th after several small contacts, ground reconnaissance elements once again reported finds of enemy material. During the next few days the units reported large quantities of enemy material ranging from buttons to complete vehicles in operable condition. The division committed its eighth battalion northwest of Bu Dop on 27 May. On 29 May every battalion committed to Operation TOAN THANG 43 reported contact with enemy forces. Enemy cache discoveries had grown in number faster than the committed units could evacuate or destroy their contents (See Fig 26).

(C) On 31 May the 1st Cav Div was provided another infantry battalion in an effort to increase the ground reconnaissance capability within the AO. On 5 Jun the division committed its last remaining organic maneuver battalion to the operation. A large hospital complex complete with an operating room and laboratories was uncovered northwest of Bu Dop at this time. Also, a Navy-developed detection device mounted in a helicopter, Magnetic Anomaly Detector, was employed during the period to locate suspected enemy cache sites in the heavy jungle. At one site located in this manner, tactical air was employed with outstanding results. Subsequent BDA by air cavalry elements revealed a truck park with five 2 1/2 ton trucks and several structures. Vehicle machine shop equipment, vehicle spare parts, and large quantities of munitions, as well as medical equipment and supplies, were added to the list of cache discoveries. At one time there were more than 260 tons of rice under US control in the field awaiting evacuation.

(C) In the second week of June elements of the 3d Bde uncovered large quantities of communications equipment and repair parts in the vicinity of FSB Gonder, 18 km northwest of Bu Dop. From documents captured in the area, the site was believed to have been COSVN's major signal depot. The third week of June was characterized by increased enemy reaction to the US search activities. The enemy's reaction was highlighted by an early morning ground attack against FSB David in the vicinity of O Rang. Results of the action were 28 enemy killed and the area around the fire base littered with enemy equipment, weapons, and munitions. Twenty-nine US

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

CONFIDENTIAL

personnel were wounded. Throughout the objective area ground-to-air fire increased and maneuver units were constantly harried by small groups of enemy. Also, ABFs increased in frequency and intensity. Air cavalry and tactical air found lucrative personnel and material targets as the enemy forces attempted to delay or forestall search operations throughout the area.

(C) On 20 Jun the 1st Cav Div started a phased withdrawal from Cambodia. Battalion CPs and artillery FSBs were repositioned in the RVN near the border. On 27 Jun the last fire base in Cambodia was closed. During that complex, critical withdrawal phase, enemy resistance remained surprisingly light. Full advantage was taken of B-52 strikes to keep the enemy from hindering the US withdrawal as well as to destroy facilities located but not fully searched. The last US ground elements withdrew from Cambodia on 29 Jun.

TOAN THANG 45

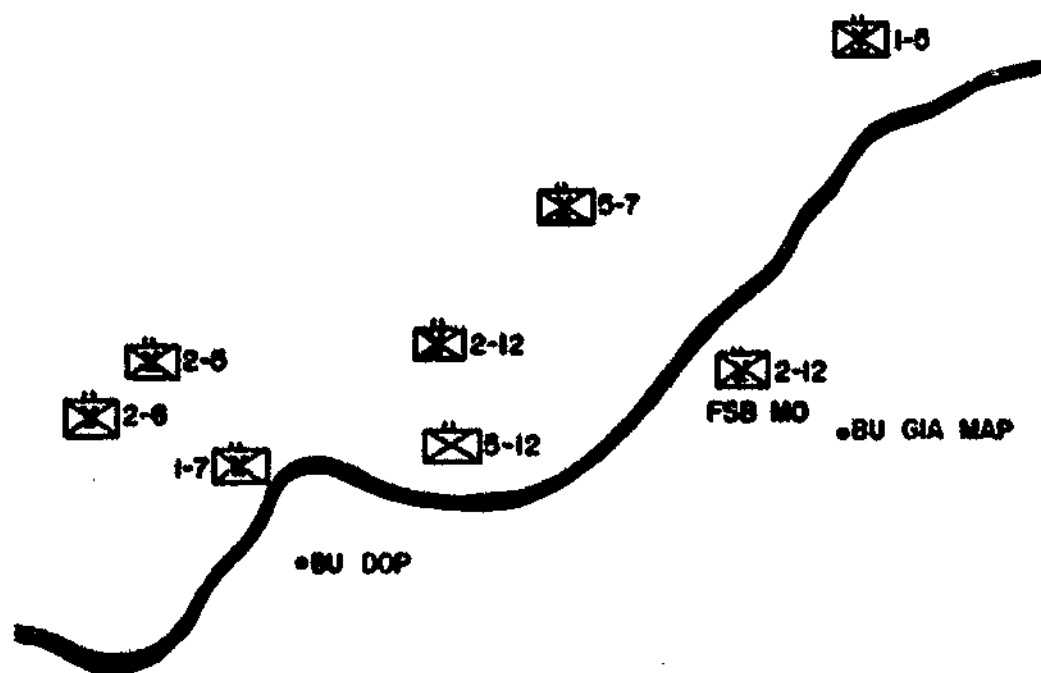


FIGURE C-26

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS MAP IS REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
ON 01 SEP 1980 BY DAH/100

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Results - TOAN THANG 45

EN KIA	1,238
PW	13
<u>HOI CHANH</u>	6
IND WPN	3,073
CSW	449
RICE (T)	1,584
BUNKERS	1,160
FR WIA	128
FR MIA	4
VEHICLES	135
SALT (T)	34.7
FOODSTUFF (T)	32.6
MED SUPPLIES (T)	18.5
MUNITIONS:	
B40/41	12,800
60mm	7,117
81mm	68
82mm	10,058
120mm	2,027
57mm RR	10,350
75mm RR	2,176
122mm rkt	685
107mm rkt	53
37mm	9,642

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

C-81

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(TOAN THANG cont'd)

40mm	130
85mm	1,947
2.36 rkt	13
14.5mm	177,207
12.7mm	2,522,733
30 cal	35,040
50 cal	800
9mm	500
7.92mm	993,570
7.62 (NATO)	37,725
7.62 (AK)	3,822,360
7.62 (PISTOL)	97,729
7.62 (RUSSIAN)	115,480
5.56mm	80
GRENADES	47,715
MINES	321
BANGALORE TORPEDOS	165
CLAYMORES	472

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

C-82

UNCLASSIFIED



The cach at Rock Island East had 80 percent of its goods stored above ground. It contained numerous crates of ammunition, medical supplies, items of electrical equipment, and an unknown number of grease guns, optical equipment, and range finders.



Cache of weapons found at Rock Island East. It contained over 250 cases of small ammunition.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TOAN THANG 46 (6 May - 30 June)

(C) The 9th Regt, 5th ARVN Div, initiated Cambodian operations on 6 May in conjunction with Operation TOAN THANG 45. Two battalions were air assaulted into BA 350 utilizing US air assets. Initial enemy resistance was minimal as ARVN forces were built up in the vicinity of the two LZs. During the first few days, contacts were light and scattered as the enemy withdrew before aggressive ground reconnaissance forces supported by US tactical air and air cavalry elements. Contacts initially made with cache security forces were followed by sweeps of the contact area which invariably revealed materiel storage sites. Unlike other storage sites, the caches were normally comprised of weapons, ammunition, and rice. To bolster troop density and security, the 1st ARVN ACR was added to the operation on 11 May (See Fig 27).

(C) On 21 May significant enemy resistance to search activities was encountered, following which installations and caches were found by all elements. The most important discovery was a bunker hospital complex with an estimated capacity of 500 patients, captured complete with equipment and supplies. On 26 May having apparently exhausted major possibilities in the southern portion of the objective area, operations were extended to the north. The expanded search operations met stiff reaction. The enemy made several concerted night ground attacks against ARVN night defensive positions in an effort to prevent or discourage discoveries of additional enemy facilities and supplies. ARVN elements successfully defended their position while exacting a heavy toll on the attacking enemy forces. During the next 2 weeks many light contacts occurred as ARVN forces uncovered more enemy facilities and supplies, the majority of which were medical.

(C) In mid-June enemy resistance to ARVN operations stiffened again and troops in ground reconnaissance were continually harried by small enemy groups. The net effect of these contacts was negligible but slowed search operations and caused ARVN elements to conduct reconnaissance activities in larger groups. On 20 Jun with the initiation of US withdrawal operations, ARVN elements began moving southwest to the vicinity of the RVN border along Highway No. 13. En-route units had numerous sharp contacts with enemy forces. Additional base camps and small storage cache sites were uncovered and exploited. By late afternoon on 27 Jun all subordinate units had established night defensive positions within RVN. Elements of the 9th ARVN Regt continued ground reconnaissance in the vicinity of the border until 30 Jun, at which time the unit returned to its home station near Chon Thanh.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
B 4 1 3 3 4

C-84

TOAN THANG 46

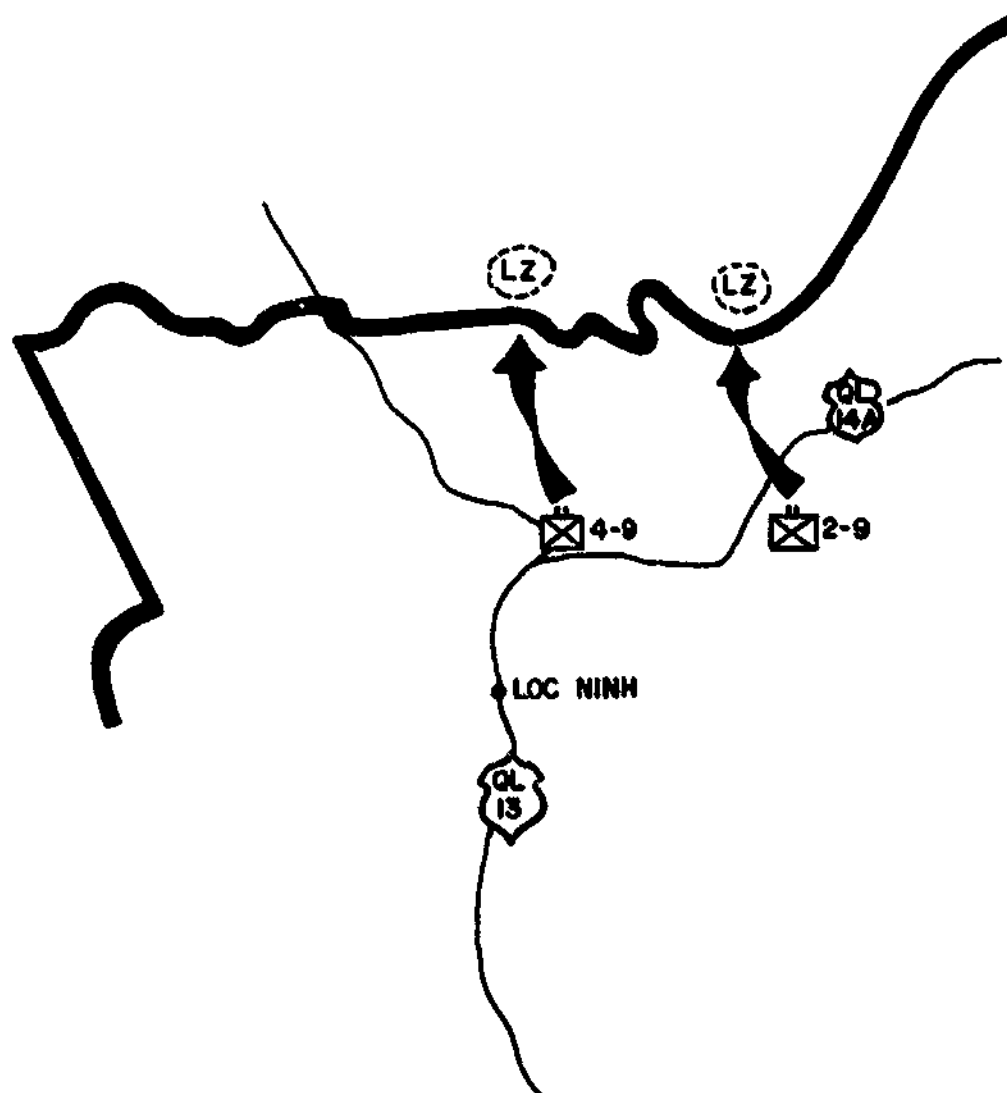


FIGURE C-27

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
Results - TOAN THANG 46

EN KIA	70
PW	9
<u>HOI CHANH</u>	0
IND WPNS	325
CSW	41
RICE (T)	79
BUNKERS	490
FR KIA	27
FR WIA	147
VEHICLES	2
SALT (T)	26.8
MED SUPPLIES (T)	11
FOODSTUFFS (T)	2.5
MUNITIONS CAPTURED:	
B40/41	596
60mm	1,427
82mm	595
57mm RR	1,035
75mm RR	90
7.62 AK	6,000
122mm rkt	2
GRENADES	135
RIFLE GRENADES	277
AT MINES	144
BANGALORE TORPEDOS	23

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

84188

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

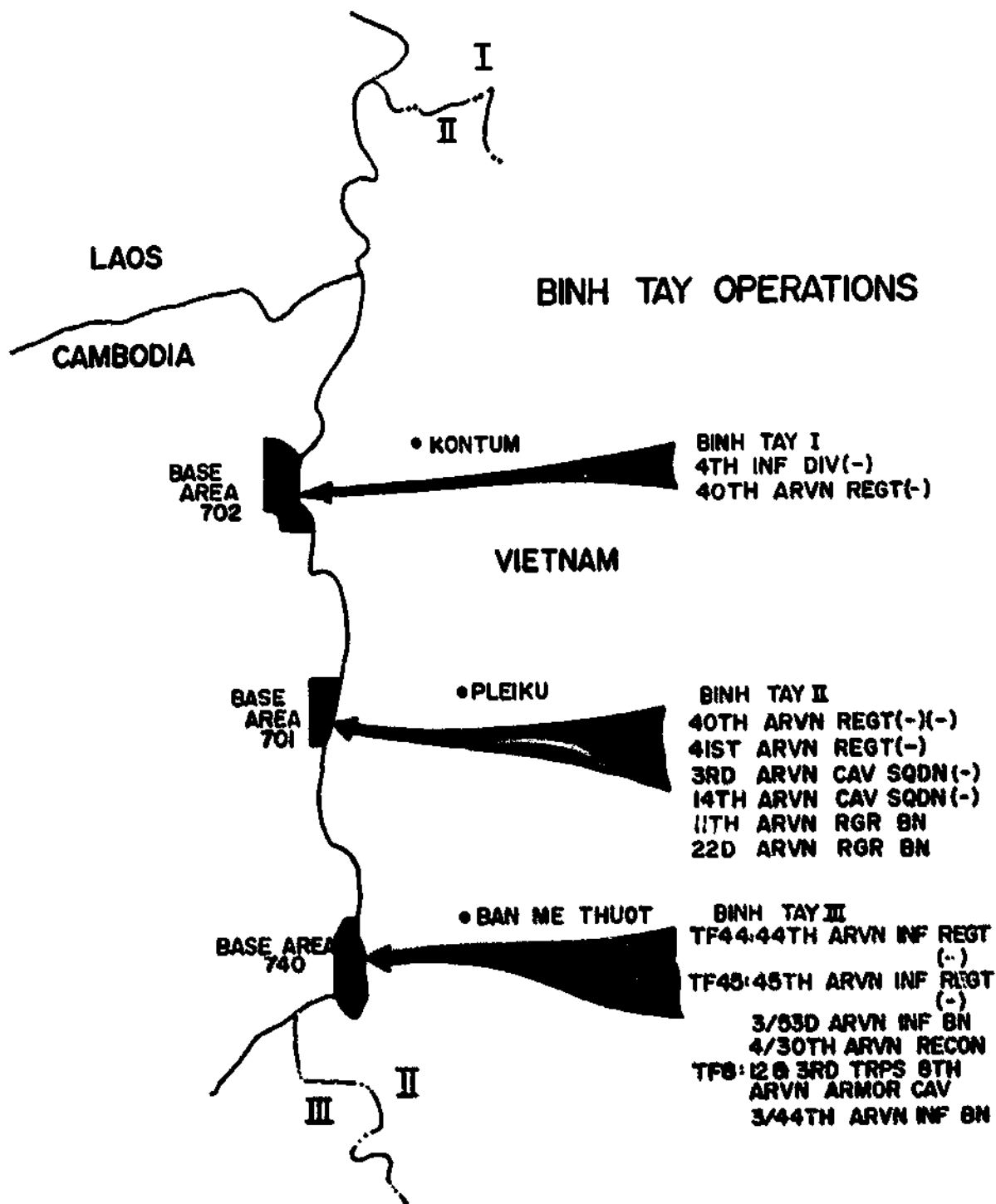


FIGURE C-28

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

C-87

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BINH TAY I (5 May - 25 May)

(C) Operation BINH TAY I in BA 702, Ratanakiri Province, Cambodia, west of the Kontum - Pleiku Province boundary, commenced on 5 May. This was the start of the third thrust. Forces consisted of elements of the 4th Inf Div and the 40th ARVN Regt. The operation was characterized by light contacts, at least through 23 May. Numerous enemy bunkers and installation type complexes were found (See Fig 28).

(C) Elements of the 4th Inf Div were withdrawn from the operation on 16 May, and the operation terminated on 25 May. Final results were: enemy 276 KIA, 18 detained, 879 individual weapons, and 34 crew-served weapons captured; friendly 46 KIA (30 US and 16 ARVN), 170 WIA (72 US and 98 ARVN), and four MIA (ARVN).

(C) A joint US/ARVN operation, BINH TAY I commenced on 5 May when 18 USAF B-52 aircraft struck six targets at H-hour minus 12. Following the initial preparation, the first US element (3/506 Abn Inf) and the 40th ARVN Regt (-) began combat assaults into the northern and southern portions of BA 702 respectively. Although ARVN forces met slight enemy resistance, they were able to complete their insertions by 050645Z. The 3/506 Inf was unable to land in their initial LZ due to heavy enemy ground to air fire. The aircraft were diverted to alternate LZs and insertion was completed by 050645Z. Other elements of the 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, met with hot LZs and were unable to make their insertions on D-Day. On D +1 and D +2 the remainder of the 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, entered the central portion, and the rest of the 40th ARVN Regt closed into the southern portion of BA 702.

(C) The objective was to destroy enemy base camps, logistic installations, and defeat enemy forces therein. All units commenced intensive search and clear operations to accomplish the assigned objectives. The number of enemy training areas, base camp complexes, and food production areas discovered during the early stages of the operation was evidence of the scope and permanency of the enemy's occupation of the Cambodian BA. Although US forces were involved in only one significant ground contact, the enemy employed sporadic harassing attacks against US elements. All elements continued search operations in their assigned AO and by 13 May uncovered over 15 tons of munitions, 500 tons of food, substantial amounts of medical supplies, 23 crew-served weapons, 803 small arms, and other miscellaneous military equipment.

(C) Two battalions of the 2d Rgr Gp (-) were inserted on 15 and 16 May in the northern portion of the BA to exploit cache areas uncovered by US elements. Simultaneously, US elements were withdrawn from Cambodia and established FSBs in the lower Plei Trap Valley of Pleiku Province to provide direct fire support for the 11th and 22d Rgr Bns in Cambodia.

(C) All US maneuver elements were withdrawn from Cambodia and Operation BINH TAY I by 160725Z May 70. During the last 10 days of the operation, no additional significant caches were discovered; however, ground activity increased as the rangers engaged dug-in enemy forces on three separate occasions. The last sustained contact occurred on 24 May while the rangers were moving to helicopter pickup zones in Vietnam for final extraction. The results of the three contacts were 18 enemy killed, one PW, one crew-served weapon, 14 small arms, 400 rounds of 81mm mortar ammunition, and 4,400 pounds of rice captured. The rangers suffered nine killed and 41 wounded. The 2d Rgr Gp (-) completed its overland move into RVN at 250025Z May and was subsequently airlifted to Plei Djereng, terminating Operation BINH TAY I at 250500Z May 70.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) During the three week period, Allied forces supported by 695 TACAIR sorties uncovered enemy training centers, six medical facilities, 45 food storage points, and 18 munitions caches. Confirmed operational results included 276 enemy killed and the capture or destruction of 842 small arms, 37 crew-served weapons, 893 structures, 307 bunkers, over 600 tons of rice, and over 20 tons of munitions. In view of the need to cut short the operation, there was a possibility that some facilities and caches were not located and destroyed; however, the denial of the sizable logistic inventory which was found, and the time and the manpower necessary for the enemy to re-establish it during the monsoonal rainy season was expected to reduce his capabilities for supplying major enemy units in the northern highlands. (33) The number of food producing areas and medical facilities indicated that it was a major rehabilitation center, retraining and refitting area. The loss of the medical supplies and the buildings associated with the medical facilities were expected to have an adverse impact on the ability of the enemy to care for his sick and wounded, and hence on his ability to return any significant number of personnel to combat effectiveness.

BINH TAY II (14 May - 27 May)

(C) Operation BINH TAY II commenced on 14 May with elements of the 40th and 41st ARVN Regts and 2 ARVN Cav Sqdns entering BA 701 in Ratanakiri Province of Cambodia, west of Pleiku Province. (34) Through 23 May the operation was characterized by light enemy contact and the discovery of several caches, and on 27 May the operation was terminated. Final results: enemy 73 KIA, 6 detained, 476 individual weapons, and 136 crew-served weapons captured; friendly 9 KIA (2 US), and 34 WIA (See Fig 28).

(C) Preceded by 59 missions by USAF B-52 aircraft striking 20 targets, the 22d ARVN Div Operation BINH TAY II commenced at 130143Z May when elements of the 47th ARVN Regt (-) conducted an airmobile assault from Duc Co to the western edge of BA 701, due west of Poiel Kleng, Kontum Province. By the end of the first day, all four task forces were inside Cambodia conducting operations within AO moving generally from the western edge of BA 701 eastward toward the RVN boundry, and had located caches, ammunition, and foodstuffs.

(C) The objective of BINH TAY II was the destruction of the enemy's logistical, medical, and training facilities. ARVN task forces successfully conducted search and clear missions within the specifically assigned areas of operation. Combat assaults were conducted within the BA to obtain additional area coverage. Task force missions were altered to direct maximum forces against lucrative targets, and to conduct limited economy of force operations within areas of light resistance. On 16 May one task force was relieved of a screening mission along Highway No. 119 and assigned the mission of rear area security and reaction force for the BINH TAY II operation.

(C) Enemy logistic facilities were found to have been deliberately and carefully placed, neatly arranged, and well preserved. Caches were well dispersed and of small size. Although the enemy generally avoided contact throughout the operation, there were clashes in the vicinity of major caches.

(C) In a two week period ARVN task forces, supported by 235 TACAIR sorties, uncovered and evacuated or destroyed 18 bivouac areas, six medical facilities, 27 food caches, and 22 ammunition and weapon caches. Confirmed operational results included 73 enemy killed, and

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAİM per
C-89

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

the capture and destruction of 476 small arms, 136 crew-served weapons, 88.8 tons of rice, 78,700 rounds of small arms ammunition, 20 tons of unidentified ammunition, 512 structures, and 82 bunkers. From 23 May until the conclusion of the operation, no significant caches were uncovered and only two contacts occurred. By 26 May the last of the ARVN task forces left BA 701 and Cambodia, but continued search missions in AOs in RVN. Operation BINH TAY II terminated on 27 May.

(C) Although some small food and arms caches may not have been discovered, the final results obtained were significant. The destruction of the large number of bivouac areas and bunker complexes, and the loss to the enemy of weapons, ammunition, rice, foodstuffs, and medical supplies were expected to limit his capability to mount extensive operations or refit units in the area.

BINH TAY III (20 May-27 Jun)

(C) Operation BINH TAY III, preceded by 30 preparatory B-52 strikes, began on 20 May when lead elements of the 8th ARVN Cav moved overland into the southern half of BA 740. Two other task forces conducted a combat assault into the northern portion of the BA. Neither force met initial enemy resistance. The objectives of the operation were to destroy enemy base camps, logistical installations, and enemy forces within the target area (See Fig 28).

(C) Ground contact was much lighter than anticipated. Allied aviation was successful in attacking supply routes and LOCs as evidenced by the fact that 15 enemy vehicles were destroyed during the first week of the operation. The southern half of the BA proved relatively unproductive, and on 25 May an additional task force was committed to the northwestern part of the AO to interdict LOC and enemy infiltration routes.

(C) With the exception of two contacts between elements of the 45th ARVN Regt and estimated enemy companies on 22 and 28 May, combat activity was limited to small unit engagements of short duration. ARVN elements continued to saturate the area, but were only moderately successful in uncovering caches until 26 May when an element of the 45th ARVN Regt discovered the most significant cache of the BINH TAY series of operations. It contained over 20 tons of ammunition, 20 tons of rice, 500 small arms, 100 crew-served weapons, miscellaneous communications equipment, and two vehicles.

(C) On 2 Jun TF 8 (See Fig 28) returned to Vietnam and was replaced by TF 44 which continued operations with TF 45 until the termination of the first phase of the operation on 12 Jun. On 10 Jun a company of the 1st Air Cav supported the operation and engaged in an air to ground action which resulted in 36 enemy KIA. With the termination of the first phase, TFs 44 and 45 returned to Ban Me Thuot, Dar Lac Province, where plans were developed for the next phase.

(C) Phase II of Operation BINH TAY III began on 21 Jun following the employment of eight B-52 strikes on the 19th. TFs 44 and 45 conducted air mobile assaults into three LZs to the north of BA 740 in an area reported as an enemy resupply point. Meanwhile, TF 8 moved overland and reentered BA 740. There were significant contacts or additional cache discoveries during the second phase of the operation, and TF 8 withdrew on 27 Jun while TFs 44 and 45 were extracted on 27 Jun. Operation BINH TAY III officially terminated upon closure of TF 44 into Ban Me Thuot on 27 Jun.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAG per [redacted] [redacted]

841334

C-90

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The 32-day operation (excluding a 7-day standdown) resulted in the discovery and destruction/evacuation of 15 food caches, 10 weapons/munitions caches, and five medical caches. Confirmed operational results included 141 enemy killed and the capture or destruction of 587 small arms, 133 crew-served weapons, 239 structures, 77 bunkers, 412 tons of rice, 5,500 pounds of salt, 22 vehicles, and over 22 tons of ammunition.

BINH TAY IV (24 Jun - 26 Jun)

(C) BINH TAY IV, refugee evacuation from Ba Kev and Labang Siek, was directed by CG, II Corps, on 21 Jun and executed by CG, 22d Div. Deployed on 23 Jun, employed 24-26 Jun, the units redeployed on 27 Jun.

(C) Forces consisted of 4,749 RVNAF personnel and 41 US advisors organized as follows:

TF 214

14th Armd Cav (-)
23d Rgr Bn
Sqd, 22d Engr Bn
Btry (-), 22d Arty (DS)

TF 247

47th Inf Regt (-2 Bns)
Sqd, 22d Engr Bn
Plt (2 tubes), 65th Arty (105) (DS)
Plt (3 tubes), 37th Arty (155) (DS)

TF 240

40th Inf Regt
Sqd, 22d Engr Bn
Plt, (2 tubes), 22d Arty (105) (DS)
Plt, (4 tubes), 220th Arty (155) (DS)

TF 311

3d Armd Cav (-)
11th Rgr Bn
Co, 22d Rgr Bn
Sqd, 22d Rgr Bn
Plt (2 tubes) 63d Arty (105) (DS)
Plt (3 tubes) 37th Arty (155) (DS)

Division Troops

22d Engr Bn (-)
20th Engr Bn (-)

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By GAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
841934

UNCLASSIFIED



CG, 22d ARVN Division briefed DEPCOMUSMACV on Binh Tay IV at Duc Co.



A Cambodian Army vehicle as it closed at Duc Co.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(C) In addition US artillery, helicopters, "Shadow" gunships (AC-119), and airlift were employed with assurance of nearly unlimited US support up to a line running 30 km parallel to the border.

(C) Deployed 23 Jun all forces used surface means except the 40th Regt and one battalion (-) of the 47th Regt. The latter were airlifted by 16 C-130 sorties from LZ English to Duc Co. Weather and aircraft mechanical problems delayed closing at Duc Co until 1910 hours. Elements of the 22d Engr Bn were the last to close at 2030 hours.

(C) At 0800 hours on 24 Jun, TF 214 spearheaded the move into Cambodia while Trp A, 17th Cav, screened the open flanks. Again, weather delayed air operations. At 1000 hours aircraft moved out and by 1545 hours the complete regimental task force, including artillery, was airlifted to Ba Kev. Aircraft returning from Ba Kev carried refugees.

(C) At 0900 hours 25 Jun, a convoy of 111 military and civilian vehicles and many refugees afoot departed Labang Siek. Linking up with TF 311 at 1400 hours, they continued to Ba Kev where the walking were evacuated to Duc Co by helicopter. By dark all refugees present were evacuated. During the night 25-26 Jun, 600 stragglers arrived.

(C) On 26 Jun a convoy of 30 refugee-laden vehicles left Ba Kev. Throughout the morning helicopters lifted personnel and equipment from Ba Kev to Duc Co. By noon all indigenous personnel were removed from Ba Kev and then the airlift extraction of TF 240 began. By 1500, TF 240 was back at Duc Co. (35) The last element cleared the border at 1830 hours.

(C) Redeployment was completed on 27 Jun.

(C) A total of 7,571 refugee was evacuated from Cambodia, 4,217 by helicopters and trucks, and 3,354 by fixed-wing aircraft. Equipment and ammunition removed totalled 45 truck loads. Friendly casualties consisted of two KIA and eight WIA; enemy casualties were six KIA.

CUU LONG I (9-31 May)

(C) The Mekong River corridor running almost due north from the Chau Doc - Kien Phong Province border provided the arena for CUU LONG I (See Fig 1-4).

(C) Operation CUU LONG I in the Mekong River Corridor commenced on 9 May. Elements of the VNN, USN, the 9th ARVN Div, and the VNMC were involved.

(C) The naval portion of the operation was TRAN HUNG DAO XI. In Cambodia at first light on 9 May, the USN and the VNN commenced the operation. The mission of the task group was:

1. To conduct interdiction incursion operations on the Mekong River from the Cambodian - RVN border to Phnom Penh, contiguous waterways, adjacent land areas, and BA 704 in order to disrupt VC/NVA LOC, destroy enemy base camps, rest areas, and facilities, and to route out the VCI.

2. To protect friendly shipping on the Mekong River.

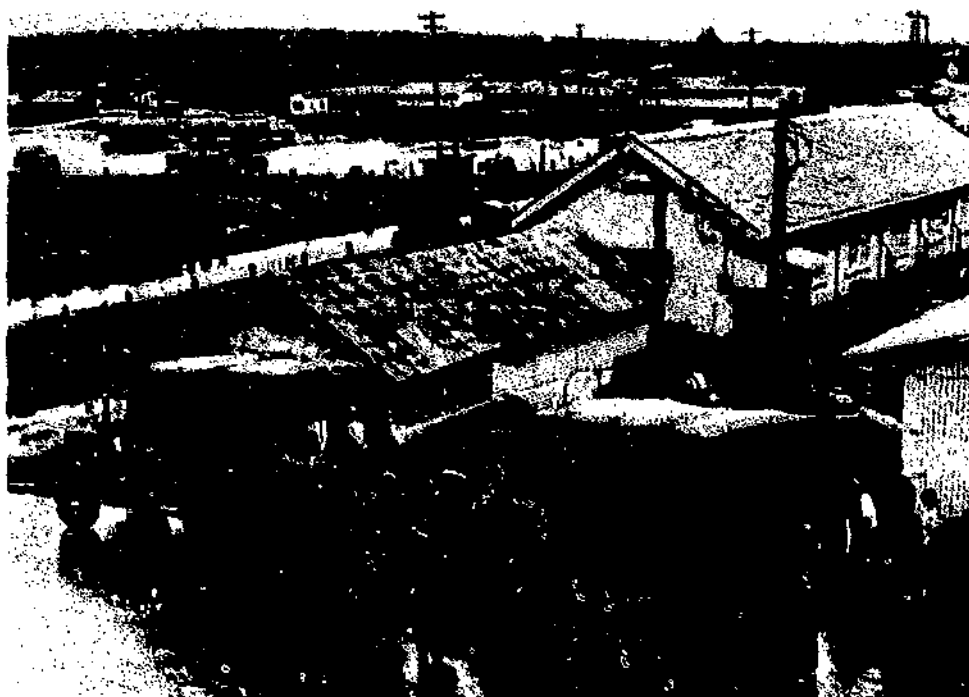
CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec App, 25 DALL per

UNCLASSIFIED



The first refugees debarked from a C-123 at Pleiku AB.



Refugees were transported from Pleiku AB to Camp Enari by 2 1/2-ton ARVN trucks.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3. To conduct amphibious assault operations on the east bank of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Ph Neak Loeang Ferry crossing in Prey Veng Province at its Mekong River border with Kandal Province. It was a combined operation employing USN, VNN, and VNMC forces under the command of DEPCOMNAVFORV.

(C) In the first phase of the operation, PCFs of the fast raider unit led the way to the Ph Neak Loeang Ferry, while River Assault Craft (RAC) followed the PCFs, landing the 1st VNMC Bn at Ph Chrey Thom, Prey Veng Province, and the 4th and 5th VNMC Bns some 20 km to the north at the Ph Neak Loeang Ferry crossing.

(C) The second phase of the operation, refugee evacuation, was initiated by the VNN without US consultation. By 7 Jun approximately 22,000 refugees had been transported downriver to four sites in RVN. The fleet commander took his units to Phnom Penh, arriving at 1700 on 11 May. Before leaving Ph Neak Loeang all USN advisors were disembarked. Early on the 12th a portion of the force proceeded to Kompong Cham, nearly 75 km northeast of Phnom Penh, arriving at 1430. At 1800 they departed for a nighttime return to Phnom Penh arriving at 0300 on the 13th with 3,000 refugees for further transportation to SVN.

(C) On the trip from Phnom Penh to RVN, the flotilla was joined by three Panamanian and two Japanese merchant ships which had received fire on the trip up the river on 25 Apr and were reluctant to make the trip back downriver due to the VC/NVA in the area.

(C) An additional refugee convoy left on 15 May for Phnom Penh and arrived in the afternoon. On the 17th the convoy departed Phnom Penh carrying 9,000 refugees largely of Vietnamese ethnic origin. Most of the refugees had never seen Vietnam but wanted to emigrate to RVN because of the anti-Vietnamese atmosphere existing in Cambodia. The convoy arrived at Dong Tam on the morning of 18 May.

(C) By 31 May Operation CUU LONG I moved into yet another phase when RVNAF units entered the Cambodian Town of Prey Veng some 50 km nearly due east of Phnom Penh to assist Cambodian forces in heavy contact with VC/NVA. (36)

CUU LONG II (16-24 May)

(C) Operation CUU LONG II, initiated on 162330Z May and terminated on 241600Z May, was conducted in Cambodian areas north and west of the RVN province of Chau Doc. (37) Elements of the 21st and 9th ARVN Divs, the 44th STZ, the 4th Armd Bde, and the 4th Rgr Gp crossed the Cambodian border to deny the enemy access to sanctuaries. The AO was from the Bassac River (the Song Hau Giang River in RVN) to Kampot. The Cambodian towns Kampot, Tuk Meas, and Kompong in Kampot Province, Takeo in the province of the same name, and Prek Thel in Kandal Province were secured. Highway No. 2 from Takeo to the RVN border was secured, as was Highway No. 16 from Kampot to Tani, Kampot Province. Armored cavalry elements swept Highway No. 3 north of Kampot to a point about 14 km northeast of Kampot and another stretch from the vicinity of Ph Kaoh Russei, Kampot Province to the vicinity of Tram Kak, Takeo Province. The hill masses in the vicinity of Hills 451 and 278 in Takeo Province and 442 in Kampot Province were searched. They formed a chain running northwest from RVN's celebrated Nui Coto Mountain in Chau Doc Province. There were 21 significant contacts and 26 caches located. The operation terminated on 24 May with the withdrawal of the 21st ARVN Div from Cambodia. Elements remaining in Cambodia assumed the entire AO previously held by the 21st ARVN Div and became Operation CUU LONG III from 241601Z May (See Fig 29).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

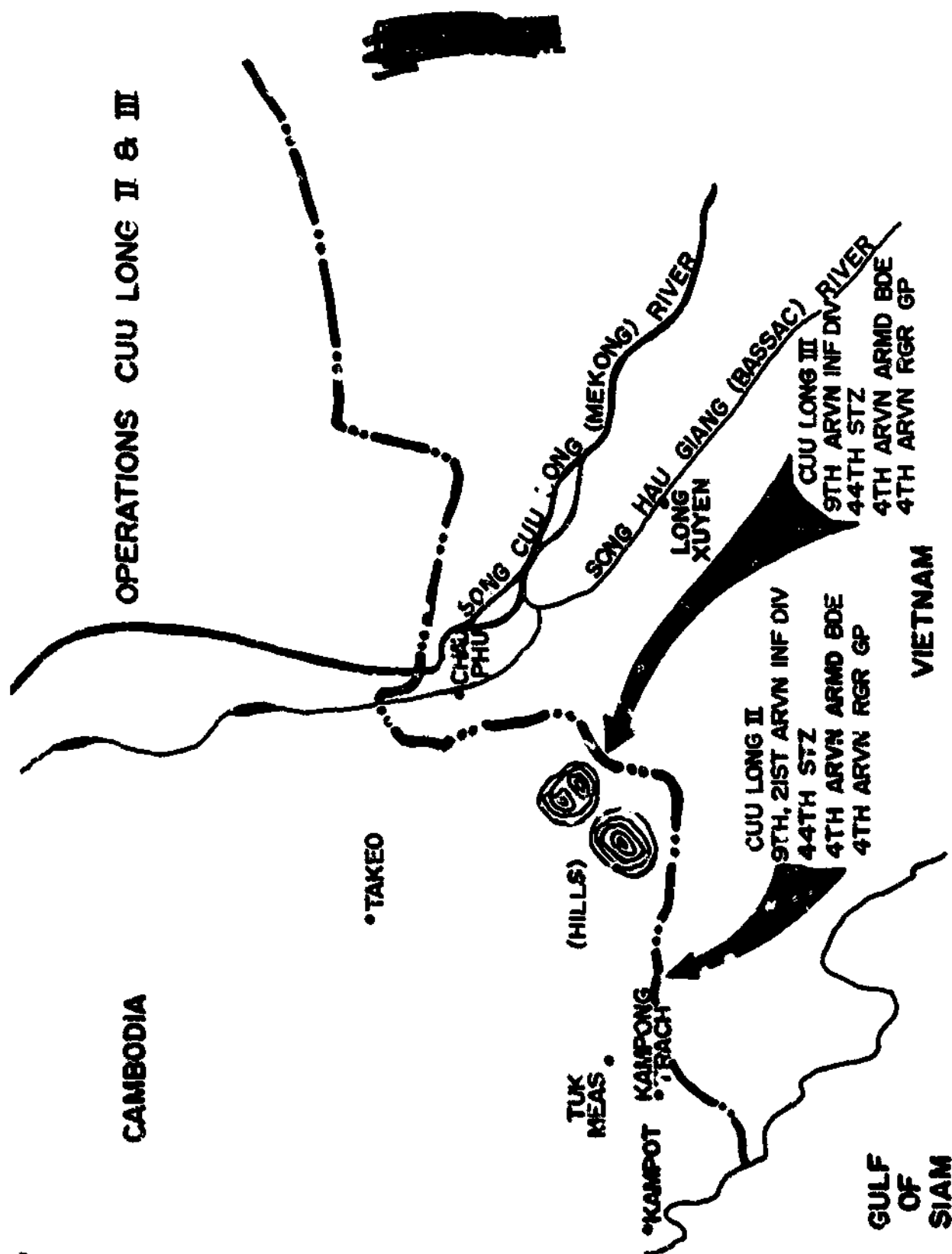


FIGURE C-29

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED **CONFIDENTIAL**
Order Sec Army B: DAIM per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

(C) The final results of Operation CUU LONG II were: enemy, 612 KIA, 52 detained, 792 individual weapons, and 84 crew-served weapons captured; friendly, 36 KIA, 122 WIA.

CUU LONG III (25 May-30 Jun)

(C) The remaining TFs of the 9th Div had the additional mission of support of Cambodian troops to construct outposts and reestablish the local authorities. (38) The 9th Div conducted one operation on the Vietnamese side of the border during which Nui Da Dung was assaulted and taken. Characteristic of the phase was the lack of large contacts south of the Presidential penetration limit; however, the 16th Regt relieved the Cambodians at Kompong Spoe and in doing so recaptured 3,500 individual weapons which were restored to the Cambodian Army. In addition the Div was charged with delivering 1,000 weapons to Cambodian units. These weapons were mixed AK47 and CKC type that had been captured by IV Corps units on previous operations. Operating in conjunction with Cambodian forces, local governmental control was reestablished at local Kompong Trach, Tuk Meas, Tani, Kompong Chrey and Tunleap. The phase marked the first time that ARC LIGHT strikes were used in conjunction with the ground tactical plan in the 9th Div. Two widely separated strikes were planned, forwarded, and approved. In both cases a ground exploitation was planned and executed. On the US Advisory side of the 9th Div CP, inadequate communications presented a serious problem. Positioning of the CP at Ha Tien South airfield was discouraged by the Senior Advisor but to no avail. FM communications were adequate to good after radios were placed on the nearest hill mass and remoted into the CP. VHF communications were marginal to inadequate since the only circuit available was through the ARVN board integrated into the ICS system at Rach Gia.

(C) The Cambodian Campaign was the most successful series of operations conducted by the 9th Div. The aviation support rendered by the 164th Avn Gp and utilization of the support by the 9th Div were commendable and contributed significantly to the success of the operation.

Combat Support

Artillery Support to II FFORCEV, Cambodian Operations

(C) II FFORCEV artillery supported Operation TOAN THANG 42 with six batteries of medium and heavy artillery, initially deployed to the north and east of the AOs to provide maximum support for the maneuver units. Liaison was established with all ARVN Task Forces, III Corps, and IV Corps to further insure timely support. All US artillery fires in TOAN THANG 42 were coordinated and controlled by a forward element of the 23d Arty Gp collocated with the ARVN III Corps TOC at Go Dau Ha and later at Tay Ninh. During later phases of the operation two medium and two heavy batteries displaced into Cambodia to keep pace with the rapidly moving ARVN forces. The batteries provided close and continuous support to the maneuver elements, but were not allowed to displace west of Svay Rieng. As the operation progressed two of the TFs continued to operate north of the Dog's Head, while the remaining TF continued to operate in the Parrot's Beak. Each of the operations was supported by a medium and heavy battery.

(C) In Operation TOAN THANG 43 II FFORCEV artillery units were initially positioned to support the airlift elements of the 3d ARVN Abn Bde occupying blocking positions across the

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAH/ per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

border, as well as the 11th ACR and other units attacking overland. Three batteries of medium artillery and six platoons of heavy artillery were deployed forward, utilizing fixed and rotary wing aircraft and road convoy, to seven firing positions in remote areas to the south and east of the Fishhook. Position areas were selected to provide maximum fire support to the maneuver elements upon initiation of the attack. Over 5,500 rounds were fired by II FFORCEV artillery units in support of Task Force Shoemaker during the first week of operation. Fires of all available artillery were massed on known and suspected enemy locations, paving the way for exploitation by maneuver forces.

(C) Aggressive use of artillery early in Operations TOAN THANG 42 and 43 placed both medium and heavy elements well forward and centrally positioned to support the commitment of additional maneuver units when operations were expanded into BAs 350, 351, 354, and 707. In support of the TOAN THANG operations, except for a few batteries located in other critical areas of III CTZ, virtually all units of II FFORCEV artillery were moved to the Cambodian Border or across it. Heavy artillery platoons were consolidated for employment as batteries wherever possible. During one 3-day period, a total of 32 artillery moves were conducted to place the firing elements in the best positions in support of operations in Cambodia. A total of 198 moves were made in response to the needs of maneuver commanders.

Engineer Support to II FFORCEV, Cambodian Operations

(C) With the initiation of combat operations in Cambodia, engineer requirements in the northern portion of the CTZ were planned to accommodate the movement of US and GVN ground forces with attention focused on overland resupply routes and airfield improvement. Sizable construction projects and route maintenance requirements were envisioned and necessary steps were taken to provide the required engineer units and heavy equipment to accomplish the tasks.

(C) Two non-divisional platoons reinforced with earth moving assets were positioned in Tonle Cham and Katum. Thirteen demolition teams were provided to assist in the destruction of bunker complexes. As sizable cache complexes were located, additional non-divisional engineer assets were required.

(C) The 31st Engr Bn (Combat), reinforced by a light equipment company, established a forward CP at Quan Loi to support operations in the eastern portion of the cross-border AO. Primary efforts consisted of opening QL-13 from Loc Ninh into Cambodia to Snuol. Additionally, a 45 foot dry gap span was installed on QL-13 and bomb craters along the route filled. The route was opened to wheel and tracked vehicles within 48 hours after receiving the mission. Another priority mission was to open approximately 22 km of trail from QL-13 into a large cache site known as "The City." The project was accomplished within 48 hours and assisted in the successful evacuation of large tonnages of captured enemy materiel. Extensive repair to Loc Ninh airfield was required due to heavy traffic. Two taxiways to the existing ramp were constructed to include the installation of a "hook-out" resupply pad. In addition to repair of existing taxiways, a 500 foot by 250 foot ramp was constructed.

(C) The 588th Engr Bn (Combat) established a forward CP at Katum to support the western portion of the border AO. Its primary task was the extensive maintenance required to the Katum airfield. Working at night the unit installed over 600 feet of M8A1 matting at each end of the runway. Additionally, the 588th maintained LTL-4 from Prek Klok to Katum, constructed an all-weather back-haul road from Katum north to Route 7 in Cambodia, and constructed logistical facilities at Katum.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

C-98

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) To support the 25th Inf Div operations, the 92d Engr Bn (Construction) established a forward CP at Tay Ninh and conducted operations with two organic companies and one platoon from the 362d Light Equip Co. The battalion opened and upgraded QL-22 from Tay Ninh to the Cambodian border, completed the upgrade of the Thien Ngon airfield, constructed resupply pads for helicopter operations and by-pass roads to the west and east of the airfield. Overall, the following projects were accomplished during the Cambodian campaign: opened 163 km of roads; maintained 263 km of road; constructed or reinforced 15 bridges; and maintained seven forward airfields.

(C) Two companies of the 62d Lnd Clr Bn were deployed into the Fishhook area to support combat operations. A platoon of Rome Plows from the 984th LCC was provided to support engineer operations in opening QL-22 north from Thien Ngon. Rome Plows also supported elements of the 31st Engr Bn in opening QL-14A from Bu Dop north to various cache sites in Cambodia. During the period of combat operations, the 60th LCC and 984th LCC cleared a total of 1,694 acres. Of particular significance was the role the Rome Plow played in uncovering large quantities of enemy supplies.

(C) The Eng Bde Cdr maintained continuous liaison with supported units throughout the period of operation. The continual monitoring of the engineer support effort provided the control necessary to accomplish priority tasks. HQ II FFORCEV assisted the supported units by establishing engineer priorities based on tactical requirements of the situation.

Army Aviation Support to II FFORCEV, Cambodian Operations

(C) The 12th Avn Gp (Combat) provided direct and general support to II FFORCEV and III CTZ units participating in the Cambodian Campaign. The support to ARVN III Corps was coordinated by the 12th Avn Gp, using a provisional Army Aviation Element (AAE) located with III Corps Forward CP at Go Dau Ha and later at Tay Ninh. The AAE at II FFORCEV TOC coordinated support provided to US units.

(C) The 334th Avn Co (Atk Hel) was tasked to provide four Light Fire Teams (LFT) for aerial fire support to ARVN units in contact, escort US medical evacuation aircraft, escort VNAF helicopters on combat assaults, and escort US CH-47 resupply aircraft. The basic aviation support allocation consisted of seven command and control helicopters provided daily to the task force commanders and III CTZ staff. CH-47 helicopters were provided only for emergency resupply and evacuation as required.

(C) To assist in positive identification of friendly units during aerial fire missions, the CO, 12th Avn Gp established Aerial Aviation Control Teams (AACT). The teams consisted of one UH-1D/H command and control helicopter flown by US personnel carrying a US advisor and an ARVN representative. Through continuous communication with the maneuver forces on the ground and with the III Corps Forward CP, the teams provided the necessary control to permit reliable and responsive aerial fire support.

(C) A Trp, 3d Sqdn, 17th Cav, provided lift support for the ARVN ready reaction force to secure downed aircraft. The force consisted of a 21-man aero rifle platoon and was used in lieu of US personnel. Additionally, a chase aircraft was included in the force for support, and personnel recovery tasks.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(C) Two companies of the 11th Avn Bn, the 205th ASHC and the 213th ASHC, were tasked to support the ARVN Abn Div in closing out three fire support bases in the Fishhook during the final stages of the campaign. To insure close coordination liaison teams from the 11th Avn Bn and 12th CAG were stationed with the headquarters of the Abn Div at Tay Ninh. The 334th Avn Co supported the three ARVN combined arms task forces in Phase I of TOAN THANG 42, accounting for 365 enemy killed.

(C) The forward AAE, collocated with III Corps forward, consisted of three officers and three enlisted personnel. The element was situated with the G3 Advisor section in the TOC and provided 24-hour support to CG, III CTZ. The team provided advice to the Deputy Senior Advisor, III CTZ, on Army aviation matters and coordinated employment of LFTs and CH-47 recovery missions inside Cambodia. As a secondary mission the team controlled all US Army aircraft crossing into Cambodia in support of TOAN THANG 42. Authority to commit LFTs, CH-47s, or aircraft recovery missions across the border was at the discretion of the CG, II FFORCEV, while the authority to commit US command and control air craft into Cambodia was reserved to DSA, III CTZ.

(C) The 210th Avn Bn, employing fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft, supported Cambodian operations with visual reconnaissance, adjustment of artillery fire, command and staff transportation, radio relay, and light cargo transport. In a 5-day period, five U-1A (Otter) aircraft of the 54th Utility Airplane Co, 210th Avn Bn, transported 976 Cambodian refugees and 25 tons of personal belongings from Hon Quan in the vicinity of An Loc, RVN, to a refugee processing point established at Mimot, Cambodia.

(C) The 222d Avn Bn employing three assault helicopter companies, provided aircraft lift support for liaison, resupply, medical evacuation, command and control, visual reconnaissance, cache evacuation, and combat assaults. Additionally, the 273d Avn Co (Hv Hel) provided heavy lift assistance to the 1st Cav Div. The support consisted of transporting light engineer equipment, artillery weapons, and vehicles.

(C) The 269th Avn Bn employed two assault helicopter companies in support of 25th Inf Div operations in BAs 354 and 707. In addition to that support the 242d Avn Bn (Hv Hel) conducted medium lift support on required basis.

(C) During the period 6-13 May, the 3d Sqd, 17th Cav, with two air cavalry troops, was placed under the operational control of the 1st Bde, 25th Inf Div to conduct screening missions in Cambodia. One of the troops was placed in support of III CTZ forces operating in the vicinity of the Angel's Wing. When the 25th Inf Div returned to RVN on 14 May, the squadron was placed OPCON to the division and tasked to continue air cavalry operations in BAs 354 and 707. The mission continued until 22 Jun when the squadron was given an additional AO which encompassed BAs 352 and 353, and extended into Cambodia to the 30 km limit. Primarily, the squadron conducted screening operations while remaining immediately responsive to mission requests by the 11th ACR operating in the Fishhook. On 27 Jun the squadron assumed OPCON of the 11th ACR's air cavalry troop and began an intensive low level reconnaissance operation in the Fishhook area in support of a comprehensive interdiction campaign directed by the 25th Inf Div. The operations were conducted in conjunction with a massive destruction program employing tactical air, B-52 strikes, artillery fires, and air cavalry to inflict maximum damage to remaining unexploited cache sites and base areas.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DNM JCF
841334

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) A statistical summary of support provided and unit and enemy losses is shown below. The composition of each unit is displayed at Appendix 1.

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PAX</u>	<u>TONS OF CARGO</u>	<u>KBA</u>	<u>A/C LOST</u>
145th Avn Bn	4,216	26,710	3,909	166	0
3/17th Cav	8,829	N/A	N/A	382	5
269th Avn Bn	13,055	35,358	15,714	38	0
222d Avn Bn	2,530	1,703	1,703	0	0
11th Avn Bn	15,973	99,316	34,185	0	0
210th Avn Bn	2,248	1,162	25	15	1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

C-101

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DA:M per

8 4 1 3 3 4

TO II F FORCEV, CAMBODIAN OPERATIONS

- ## APPENDIX 1

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec 1.5 by DATE 10/1/01
84133

CONFIDENTIAL

~~SECRET~~

Results and Impact of Cross-Border Operations

Results of Captured Materiel and Enemy KIA/PW

(S) The cumulative results of capture or destroyed enemy equipment during cross-border operations was based upon field commanders' reports as of 7 Jul 70, and were considered valid. The results included:

Individual Weapons	20,074
CSW	2,534
Rice (Tons)	6,879.2
Ammunition (Tons)	1,763.8
Vehicles	431
Gasoline (Gal)	4,867
Oil (Gal)	1,955
Medical Supplies	54.9 tons, 14 hospitals, 1 X-Ray Machine, 500 surgical instruments
Gas Masks	1,449

(S) There had been 15,732 individual and 1,565 crew-served weapons issued to Cambodia from both US and GVN stocks, with 108 crew-served weapons still in inventory as of 1 Sep. Many of them were captured in South Vietnam. Serviceability was determined by taking samples of inventory stocks. Percentages of serviceable items varied widely from day to day as inventories changed. For example, a sample taken on 29 Jun reflected only about 5 percent of crew-served and 10 percent of individual weapons were serviceable. Of the remainder of items reported captured, 461 tons of ammunition were issued to Cambodia with another 21 tons in inventory as of 19 Aug. Edible rice was turned over to civil affairs representatives for local distribution. POL was not evacuated; some was used, but much was either contaminated or substandard. Approximately 20 vehicles were in the inventory. Of the total, which included trailers, many were beyond salvage. No record of disposition of gas masks was available. Weapons and munitions captured but destroyed in place, US and RVNAF requirements, and war trophies accounted for the difference between totals reported captured and those accounted for by issue.

(S) The total number of enemy killed during cross-border operations was 11,562. That figure was based on field commanders' reports of actual body count and no estimates were used. Those killed by aircraft were not differentiated.

(S) The total number of prisoners captured in Cambodia by type were 215 NVA and 882 VC, for a total 1,097. The data were derived from field commanders' reports submitted in accordance with MACV and/or JGS Directives. There was no information available to indicate that any individuals originally reported as PWs were later reclassified and released.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

C-103

841334

SECRET

Impact on Enemy Command and Control

(S) The significant expansion of the enemy's area of operations complicated his command and control, both in Cambodia and in South Vietnam. The enemy appeared to be task organizing his units in Cambodia and giving them wider areas of responsibility. Those measures relieved some of his command and control problems.

(S) There were indications the enemy, in order to meet his long-range strategic objectives in Cambodia, established regional fronts. Three and possibly four fronts were identified. They were: first, in the vicinity of Kompong Speu where the 101D, with at least four separate battalions forming a two regiment sized task force, was apparently under the control of a forward element of the 1st NVA Div. Second, in the vicinity of Kompong Cham where two regiments and a division headquarters were currently deployed; and third, in Cambodian MR 4 where a detached element of the B-3 front controlled approximately two regimental equivalents. Finally, north of the Tonle Sap another possible front may have resulted from the apparent reorganization of the 275th Regt which had been reported in captured documents to have been split. In brief, the enemy appeared to have elected to task organize on a regional basis in Cambodia to accomplish his objectives.

(S) Although the enemy had correctly anticipated the possibility of cross-border operations, the magnitude and depth of penetration were unexpected. The ensuing rapid relocation of COSVN and HQ SVNLA deeper into Cambodia, coupled with the loss of more than 29 tons of communications equipment, resulted in a degradation of command and control over enemy units that remained in South Vietnam. Hoi Chanh reports also indicated LOCs between VC MRs and subordinate units were cut, and many units had to operate independently for sometime. In some cases, forward elements located in the RVN assumed command of regional forces when region headquarters were unable to do so. It appeared that by Sep COSVN/HQ SVNLA once again exercised some degree of direct command and control of enemy forces in RVN, but there was no supporting documentary evidence. The loss of so much communications equipment and the greatly expanded area of operations, however, must have reduced the effectiveness of his command and control.

Impact on Enemy Manpower

(S) The closing of Kompong Som and the cross-border operations exacerbated the enemy's manpower problem in two ways. First, Hanoi spread the forces committed to COSVN over an extended geographic area. Even prior to the cross-border operations, Hanoi had a manpower problem in the COSVN area of RVN. That was accentuated by the opening of a VC/NVA front in Cambodia. The enemy had deployed out of the COSVN area of the RVN elements of four divisions and two sapper battalions. Additionally, reports indicated some infiltration groups destined for the COSVN area were diverted to Cambodia. Documents captured in June and July revealed the 275th VC Regt received replacements from Infiltration Gps 2164th and 2187th. Consequently, the manpower commitment in the COSVN area was reduced. It resulted in increased pressure on local enemy guerrilla forces and infrastructure in the COSVN area and provided a greater chance for pacification to succeed.

(S) Second, the closure of Kompong Som meant the major portion of supplies bound for COSVN had to be transported from Laos. The Kompong Som LOC needed only a bare minimum of NVA manpower. Supplies were hauled by truck over an all-weather road system, free from interdiction up to the border. The NVA provided only supervisory personnel. Now the materiel

SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DADR per

841334

C-104

~~SECRET~~

had to be transported through the Laotian system and then south by land and water to the using units in Cambodia and the RVN. The effort demanded an expanded manpower commitment. For example, some elements of the B-3 Front were committed to northeast Cambodia where they were involved in logistics and LOC security activities.

(S) The enemy also suffered from a reduction in force densities. Because of his rapid westward expansion, he was limited to employment of forces immediately available. At the same time, he had to redistribute his forces both to avoid allied sweeps and to tie down FANK units so he could begin reconstitution of his logistical system. Consequently, the enemy faced the problem of effectively maintaining his presence in a vastly extended area with widely dispersed forces.

(S) Prior to the cross-border operations, the enemy maintained a flow of personnel to the COSVN area. Losses imposed on him, however, materially changed his requirements and presented him with a much more complex and unexpected problem. He had to attempt replacement of approximately 12,500 personnel killed or captured. However, limitations on recruitment and training retarded attainment of the same degree of readiness he had previously enjoyed. Virtually all personnel formerly sent to COSVN were for support of operations in SVN. Now the enemy had to adjust his personnel input to support activities in both SVN and Cambodia. Normal lead time for infiltration of replacements averaged about 120 days from Vinh to the COSVN unit. The delay imposed on infiltrators in May, as well as the inherent problems associated with the Southwest Monsoon, air interdiction, increasing sickness, and low morale, reduced the flow in the infiltration pipeline and further lowered his effectiveness.

(S) Additionally, his personnel requirements increased in other areas. He needed personnel to expand and relocate LOCs, construct BAs, and provide security. He also faced a requirement for additional personnel to procure and transport food for his units in both Cambodia and RVN. The reverse flow of sick and wounded from the larger area of operations also increased his manpower needs. It was clear the enemy faced expanded and vastly complicated personnel requirements for which he had not planned.

Impact on Enemy Logistics

(S) Enemy supply problems were complicated by four factors. First, his forces were widely deployed over both Cambodia and RVN. Second, he not only had to meet current expenditures but also had to replace some of the strategic reserve lost in border areas. Third, he had to ship supplies over the hazardous Laotian LOC because of the closure of Kompong Som and the successful sea interdiction by MARKET TIME. Finally, he had to accomplish the mission with personnel that were currently available.

(S) To replace the logistical system disrupted by allied operations, the enemy apparently was forced to expand his LOC complex from Laos into Cambodia. To achieve that, he had to widen military activity in Laos. He had freedom of action in the Attapeu and Saravane areas and may have felt it was necessary to extend his presence west of the Bolovens Plateau by taking Pakse and Paksé. Should he elect that course of action in the future not only would his military requirements to secure a considerably extended LOC complex be increased, but he would also be faced with potential international implications that seizure of Pakse might entail.

~~SECRET~~

(S) The increased military activity in Laos in support of his tactical situation in Cambodia and RVN taxed his planning and operational resources. His plans called for the use of the Mekong-Tonel Kong River net and the development of a LOC-BA system in the Stung Treng-Chhlong-Kompong Thom triangle. That region, although highly useful for support of Cambodian operations, presented at least three serious problems for support of activities in South Vietnam. First, the enemy had to expend considerable time in an effort to develop adequate roads, trails, transshipment points, and storage depots--time he could ill afford. Secondly, key points, such as Stung Treng, Kratie, and Chhlong, were highly susceptible to interdiction. Third, the base was considerably removed from enemy combat elements in the COSVN area.

(S) It was evident that enemy logistical planning and operational problems were vastly complicated by the cross-border operations and the loss of Kompong Som. His future military effectiveness in Cambodia and the COSVN area of RVN was directly tied to his capacity to solve those problems.

Impact of Materiel Losses

(S) The enemy suffered significant materiel losses during the cross-border operations. They included:

1. Enough rice to feed 25,199 enemy soldiers for one year at full ration (1 1/2 pounds per day), or enough rice to feed 37,798 enemy soldiers for one year at reduced ration (1 pound per day);
2. Enough individual weapons to equip 55 full strength VC infantry battalions;
3. Enough crew-served weapons to equip 33 full strength VC infantry battalions;
4. Enough mortar, rocket, and recoilless rifle rounds to give the enemy the capability to conduct 18,585 average attacks-by-fire, each attack averaging 7.7 rounds per attack.

(S) Not only did he attempt to restore at least some of these supplies lost in border BAs, he also tried to support his wide-spread deployment of forces throughout Cambodia, as well as those that remained in RVN. Despite an intensive dry season logistical campaign last year, the enemy made deliberate efforts to continue resupply activities to the best of his ability during the rainy season, which was conclusive evidence of the significant impact of cross-border operations. The extent to which cross-border operations affected the enemy supply situation in the RVN III CTZ was illustrated by several documents captured in July. Enemy units were directed to economize on ammunition, intensify farm production, and emphasize capture of allied materials. Future issues of quartermaster, medical, food, and other supplies were reduced by 50 to 80 percent. (10) Combat effectiveness of the forces steadily declined because the flow of weapons, ammunition, medical supplies, and other equipment was not quickly restored.

Impact on Pacification

(S) Effects of the US-GVN Cambodian operations upon pacification were understandable only against the background of events which had occurred in South Vietnam during 1969 and the first four months of 1970. In 1969 the GVN pacification program took strategic and political initiative

THIS PAGE RECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army G, 24-11 per

B 41334

C-106

~~SECRET~~

from the enemy and generated great enthusiasm and excitement on the part of much of the population. As was expected the momentum attained in 1969 proved difficult to sustain in 1970. Moreover, matters were aggravated by the distraction of GVN national leadership, especially the President, from pacification to new political, economic, and international problems. At the same time the enemy recognized the significance of pacification efforts and began to take steps to counter GVN gains in the countryside. COSVN Resolutions 9 and 14 indicated the Communists' concern and intentions. During the first four months of the year, enemy terrorist activities increased sharply and reached a peak at about the time that cross-border operations commenced.

(S) The most immediate consequence of the operations in Cambodia was marked reduction of enemy activity in III CTZ as evidenced by the Hamlet Evaluation System (HES) data. Not only were substantial quantities of enemy supplies captured, but major elements of three enemy divisions in III CTZ and one enemy division and two sapper battalions in IV CTZ deployed out of South Vietnam into Cambodia. Enemy units remaining in those zones ceased operating in battalion size units or larger and broke into small elements. As a result pacification momentum in those two military zones again accelerated. In addition, GVN military successes in Cambodia undoubtedly improved morale of GVN military leaders. Beyond that, however, little was presently discernible. Other possible constructive effects growing out of the cross-border operations were still unclear and would require a longer period of gestation before they became measurable. There was one major undesirable consequence of the Cambodian operations. Approximately 200,000 Vietnamese refugees entered into South Vietnam from Cambodia. Care of that sizable group absorbed considerable amounts of GVN resources and administrative efforts.

Impact on Vietnamization and RVNAF Effectiveness

(S) The ultimate effect of the Cambodian cross-border operations on Vietnamization and RVNAF effectiveness could not be completely assessed at an early date. However, there were indicators, believed valid, which did provide basis for interim assessment.

(S) The first indicator was the ability of RVNAF, especially in III CTZ and IV CTZ to conduct large-scale independent operations. Since the withdrawal of US forces from Cambodia on 30 Jun 70, RVNAF remained to conduct operations in Cambodia with forces equivalent to almost two divisions. Those forces, with only limited US artillery and air interdiction support and no US advisors or direct air support, proved they were combat effective. Added to RVNAF's ability to operate independently was the flexibility and experience displayed in supporting FANK forces, often deep in Cambodia.

(S) The second indicator was the pride RVNAF felt in their accomplishments in the cross-border operations. That pride produced a new confidence and aggressive spirit throughout the Vietnamese military establishment. The result was an increase of pressure on enemy forces on both sides of the border. The morale of the populace also improved by seeing the GVN forces assume more of the war effort. The added effect was that Vietnamization was viewed more favorably by both civilians and military.

(S) A third indicator was the reduction of enemy main force activity in the COSVN area of South Vietnam. The enemy's initial heavy losses in men and materiel during the cross-border operations and the continued denial of his former border sanctuaries contributed to the reduction of the threat and thereby provided the opportunity for orderly Vietnamization.

(S) Finally, the indicators denoted improvement and a more favorable environment for accelerated Vietnamization.

Logistics

Over-View of Logistics Planning and Coordination of Cross-Border Operations in Cambodia

(S) When the question about US, Vietnamese cross-border operations came up in April 1970, MACV logisticians were initially concerned with the building of two major forward supply areas. One was to be in Moc Hoa under the control of IV Corps, and the VN 4th Area Logistic Command (ALC). There were virtually no US personnel other than advisory US ground forces. The IV Corps was to go into Parrot's Beak from the south and establish a forward supply base in Moc Hoa on top of the Sector Management and Direct Support Logistics (SM&DSL Center). It consisted of a small unit of approximately 200 men. It was located on a river, received supplies by barges, etc., and was meant to be the backbone of the operation in southern Cambodia. Later, as the forces moved further into the south, they built a forward supply point outside Chau Doc City. Those two supply points funneled support into Cambodia at the beginning of the operation in the IV CTZ area. In addition, the Vietnamese established a forward supply point in the upper part of Parrot's Beak. In the north, below the Fishhook, there were several key air fields, Katum, Tonle Cham, and Loc Ninh. Each took C-130 aircraft and became forward supply points for both US and Vietnamese cross-border operations.

(S) In the early part of the operations, all plans were on an extremely close-hold basis because of the general build-up in Cambodia; internal national problems in the US; and problems of the President, working with the JCS, deciding on what to do about the area. In the field it was even on a more close-hold basis between the US and VN commanders involved so the element of surprise would not be lost. A leap-off operations, however, with armor and other equipment for a major cross-border operation, could not be started without logistics personnel. It took time to move POL, ammunition, hospital areas, vehicles and other equipment forward to support a war. Moving the equipment forward into the supply points in behalf of the Vietnamese as well as the US without much visibility was very difficult, and to move them without instructions to the troops or to logistical personnel was impossible. One of the miracles of the operations was that, in a matter of a few days, the Vietnamese were able to establish their forward supply point. In the case of the US, it was not so difficult. The US had package teams; personnel use to fast movements; good communications; the airlift and other equipment with which to move and operate. From the time the plans were revealed until the move-out order was given a tremendous airlift took place. In the months preceding April the C-7s, C-123s, and C-130s of the in-country Common Service Airlift System (CSAS) carried an average of 84,000 STON of equipment, supplies, and passengers. The amount transported jumped greatly in the next 3 months. In April 88,000 STON was moved; a tremendous 113,000 STON in May; and 90,000 STON in June. By July the amount had returned to average. The Vietnamese made many movements along the roads out of the Saigon Area on Route 1, through Go Dau Ha, into Parrot's Beak; on Route 1 to Svay Rieng and ultimately to a major base near the Mekong Ferry. All the forward supply points were visited by US personnel and were found to be run efficiently by the Vietnamese. The move was one of the biggest the Vietnamese had ever accomplished and was proof of their ability to take care of themselves logistically.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By OAM par
841334

~~SECRET~~

(S) After the units entered Cambodia, reports arrived at HQ MACV concerning the various caches found in areas such as those dubbed "The Rock Island East" and "The City." Personnel from MACJ4 visited the areas immediately to survey the equipment, including AK47 rifles, machine guns, hospital supplies, ammunition of various kinds, anti-aircraft ordnance, and entrenching tools for evacuation. If it were not collected immediately, it could have been destroyed or diverted out of the system. A method of getting the materiel back to the collection point at Di An was needed. The problem was to assess what was captured for refurbishment, identification, cataloging, crating, and onward shipment. At that point in time, no plans existed to send captured weapons back to Cambodia. The US had found large amounts of enemy weapons and foodstuffs. There was a great discrepancy between the number of weapons captured and reported captured, and the number entered in the system where they could be seen and actually counted. The discrepancy could have been caused by many things. At first they were estimated, then specifically counted and moved to collection points. Some were destroyed, some taken as souvenirs, and some could have been in the system without appearing on the reports. The Vietnamese also found large caches and brought the materiel back to each Corps area and ultimately to Saigon. Their discipline on what they collected, returned to Cambodia, and their control and record-keeping were not known. They had considerable trouble ascertaining what they physically had and getting it into the system to be counted, identified, and refurbished.

(S) After looking into the records of the materiel captured, a decision was made at HQ MACV to provide the most immediate, sensible aid for the Cambodians. It was decided to send 15,000 M-2 carbine rifles with ammunition. The M-2 was selected because it was the least expensive automatic rifle, was in abundance, and could be obtained quickly. Carbine ammunition was available and the rifle had the 30 round magazine. It was known that the US Air Force was preparing to ship M-2s to Vietnam for the People's Self-Defense Forces. The Air Force was called and directed to start shipping the weapons. At the same time, papers were processed to obtain approval of the move. The fact the M16 rifle was a better weapon was considered, but it was more expensive and no information was known on availability at the time.

(S) In addition to the weapons problem, simultaneous action was taken to get POL to the US naval operations up-river in Cambodia and emergency shipments of 50 caliber ammunition for all armored personnel carriers. Also, as many repair parts as possible for APCs were moved forward to the Vietnamese. Close management and coordination was necessary by the 834th Air Div, and MACV Transportation Agency (TMA) in the movement of supplies.

(S) A second phase of the Cambodian operations was the establishment of the "underground airline" run by the Vietnamese. It was called such because it was not to be visible and the outcome was questionable when the Vietnamese aircraft arrived at Phnom Penh, where prior contacts were minimal. After shipment of the 15,000 rifles was approved, delivering them without visibility was a regular "Spanish Adagio." USARV, without knowing the reason, prepared boxes of a certain size and dimensions with no markings. When the carbines arrived from the US, they were crated, banded and delivered to the 230th Vietnamese Depot. The Vietnamese did not know at the time in what they were involved. Vietnamese trucks were obtained and the weapons were delivered to an isolated section of Tan Son Nhut and loaded on the aircraft. At that point in time, only two or three individuals actually knew the entire story; none of the personnel in the field could put it together. Fortunately for the success of the project, the head of a Vietnamese wing of C-119s had been in Cambodia for several years. He had developed many friends and knew the airfield at Phnom Penh. The flights were brought in at one or two o'clock in the morning without flying over the city for reasons of secrecy and the rifles were accepted by Cambodian officials. Airlifts of ammunition followed. Later 13,000 uniforms, boots, etc. were also flown in. The

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

first captured weapons flown in were 1,500 AK47s. No magazines were available for the rifles and attempts to get them manufactured in Japan and Korea failed. Either the enemy knowingly took all the magazines with him or it was circumstances that caused him to leave the rifles with no ammunition magazines. The lack of magazines limited the use of the AK47s but the Cambodians were known to have some.

(S) In addition to the "underground airlines," the "African Queen" was established. It consisted of LSMs going to Phnom Penh loaded with supplies. After they arrived, it was found it took 1 1/2-days to unload one craft because the Cambodians were not prepared to accomplish the task. They had no equipment and the Vietnamese finally had to take their own with them to unload the supplies themselves. The supplies were picked up by the Cambodians in Pepsi Cola and Coca Cola trucks; it was apparent that some form of transportation was needed. Approval was given for forty 2 1/2-ton trucks to be given to FANK. The drivers were brought into Vietnam and trained by the Vietnamese.

(S) When the truck convoy moved out, in addition to supplies, it carried 1,000 men called the "2d Khmer Strike Force." The first such force was a group of 1,800 ethnic Cambodians living in Vietnam who wanted to fight for Cambodia. They brought their own M16s and mortars and were moved by the "underground airline" in early May. Ammunition for their specialized weapons and other supplies were sent to them. Later they were joined by another 1,000 man force for a total of 3,800. The Special Forces had the responsibility for keeping them supplied and making equipment available for them to move into Phnom Penh.

(S) Two areas in Northern Cambodia, La Bang Siek and Ba Kev, had 3,500 troops and 4,400 dependents who needed supplies to exist. Tactically it was disastrous for sustained operations, so based on the advice and assistance of MACV, and in coordination with the Vietnamese and Cambodian officials, all were evacuated. In about 4 days they were all transported to Pleiku. The troops were given a short training course and eventually returned to Cambodia. The dependents were moved south by air to Can Tho where they boarded an LST and moved back to Phnom Penh. The LST used for transportation had arrived from Phnom Penh with personnel to be trained under the 1970 Military Assistance Program (MAP).

(S) Foodstuffs were not normally supplied in MAP programs, so only a comparatively small amount of captured rice was dropped in isolated areas. Cambodia was well supplied with food and the question of aid in foodstuff never arose with the Cambodian officials. The rice located in caches was turned over to CORDS and the Vietnamese. The only requirement logistically was 60,000 pounds uncovered in the aforementioned La Bang Siek operations. The rice was generally given away. The people who helped carry it from the caches received some; some was given to the local population; and some given to refugees and relief programs. There were problems in extracting the rice and other materiel from the caches. There was an early trade-off between the operational requirements of moving troops forward with the CH-47 and UH-1 helicopters and movement of captured materiel. Had there been an abundance of transportation, more materiel might have been evacuated from the caches. It was difficult to lift it out and at the same time satisfy troop movement requirements. Roads were made into some of the larger caches but it took over a week to accomplish.

(S) Shortly after the airlift operations, there was some evidence there would be a MAP or a Presidential Determination to provide \$7.9 million for Cambodia. COMUSMACV felt any proposed program had to be handled by MACV. Not only were resources available, but it was a matter of priorities; he had to control the program to avoid dispersion of funds. Anyone else, such as

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army by DARM per

841334

C-110

SECRET

Thailand, would be biased in favor of their country; also, a problem of coordination could arise. COMUSMACV was the only one with responsibility for the entire area and with the capacity of tying it together. MACJ4 recommended to COMUSMACV the establishment of a Special Supply Support Group (SSSG). The name was later changed to Special Support Group (SSG) because it dealt with many matters in addition to supply. The SSG was made up of different sections and groups - training personnel, MAG personnel from Thailand, JGS representatives, MACJ3 on priorities, MACJ46 on planning, TMA personnel, US representatives from Cambodia, and CINCPAC representatives. The group had several meetings and recommended the SSG be the mechanism used to manage the MAP. When CINCPAC asked COMUSMACV for recommendations on how the program should be managed, a reply was sent recommending the mechanism just described. HQ MACV had the resources and direct contact with the Vietnamese who had the capability. When the resources, contact, and capability were measured against those of other organizations, it came down to the fact of MACV's superior ability.

(S) The President made the determination to give assistance to Cambodia on 22 April. It was impossible to put the aid under the Military Assistance Service Funding (MASF) within the time frame. MAP was selected because the President already had approval for MAP 1970 and 1971. The ceiling was set at \$7.9 million; the Determination was signed on 22 May, 30 days after the start of assistance. On that day, MACV was directed by SecDef to establish the program as provided by the Military Assistance Manual and pertinent public laws and within the ceiling. A certain percentage was taken for crating, handling, transportation, defense level overhead. In actuality, the \$7.9 million became \$7.4 million in hard-buy and \$500,000 in charges. An itemization of every unit to be supported was needed along with element descriptions; location; equipment; mission; amount and type of support; and the dollar value. The SSG was directed, with guidance, to set up the MAP based on a ceiling of 65,000 men to be supported. There would be no heavy equipment, the units would be kept to light infantry, and an attempt would be made to support Cambodian US type weapons.

(S) Cambodian MAP 70 was prepared in about 3 days. It took a great deal of formatting, a definitive ritual of putting everything in place on data processing cards, and adherence to the law. Officers from Cambodia met with the SSG and described what equipment they had. There were 120,000 personnel with weapons and a motley assortment of types. About 118,000 personnel were not armed. The US provided Cambodia MAP assistance prior to 1964, and a good amount was left in surprisingly serviceable condition. As an example, there were twenty-four 105 howitzers spread out in various military regions and districts. In essence, the US could support the 24 tubes without introducing new tubes or replacements. Other items already committed, such as the Khmer Strike Force introduced in early May, needed continuing support. Costs were subtracted from the \$7.4. The majority of the initial program went to ammunition because of US type weapons in the country. A light truck company of 40 trucks, 10 trailers, repair parts and spares were given to FANK and a second Khmer Strike Force was introduced during the latter part of June. Support was given to a T-28 squadron with 14 planes of which only five could fly; the rest had been parked at Phnom Penh for five years with no maintenance whatsoever. That created a problem in funding the necessary repair and finding where it could be accomplished immediately. Included in the MAP were funds for five of the unserviceable T-28s to be taken to Thailand for complete modernization and funds for maintenance and air munitions. The Cambodian Navy virtually received no support. It consisted of a few river patrol craft and although more craft were needed, it was considered a long-range problem and could not be afforded at that time. There was a need to equip and train 80 Territorial Force Companies. The method used was MAP purchased equipment and Cambodian personnel were shipped to Vietnam for training by the ARVN who also provided certain equipment. The entire approach of MAP was directed toward company sized units rather than battalions and regiments.

SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

C-111

841334

(S) When completed, the proposed program was sent to Washington via CINCPAC. A matter of 13 days passed from the time the order was given to prepare the program to approval from the Secretary of Defense. No major changes were made to the original program. Immediately, orders were received to prepare MAP 71 which was completed in approximately 6 days. The program was larger and no guidance was received initially; it was developed without consideration for funds. The first item included was support of the elements within the 1970 program. Follow-on support for the aircraft was considered. More T-28s underwent IRAN and more personnel were trained. A big consideration was ammunition requirements for a year. The tactical supply rates for the Free World Forces in SEA were applied to Cambodian forces. A total of \$25 million was initially approved with \$3 million subtracted for charges. The program required \$21 million for ammunition alone. The rate of fire per weapon could not be accurately forecast; the effectiveness of the Cambodian fire and amount expended was not known. An assumption of high density was made, requiring \$21 million. The remaining \$1 million was spent for communication equipment for the Cambodian Navy, some arms and spare parts for vehicles. There was actually over \$80 million identified as known requirements. (40)

(S) Fortunately, more aid could be given from the 70 MAP when the President authorized an add-on of \$1 million. (41) (See Chapter IX for Cambodian MAP-70).

Logistical Support

(C) During the operations, 23 ARVN airfields and one Cambodian field (O Rang) served as principal airlift support bases for personnel, ammunition, and supplies destined for support operations in Cambodia. Airlift into those airfields during the period consisted of the following:

	<u>Sorties</u>	<u>Cargo Tons</u>	<u>Passengers</u>	<u>Total Tons</u>
May	6,492	29,278	43,472	34,495
June	5,482	22,819	55,725	29,504

Included in the figures was the emergency air evacuation of 3,100 refugees from Ba Kev in northeastern Cambodia to Pleiku, RVN, and also aerial delivery of ammunition and radio equipment to Cambodian and US forces conducting operations near Kompong Thom. (42)

(C) The demand for fixed-wing Air Force aircraft (C-7, C-123, C-130) far exceeded that required for normal day-to-day resupply and movement of troops. According to the CG, II FFORCEV, in his evaluation of Cambodian Operations, that, coupled with the fact the 834th Air Div was not provided sufficient notice of the operational planning, initially created a demand exceeding capability. It was overcome by rescheduling efforts, additional aircraft, and improved management of resources by the requesting units. An additional problem encountered was the condition of airfields at Katum, Thien Ngon, Loc Ninh, Bu Dop, and Bu Gia Map. It took concerted engineer effort to upgrade the fields and maintain a level capable of supporting airlift requirements. Proper management of ground operations increased efficiency in loading, unloading, and movement of cargo from the airfields.

(U) It was apparent during initial planning the supply system required a reorientation to meet the demands of an offensive operation. The requirements for extensive moves by both road and air and more demanding rate of resupply and retrograde required rapid readjustment in procedures and movement of cargo. Problems involved were overcome, adjustments made

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

and, according to the CG, II FFORCEV, no serious deficiencies existed in supply or services operations.

(C) Shortages of supplies, equipment, and repair parts were identified, requested, and issued, either against valid requisitions or on temporary loans to units. The immediate requirements were for cargo nets and slings, communications and associated electronic equipment, fire support base kits, and combat support vehicles, particularly recovery and bridging equipment.

(C) A special effort was made to augment maintenance personnel and repair parts in tactical units to prepare for overland moves to Cambodian locations. Special contact teams with equipment and repair parts were made available by the 29th General Support Gp and moved by road and helicopter to the locations. The response of the Group was rapid and in a minimum of 12 hours after notification, all teams were deployed. Resupply was accomplished by the Saigon Support Command through two Main Support Bases at Quang Loi and Tay Ninh with through-put or transfer of selected classes of supply to Forward Support Bases at Thien Ngon, Katum, Bu Dop, Tonle Cham, and Loc Ninh. In the opinion of the CG, II FFORCEV, the resupply operations were conducted in an outstanding manner by judicious scheduling, constant planning, and supervision.

(C) Initially, reporting and retrograde of captured enemy materiel (CEM) was unsatisfactory. Reports were inaccurate; CEM was not retrograded at a rate required to keep ahead of continuing finds. HQ USARV developed a report format to avoid confusion, identify required items, and avoid duplicating items. A daily reporting system was established for every 24-hour period. The retrograde was accomplished by using all available means of ground transportation and helicopters from the cache sites to collecting points established at forward support bases. From those bases CEM was airlifted by fixed-wing aircraft and ground transportation to Tay Ninh, Quang Loi, and other designated collection points as established by HQ USARV. Airlift evacuation was accomplished by special mission airlift requests, opportune flights, and by units through use of their dedicated C7A airlift capabilities and helicopters.

(C) Support to ARVN during the 60-day operation was minimal. It consisted primarily of maintenance assistance. Initially, a three-man US maintenance contact team was formed, consisting of one officer, one EM, and one civilian Tech Rep. The team conducted a survey in three armored cavalry regiments and determined the parts and level of mechanic assistance required. The primary effort went to replacement of M-41 engines, M113A1 transmissions, and fuel and electrical system repairs. Post D-day maintenance in ARVN units created no serious problems involving US support and the ARVN repair parts system was responsive to requirements. Supply to ARVN consisted only of cargo nets, slings, and 500,000 rounds of 50 caliber ammunition.

Communications Support

(C) Signal communication support was directed toward a rapid expansion and extension of the telephone, communication center, and FM radio network among all major headquarters and forward command posts or task force headquarters. Initial support prior to execution of TOAN THANG 42 consisted of providing ARVN III Corps Headquarters and their US advisors with eight AN/PRC-74 AM manpack radios. The radios were used to improve communication capability over extensive distances. The radio teams were highly effective, using the AM capability with

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

its greater range and fewer interference problems than with FM radios. Expansion of communication support of III Corps operations consisted of establishing a III Corps Forward Command Post Signal Center. Direct telephone, teletype, and FM radio links were provided by the 53d Sig Bn between II FFORCEV TOC and the III Corps Forward TOC. The Signal Center, established initially at Go Dau Ha and then at Tay Ninh East, provided the Deputy Senior Advisor, III Corps, with multiple telephone and teletype links to III Corps Headquarters as well as links to the II FFORCEV Headquarters. Additionally, AM RATT and FM radio relays provided communications between the III Corps Forward CP and ARVN task forces in Cambodia.

(C) Communication support of US ground forces consisted of an additional multi-channel VHF system provided TF Shoemaker and two multi-channel VHF systems to directly support the 25th Inf Div forward elements. The system provided the TF Shoemaker was between Quang Lai base camp, Phuoc Vinh, and II FFORCEV HQS. In addition, the 53d Sig Bn established a signal center at Quan Loi in support of the II FFORCEV LNO. To insure reliable secure FM communications between II FFORCEV HQS and TF Shoemaker, an FM retransmission station was established on Nui Ba Ra Mountain utilizing the HYL-3 automatic secure retrans device. A total of 17 HYL-3s were issued to II FFORCEV OPCON units to provide the required extensions of their FM secure radio nets. The two multi-channel VHF systems in direct support of 25th Inf Div forward elements were established between Katum, Dau Tieng, and Tay Ninh. By augmenting organic signal units with assets from 53d Sig Bn, US combat units were assured of sufficient personnel and equipment to extend their communications support forward into Cambodia as required. To support the withdrawal, key communications systems and FM relays were established to provide for continuous, reliable communications. (43)

(C) Notwithstanding the above, however, communications proved to be a major constraint in the initial weeks of the operation because of extensive distances involved, relocation of various headquarters, and the extremely short time frame between conception and execution of major brigade and battalion relocations. (44) In some cases, communication assets, both in personnel and equipment, were insufficient. In one case, modification to the TOE of a divisional signal battalion over a period of 3 1/2-years to handle garrison type operations, seriously hindered the communication operations of the division. Mobility had been reduced and inexperience on the part of signal personnel contributed to delays. (45) In another case, two brigades were located in the same area and the Div Sig Bn was not prepared to support both brigades. Existing telephone and teletype means, intended for one brigade, were rapidly overloaded. That situation was not remedied until major signal assets earmarked for other purposes were committed.

(C) Initially, communications for operational control, intelligence, administrative, and logistical activities were limited, for the most part, to organic secure radios. Although essential communications were established, some support elements, particularly administrative and logistical, were neither equipped nor prepared to function with radio communications in the absence of telephone service.

(C) In later stages of the operation, moves of headquarters were executed more smoothly because communication elements had gained experience in displacement and mobile communication techniques. Also, time was usually available to pre-deploy signal assets to support the new locations. (46)

(C) Communications in ARVN operations were initially unsatisfactory. Some of the problems resulted from poorly prepared and improperly distributed standard operating instructions, radio

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

841334

C-114

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

equipment over-heating because of overcrowded conditions, and lack of reliable power sources. As the operations progressed, however, problems became fewer and communications were generally excellent. As examples, 23d ARVN Div communications throughout Phase I and II of BINH TAY III were excellent and at no time did communication difficulties delay or prevent adequate or timely reaction. During Phase III, however, communication difficulties caused some delay initially due to the separation of units exceeding the capabilities of the equipment and nonfavorable terrain. The problem was resolved with the establishment of relays. (47) In Binh Tay II, the 22d ARVN Div communication personnel provided excellent radio communications and no significant problems were encountered during the entire operations.

Airborne Magnetic Equipment Used in Search for Caches

(U) After the entry into Cambodia, it soon became evident cache searching was to become a difficult aspect of the operations. On approximately 15 May CG 25th Div queried CG USARV on any airborne equipment possibly available for use in search efforts. On 21 May the CG USARV requested an experimental concealed munitions detector be shipped to RVN. The equipment arrived on 29 May, accompanied by two Tech Reps and one pilot, and was operational by 2 Jun. Parallel action by COMNAVFORV on 22 May resulted in two HH-2D helicopters, plus installed search equipment, crews and technicians arriving in RVN on 1 Jun and operational by 4 Jun.

(U) In operation, the mission teams worked similarly. Each team consisted of the sensor aircraft, a light observation helicopter (OH-6), and a gunship (AH-1G), with possible addition of UH-1D/H. The sensor aircraft operated to place the sensors close to the target. The Army aircraft (UH-1C) flew close to the jungle canopy. The Navy HH-2D flew approximately 200 feet above the canopy with a towed projector attempting to maintain 100 feet clearance above the canopy. When a detection was made, it was marked by smoke and verified by additional passes. The OH-6 made a visual inspection, and the gunship identified and recorded the target coordinates while providing protective cover.

(U) Both types of equipment were based on magnetometers, measuring changes in the magnetic field while passing through the field. When no abnormalities existed, the detectors passed through lines of flux caused by the earth's magnetic field. When large deposits existed, from trucks to bodies of ore, the lines of flux were distorted and the detectors recorded abnormal rates of change in cutting the flux lines. The actual mechanism in both systems depended upon a nuclear resonance frequency phenomenon which varies with the magnetic field. Changes in the resonant frequency were detected, amplified, and filtered, and the output was recorded on a moving tape, using two pens to record different outputs.

(U) The Army magnetometer/gradiometer system consisted of two magnetometers, mounted on 20-foot booms on both sides of the aircraft. The recorder read either of the two detectors as a magnetometer, and the difference between the two detectors as a gradiometer. The system was deployed in an experimental configuration. Filtering and compensators were planned for incorporation, but were not yet installed. A single installation of the equipment was in-country, operating from Cu Chi. The Navy used a towed detector, with a 200-foot cable to reduce noise pickup from the aircraft. The recorder read out both narrow and wide-band outputs from the system. The narrow-band output was in a developmental status; the same detector had been tested in fixed-wing aircraft against submarines. Two aircraft and three sets of detection equipment were in-country, operating from Phuoc Vinh with the 1st Cav Div.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DA/MI per

C-115

841334

UNCLASSIFIED

(U) On a 2 1/2-ton truck target, the operational detection limit of the Army equipment was considered 200 feet, whereas the Navy AN/ASQ-81 was considered capable up to 600 feet. Signal information in the Army equipment was either "signal" or "no signal" on the magnetometer; the gradiometer would show confirmation if the target was off the aircraft centerline, but gave very little signal if the target was close to or directly underneath. The processed signal was rated as "heavy, medium," etc. The Navy equipment's primary indicator showed changes in the magnetic field in gammas, time period of the signal, and characteristic shape. The secondary indicator showed a wide-band input which confirmed the primary. Processing the output produced slant range, magnetic moment, and evaluation as geological disturbance or man-made target. With estimate of altitude, it was further developed to predict size of metal deposits.

(U) Certain problem areas existed. The Navy AN/ASQ-81 signals were analyzed to report approximate tonnage of caches. A critical part in the analysis was altitude based on radar altitude above the canopy and estimated canopy height. In rough areas they changed rapidly and were subject to error. The signal phenomenon obeyed an inverse cube law; a report of 5 tons of cache at an estimated 300 feet sensor altitude would be 11.9 tons if the true altitude were 400 feet (23.2 tons if true altitude were 500 feet). Another problem was accurate position location. Position of contacts was marked by the high aircraft using tactical maps and visual observation. It was difficult over triple canopy and accuracy was uncertain. Also, in ground follow-up the accuracy of the ground troops attempting to reach a particular grid location was in doubt. Rapid follow-up was a third problem. When some detections were made, a reasonable assessment was trucks or mobile equipment. Follow-up checks no longer registered magnetic signals several days later. A quick reaction to exploit the contact was necessary. Most reaction times were measured in days, however, due to the tactical situation.

(U) An example of the results of the magnetic equipment was the detection of 157 heavy contacts by the two systems from 1-25 Jun. The Army equipment made 63 contacts; 27 were followed up by ground troops; 5 caches were found, ranging from small quantities of munitions and bicycle parts to one-half ton of rice. The Navy equipment made 94 heavy contacts; 34 were followed up by ground troops and 4 by air strikes; 3 confirmed caches were located, one of which contained the following:

B-40	510
Anti-tank Mines	40
75mm Rounds	2
60mm Rounds	36
82mm Rounds	336
Chicom Grenades	4,750
Non-electric Blasting Caps	33,600
Picks	8
Machetes	28
Saw Blades	250

A second cache contained 2 to 3 tons of rice, two trucks with sixteen 55-gallon drums of oil and one can of 30 caliber ammunition. The third cache contained 154 tons of munitions and equipment, including nearly 6,000 rounds of heavy ammunition, nearly 500,000 rounds of small arms ammunition, machine guns, rifles, mortars, tools, time fuses, and grenades. The four air strikes were divided into three ARC LIGHT strikes and one strike by the AH-1G and OH-6 aircraft. Of the three ARC LIGHT strikes, weather prevented the crew from observing the damage

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

on two; one secondary explosion was observed on the third. The tactical air strike provided a secondary explosion with white smoke to 1,000 feet and destruction of huts, one small truck, and other structures.

(U) Another result of using the equipment was consideration of different uses of the equipment. (49) They included: cache detection searches in RVN remote areas; cargo and cache search in Delta flatlands and along waterways, including sampans, riverbanks and underwater areas; search for armed bodies of troops; search for enemy vehicular traffic and determination of new LOCs and trails; validation of sensor activations; sweeping areas not covered by sensors and screening for possible sensor locations; aerial magnetic mapping surveys; and signal analysis on captured equipment in typical environments for possible future use.

Logistics Readiness Center - 1st LOG COMD

(C) To coordinate and expedite logistics support for the campaign, the 1st LOG COMD established a Logistics Readiness Center (LRC) on 4 May. It was manned by a minimum of one officer and EM on a 24-hour basis.

(C) The mission of the LRC was to serve as a focal point of contact and information in HQ 1st LOG COMD on a 24-hour basis to cover the campaign; insure information was handled on a limited distribution basis; update the tactical location of US units involved in order to provide the Commanding General and staff with information for logistical planning; and consolidate on-hand CEM reports from the support commands and render a report to USARV. (50)

(C) On 22 May the Center was terminated as a separate center and phased into the regular Logistical Operations Control Center (LOCC) without sacrifice to the performance of the LRC function.

(C) In an After Action Report, the Operations Officer felt the LRC separate from the already established LOCC (which also operated on a 24-hour basis) was a duplication of effort and manpower. The intent to effect a close-hold on limited distribution matters could have been maintained in the LOCC by restrictive access. Information was very limited at the LRC because tactical units coordinated directly with their support commands. Most of the messages received, according to the Operations Officer, did not require action and were provided only for information. Two recommendations were made in his report. First, in future situations where there was a need for a focal point of contact to cover special operations, the LOCC or Army Operations Center (AOC) be used. Secondly, an officer be assigned the specific duty of maintaining liaison with the various headquarters and units to collect information and effect coordination as necessary.

Support by the US Army Support Command, Saigon

(U) The Cambodian Operation was the first multi-divisional allied offensive of the war and, although a major challenge, the basic logistical structure absorbed the additional burden without impairing the normal system. To meet the challenge, the Army Support Command, Saigon maintained a 24-hour operation each day.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DA/M per

C-117

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(U) One week prior to the beginning of the operation, the Saigon Support Command dispatched maintenance personnel to provide technical assistance to tactical units which would be deployed to Cambodia. Technical inspections of wheeled and tracked vehicles in the 5th Inf Div (ARVN), for example, revealed numerous deficiencies which could have caused costly malfunctions in later tactical situations. To provide assistance two maintenance inspectors accompanied the 5th Div into Cambodia. In addition to providing assistance to ARVN units, the Saigon Support Command assisted in maintenance coordination for the movement of the 2/34th Armor and the 2/47th Mech Inf to Cambodia. On-site inspections were conducted, preparations for contact team support made, and assistance in expediting parts given.

(U) The most single important measure in supplying tactical units with end items was a program based upon KEYSTONE CARDINAL assets. After establishing priorities and repair criteria to make KEYSTONE assets available for use in Cambodia, the equipment was returned to use throughout May and June. The following table of tracked vehicles used to support the operation reveals the magnitude of the task.

M48A3 Combat Tank	17
Combat Engineer Vehicle	1
M88 Vehicle, Track Recovery	1
M578 Light Recovery Vehicle	5
M548 Ammunition Carrier	3
M132 Flame Thrower	3
M123 Armored Personnel Carrier	8
M113 Armored Personnel Carrier	57
M113A1 Armored Personnel Carrier	18
M125 Mortar Carrier	7
M110 8" Howitzer, SP	2
M42 Duster	1
AVLB Bridge Launcher	2
M577A1 Command Vehicle	1

The effective utilization of KEYSTONE assets insured tactical operations were not compromised due to a dwindling supply of end items in the field.

(U) In order to insure repairable items were returned to the system, the Support Command issued detailed instructions and developed documentation procedures for declaring combat losses. Closed loop items were largely furnished by the Command, although some were trans-shipped from Qui Nhon and Danang. The inability to retrieve certain closed loop items produced a mild burden; helicopter support was often unavailable, and although some units carried unserviceable items with them for later evacuation, much had to be destroyed in place. In support of the operation, 1,031 engines, 59 transmissions, 45 final drives, nine gun mounts, and 25 recoil mechanisms were issued.

(C) A total of 85 percent of the Class V requirements of US units in Cambodia were supported by the Command. To support operations its stockages objective was increased from 71,906 STON in April to 78,598 STON in May and 90,000 STON in June. In addition, it coordinated receipt of ammunition from Qui Nhon, Cam Ranh Bay, and Danang, as well as from off-shore locations. During the months of May and June, 113,000 STON of ammunition was received and 114,000 STON issued, the second highest issue/receipt activity for any 2 month period in FY70.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army B7EAM per

841334

C-118

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Throughout the operation the two Delta ammunition supply points (ASP), Vinh Long and Soc Trang, issued more than twice as much ammunition than in any previous month of FY70. Long Binh Ammunition Depot received more than 2,000 STON daily for 4 consecutive days, a new record for that installation. Air shipments of Class V increased dramatically and averaged 250 STON daily throughout May. The highest total tonnage issued on 1 May included 1,753.9 STON by motor transport, 250 STON by water, 241.2 STON by air, and 109.3 STON by unit pickup, totaling 2,354.4 STON. Many of the ASPs came under attack in June, but Class V support continued unabated.

(U) Additional POL requirements were met by establishing temporary facilities at An Long, Chau Doc, and Ha Tien. A barge at Chau Doc was resupplied by returning to Can Tho for refueling. Another barge at An Long was resupplied by Y-tankers from Nha Be. Although the miniports were continuously moving, barges were able to navigate the shallow rivers and canals to resupply them. The operation at Ha Tien was unique because the miniport could not be resupplied by road or fixed-wing aircraft and a system utilizing vessels and helicopters was developed. A Y-tanker, moored off the coast of Ha Tien, discharged JP-4 into 500 gallon collapsible drums located on an adjacent floating barge. The drums were then moved by helicopter to Ha Tien and pumped into 10,000 gallon collapsible tanks.

(U) Transportation requirements placed heavy demands on the Support Command assets. Reinforced medium truck platoons were sent to both Tay Ninh and Quang Loi. Transportation movement offices (TMO) at those points became miniature movement control centers. They were responsible for receiving transportation requests, coordinating convoy security, and supervising the dedicated reinforced medium truck platoons as well as assisting in the off-load and turn-around of the 48th Trans Gp assets. Tay Ninh and Quang Loi, formerly final destinations became trans-ship points, with trucks moving beyond to Loc Ninh, Bu Dop, Katum, Thien Ngon, and into Cambodia. Combined support capability was impaired by tactical units utilizing their trucks in the rear area while requesting the Support Command's trucks in the forward areas.

(U) Virtually all transportation requests were Combat Essential, but unit moves commanded priority. The nature of the operation altered the cargo mix; ammunition became the primary commodity for line haul. Although frequently as many as 150 trucks required loading in 1 night, only one convoy was delayed. To supplement normal ammunition resupply channels, the Support Command requested an ammunition waiver at Newport to receive Class V trans-shipped from Cam Ranh Bay. The waiver was denied and the cargo was received at Vung Tau where, for two 5-day periods, 30 trucks of the 48th Transportation Group cleared the cargo and transported it to Long Binh.

(U) To meet extraordinary line haul commitments, port support and local hauls were reduced 40 percent. The 48th Trans Gp and PERIL, commercial truck contractors, curtailed reduced port and beach clearance activities. Cargo at Newport rose from 7,000 to 30,000 STONS. Immediately after the initial phase of the operation, the 48th Trans Gp returned to its port and beach clearance role and reduced the tonnage at Newport by 13,000 STON.

(U) Although the number of ships awaiting discharge at Cat Lai and Cogido increased, the situation was brought under control by adding only one Vietnamese stevedore gang to the normal complement of three gangs per ship. In addition to off-loading record tonnage, Cat Lai also processed three Combat Essential missions to the Delta, despite lack of fueling facilities at Vung Tau and the need to refuel vessels bound for the Delta at Nha Be. Ten personnel were sent from Cat Lai to Cogido to assist in ammunition discharge which increased from 1,500 to over 2,000 STON.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(U) As described by the CG, Army Support Command, Saigon, the basic theme characterizing the Command's role in the Cambodian Operation was: "the established structure and procedures of the logistical system enabled it to absorb a new major support requirement in a responsive and efficient manner." (51)

Vietnamese Repatriates from Cambodia

(U) Soon after the political coup in Cambodia on 18 Mar tensions heightened between Cambodians and the large number ethnic Vietnamese, some of whom had lived in Cambodia for generations. When the VC/NVA began to militarily engage the Cambodian Army and police, many Vietnamese were interned by the Cambodians in camps in major cities. (52) Many others, especially those living in border areas, sought refuge in SVN.

(U) An estimated 400,000 Vietnamese lived in Cambodia and comprised about 7 percent of the total population. During the French protectorate they came to Cambodia in large numbers. Being better educated, aggressive, and willing to do manual labor, they played a disproportionately important economic role.

(U) Most of the urban Vietnamese were doctors, dentists, administrators, petty merchants, and domestics. About 28 percent of Phnom Penh's population was of Vietnamese origin.

(U) In Cambodia's rural areas, they were predominately fishermen, farmers, and rubber plantation workers. They maintained cultural and social isolation being unable, or unwilling, to integrate themselves into Khmer villages. (53)

(U) Friction between Cambodians and ethnic Vietnamese was historically bitter and continual. With increased military activity there were threats and anti-Vietnamese terrorism by Cambodians, including widespread reports of persecution and massacres.

(U) On 20 Mar the Vietnamese began to repatriate. The first cross-border movements occurred in Chau Doc and Tay Ninh Provinces. In Chau Doc families crossed the canals and lived in hamlets on the Vietnamese side of the border. Many brought their belongings, consequently their needs were minimal. In Tay Ninh they came from the Parrot's Beak, a VC BA, and brought few belongings and no money. (54) There was little doubt many were VC relatives and supporters, but the Province Social Welfare service requested outside assistance and provided adequate food and shelter.

(U) During Apr it became apparent large numbers of Vietnamese would repatriate. Dr. Phan Quang Dan, Minister of State, was charged by President Thieu with providing relief for the repatriates. (55) Dr. Dan set up the Repatriate Coordinating Committee to coordinate all relief activities.

✓ (S) On 20 Apr [redacted] reported Cambodia's Foreign Minister, Yem Sambaur, would accept a visit by a private SVN delegation to comfort and assist Vietnamese in Cambodia. (56) A5

✓ (S) On 24 Apr [redacted] received a letter from Cambodian Foreign Minister Yem Sambaur accepting an official GVN delegation to study with GOC counterparts, the problem of repatriation. A5

Best Available Copy

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(S) In Saigon pressures mounted for action on behalf of Vietnamese in Cambodia. During the evening of 24 Apr about 50 students occupied the Cambodian Embassy, then closed with only a caretaker. Police tried to dislodge them with tear gas, but they stayed, eventually increased to about 500 and shouted anti-GOC and anti-GVN slogans. (57)

(S) The 11-man SVN delegation to Phnom Penh was well received. The Cambodian Foreign Ministry hosted a dinner for them on 28 Apr with Chiefs of Missions of United Kingdom, Australia, Philippines, Japan, Singapore, and the United States attending. It ended with an exchange of toasts between the Cambodian Foreign Minister and the SVN Minister of Social Action who expressed hope of friendship and future close collaboration. Here tentative agreement was reached on use of SVN military aircraft to deliver emergency relief supplies to Cambodia and return with poor repatriates. (58)

(U) Until 4 May the number of repatriates increased gradually. However, after the first allied drive into Cambodia, it increased rapidly. (59) In Tay Ninh Province, for example, 4,700 returned in 1 day (See Figure 30).

(U) On 6 May the GVN requested Air Vietnam start daily airlifts from Phnom Penh to Saigon and Can Tho. Five days later a flotilla of 18 SVN ships left for Phnom Penh. On 14 May they returned to Kien Phong with 8,700 people. (60) By mid-May 250 people a day were airlifted.

(S) In RVN reports of Cambodian abuses acted as a powerful stimulus to historical Vietnamese hostility toward Cambodians. Following are excerpts from a Saigon Embassy report:

...Saigon dailies, especially those with a southern political orientation, have kept up a series of articles on alleged Cambodian mistreatment of Vietnamese residents. Some have been highly sensational stories intended to play on popular Vietnamese fears of, and distaste for, Cambodians in general. Worst in recent days was the suggestion in Duoc Nha Nam that Khmers are cannibalistic, and particularly fond of Vietnamese liver. ...President Thieu and other responsible GVN officials are continuing attempts to assure the public of the government's concern for Vietnamese in Cambodia and at the same time moderate public reaction. ... (61)

(S) Life in the Cambodian detention centers was tough emotionally and physically. By early June 70,000 displaced Vietnamese were in 11 centers in the Phnom Penh area. [redacted] visited four and reported extremely bad conditions--crowding, sanitation, etc. He mentioned most were grateful for their safety, but were concerned about fates of Vietnamese still in the provinces. (62)

A9

(S) In addition to other problems there were reports of exploitation by Cambodians, South Vietnamese, and North Vietnamese. A detailed description, reported by a reliable source follows:

Vietnamese repatriates are being exploited by both the Cambodian authorities and the South Vietnamese in charge of moving the refugees to South Vietnam. Before the arrival of the South Vietnamese mission, applications for repatriation were made [redacted] in Phnom Penh, which had over 2,000 applicants a day from late March to late May. Each candidate for repatriation had to pay 2,000 riels/US

A5

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
Best Available Copy

C-121

~~SECRET~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

UNCLASSIFIED

LOCATION OF CAMBODIAN REPATRIATES AND REFUGEES

26 AUG 1970

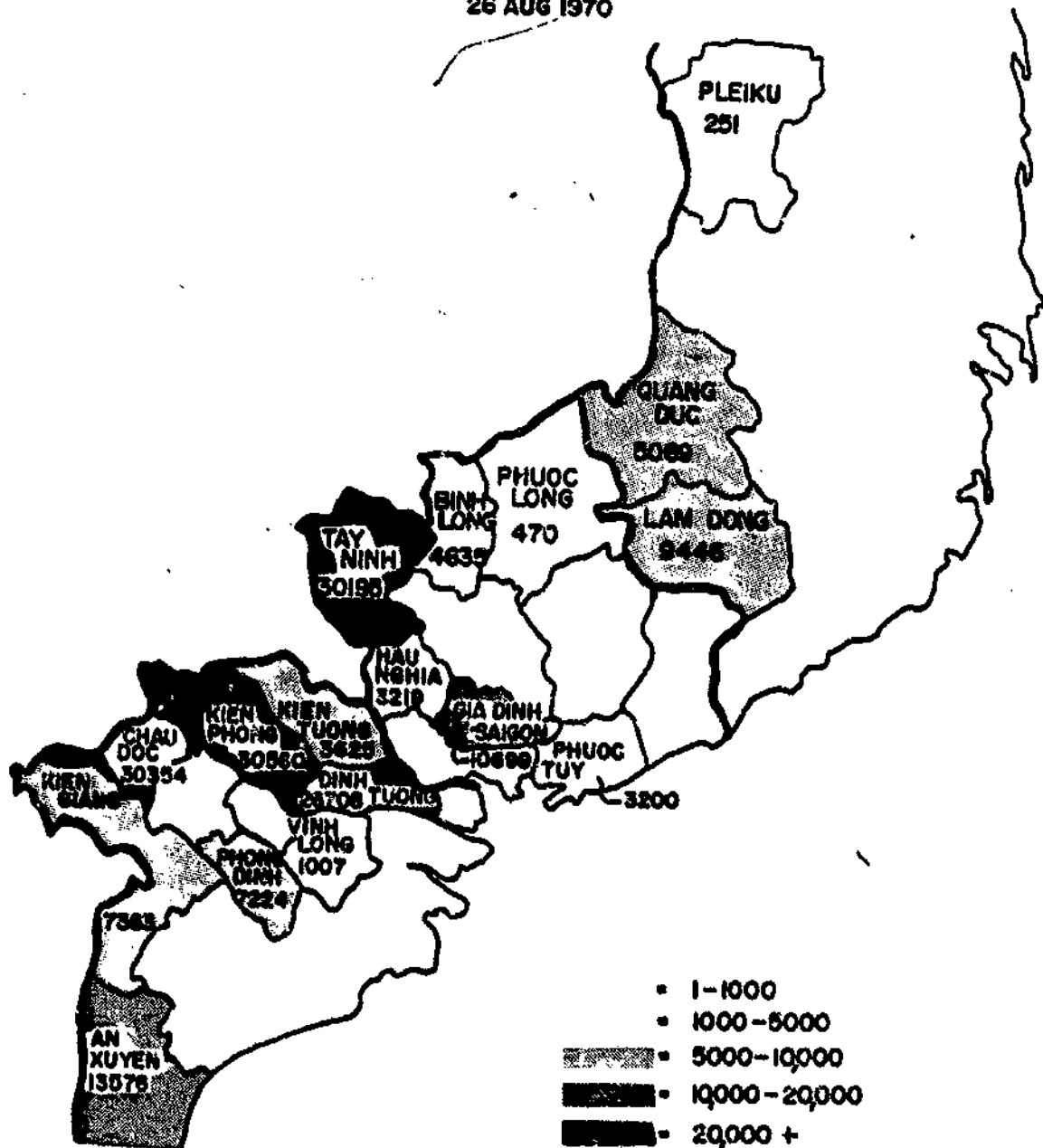


FIGURE C-30

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

\$36.36/for the repatriation card. If he wished to leave immediately he was made to pay two or three times that much. The applicant then had to secure an exit visa from the Cambodian Immigration Police, who charged 600 riels/US \$10.99/for a visa deliverable in 10 days, and up to 2,000 riels for immediate delivery.

Cambodian Immigration Police checked the names of visa applicants for wealthy persons or known Viet Cong sympathizers. Police visited these people at their homes and extorted large sums from them in exchange for the visas. Since the arrival of the South Vietnamese Mission, camp officials take bribes from repatriates to advance their repatriation date....

As of late May 1970 the number of Vietnamese living within the city of Phnom Penh was very small and were all long-time residents with Cambodian citizenship who were well and favorably known to the Cambodian police. The vast majority of the former Vietnamese residents were located in concentration camps situated at or near various Vietnamese Catholic churches. Living conditions at Russey Keo, a major camp located six km north of Phnom Penh, were very bad. The only covered structure in the camp was the Catholic Church. Most of the inhabitants lived under the open sky. Sanitary facilities were practically non-existent and food and water were in very short supply....

North Vietnamese propaganda agents attempted to exploit the misery in the camps by spreading rumors of impending massacres by Cambodian soldiers and of Cambodian-South Vietnamese collusion to keep the refugees in the camps. There was some basis for the latter rumor, since SVN military officials were in agreement with Cambodian security officers that to allow the refugees to return to their homes in Phnom Penh would invite Viet Cong commando teams to enter Phnom Penh and hide among the Vietnamese community. (63)

(U) Upon returning to SVN the repatriates went to reception centers. Some were located at Dong Tam, Can Tho, Tay Ninh City, and in Phuoc Tuy Province (See Figure 30). Initially there was confusion in processing repatriates. The Ministry of Interior established a simplified, rapid uniform registration procedure which allowed them to join families or find work in other provinces.

(U) During the initial reception repatriates were provided with emergency assistance similar to that given in-country refugees. The 7-day reception allowance for a family of two or more was one can of cooking oil (3.8 litres), one-half bag of bulgur or CSM, 3 1/2-kilograms of rice each (regardless of age), and one can of condensed milk or 500 grams of dry milk for each child 2 years of age or under. Allowances for up to 3 months and plans for self and group resettlement were also provided (See Figure 31).

(C) Those remaining in Cambodia received assistance provided Cambodia by non-Communist countries. Australia increased its FY70 Aid Program from \$672,000 to \$1,232,000 and made vehicles, communications equipment, tents, clothing, engineer and general stores available for

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

UNCLASSIFIED

ALLOWANCES PROVIDED VIETNAMESE REPATRIATES FROM CAMBODIA

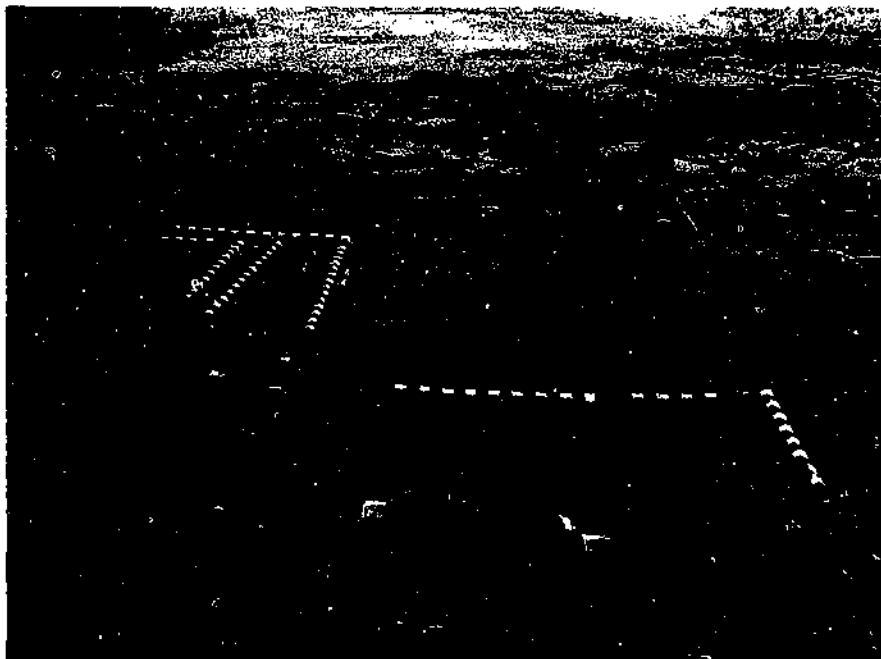
RECEPTION ALLOWANCES * (7 days)	TEMPORARY ALLOWANCES * (one month, total 3 month maximum possible)
Each Family of 2 or more members will be granted: - one can of cooking oil (3.8 litres) 1/2 bag of bulgur (or CSM) 3.5 kgs of rice/person (regardless of age) - one can condensed milk or 500 grs of dry milk/child 2 yrs of age and under * must be in a gov't designated area/camp.	- VN\$ 450/person/month (VN\$ 15/person/day) or 15 kgs rice/person/month - VN\$ 350/person (travel allowance to be paid simultaneously with above relief allowance) 2 cans cooking oil, 2 bags bulgur, 1/2 bag dry milk/family (one time basis only) * must be in a gov't designated area/camp or if outside a gov't area/camp then the people must apply within 3 months after return to Vietnam.
SELF-RESETTLEMENT *	GROUP-RESETTLEMENT (Gov't Plan)
VN\$ 5,000/family of 2-5 members. For families of more than 5, each additional member is allotted VN\$ 1,000; however the total allowance for one family may not exceed VN\$ 10,000 * paid by Province permitting departure for self-resettlement.	- VN\$ 7,500/family of 2 or more members 10 sheets of roofing/family 15 kgs of rice/person/month/6 months or - VN\$ 375/person/month/6months

Committee in Charge of Relief of VN Repatriates Communique number 311-UBLBOTVKCB/VP dated 9 July 1970

UNCLASSIFIED

FIGURE C-31

UNCLASSIFIED



Xuyen Moc village located about 60 km southeast of Saigon in Phuoc Tuy Province (MR 3) was the new home for 361 refugees from Cambodia. The tin-roofed homes were built especially for the refugees by Popular Force soldiers.



The refugees built a new well for their hamlet. Materials were paid for and provided by the district government.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



Each family was given a plot of land behind their home on which to cultivate garden vegetables. Plans were made to provide each family with 1 hectare of riceland.

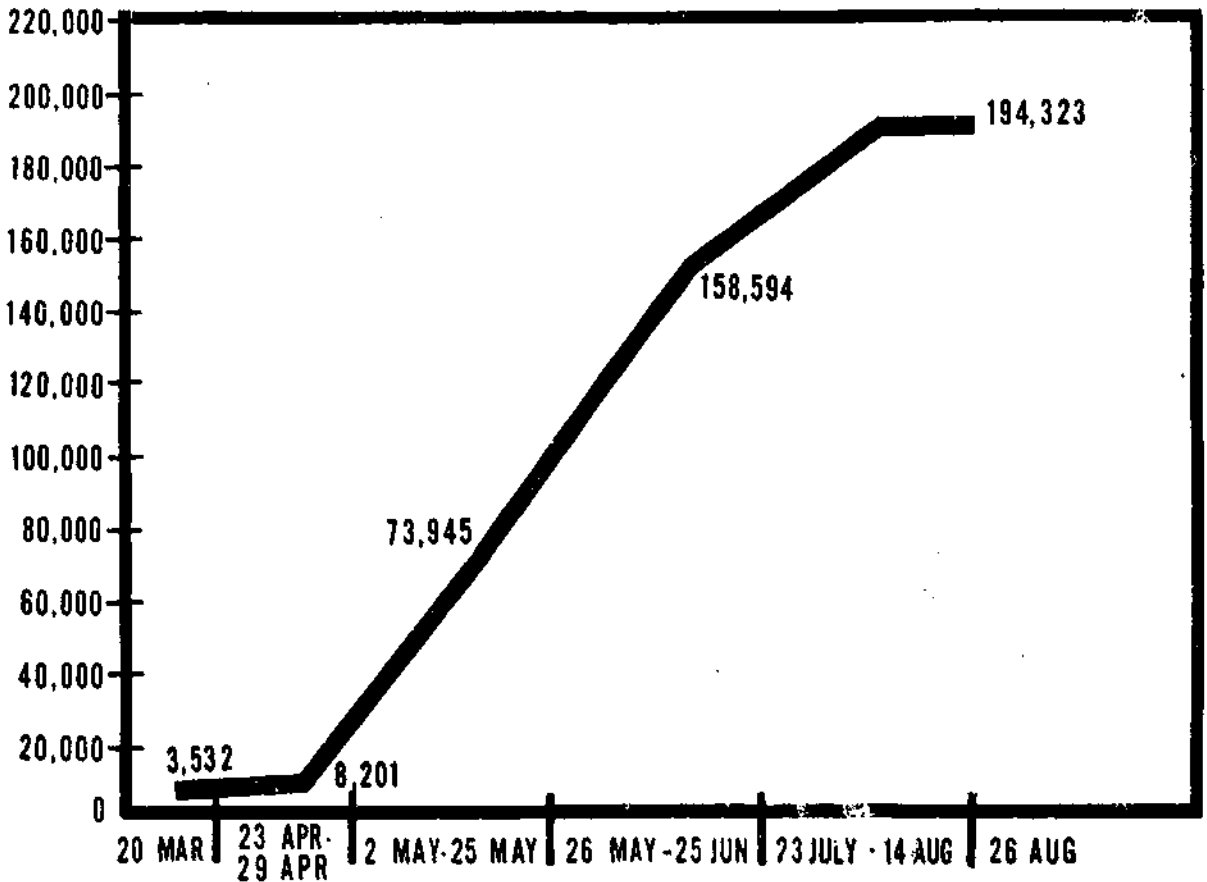


All families in Xuyen Moc village spoke Vietnamese and the children were enrolled in school.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

**THE INCREASE IN THE NUMBER OF VIETNAMESE
REPATRIATES AND CAMBODIAN REFUGEES
20 MARCH TO 26 AUG 1970**



UNCLASSIFIED

FIGURE C-32

~~SECRET~~

rapid delivery. New Zealand announced a \$56,000 grant, providing tents, blankets, and medical supplies. Japan, through its Red Cross, provided supplies and other aid equivalent to \$2 million. The Asian Development Bank loaned Cambodia \$1.67million for construction and improvement of Phnom Penh Electrical Transmission system and granted \$80,000 for technical assistance and training on the project. Other responses through the International Red Cross came from societies in France, Sweden, Thailand, Belgium, New Zealand, Philippines, Canada, Great Britain, and the UN High Commissioner for Refugees. Economic aid and technical assistance projects of France, Belgium, Denmark, East Germany, Soviet Union, and the UN Development Program, based on agreements reached in 1969 or early 1970, continued. (64)

(C) Provincial social welfare services provided repatriates with food and housing as needed. Rice, including captured caches provided by US Army, and PL-480 food were the main commodities furnished. Piaster support for temporary relief and resettlement was authorized from the American Aid Chapter by the ambassador. (65) Emergency foodstuffs moved via ship from Saigon to Phnom Penh to aid the Vietnamese before repatriation.

(U) On 12 Sep the unofficial repatriate count was 194,323. Repatriation had virtually ceased, but the program remained open for any who desired. (66) Nearly all ethnic Cambodians who sought temporary refuge in the border provinces of RVN returned to their homeland. Some Montagnards, who traditionally migrated back and forth across the border, remained in Vietnam (See Figure 32).

(U) It was generally agreed the government of Vietnam was magnanimous in its concern for the repatriates who were received, processed and cared for in an outstanding manner. (67)

Air Operations

I'm most appreciative, not only of the amount of support your units have provided to the II FFV and III Corps maneuver elements, but also of the extremely adept and timely manner in which it's been delivered. It has been a professional performance of the highest quality. (68)

LTC Michael S. Davison
CG II FFV

(C) Air power was used in all 12 operations between 29 Apr and 30 Jun 70. Both USAF and VNAF air support was involved along the entire Vietnamese-Cambodian border. The VNAF flew the majority of sorties in CUU LONG I, CUU LONG II, CUU LONG III, and TOAN THONG 42. The USAF flew the majority in the other eight. US Army organic air was used extensively, but it was not treated as a separate entity. USAF aircraft flew 5,189 preplanned and 1,675 immediate airstrike sorties plus 193 gunship and 44 flaredrop missions. VNAF aircraft flew 2,691 strike sorties and 184 gunship missions (See Figures 33 thru 37).

(S) In addition to the tactical air support, B-52s flew 653 ARC LIGHT sorties in support of six of the 12 operations. ARC LIGHT airstrikes provided massive firepower for LZ and objective preparations prior to initial combat assaults. Follow-on B-52 missions were used against suspected COSVN headquarters and other enemy locations beyond the 30 km limitation imposed on US ground forces.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

8-41334

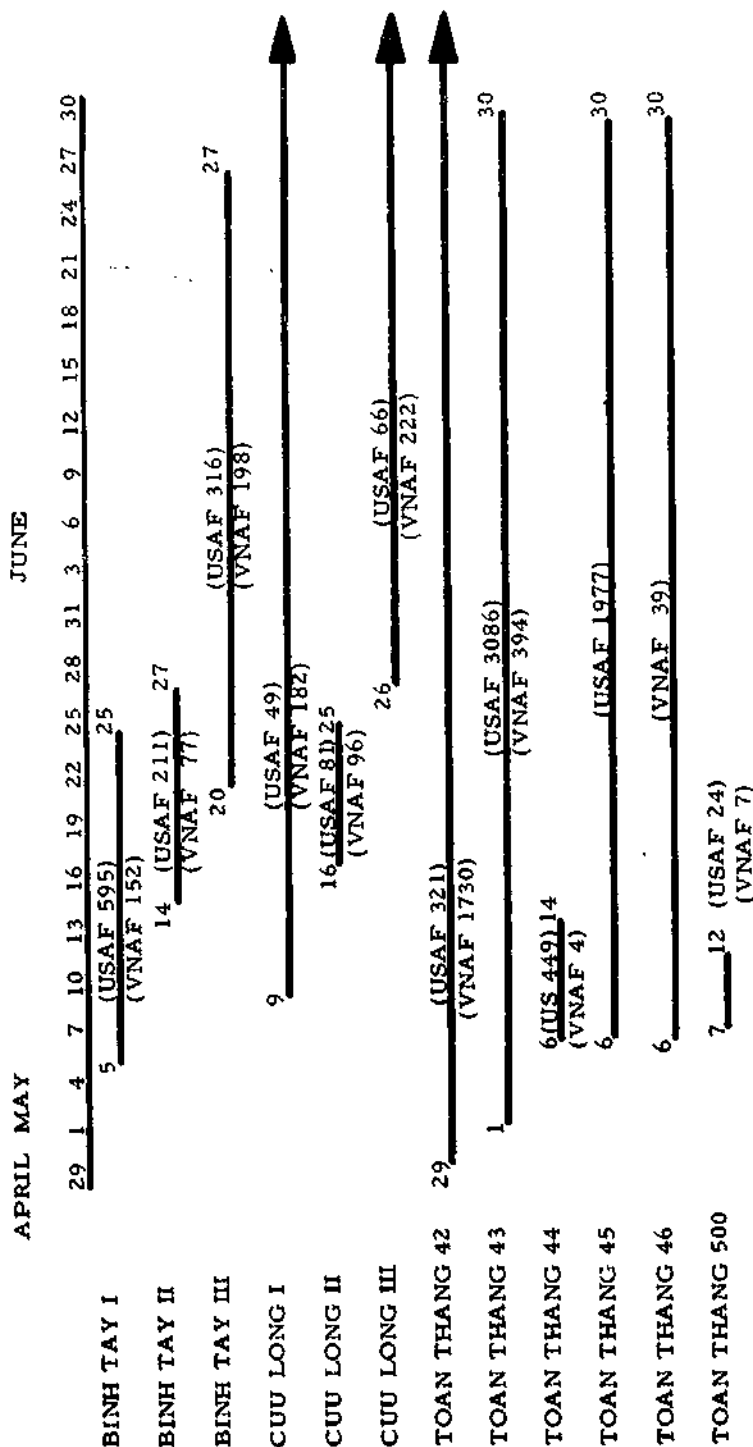
[illegible]

06-000000

8 4 1 3 3 4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

INITIATION AND TERMINATION OF OPERATIONS
(Sorties flown are shown in parentheses.)



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FIGURE C-34

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAPM per
841334

~~SECRET~~

(C) TOAN THANG 42, a Vietnamese operation with US involvement kept to a minimum, started the campaign in the Parrot's Beak at 0745H on 29 Apr 70.

(C) TOAN THANG 43, initiated at 0730H, 1 May, was the second major operation and it was predominately US. That was by far the largest air effort of the 12 operations.

(C) Intelligence estimated that the Fishhook had an enemy force of about 7,000. The concept was to suppress enemy resistance by massive airstrikes for LZ and objective preparations. The 1st Air Cav Div G-2 compiled a list of 381 targets from a readout provided by the Combined Intelligence Center, Vietnam. A FAC and an artillery officer plotted the targets and labeled them by type on a map. They identified areas of concentration and established priorities for strikes as follows: antiaircraft and automatic weapons positions, strongpoints, headquarters, base camps, bunker complexes, and storage areas.

(C) After softening up the objectives, the next requirement was to have continuous air cover available for close air support of troops in contact (TIC). The next priority was targets of opportunity. The FAC proposed a schedule which provided airstrikes from 0700-1900H at 15 to 30-minute intervals. The first day's operation called for four sorties per airstrike to make absolutely sure sufficient air coverage was available for any contingency. The first day was planned for 148 tactical sorties and six B-52 ARC LIGHT strikes of six sorties each. Both tactical and ARC LIGHT requests were processed through normal channels and were approved as requested.

(C) ARC LIGHT strikes early on 1 May 1970 signaled the entry into Cambodia by US ground forces. The first tactical airstrikes hit their targets at about 0700H and units of the Task Force moved by ground and air across the border on schedule. Army hunter-killer teams composed of light observation helicopters and Cobra gunships ranged over the northwest front to cut off the enemy's escape.

(C) Due to the large number of tactical sorties, a unique system was used to control the airstrikes. An O-2 aircraft was set up as a "super FAC" for the first 6 days. His call sign was the "Head Beagle" and he acted as an airborne controller and handed the fighters off to the various FACs. A FAC instructor pilot flew in the right seat and the "Head Beagle" orbited at about 8,000 feet inside the RVN border south of the Fishhook. After fighters came into the area the "Head Beagle" evaluated weather, ordnance required, urgency of each FAC's requirements, fuel remaining and then directed them to the proper FAC. That tactic, combat tested at Khe Sanh, proved extremely valuable. The first day he handled 144 preplanned and 48 immediate airstrikes.

(C) During the first day not one friendly soldier was killed and only 12 were wounded; enemy KIA totalled 390.

(S) The concept of operations changed drastically on the second day when side-looking airborne radar (SLAR) and other reports showed the enemy escaping to the north. Operations to seal off the escape routes more than tripled the size of the AO. That relieved air congestion, but increased the problem of locating the enemy. The fast-changing ground situation dictated that airstrikes be used against targets of opportunity and in support of TICs.

(C) The combination of light observation helicopters (LOH) and FACs made an effective team. The 3d Bde developed a system whereby a FAC flew cover for a White Team (two LOH scouts). The FAC gave directions to one scout who went down looking for targets while the other

~~SECRET~~

C-131

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

flew large circles above him. When they found a worthwhile target or received fire, the FAC would call in fighters. The scout marked the target with a smoke grenade and the FAC used the mark as a reference for his marking smoke rocket. At times the scouts checked the target between fighter passes. After the attack the scouts went below tree-top level for an accurate assessment of damage.

(C) Considering the small airspace, the fluid ground situation, and the large number of aircraft involved in the first few days, the command and control was considered good. The ground commanders gave high praise to the manner in which the FACs managed the air support.

(C) Except for slight modifications, the use of airpower in the Fishhook was typical of all USAF and VNAF air operations in Cambodia.

(C) One interesting exception was executed by the 25th Inf Div. In an attempt to surprise a suspected COSVN headquarters, they deviated from the use of airstrikes for LZ preparations by targeting preplanned airstrikes adjacent to the suspected location to divert attention from the objective area. The only preparation was heavy artillery immediately prior to the assault.

(C) During ARVN operations, USAF ALOs worked closely with the ground commanders and VNAF ALOs. While the VNAF FACs were engaged in directing preplanned airstrikes, the USAF FACs picked up the visual reconnaissance role and responded to requests for immediate airstrikes. Enemy resistance in the Parrot's Beak was considerably higher than in the Fishhook and airstrikes in response to significant enemy contacts were more frequent. Enemy units of battalion size and larger put up intense ground fire against aircraft. On 29 May an estimated force of two battalions shot down one F-100 and one A-1 in a single battle. One USAF FAC directed the SAR efforts and the other directed immediate airstrikes. After the battle, the ground commander estimated more than 100 KRA.

(U) Airlift activities are covered in the logistics portion of this annex.

(C) ARC LIGHT sorties totalled 653. They were distributed among six operations as follows:

BINH TAY I	47
BINH TAY III	24
CUU LONG II	23
TOAN THANG 43	323
TOAN THANG 44	18
TOAN THANG 45 and 46	218

(C) USAF C-130s delivered 20 COMMANDO VAULT helicopter landing zone (HLZ) weapons. Dropped by parachute extraction from a C-130 between 6,000 and 12,000 feet above ground level, the COMMANDO VAULT weapon, a 15,000 lb. BLU-82 bomb, was fuze-extended to detonate about 3 feet above ground level. The resulting blast cleared the jungle canopy out to a 60-meter radius. Sixteen resulted in usable HLZs.

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per.

841334

C-132

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The four which failed to produce a usable HLZ did so for the following reasons:

1. Fell 2,500 meters from desired point of impact;
2. Landed on sloping terrain;
3. Failed to separate from launching platform and landed as a dud;
4. Detonated at tree-top level, well above optimum burst height. (69)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

C-133

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TYPE MISSION	TYPE AIRCRAFT												
	AC-47	B-52	KC-119	Q-1	O-2	O-2A	O-2B	OV-10	RB-57	RF-4	RF-4C	RF-101	UC-123
AIRBORNE ALERT	1												
AIR REFUELING			26										
APC LIGHT		653											
ARMED FAC								131					
CLOSE AIR SUPPORT								5					
FAC				377		268		693					
FLARE DROP													12
IR RECON									2	35	64	1	
MAINTENANCE								4					
PHOTO RECON									92	58	94	216	
PSYWAR				4			305						39
RADIO RELAY									1		1		
TRAINING								4					
VISUAL RECON				460		268		420		99	108	2	

USAF AIR SUMMARY - These data were based on incomplete reports.

FIGURE C-35

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army Pj. OMM per

841334

C-134

TYPE MISSION	TYPE AIRCRAFT										
	A-1	A-37	AC-119	AC-123	C-7	C-47	C-123	C-130	EC-47	F-4	F-100
AIR INTERDICTION	4	142	15							354	450
ARMED RECON	2		2	3							
CLOSE AIR SUPPORT	4	1978	143							238	2987
COMBAT TROOPS					136		2	10			
ESCORT COVER	4									2	
FLACK SUPPRESSION		2									
FLAKE DROP			24								
MUDY										56	43
PHOTO RECON		1									
PSYWAR						36	6	7			
RADIO DIR FINDER									508		
RECON ESCORT	10										
RES/UE CAP										2	
STRIKE	4	58	11							992	1161
VISUAL RECON				1							

USAF AIR SUMMARY. These data were based on incomplete reports.

FIGURE C-36
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

CONFIDENTIAL

	AIRCRAFT TYPE					
	A-1	A-37	AC-47	F-5	O-1	U-17
<u>TYPE MISSION</u>						
AIRBORNE ALERT			24			
AIR INTERDICTION		4				
CLOSE AIR SUPPORT	629	390	43	199		
FAC					176	
FLARE DROP			30			
PSYWAR						95
VISUAL RECON					160	3

VNAF AIR SUMMARY - These data were based on incomplete reports.

FIGURE C-37

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

541334

CONFIDENTIAL

~~SECRET~~

THE CAMBODIAN EXPEDITION - Annex C

1. Briefing (S), MACJ233, 12 May 70, Subj: The Cambodian Situation: Background and Analysis (U), Gp-1.
2. Rpt (C), HQ 525 MIG, AVGJ-HMB, 19 May 70, Subj: Quarterly Operational Report - Lessons Learned, 525th Military Intelligence Group, Period Ending 30 Apr 70, RCS CSFOR-65 (U), Gp-3.
3. Rpt (S), 7AF, 11 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Air Intelligence Summary (U), Gp-1.
4. Embtel (S), AMEMB Phnom Penh, 1588, 150700Z Jul 70, Subj: Not stated, Gp-4.
5. Op. cit., #3.
6. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, et. al., 191258Z Apr 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. A4
7. Rpt (S), 7AF, 25 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Air Intelligence Summary (U), Gp-1.
8. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, et. al., 240627Z Apr 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. A4
9. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, et. al., 232105Z Apr 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. A4
10. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, et. al., 120740Z Jul 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. A4
11. Op. cit., #1.
12. Msg (S), USDAO Phnomh Penh to COMUSMACV, et. al., 280710Z May 70, Subj: DATT Meeting with Lon Nol on 28 May 70 (U), Gp-1.
13. Embtel (S), Saigon, 8308 to SECSTATE, 28 May 70, Subj: GVN-GOC Agreements May 27, 1970 (S), Gp-Not stated.
14. Msg (C), SECSTATE 09111 to All Diplomatic Posts, 112119Z Jun 70, Subj: International Status of GOC and Sihanouk Government-in-Exile (C), Gp-Not stated.
15. Embtel (S), Saigon, 11394 to Phnom Penh, 16 Jul 70, Subj: Situation in Cambodia (S), Gp-Not stated.
16. Embtel (S), SECSTATE, 116517 to Saigon, et. al., 211808Z Jul 70, Subj: Not stated, Gp-3.
17. Op. Cit., #4.

~~SECRET~~

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
18. Embtel (S), AMEMB Tokyo to AMEMB Bangkok, et. al., 5266/120039Z Jul 70, Subj: Not stated, Gp-3.
 19. Rpt (C), IFFORCEV, 31 Jul 70, Subj: IFFORCEV Commander's Evaluation Report- Cambodian Operations (U), Gp-4.
 20. Briefing (U), MACJ2 to the Press, 28 May 70, Subj: VC/NVA Political Developments in Cambodia (U), Gp-Not stated.
 21. Ibid.
 22. Ibid.
 23. Ibid.
 24. Ibid.
 25. Msg (S), DIA to CINCPAC, 020223Z Apr 70, Subj: Not stated, Gp-1.
 26. DF (C), MACJ231-6, Aug 70, Subj: Movement of VC/NVA Units in RVN, I MR, II MR, III MR, and IV MR, from Mid-March through 30 Jun 70 (C), Gp-3; DF (C), MACJ231-6, Aug 70, Subj: Movement of VC/NVA Units in Direct Response to the US/RVNAF Penetration into Cambodia (U), Gp-3; DF (C), MACJ231-6, Aug 70, Subj: Movement of VC/NVA Units in Cambodia from Mid-March through 30 June 70 (U), Gp-3.
 27. Op. cit., #19
 28. Paper (S), MACV-J2, 20 Oct 70, Subj: Answer to Inquiries Submitted by MACV SJS, MHB (U), Gp-Not stated.
 29. Briefing (S), MACJ232, Aug 70, Subj: Effects of Cross-Border Operations on Enemy Planning and Operations (U), Gp-Not stated.
 30. Rpt (C), II FFV, 14 Aug 70, Subj: Operational Report - Lessons Learned for period 1 May-31 Jul 70 (U), Gp-4; Interview (S), BG Jaskilka, Dep MACJ3, by COL Avery, MHB, 10 Jul 70, Subj: Planning for Cambodian Operations, Gp-Not stated.
 31. Rpt (S), HQ USARPAC, Apr, May, Jun 70, Subj: Highlights of United States Army, Pacific, Activities (U), Gp-3; Rpt (C), II FFV, 14 Aug 70, Subj: Operational Report - Lessons Learned for Period 1 May - 31 Jul 70 (U), Gp-4.
 32. Rpt (S), COMNAVFORV, 2 Sep 70, Subj: Operation IRON BARNACLE Final Report (C), Gp-4.
 33. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870 and COMUSMACTHAI, 261107Z May 70, Subj: Cambodian Operation, Final Report, Operation BINH TAYI, Period 050405Z-250500Z May (U), Gp-4.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

34. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870 and COMUSMACTHAI, 291251Z May 70, Subj: Cambodian Operation, Final Report, Operation BINH TAY II, Period 130143Z May 70 (U), Gp-4.
35. Rpt (C), MACIN-QN-SA, 28 Jun 70, Subj: After Action Report, Binh Tay IV (U), Gp-4.
36. Briefing (C), NAVFORV, Jun 70, Subj: Current Operations Briefing (U), Gp-Not stated; Rpt (C), After Action Report, 4 Jul 70, Subj: Cambodian Operations, 9th ARVN Division (U), Gp-3.
37. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870 and COMUSMACTHAI, 262220Z May 70, Subj: Cambodian Operation, Final Report, Operation CUU LONG II, Period 162330Z to 241600Z May 70 (U), Gp-4.
38. Op. cit., #36.
39. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS 43859/251354Z Aug 70, Subj: Additional Information on Results of Cambodian Cross-Border Operations (U), Gp-1.
40. Interview (S), MG Conroy, AC/S, J4, by COL Avery, MHB, 31 Jul 70, Gp-4.
41. Memo (S), MACJ03 to Mission Coordinator, AMEMBASSY, Saigon, 6 Jul 70, Subj: Status of Military Assistance to Cambodia (U), Gp-Not stated.
42. Rpt (S), MACJ4, 10 Sep 70, Subj: MACJ4 End of Tour Report (U), Gp-Not stated.
43. Rpt (C), CDR II FFORCEV, 14 Aug 70, Subj: Operational Report of Headquarters, II Field Force, Vietnam for period ending 31 July 1970 (U), Gp-4.
44. Rpt (C), HQ 25th Inf Div, 19 Jul 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report (U), Gp-4.
45. Rpt (C), HQ 4th Inf Div, 21 Jul 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report (U), Gp-4.
46. Op. cit., #44.
47. Rpt (C), Advisory Team 33, 23d Inf Div Advisory Detachment, 27 Jul 70, (U), Gp-Not stated.
48. Rpt (C), Advisory Team 22, 22 Inf Div Advisory Detachment, 19 Jun 70 (U), Gp-4.
49. Briefing Paper (U), MACJ2, Not dated, Subj: Airborne Magnetic Equipment Used in Search for Caches (U).
50. Rpt (C), Operations Officer, LRC, 1st LOG COMD, 14 Jun 70, Subj: After Action Report - Logistical Readiness Center (LRC) (U), Gp-4.
51. Rpt (C), CG, US Army Support Command, Saigon, 24 Aug 70, Subj: Operational Report - Lessons Learned, US Army Support Command, Saigon, Period Ending 31 July 1970 (U), Gp-4.
52. Briefings Papers (U), MACCORDS, 11 Jul 70, Subj: Repatriates and Refugees from Cambodia.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

ANNEX D

THE ROLE OF NORTH VIETNAM

The Leadership of North Vietnam

Background

(S) In 1970, the leaders of NVN continued to implement the policy of protracted war they developed during the year following TET 1968. The basic objective of the Hanoi leadership remained the same: eventual Communist control of RVN and a reunified Vietnam under Communist domination. Many facets of NVN strategy and tactics remained the same. The negotiating position taken in 1969 was reiterated at Paris and in public speeches and interviews. However, both NVN Party Secretary Le Duan and General Giap emphasized the need for a "flexible strategy" in both political and military matters. (1) The policy adopted was a compromise between those favoring pursuit of the war in the south at all costs and those whose first priority was the building of socialism in the north. To some extent, the exigencies of the situations in North and South Vietnam made the acceptance of that compromise more likely. In addition, the two primary aspects of NVN policy were not necessarily contradictory, since economic development in NVN would facilitate the war effort in the south and protracted war also required high morale among the people of NVN. The policy, while not precluding countrywide offensives, was apparently geared to economy-of-force operations and increased emphasis on political activity in the south and on the development of the NVN economy. (2) The enemy appeared to be simultaneously building the capability to exercise either of two strategic options. First, he was preparing to carry on the war at a generally low-level punctuated by an occasional "high point". Second, it appeared the VC/NVA might be building the option to increase military activity significantly if they believed sufficient political or military advantage would result. (3) The policy, followed in RVN in 1970, was promulgated by Hanoi in the spring of 1969 and by COSVN in Resolution 9 in July 1969. It emphasized a high level of guerrilla warfare against pacification and Vietnamization programs. Hanoi's leaders launched a major offensive in Laos, possibly trying to convince the US that Indochina was a bottomless pit. The overthrow of Prince Sihanouk in Cambodia posed difficult questions to the small group who made Lao Dong Party (North Vietnamese Communist Party) policy on the priorities and the allocation of men and other resources to Laos, Cambodia, RVN, and NVN. The Cambodian coup initiated a chain of events which led to the movement of VC/NVA troops out of the sanctuaries along the Cambodian-South Vietnam border and attacks by Republic of Vietnam Armed Forces (RVNAF) and US Forces against the sanctuaries. VC/NVA troops initiated movements and launched attacks throughout Cambodia in an effort to build new LOCs, return Prince Sihanouk to power, and to establish an insurgency in Cambodia. Thus, partly through events beyond the control of either Hanoi or Washington, the war in Vietnam became the Second Indochina War. Also, the events surrounding the Cambodian crisis significantly affected the relationship between NVN and her two major allies, the Soviet Union and Communist China. (4) During 1970, NVN leaders had troops fighting on three fronts: Laos, Cambodia, and RVN. (5)

~~SECRET~~ THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

8 4 1 3 3 4

~~SECRET~~



Truong Chinh



General Vo Nguyen Glap



Le Duan

NVN Leaders

The Leaders of NVN

(U) With the death on 3 Sep 69 of the founder and leader of the Vietnamese Communist Party for nearly 40 years, Ho Chi Minh, the leadership of NVN devolved primarily upon a quadrumvirate consisting of Le Duan, First Secretary of the Lao Dong Party; Truong Chinh, Chairman of the Standing Committee of the DRV National Assembly; Pham Van Dong, the Premier of NVN; and General Vo Nguyen Glap, the Minister of Defense. (For biographical information see the 1969 MACV Command History, p III-20.) All four were colleagues of Ho for many years and occupied important leadership positions. In his latter years, Ho apparently mediated disputes among factions in Hanoi. One of the questions after his death was whether the new leaders would continue to function harmoniously and effectively.

(S) During 1970, the new leadership appeared to be working together. A June MACV assessment, concurred in by CINCPAC, stated:

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~ ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Shifts in North Vietnamese leadership during the past year do not appear to have had any significant effect on implementation of the "Protracted War" strategy. The smooth external facade of unity currently being displayed by the North Vietnam's collective leadership has remained intact since the death of Ho Chi Minh last September. There is currently no evidence of a power struggle in North Vietnam. Externally, the leaders have displayed a strong sense of unity to preserve national harmony and sustain their efforts throughout Indochina. (6)

Ho Chi Minh was venerated, but there was no cult of personality for the new leaders. (7)

Minh continued to exert a decisive influence on the leaders and policies of NVN. [redacted] commented the policies of Ho Chi Minh there would be unity among the North Vietnamese leaders as long as the war continued. (8) The image of relative equality among the leaders was apparently one which the leaders themselves wanted to foster. It appeared that the spheres of responsibility had been parcelled out, that the leaders continued to agree on the basic objectives of policy, and that they had successfully compromised, at least temporarily, their areas of disagreement. However, Le Duan appeared in June to occupy the foremost position and was seen by MACJ2 as the prime candidate to assume the leadership in the event a single successor to Ho Chi Minh should be proclaimed. (9)

(S) After Ho's death, analysts had speculated that if any one man would achieve dominance of NVN politics, he would be either Le Duan or Truong Chinh. Assessing which man seemed to be gaining strength at any particular moment or which might dominate in the future, was, at best, an exercise conducted with limited information while looking through a partly opaque crystal ball. Both Le Duan and Truong Chinh suffered momentary losses of stature. Le Duan was a primary proponent of the policy to launch the TET offensive of 1968. The severe losses incurred during the offensives of 1968 and the failure to achieve NVN's maximum aims probably weakened Le Duan's position. Truong Chinh was a primary force behind drastic agricultural reforms in the mid-1950s which produced a violent NVN peasant rebellion and led to a decline in his political standing from which he only recovered in the 1960s. After Ho Chi Minh's death, it had appeared Truong Chinh might have been gaining the predominant position. The position he enunciated in a 1968 speech commemorating the 105th birthday of Karl Marx, combined protracted war in RVN with the development of socialism in NVN and appeared to have become party policy (see the 1969 MACV Command History p III-20). In addition, the failure of Le Duan to appear in public after 4 Dec 69 sparked speculation his star was waning. (10)

(S) However, after the period of seclusion, Le Duan reappeared in public on 3 Feb to give a major policy speech on the party's 40th anniversary. The speech was expanded into a lengthy article filling all 12 pages of the 14 Feb issue of the Hanoi daily, Nhan Dan. The speech and article constituted Le Duan's first policy statements in about 2 years. The article was preceded with a publicity buildup describing it as a "very important and very basic document," the language usually reserved for authoritative and comprehensive policy statements. The article enunciated NVN policy on the war in South Vietnam, the development of the economy in NVN, and on Lao Dong Party philosophy and discipline. It was the first comprehensive policy pronouncement after Ho Chi Minh's death. The speech appeared to combine previous positions stated by Truong Chinh and General Giap. Thus, Le Duan appeared to have adopted the views of Truong Chinh on protracted war in the south and on the need to emphasize the development of socialism in the north.

~~SECRET~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
THIS PAGE RECLASSIFIED
Order Ser. 1

841834

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

D-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

However, Le Duan appeared to be more flexible on plans for economic development than the more doctrinaire Truong Chinh. (11)

(C) The tone of Le Duan indicated to observers he was in a strong position. (12) Further, he was the NVN leader who conducted the delicate policy and aid discussions with the Soviets and Communist Chinese following the overthrow of Sihanouk. (13)

(S) The NVN leadership in the winter and spring of 1969-1970 could best be characterized as group leadership with a division of spheres of primary responsibility. Each member of the leadership made significant policy pronouncements, with Le Duan having slight predominance as party secretary. [redacted] based on information supplied by observers in Hanoi, said the division of power in Hanoi following Ho's death settled down with Premier Pham Van Dong in charge of internal matters and liaison with the south and with Le Duan in charge of international affairs. (14) Truong Chinh was primary theorist while General Giap's sphere of primary interest was the army. The spheres of responsibility were not rigidly defined. In addition to Le Duan's pronouncements, Truong Chinh, after a brief period out of the public spotlight, made an important speech attacking Vietnamization. He also announced formation of the Indochinese Peoples' United Front from representatives from Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam. Premier Pham Van Dong gave the primary speech honoring the birthday of Ho Chi Minh on 19 May. One of the highlights of his wide-ranging statement was implicit criticism of the Soviet response to the Cambodian crisis. Thus, important policy pronouncements were shared by the leaders. (15)

The View of the War from Hanoi

(U) A correspondent, Robert S. Boyd, who visited Hanoi in the spring [redacted] 19 [redacted] reported the official NVN and US viewpoints were virtually the reverse of each other. The key to all the other differences was the opposing definitions of Vietnam. NVN leaders pictured Vietnam as one country while US officials spoke of a North and South Vietnam. Thus the North Vietnamese blamed the US for actively supporting the South Vietnamese after France left Vietnam in 1954 while the US blamed NVN for starting the war by invading the south. Boyd described the solution proposed by each side:

We say it's for the North Vietnamese to stop their "aggression," against the South, bring their troops home, and "let their neighbors alone."

They say it's for we Americans to stop our "aggression," take our troops home, and "let the Vietnamese people settle their affairs themselves." (15)

Both sides emphasized "self-determination" was the "only non-negotiable demand." Boyd stressed, however, each side defined self-determination differently; the US view included free elections in the south while the North Vietnamese meant the US was to withdraw. In that instance, as in many others, each side used the same words but with different meanings. Neither side trusted the other; NVN cited the failure to hold elections in 1956 while the US distrusted Communist participation in a coalition government. Further, both NVN government officials and officials in the GVN

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

~~SECRET~~

viewed time as being on their side. Boyd concluded pessimistically, citing the rigidity of the NVN position:

For the root cause of the war, the thing all the fighting has been about, is who shall control South Vietnam.

The Vietnamese Communists fully intend to control it, interviews with their leaders and study of their official statements made clear.

and Richard Nixon has not yet decided to let them have it.

Asked if there isn't some small step either side could propose-- short of adopting the entire 10-point peace plan proposed by the Communists--Foreign Minister Nguyen Duy Trinh shook his head. (17)

NVN Policy in the Past

(S) To understand the 1970 policy of the Hanoi Politburo, one must return to an assessment of the motivation and results of the TET offensive of 1968. A US Army Special Research Detachment Intelligence Report said the decision to launch a general offensive and general uprising was not inconsistent with prior NVN strategy. The report cited an NVN document dated in 1963 which "alluded to a general offensive and general uprising which would take place when the cities of SVN were able to rise up in coordination with the rural areas and would entail an uprising of the rural masses moving into the cities." The report hypothesized that, prior to TET 1968, NVN leaders hoped for an uprising in the south, and that the major military offensive would lead the way to "an early and decisive turn in the conflict" which would end what they analyzed as the "stalemated stage" of the war in 1967. The report stated, however, the leaders of NVN probably did not expect a complete military victory. Middle and lower-level cadre were often given the impression that the TET offensive might end the war; however, the documents were "almost all exhortative type pieces indicative of an effort to build up the morale of the rank and file...." Upper level cadre were apparently given more "cautious" assessments. The question posed to the leaders of NVN in the spring-summer of 1967 was how best to force US troops to withdraw and the GVN to collapse. The goals of the general offensive and general uprising according to the report were:

1. ...to inflict maximum casualties on South Vietnamese and allied forces and bring about a collapse of the GVN by destroying its credibility among the populace.
2. ...A military victory was not expected; rather, the GVN would be replaced by a coalition containing representation from the PRP [People's Revolutionary Party] and a negotiated settlement would then force the removal of all allied powers from SVN.
3. Success would be exploited where possible. As the general uprising progressed, the infrastructure would surface to establish control while guerrilla and local forces eliminated any remaining re-

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

D-5

841334

~~SECRET~~

(

sistance. As their gains in the rural areas were expanded and consolidated, the bargaining position of the PRP would be strengthened. Sufficient reserves were retained to maintain an offensive capability and for exploitation.

4. Domestically, the US morale and, consequently, willingness to continue the war would be reduced to the point that North Vietnamese demands would be accepted for a negotiated settlement.

5. The Communists did not plan on achieving only a psychological victory nor did they consider their offensive a sacrifice of men and materiel merely to influence world opinion. (13)

(S) To achieve its objectives, the VC/NVA committed "initially... primarily VC local forces." The study emphasized that "The eventual involvement of VC Main Force and NVA units varied from I CTZ where the NVA played the dominant role to IV CTZ where only VC units were active," and that generally "the NVA units were held in reserve." (19)

(C) As the preparations for the TET offensive drew to a conclusion in December 1967 and January 1968, NVN leaders concurrently developed plans to open discussions with the US provided the US met the NVN condition of a halt to the bombing of NVN.

(C) The TET offensive resulted in reassessments in both Hanoi and Washington. From the spring of 1968 until the spring of 1969, both sides developed new policies for implementation in the remainder of 1969 and 1970.

(C) The TET offensive resulted in tremendous VC/NVA casualties. The offensive, particularly its scope, the penetration of Saigon, and the occupation of Hue had great impact in the US. Negotiations began in Paris after President Johnson agreed in March 1968 to a partial bombing halt of NVN. The NVA launched a second offensive in May 1968, apparently minus plans for a general uprising, and attempted unsuccessfully to start a third offensive later in the year. The efforts were apparently designed to win sufficient victories and prove sufficient VC/NVA strength to fully achieve their negotiating aims. VC/NVA losses plus the exigencies of the situation in the south led NVN leaders to begin to develop strategy and tactics which would lower their losses while maintaining military pressure. In addition, Hanoi agreed to begin formal negotiations at Paris in return for a total halt of US bombing of NVN.

(C) In the first half of 1969, NVN leaders enunciated their negotiating positions at Paris. Embodied in the National Liberation Front's (NFLSVN) "10 Points," the core of the NVN position was all US troops should be withdrawn from RVN and a provisional coalition government be established in RVN to hold general elections. Greater emphasis was placed on the political struggle. To coincide with the announcement of the 10 Points, the NVN and the VC announced formation of the Provisional Revolutionary Government (PRG) which replaced the NFLSVN at Paris. That event climaxed a period which had begun with the TET offensive when efforts were made to build a government structure at village level through liberation committees (LCs) or revolutionary committees (RCs) before announcing formation of a national level government.

(C) The losses in the offensives of 1968, plus allied pacification and Vietnamization programs, led the NVN leaders to develop a protracted war strategy which attempted to lower their casualties

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

D-6

841934

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

while maintaining military pressure. US public opinion was closely watched. General Giap spoke of the importance of quality rather than quantity and of smaller forces winning victories over larger forces. The intensity of VC/NVA military activity declined as 1969 passed. Lao Dong Party Resolution C of April 1969 and COSVN Resolution 9 of July 1969 established the new political-military strategy and emphasized regaining initiatives lost to the US and GVN programs, bolstering the VC/NVA position in the Mekong Delta, and restoring cadre morale. The severe losses suffered by the VC in general and by local forces in particular, led to replacement of VC losses with North Vietnamese.

(C) The cessation of the bombing of the north and developments in the south posed morale problems for Hanoi leaders in both areas. One of the basic decisions taken by Hanoi's leadership in 1969 was to give the construction of the NVN economy equal emphasis with the war in the south. The policy was enunciated by Truong Chinh and originated partly in the ideological commitment to build socialism, partly in the desire to sustain the war in the south, and partly to improve the morale of the people in the north. With the failure of the TET offensive to fulfill the maximum goals of the leadership, the continuation of the war, the losses suffered by the VC/NVA, logistical shortages, and the contrast between the great expectations of the middle and lower level cadre and soldiers prior to TET and the hardship suffered during and after the offensives, the VC/NVA were faced with unprecedented morale problems in the south. To meet the problem, the leadership decided to tighten party discipline and launch a large-scale reindoctrination campaign within the party and the military. However, in spite of the casualties suffered in 1968 and 1969, at the end of 1969 the VC/NVA continued to pose a considerable military threat in RVN. (20)

The Paris Talks in 1970

(U) The year 1970 saw no progress in the talks at Paris. NVN representatives at Paris reiterated the basic NVN negotiating positions of 1969. The US continued to raise the prisoner of war (PW) issue without any breakthrough. The leading NVN figures at the Paris talks continued to be Le Duc Tho, senior advisor to the NVN delegation and a high ranking member of the Hanoi Politburo; Xuan Thuy, the chief NVN delegate to the talks; COL Ha Van Lau, the second ranking spokesman; and Madame Nguyen Thi Binh, the Provisional Revolutionary Government (PRG) Foreign Minister and the chief PRG delegate at the conference. Le Duc Tho, who had been in Hanoi since July 1969, returned to Paris at the end of January. He left Paris for Hanoi via Moscow on 10 Apr. COL Lau returned to Hanoi in February. Xuan Thuy boycotted the talks from December 1969 until his departure from Paris in early May alleging the US downgraded the talks by failing to replace Ambassador Lodge. The US moved the number-two man under Lodge, Philip Habib, up into the number-one spot at Paris. Madame Binh attended the sessions sporadically and left Paris on 8 Jun.

(U) A number of possibly significant statements were made by the Communist delegates in Paris as issues arose, usually in press conferences or in speeches rather than at the conference itself. Xuan Thuy commented on his departure in May:

If Mr. Nixon wants to reach a negotiated settlement at the Paris Conference, he must renounce his policy of seeking to deal from a position of strength and at the same time he must appoint a new head for the US delegation. (21)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
D-7 Order Sec Army By DAIM per

B 4 133-34

CONFIDENTIAL

Le Duc Tho made ambiguous comments about a French peace initiative when he departed from Paris on 10 Apr. Madame Binh made some significant comments about the "Summit Conference of the Indochinese people" at a 28 Apr press conference. (22) The latter two statements will be discussed later in the chapter. The NVN and PRG representatives failed to attend the 6 May session and issued a statement protesting the entrance of US troops into Cambodia and particularly US bombing of areas of southern NVN in early May. (23)

(C) A fact sheet for Ambassador Bunker answered the question of why Hanoi continued to attend the Paris talks in the following manner:

1. They would probably not want to bear the onus of breaking off the talks, opening themselves to charges of not wanting a peaceful solution and reneging on their part of the agreement for ending the bombing.
2. They find the talks a useful international platform for expressing their views and for building up the status of the PRG.
3. They want to keep their options open in case, as circumstances change either for or against them, they may want to take a political initiative or seek a negotiated settlement. (24)

By the end of June, it appeared Hanoi had temporarily downgraded the talks, although there were signs Hanoi was still interested in them. The major delegates possibly returned to Hanoi for consultations on such issues as Cambodia and the French proposal for an Indochina Conference. For instance, Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV) press spokesman Nguyen Thanh Lo asked two American newsmen about rumors either Llewellyn Thompson or George Kennan were being considered to replace Ambassador Lodge. Lo's interest contrasted somewhat with DRV and PRG statements after the 69th Plenary, that it was not enough for President Nixon to send a new negotiator to Paris but the President must change his policy. (25)

(C) On 1 Jul, President Nixon announced the appointment of one of the most experienced American diplomats, Ambassador David K. E. Bruce, as the new head of the US delegation to the Paris talks. The NVN response was generally low key. Foreign Minister Trinh said only a change in US policy would produce any progress in Paris, but described the new appointment as a "correction" in US policy. The Liberation press agency referred to the appointment as "what the Americans had to do." Nhan Dan stated on 4 Jul, "The appointment was not a new factor beneficial to peace nor in any way indicated American good will." DIA commented, "The restrained reaction to the new move is probably part of a cautious assessment and probing of Washington's intentions following the end of US operations in Cambodia." (26)

(U) On 17 Sep, at the 84th session of the talks, Mme Binh proposed an eight-point elaboration of the NLF's 10-point proposal of 8 May 1969. Mme Binh had returned on 14 Sep after a 3-month absence during which she visited SVN to report on the talks, paid friendship visits to fraternal countries, and attended the Summit Conference of non-Aligned Countries in Lusaka. Mme Binh solemnly declared:

To respond to the deep desire for peace of broad sectors of the people in South Vietnam, in the United States and in the world, on

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

7
D-8

341334

UNCLASSIFIED

the instructions of the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam, I would like to further elaborate on a number of points in the 10-point overall solution as follows:

1. The US Government must put an end to its war of aggression in Vietnam, stop the policy of "Vietnamization" of the war, totally withdraw from South Vietnam troops, military personnel, weapons, and war materials of the United States as well as troops, military personnel, weapons, and war materials of the other foreign countries in the US camp, without posing any condition whatsoever, and dismantle all US military bases in South Vietnam.

In case the US Government declares it will withdraw from South Vietnam all its troops and those of the other foreign countries in the US camp by June 30 1971, the People's Liberation Armed Forces will refrain from attacking the withdrawing troops of the United States and those of the other foreign countries in the US camp, and the parties will engage at once in discussions on:

The question of ensuring safety for the total withdrawal from South Vietnam of US troops and those of the other foreign countries in the US camp.

The question of releasing captured military men.

2. The question of Vietnamese armed forces in South Vietnam shall be resolved by the Vietnamese parties among themselves.

3. The warlike and fascist Thieu-Ky-Khiem administration, an instrument of the US policy of aggression, are (sic) frantically opposing peace, striving to call for the intensification and expansion of the war, and for the prolongation of the US military occupation of South Vietnam, and are enriching themselves with the blood of the people. They are serving the US imperialist aggressors who massacre their compatriots and devastate their country. They have stepped up the "pacification" campaigns to terrorize the people and hold them in the vice of their regime, set up a barbarous system of jails of the type of "tiger cages" in (Con Dao) and established a police regime of the utmost cruelty in South Vietnam. They carry out ferocious repression against those who stand for peace, independence, neutrality and democracy, regardless of their social stock, political tendencies and religions. They repress even those who are not of their clan. They increase forcible press-ganging and endeavour to plunder the property of South Vietnamese people so as to save the US policy of "Vietnamization" of the war. The restoration of genuine peace in South Vietnam necessitates the formation in Saigon of an administration without Thieu-Ky-Khiem, an administration which stands for peace, independence, neutrality, which improves the people's living

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

conditions, which ensures democratic liberties such as freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of assembly, freedom of belief, etc., and releases those who have been jailed for political reasons, and dissolves concentration camps so that the inmates therein may return to and live in their native places. The Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam is prepared to enter into talks with such an administration on a political settlement of the South Vietnam problem so as to put an end to the war and restore peace in Vietnam.

4. The South Vietnam people will decide themselves the political regime of South Vietnam through really free and democratic general elections, elect a national assembly, work out a constitution of a national and democratic character, and set up a government officially reflecting the entire people's aspirations and will for peace, independence, neutrality, democracy, and national concord.

The general elections must be held in a really free and democratic way, the modalities of the elections must guarantee genuine freedom and equality during the electoral campaigns and vote proceedings to all citizens, irrespective of their political tendencies, including those who are living abroad. No party shall usurp for itself the right to organize general elections and lay down their modalities. The general elections organized by the US-puppet administration in Saigon at the bayonets of the US occupying troops cannot be free and democratic.

A provisional government of broad coalition is indispensable for the organization of really free and democratic general elections and also for ensuring the right to self-determination of the South Vietnam people during the transitory period between the restoration of peace and holding of general elections.

5. The provisional coalition government will include three components:

Persons of the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam.

Persons of the Saigon administration, really standing for peace, independence, neutrality, and democracy.

Persons of various political and religious forces and tendencies standing for peace, independence, neutrality and democracy including those who, for political reasons, have to live abroad.

The provisional coalition government will implement the agreement reached by the parties.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

The provisional coalition government will carry out a policy of national concord, ensure the democratic freedoms of the people, prohibit all acts of terror, reprisal, and discrimination against those who have collaborated with either side, stabilize and improve the living conditions of the people and organize general elections to form an official coalition government.

The provisional coalition government will pursue a foreign policy of peace and neutrality, practice a policy of good neighbourhood (sic) with the Kingdom of Laos and the Kingdom of Cambodia, respect the sovereignty, independence, neutrality and territorial integrity of these two countries. It will establish diplomatic relations with all countries regardless of their political regime, including the United States, in accordance with the five principles of peaceful coexistence.

6. Vietnam is one, the Vietnamese people is one. The reunification of Vietnam will be achieved step by step, by peaceful means, on the basis of discussions and agreements between the two zones, without coercion or annexion (sic) from either side, without foreign interference. The time for reunification as well as all questions relating to the reunification will be discussed and agreed upon by both zones. Pending the peaceful reunification of the country, the two zones will re-establish normal relations in all fields on the basis of equality and mutual respect, and will respect each other's political regime, internal and external policies.

7. The parties will decide together measures aimed at ensuring the respect and the correct implementation of the provisions agreed upon.

8. After the agreement on and signing of accords aimed at putting an end to the war and restoring peace in Vietnam, the parties will implement modalities that will have been laid down for a cease-fire in South Vietnam.

To attain a peaceful settlement of the Vietnam problem, the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam declares its readiness to get henceforth in touch with the forces or persons of various political tendencies and religions in the country and abroad, including members of the present Saigon administration, except Thieu, Ky and Kiem. (27)

(U) At the 94th session of the talks held on 10 Dec, Mme Binh addressed the question of a cease-fire. In a prepared statement, she said:

1. Cease-fire will be carried out between the South Vietnam People's Liberation Armed Forces and the troops and military personnel of the US and the other foreign countries in the American camp immediately after

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

the US government declares to (sic) withdraw from South Vietnam all troops and military personnel of the US and the other foreign countries of the American camp before June 30, 1971. The parties will immediately discuss the question of ensuring safety for the withdrawal from South Vietnam of all US troops and troops of the other foreign countries in the American camp and the problem of release of captured military-men.

2. Cease-fire will be carried out between the South Vietnam People's Liberation Armed Forces and the armed forces of the Saigon administration immediately after the PRG and a Saigon administration without Thieu-Ky-Khiem that approves peace, independence, neutrality and democracy, agree with each other on the formation of a provisional coalition government including three components in order to organize general elections as stipulated in the PRG September 17, 1970 statement.

3. The parties will also define together measures to ensure the respect and strict implementation of the points agreed upon. (28)

(U) In an interview with Pravda on 27 Dec, Xuan Thuy spoke about the Paris talks and the stalemate position that resulted. He summarized the DRV position when he said:

Approximately 100 sessions have been held during the two years of the work of the quadripartite conference on Vietnam, but no progress had been achieved. The point is that the Nixon administration is utilizing the talks as a cover for its "political strength" and is continuing to strive to capture South Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia, a fact which also explains the Americans' continuation of the war in Vietnam and its extension to the whole of Indochina. The Nixon administration is not ceasing its provocative actions against North Vietnam. The most serious of these actions were the 21 and 22 November 1970 bombings of many populated regions of the DRV.

After November 1969 the United States lowered the level of the conference by refusing to appoint a new US delegation head to replace the retired Cabot Lodge. A new appointment was made only eight months later and has not yielded significant changes: the US delegation is continuing to defend the position characteristic of colonialists and aggressors.

President Nixon and other US officials have recently been making extremely belligerent statements, threatening to launch new attacks against North Vietnam, and this is posing a serious danger to the work of the Paris Conference. At present two diametrically opposed positions are clashing at the Paris Conference. On the one hand, the position of defending independence and peace occupied by the DRV Government and PRG Delegations and, on the other, the position of aggression and neo-colonialism occupied by the US side. It is difficult for the Paris Con-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ference to emerge from the impasse in which it finds itself because to this day the United States has not abandoned its aggressive plans with respect to Vietnam and the other Indochinese countries.

The DRV and RSV Delegations came to the Paris Conference full of goodwill, and they occupy a serious position. It is a long time since the DRV government submitted its four-point proposals. On 8 May 1969 the NFL proposed a ten-point global solution to the question. On 17 September 1970 Mrs. Nguyen Thi Binh reported a new Eight-Point PRG Peace Initiative. And finally, on 10 December this year, the PRG Delegation made a three-point statement on the cease-fire question. This statement envisaged that, in the event of the US administration announcing the total and unconditional withdrawal of US and allied troops from South Vietnam by 30 June 1971, the sides would be able to embark on an immediate discussion of the question of releasing prisoners of war. At the 95th session of the Paris Conference the DRV government delegation reported that the deadline set for the withdrawal from South Vietnam of all US forces and the forces of the other countries in the US camp--prior to 30 June 1971--was completely reasonable. If the United States disagrees with this deadline we proposed that it suggest another date which could be examined. However, the US delegation has preferred not to respond to this proposal. Its silence only confirms the US aspiration to continue the occupation of South Vietnam for a long time.

The PRG proposal opens a path to a settlement of the following two fundamental problems. The first is that the United States, having committed aggression against Vietnam, must proceed to the total and unconditional withdrawal from South Vietnam of its forces and the forces of its allies. The second is that the United States must in practice respect the South Vietnamese population's right to self-determination and agree to the formation of a provisional tripartite coalition government intended to prepare the holding of free and democratic general elections in South Vietnam.

These proposals are fully in keeping with the South Vietnamese population's fundamental national rights and in keeping with the fundamental principles of the 1954 Geneva Accords on Vietnam. They are also in keeping with the interests of peace throughout the world and the US people's interests.

As everybody knows, the main cause of the impasse in the Paris Conference's work lies in the fact that the Nixon administration is intentionally striving to continue the war, implant neocolonialism in South Vietnam, and maintain there on a long-term basis the US occupation regime, constantly threatening a resumption of attacks against North Vietnam. The Nixon administration's statements and actions testify that the United States is continuing to strive for a military victory on the battlefield, while at the conference table the

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

US side constantly rejects a peaceful solution of the Vietnam problem on the basis of respect for the Vietnamese people's independence and freedom.

Nixon's 10 October 1970 statement again laid bare the true content of the military policy pursued by his administration. It is a question of blatant provocation against the DRV and of an impudent challenge to the socialist countries and all the peoples striving for peace and justice. The USSR Government expressed itself clearly in this respect in its 16 December 1970 statement.

For the Paris Conference's work to be successful, the United States must give a serious answer to the ten-point proposal on a global solution and to the Eight-Point PRG Peace Initiative.

The United States must: announce the withdrawal by 30 June 1971 of all US and allied troops from South Vietnam; respect the South Vietnamese population's right to self-determination; agree to the formation of a provisional tripartite coalition government which would prepare the holding of free democratic general elections in South Vietnam; and end acts of war and all other actions affecting DRV sovereignty and security. (29)

Hanoi's Negotiating Position

(C) One journalist who visited NVN early in 1970 reported a saying in Hanoi: "One grain for the south, one grain for Laos, one grain for us." (30) Another journalist wrote after a visit to NVN that the NVN Minister of Culture said:

We give parallel and equal priority to north and south. The two are intertwined.

If we do not pay due attention to the struggle against American aggression, there will be no more Vietnam. At the time, we must pay due consideration to building Socialism in the north, or we will not have the means to carry out the struggle in the south. (31)

Thus, prior to developments in Cambodia, NVN leaders developed a policy which balanced the development of the economy in NVN with a protracted war strategy in RVN and Laos.

(C) The negotiating policy positions linked to NVN's general strategy were clearly enunciated by the DRV's Deputy Premier and Foreign Minister, Nguyen Duy Trinh, in several interviews. He stated in an interview with a Japanese correspondent:

Most important points in this proposal (10 Points) are unconditional and complete withdrawal of US forces and forces of its satellites, and forming of provisional coalition government in SVN. Aim of this coalition government will be to decide system in SVN and formal coalition government through free and democratic elections. (32)

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Trinh stated in another interview "all persons who stand for peace, independence and neutrality, whatever their political past" would be eligible for the coalition government. (33) The VC/NVA favored the establishment of a coalition government rather than holding elections in RVN. Madame Binh made the point during a discussion with [redacted] [redacted] A5 said he urged Madame Binh to be less inflexible at the Paris talks, telling her Secretary Rogers was a good man to deal with and the US would permit formation of a South Vietnamese Government with all factions represented. Binh countered that President Nixon had said there must be an elected government in RVN. Binh added that the PRG would not accept an election run by the present GVN, since President Thieu and Vice President Ky did not have the confidence of the Vietnamese People. (34)

(C) President Nixon reiterated during 1970 that the US favored elections in RVN. In July, the President asserted the US would not force the GVN to accept a coalition government. In July, after a visit to RVN, SECSTATE Rogers was asked by the French Ambassador about the possibility of elections. The Secretary said (using a SECSTATE message which may have paraphrased the Secretary's exact words):

...we have always opposed coalition government in Saigon since, as President said, coalition is code word to SVN signifying arrangement leading to Communist takeover as in Eastern Europe after 1945. This is semantic problem and public discussion undesirable since it leads to misinterpretation by press and consequent international misunderstanding. He emphasized US does not favor coalition and considers elective process best way proceed, after which elected officials can decide what they want to do. At same time we are flexible in our approach and if by some miracle present elected officials could work out lasting solution it would have our approval. Entire question remains academic, however, since Hanoi shows no interest in elective process and has given no positive signal on this subject. (35)

(C) There were few if any signs during 1970 that Hanoi planned to compromise basically on her major points. The apparent or possible changes in Hanoi's position, which Hanoi's leaders pictured as concessions, remained within the frame work of the stated major demands. However, in a situation as fluid as that in Indochina even changes in short-term positions, as contrasted to ultimate objectives, could have significance and were worth enumerating.

(C) To one reporter, Foreign Minister Trinh called the 10 Points "a base" for discussion. The US Ambassador to Laos commented, "not by implication 'only' base." (36) Ho Chi Minh had used the same terminology to his reply to President Nixon in 1969 (see p III-3, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). The possibilities of a cease-fire were bruited about in 1969 and speculation continued in 1970. NVN cadre and military leaders were told in 1969 to prepare for a cease-fire in case it was agreed upon (see p III-3, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). An NVN spokesman said in early 1970 a cease-fire could be agreed upon if the US agreed to remove its troops sometime in the future. Another issue on which the NVN negotiating position was not completely rigid was the length of time for the withdrawal of US troops acceptable to Hanoi in any agreement which might be worked out. One correspondent stated Foreign Minister Trinh did not mention a timetable for US withdrawal in his interview, although the PRG at Paris cited a 6-month

Best Available Copy

~~SANITIZED~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

period in February 1970 (also see p III-13, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). (37) Cyrus Eaton, the American industrialist, after a visit to Hanoi, mentioned a withdrawal period of 18 months, but Ambassador Habib, who met with Eaton at the latter's request, thought that the 18-month time frame was Eaton's own idea (see p III-14, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). (38) The question of the withdrawal time frame seemed to be undergoing examination in Hanoi in the early months of 1970 as evidenced by the apparent promulgation of a new resolution by the Lao Dong Party. The import of those developments was not clear. On 14 Jun, the 4th US Inf Div captured a notebook with entries dated from 30 Jan to 11 Jun 70, maintained by Man (MAANX) of (Agency) 3B (possibly political section, 12th Regt, 3d NVA Div, MR 5). The notebook contained the lesson plan (possibly originated by MR 5 party committee) for study of an unspecified resolution (possibly Resolution 18, adopted by the Politburo, Lao Dong Party, on an unstated date, but probably before the Cambodian operation). One of the conditions of a decisive victory cited in the document was:

... The withdrawal of US troops from SVN. They would not be required to withdraw quickly and completely from SVN. (39)

(For a fuller description of Resolution 18, see p D-26 of this annex.) If it was an accurate account of the contents of a Lao Dong Party Resolution, it may have indicated a concession to be offered by Hanoi in the future. Another point put forth by NVN in 1969 and echoed by Foreign Minister Trinh in 1970 was that reunification would be achieved eventually, but was not an immediate demand. (40)

(U) NVN claimed to have made some other "concessions," according to correspondent, Robert S. Boyd, although US officials questioned whether they were "concessions" at all (comments within parentheses were also Mr. Boyd's):

They say they agreed to come to Paris before the US halted all bombing north of the DMZ. (But US officials note that they refused to discuss anything except a complete bombing halt until that was ordered by President Johnson.)

They say they are willing to negotiate details of a settlement before all US troops actually leave Vietnam--provided the US first agrees in principle to withdraw all its forces unconditionally. (US officials say this is like asking a fellow to drop his gun before you parley with him. The fellow would rather parley gun in hand.)

They say the Provisional Revolutionary Government set up by the National Liberation Front has a perfect right to rule South Vietnam by itself. But they are willing to refrain from exercising that right pending general elections.

In the interim, a temporary coalition government will be set up, including the PRG and other political factions in the south, to conduct the elections. (US officials suspect this is a trap. They fear the Communists would permit only docile fellow travelers in the coalition government. They would easily dominate it and take it over as Communists did in eastern Europe after World War II.) (41)

CONFIDENTIAL
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

341334

~~SECRET~~ ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

One of the associates of Foreign Minister Trinh, Ngo Dien, told Boyd:

We do not accept the idea of "bargaining"--of giving one thing in return for something else. (42)

(S) One other series of events during 1970 concerned the prospects for serious negotiations about Vietnam. At the beginning of April, a French initiative called for broad negotiations including all interested parties in order to restore peace to Indochina. (43) Just prior to the French initiative, A5
A3

[REDACTED] (44) Shortly after the French initiative, the Soviet representative at the United Nations, Ambassador Malik, hinted a new Geneva Conference might be appropriate in order to attempt to settle the Indochina conflict. However, Malik pulled back from his position the day after he dropped the hint.

(S) Hanoi's views about an international conference in the near or more distant future were unclear. Madame Binh, in a Paris news conference stated "conditions" were not right at the present time for an international conference, but neither her comments nor Malik's, as he backed off, definitely ruled out the French idea. Communist diplomats in private gave the same signals Madame Binh and Malik gave in public. (45)

(S) Assistant Secretary of State Green stated the US analysis of the development when he told the Indian Ambassador to the US that the French had made a proposal which the US quietly supported and which the USSR apparently favored until Le Duan got the word from Peking to oppose it. (46) Earlier in April, in a discussion with the New Zealand Ambassador to the US, Green noted that Le Duc Tho left Paris en route to Hanoi possibly to consult on the French initiative. The US had no word about any French contact in Hanoi. The US understood the Russians were not saying no but were passive. The US was not saying yes or no either. The US appreciated the French initiative, but did not know exactly what form it would take, and if the US approved it publicly, NVN might automatically reject it. The US told the French they would do well to include more Asian countries in whatever negotiations they had in mind. (47) On 16 Jun Green thought there was evidence the USSR was more interested in reaching a settlement but was being careful about handling Hanoi. (48)

(S) The CIA commented that consideration of an international conference would mark a change in Hanoi's viewpoint. The NVN position previously was that a settlement for Vietnam should precede a regional settlement; therefore, the arrangement at Paris was sufficient. The CIA analysis concluded that Hanoi was expanding its options. (49)

(S) [REDACTED] had the impression after talking to ranking NVN officials that they were unwilling to enter into serious negotiations unless all their conditions were met, and therefore there was little hope for peace in Vietnam within the next 2 years. [REDACTED] NVN did not intend to negotiate seriously until after the 1972 presidential elections in the US, when they probably would relax their conditions. [REDACTED] the North Vietnamese intended to support the opposition to the war in the US. [REDACTED]

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~
D-17

ON:

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) In mid-June, the Soviet Union publicly renounced the convening of a Geneva Conference at that time. (51) [redacted] was asked about a 24 Jun newspaper report stating New Delhi had informed its Ambassador to Washington that according to "indications" received from Hanoi and Moscow, a Geneva-type conference was possible if the US categorically agreed to withdraw its troops on a fixed timetable. Asserting the Government of India (GOI) maintained a continuing dialogue with both Hanoi and Washington, [redacted] said the GOI assessment was Hanoi would respond positively to a political commitment by the US for a truly neutralized RVN, a military withdrawal, and a hands-off attitude toward the future Saigon government. When pressed for details of possible indications from Hanoi or Moscow about a quid pro quo, [redacted] the other side gave no assurance about the nature of their response to US commitments as proposed [redacted] had told representatives of the Djakarta Conference on 19 Jun that a precondition for a Geneva Conference would be a US commitment concerning withdrawal and about the GVN). (52) The conditions cited above appeared to be close to the basic NVN position. India and France took the position that the withdrawal of US Forces was the key to negotiations concerning SEA. (53) In June, U Thant, Secretary General of the UN, also called for a Geneva-type conference. (54)

A3

Le Duan's February Pronouncements

(U) In an article in the 14 Feb 70 issue of the party daily, Nhan Dan (The People), Le Duan, under the title, "Under the Glorious Party Banner, For Independence, Freedom, and Socialism, Let us Advance and Achieve New Victories," gave what appeared to be the most thorough statement of the NVN Communist Party's position at that time. (All quoted material appearing in this section was taken from the speech.) The speech provided an eulogy of Ho Chi Minh, a history of the Lao Dong Party and of Marxism-Leninism in Vietnam, an assessment of the party's strategy and tactics in NVN and in the war, a summary of the party's economic strategy for NVN, and a critique of the health of the party less than 6 months after Ho's death. Le Duan saw the party as nationalist, Communist, and a part of international Communism. He fused Communism and nationalism. He argued for flexibility in political, military, and economic strategy, relating flexibility to strategy and tactics rather than ultimate goals. Le Duan remained firmly committed to the goal of a Communist-United Vietnam.

(U) The Secretary characterized the party's history as "the history of the carrying out of two major revolutions of this era: the people's national democratic revolution and the socialist revolution." Occasionally, the praise of Ho was couched in virtually religious terms. In many ways, the public statements of Le Duan and other NVN leaders revealed NVN Communism to be a secular religion combining two of the major secular religions of the 20th century, Communism and nationalism.

(U) From its origin 40 years ago, Le Duan said the Vietnamese Communist Party had asserted "the Vietnamese revolution must go through two stages--primarily, the national, democratic revolution and, subsequently, direct transition to the socialist revolution without going through the capitalist development state." He also emphasized Vietnam was and is an agricultural country and the party had to take into account the peasantry. The revolution was seen as "the success of Marxism-Leninism creatively applied to the circumstances of an inherently colonial and semifeudal country." Because of that predominantly agrarian setting, Le Duan said it was

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

D-18

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

UNCLASSIFIED

essential to create a "worker-peasant alliance"; however, he left no doubt "the worker-peasant" was "under the workers' class leadership." In addition, the army was described as a "worker-peasant army" and under firm party control. Duan described as "the greatest truth of the epoch: that today national independence, democracy, and socialism can not be separated." The fusion of nationalism and Communism, one of the products of WWII and the war with France, revealed and praised by Duan, was one of the unique aspects of NVN Communism.

(U) The NVN leader also cited the importance of the United National Front which included non-Communist segments of the society. The party controlled the front as it controlled the army and the peasants. The front was to be broadened continually in order to gain as much "immediate" support for the revolution as possible.

(U) In addition to gaining support for the revolution by broadening the front, the enemy was to be weakened by exploiting weaknesses or "contradictions." In order to exploit "contradictions" most effectively, Duan emphasized the significance of flexibility with a provocative example:

... After the August Revolution (1946), while the newly-built revolutionary administration was facing an extremely serious danger caused by external and internal enemies and while the situation was very desperate, our Party, headed by President Ho and adopting a very clear-sighted political line which was rigid in principle and flexible in strategy, led our country to overcome untold difficulties, now reaching a temporary compromise with Chiang Kai-shek to have free hands to cope with French colonialism, now adopting a conciliatory attitude toward the French in order to oust Chiang Kai-shek and sweep away his reactionary henchmen, gaining time to consolidate its forces, and preparing for the nationwide resistance against the aggressive French colonialists--a resistance which it realized was inevitable.

Duan also urged flexibility of methods stating "... There has not been nor will there ever be a single formula for carrying out the revolution that is appropriate to all circumstances and all times." However, flexibility related only to tactics. The party secretary warned "... the revolutionary must never lose sight of the final objective."

(U) The tangible targets and application of these thoughts were not clear in February or in June. Analysts agreed Duan was affirming the need for flexibility in short-range strategy and tactics. Whether he planned anything was unclear. Perhaps he had in mind the shift from the 1968 large-scale offensives to the early 1970 apparent protracted war strategy. Perhaps he just wanted options for future events.

(U) Le Duan emphasized the importance of "knowing how to win step-by-step and correctly," and of moving from "step-by-step to leaps-and-bounds." He stressed the significance of organization. He also commented, "There must be a distinction between propaganda and action slogans so as to avoid leading the masses into decisive battles that are too early or too late." Repeatedly, Le Duan reiterated his exhortation on the significance of flexibility in tactics and strategy. According to Duan, "The South Vietnamese Revolution proves that under the conditions of there being no world war, and of the necessity of defending world peace, revolution can still break out

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

and succeed." Revolution was pictured as always being achieved by "violence." "In general, one may say that revolutionary violence must be based on two kinds of forces--the armed forces and political forces--and comprises two forms of struggle--the armed struggle and political struggle--and the coordination between these two forms." The timing of the use of particular forms of violence was to depend on the historical situation. "Not daring to carry out the military struggle when it is needed or, conversely, going ahead with the military struggle when conditions are not ripe, are both serious errors.... Here as shown by the experience of all the revolutions, in addition to the preparation of the forces politically and militarily, the seizing of the right opportunity is an extremely important matter."

(U) The party secretary turned to a detailed discussion of what he called "The Revolution in the South and the People's Anti-American War of National Salvation." The strategy enunciated was largely a summary of views previously stated by Truong Chinh and General Giap (see p III 20-25, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). Le Duan stated:

Armed struggle and political struggle together are the fundamental form of violence of the South Vietnamese revolution, and coordinating armed struggle with political struggle is the fundamental law of the method of the South Vietnamese revolution.

"Military proselyting" was added to political and armed struggle. Duan summarized the strategy in the south in recent years:

In short, to launch partial insurrections, to carry out armed struggle and political struggle together, to wage a three-pronged attack on the enemy in military, political and military proselyting fields, to coordinate the mass insurrections with the revolutionary war, and to fight the enemy in all three strategic regions are the most salient features of the South Vietnamese revolution.

The ending of the air war over the north was pictured as a "victory" of "extremely great significance" since "It has securely safeguarded the Socialist North--the big rear of the national revolution...." Duan emphasized that the theory of the war was one of "offensive strategy." In a comment which was subsequently noted by analysts, the party secretary stated:

The strategic formula of the people's war in South Viet-Nam is to fight protractedly and to become stronger through fighting. This has also been the law governing our people's war for national liberation and for defending the Fatherland during the past 25 years. In the present liberation war, the Southern troops and people must fight US imperialism--the aggressive archimperialist possessing a large army, modern equipment and much greater military and economic potentialities. Thus we need time to gradually annihilate and weaken the enemy's forces, restrict his strongpoints, and deepen his weaknesses, while improving and developing our military and political forces, thus creating an increasingly favorable balance of power, weakening the enemy increasingly, and strengthening ourselves increasingly through fighting to win increasingly great victories. Fighting the enemy protractedly is a process of continually attacking

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

him on a large or small scale, driving him back step by step, defeating his strategic plots one after the other, and advancing toward defeating him completely.

More specifically, Le Duan summarized the military tactics of a "people's war":

... This is the strategy of a people's war, coordinating military and political attacks, military offensives and the people's uprisings, guerrilla and conventional wars, and attacking the enemy in three areas--mountains, lowlands and towns. This is the strategy of a war having no fixed battlefields--battles can erupt anywhere--thus forcing more than one million US and puppet troops to thin out, to be encircled and divided, to be attacked from all sides, to constantly disclose their weak-points and shortcomings, to be exposed in their defensive position, and to fall into a battle position chosen by the South Viet-Nam armed forces and people, wherever they try to launch an offensive.

The general summary of the strategy in use in the south was:

These are the achievements of the invincible people's war line, success in applying an offensive strategy, and, at the same time, success in the military art of using a small force to fight a great force, using the few to defeat the many, using quality to defeat quantity, restricting the enemy's strongpoints on the battlefield while developing to the utmost our armed and political forces' strongpoints, and constantly harassing the enemy from an offensive position, thus creating favorable conditions to fight and defeat the enemy in a protracted struggle.

(C) The next section of Le Duan's article, entitled "On The Socialist Revolution in the North," dealt with development of the NVN economy, with at least as much emphasis, and perhaps slightly more, than any other section. NVN was described as an "underdeveloped agricultural" country which the Communist Party wanted to convert to socialism, bypassing the capitalist stage. He said:

... Quelling the counter-revolutionary forces alone does not suffice to insure victory for socialism. The basic problem is to transform small-scale, individual production into large-scale, socialist productions and to rebuild almost completely the material, technical, and economic bases and the superstructure of socialist society through the simultaneous carrying out of the three revolutions--the revolution in production relations, the technical revolution, and the ideological and cultural revolution.

The importance of the technical revolution was stressed. Perhaps that is what NVN Communist leaders meant when they encouraged youth to be both "red and expert." Duan wanted to combine the war in the south with developing a socialist economy in the north. The keystone of the NVN economy was to be collective ownership. Once this was achieved Le Duan wanted to do a number of things and there was debate about how best to do them. He wanted to "redistribute social labor

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

most rationally," to combine centralized control with regional economics, to improve the standard of living, to "draw people who still adopt individual ways of doing business into the cooperatives," and to improve management. He wanted to create large-scale industry.

(U) According to Le Duan, in order to build socialism one had to create "new persons," or using Ho Chi Minh's words, "socialist men." He said:

A socialist man is a man of high quality, reflecting a Communist philosophy of life, boundlessly loyal to the people's and class' cause, and living and working in accordance with the collective and "all for one and one for all" spirit. The collective mastership ideology we are now building is the collective mastership ideology based on the working class' standpoint. It opposes not only individual mastership ideology of the bourgeoisie and small producers, but also collectivism of the guild type which separates one's small collective from the centralized leadership of the proletarian administration, and uses the interests of a collective to oppose those of other collectives. The sense of collective mastership in each individual must be primarily reflected through the attitude of attaching importance to labor, production, and public property.

Thus the individual's primary loyalty was to be to the group. There were to be no independent intermediary bodies between the individual and the party. Theoretically, there were to be no conflicting power groups; the party alone was to have power. Individualism was defined as an alien human quality. To the economic definitions of "socialist man," Duan added nationalist and internationalist criteria:

A socialist man is one who possesses ardent patriotism, a deep love for his compatriots and comrades, and indomitable, unsubmitive spirit, and the spirit of independence and freedom--that of "sacrificing all rather than losing his country and living as a slave." A socialist man is one who is imbued with revolutionary heroism, not only in the undertaking of protecting the fatherland, but also in laboring creatively and in building a new society. A socialist man is also one who is imbued with the proletarian internationalism formula and who knows how to correctly combine the legitimate national interests with the common interests of the international workers' movement against every narrow-minded national tendency and chauvinism in big countries.

The socialist men in our country must not assimilate the latest achievements of the present civilization but must also inherit and develop the fine virtues symbolizing the Vietnamese people's minds, which have been forged through 4,000 years of history.

Once again, Le Duan fused Communist, nationalist, and internationalist strands of thought.

(U) The ultimate goal was to build heavy industry, but Duan emphasized the importance of developing agriculture and light industry in order to raise the standard of living:

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

10-22

841334

UNCLASSIFIED

With an underdeveloped economy and having experienced many years of war, our people are still lagging behind in material comforts--which poses a number of urgent questions to be solved. At present, we cannot yet basically change the living standards of the entire society. However, a minimum standard of living during the initial state of industrialization require the development of light industries, a speedy increase in the production of consumer goods, and an end to undesirable poverty.

The ultimate goal for agriculture was "five tons of paddy, one laborer, two pigs" per hectare. Another point emphasized was the need for central and regional economies. One advantage of that, according to Duan, was it "creates a solid economic foundation for the people's national defense." The party's role was to set basic economic policy guidelines. The state administration was responsible for economic management.

(U) Appropriately Le Duan concluded with a section entitled "Our Party, the Organizer of all Victories of the Vietnamese Revolution." The Communist Party occupied the central position in NVN life. The party's leaders determined strategy to be followed in the south and economic policy to be followed in the north. The party was to carry out policies and strategy enunciated in the article. According to Le Duan, "eliminating" the opposing, or what he called "exploiting" classes, revolution was only "beginning." To achieve their ends, the key was to develop the party leadership. Again he emphasized the need for flexibility and used a provocative example which caught the attention of analysts:

...When stressing particularly the role of subjective factors of men, the vanguard Party, and the masses, Lenin always reminded the Communist parties to absolutely refrain from taking one's subjective will as policy and one's feelings as a starting point for the revolutionary policy and strategem. A well-known striking example is Lenin's bringing up the problem of shifting from the policy of war communism to the New Economic Policy. When defining and executing this New Economic Policy, Lenin had to exert immense effort to persuade the Communists who were imbued with revolutionary enthusiasm but unaware of the economic laws to realize that the New Economic Policy was absolutely not a policy of restoring capitalism but the only possible single policy for the USSR at that time to achieve these aims: to vanquish capitalism and advance toward socialism.

(U) He next discussed, in relation to the party, questions of organization and management:

Increasing the practical organizational power of the Party and of the State machinery is the present urgent pivotal issue in the strengthening of the Party's combativity and its leadership over society.

Duan was frequently critical of management and organizational shortcomings of the party and the state. He criticized adoption of "the views and methods involved in small production--which

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

through generations, have become so familiar to us..." He emphasized the significance of organization. He viewed the role of the administration as a link between the people and the party and as a basic means by which the party asserted its will and rule. Duan wanted to strengthen and tighten party rule to link the party and the people:

It is necessary to fully realize that for a ruling Party, the greatest danger which it must avoid is not only the mistakes in implementing the line set forth, but also the bureaucratic, commandistic, and mandarin-like practices which might cause the Party to stay aloof from the masses and weaken proletarian dictatorship. The Party's strength lies in its close solidarity with the masses, and the administration's strength lies in the fact that it truly belongs to and comes from the people and works for them. The stronger the administration, the larger the majority of laboring people it attracts to participate in State management, and the stronger the Party's role in leading society.

(U) Le Duan turned to the party itself. He said "Each Party member must, through implementation of party and party branch policies, constantly strengthen his stand, constantly train and improve himself ideologically, ethically, and in behavior, and strenuously engage in studies in order to constantly heighten his professional standards." It revealed the basic puritanism of NVN Communism. The party secretary emphasized the need to recruit youths of both sexes into the party. He added the party "would exert every effort to step up the liberation of women." He announced a new class called "the Ho Chi Minh class" would be inducted into the party. However, he coupled this announcement with a harsh warning not completely understood by outside observer

... Along with admitting many new, really outstanding forces into the Party, it is necessary to resolutely oust from the Party the degraded, denatured elements who are detested by the masses and are unworthy of being members of a revolutionary vanguard Party. These elements are not numerous. However, if we failed to resolutely oust them from the Party, they would be highly detrimental to the Party's fighting strength and to the relations between the Party and the masses.

Duan asserted the revolution required "a comprehensively strong and stable body of cadres" and defined the qualities a cadre should have:

... As a revolutionary combatant of the proletariat, a cadre must first of all be absolutely loyal to the Party and its revolutionary lines, to the revolutionary undertaking of class and nation, and to the Communist ideal. He must cultivate bright revolutionary feelings, be closely attached to the masses, be unafraid of hardships and sacrifices, and courageously struggle to overcome all difficulties in order to fulfill his duties.

(U) The problems of unity and resolving disagreements among the party's leaders were next discussed. Duan said: "The strength of Marxism-Leninism lies in its singleminded unity, its unity of ideology and organization."

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

He cited "Ho's sacred testament," which underlined the significance of party unity, and emphasized party unity himself:

... Our Party never tolerates any sign of sectarianism. It considers sectarianism in the Party the most serious crime against revolution. The vanguard of the working class and the most positive element of society, the Party is of one will and of one will only.

Duan continued:

... This does not mean that there is no freedom of thought. Conversely, the democratic centralization system requires that each Party member have the right to discuss and decide all problems of the Party, and to express, in the Party Organization, all his views on any matter for the good of the revolution. Within the Party's platform and rules, built by the entire Party, the utmost development of the democratic rights and wisdom of cadres and Party members is one of the most important factors insuring the Party's vital force. Ideological repression is incompatible with a proletarian Party and the Marxist-Leninist ideology. However, freedom of thought absolutely does not mean turning the Party into a club for debates. The Party is an army which on the battlefield must act as one man. Therefore the principle that the minority must submit to the majority, the lower echelon to the higher echelon, the individual to the organization, the Party to the Central Committee--the highest leading organ in the period between the two congresses--is the basic principle of the democratic centralization system. To infringe this principle is to undermine the iron discipline of the Party, and to undermine the unity of the Party...

Duan opposed "individual dictatorship" as contrasted to leadership based on "the collective principle":

The Party's leadership is always based on the collective principle. Individual dictatorship is a fact that completely opposes the Party's nature. A man, however exceptional the qualities he may have, can never know all things and all facts in all aspects and in all their variations. Therefore, it is necessary to have collective intelligence... However this does not lessen at all the leader's individual responsibility. At present a number of comrades of the leadership organs do not attach due consideration to the collective leadership principle. Moreover, a number of comrades hold the "collective" responsible for everything. If a mistake is committed, they immediately cast blame on the collective, thus ignoring the Party members' responsibilities. It is necessary to end this state of affairs.

Le Duan concluded the thought with a discussion of the relationship within the upper echelons of the party:

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

In addition to the aforementioned ideology and principles, unity in the Party also largely depends on the comportment of the comrades and the way they solve differences of view. On the basis of common ideology and objectives for which they have fought and sacrificed themselves and the hardships and elation they have shared among themselves, the Communists boundlessly love each other. No sentiment is more sacred than comradeship. Comradeship closely unites the Communists in the struggle for the common ideology and objectives. There can be absolutely no concessions on matters of principle. However, a fair just solution to complicated problems, without infringing the matters of principle, is, in case of necessity, to know how to make concessions to each other when differences of views crop up. This is a fact contributing to further strengthening the solidarity and unity in the Party. This is one of our Party's good experiences which, in the future, we will have to maintain and apply more satisfactorily.

The party secretary went on to discuss "criticism and self-criticism" as a means of promoting party unity. (55)

Lao Dong Party Resolution 18

(C) A lesson plan captured in RVN in June was thought to relate to Lao Dong Party Resolution 18. (All quoted material was taken from the lesson plan.) The document included the following information:

1. Alleged VC/NVA military, political, and diplomatic victories, and alleged US/GVN failures from 1964 until the end of 1969. The analysis was set in both Vietnamese and international contexts. VC/NVA strategy and tactics were pictured as having forced the US to develop a policy of "Let the Asians fight the Asian," which was seen as a setback for the US.
2. VC/NVA deficiencies during 1969. Allied successes were blamed on failures of the VC/NVA rather than on actions taken by the US/GVN. The resolution cited failures to hinder the pacification program and to disrupt the consolidation of the defensive system in the cities of RVN. The VC/NVA failed to inflict severe blows on the US/GVN. In addition, guerrilla warfare was underdeveloped. Typical of VC/NVA resolutions, any self-criticism was surrounded with assertions of successes. In spite of the failures cited above, the document claimed the US/GVN were forced onto the defensive. The domestic political situation in the US, particularly the opposition to the war and racial problems, was cited.
3. US/GVN plans and capabilities. The resolution anticipated the US/GVN would push the "de-Americanization" of the war, increase pacification efforts, and implement the clear-and-hold strategy. The document claimed the US would attempt to intimidate by threatening to expand the war. In November 1969, the VC/NVA expected 200,000 to 250,000 US troops would be withdrawn from RVN in 1970. The declaration to withdraw 150,000 US troops from RVN during 1970 was seen as a deceptive measure taken to alleviate domestic opposition to the war,

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

W D-26

CONFIDENTIAL

because the 280,000 remaining troops who could prolong the war in order to bargain from a stronger position. The war was "a struggle of endurance to see who can be more patient than the other." Whoever could be more patient during the "last five minutes" would be the winner. A withdrawal of 70,000 to 80,000 US troops by August or September was anticipated in order to bolster the position of the Republican Party in the November elections. US/GVN Forces were seen as being weakened by the withdrawals. The VC/NVA did not anticipate any increase of US troops strength or the use of nuclear weapons. Difficulties would remain because the US/GVN still had more than one million troops, but the US could be forced to withdraw more rapidly if "heavier pressure" was applied.

4. Strategy of the party. Events on the "...battlefields will decide the results of negotiation conferences" according to the resolution. The document cited the bombing halt, de facto recognition of the NLF/SVN by sitting at the same table in Paris, and unconditional US troop withdrawal as three objectives already gained. The two remaining objectives were "the speedy and complete withdrawal of US troops" and "establishment of a provisional coalition government" aimed at dropping off the US and dealing a blow to the central "Puppet Administration." Further, the resolution said that even if circumstances led the US/GVN to accept a "political solution" prior to the "accomplishment of all five objectives," the VC/NVA would "have to intensify the war... to preclude an aftermath internal war in the future. We are determined to carry this Revolution to the end." Since the US/GVN was concentrating on Vietnamization, the VC/NVA would "concentrate... forces to thwart this Vietnamization program." The basic guideline proposed by Resolution 18 was: "On the basis of a protracted war, we must make subjective efforts to achieve a decisive victory in a relatively short period of time." Opposing yet revealing the existence of dissent with policy, the document urged:

In conclusion, we should immediately concentrate our efforts (to shorten the period of time needed to gain a decisive victory) instead of complaining about it.... There are two errors that can be made in conducting this war. One is to prolong the war and the other is to put all our eggs in one basket.

A decisive victory would be characterized by the following conditions:

- a. The recognition independence.
- b. The withdrawal of US troops from SVN. They would not be required to withdraw quickly and completely from SVN.
- c. Free general elections.
- d. The formation of a provisional coalition government and later an official coalition government for SVN.

5. VC/NVA missions. Attacks were to continue against US/GVN forces until "final victory." The document urged: "...we should concentrate our efforts to achieve our victory in a relatively short period of time. We should not protract the war." The "primary mission" was to "disrupt" Vietnamization. The main forces were to accomplish the mission by destroying major US/GVN units, while the population in rural areas was to be encouraged "to cooperate

CONFIDENTIAL

~~SECRET~~

with the local forces and guerrillas in staging people's uprisings to take over the power." The document stated:

Regarding the mission of destroying the enemy's oppressive forces and breaking his grip to gain control of the population, we should place emphasis on the elimination of tyrants (GVN officials), pacification personnel, and members of the regional force units.

BAs were to be consolidated "for long term advantages." The war was to be fought on a "self-support basis." Attacks were to be launched in all rural, urban, and areas in-between. The cadre were reminded most of the attacks in 1968 had been focused on urban areas; however, most attacks in the immediate future were to occur in the rural areas because Vietnamization and pacification were the primary immediate targets. The resolution stated: "This does not mean that we abandoned the urban areas but concentrate our efforts at consolidating the rural areas in preparation for another blow."

The VC/NVA objectives were:

...to seriously hurt the US forces, increase attacks on the Puppet forces, in close coordination with the expansion of the guerrilla warfare movement in all three areas, and coordinate our general offensives with the people's uprisings. (56)

(C) The document appeared to advise the VC/NVA to launch significant attacks to gain victory rather than relying solely on a low level of battle and guerrilla warfare while US Forces redeployed. The resolution was consistent with COSVN Resolution 9 in that it advised large actions if opportunities were presented. However, whereas COSVN Resolution 9 and later directives emphasized guerrilla war and protracted war, the emphasis in Lao Dong Resolution 18 was on attacking with even larger units to achieve "decisive victory" by the VC/NVA. The NVA build-up in MR I during 1970 was consistent with Resolution 18. At the end of 1970 NVN military-political strategy for RVN included a mixture of guerrilla and large unit warfare.

NVN Attitudes towards Vietnamization

(S) The North Vietnamese bitterly castigated Vietnamization. Foreign Minister Trinh stated the US was seeking a Korean solution to the war in Vietnam and did not intend to withdraw all its troops. In 1972, Trinh said, there would still be 200,000 Americans, the Seventh Fleet, and air bases in Thailand. (57) The greatest concern of the Hanoi leaders seemed to be the continued presence of US Forces. [redacted] said the only factor the NVN troops were unable to overcome in the war in SEA was the tenacity of the American troops. (58) [redacted] said NVN's main concern was its uncertainty as to whether the US really intended to withdraw all its troops from RVN. (59) Truong Chinh criticized Vietnamization as a policy "... the purpose of which is to 'make Asians fight Asians'...." In the same speech at the Lenin centenary meeting, Chinh characterized US policy as trying "to create a 'position of strength' " in order to achieve the US goals at Paris. (60) A note summarizing 1969 developments from the DRV to governments with which it had diplomatic relations stated the Vietnamization policy would lead to a war of attrition and that the war would become a fratricidal one. (61)

A9
A9

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Liberation Radio broadcast a Quang Giai Phong (Liberation Army) article asserting pacification in the Delta was a failure but admitting the GVN had penetrated areas which previously were almost exclusively under VC control. (62) Prior to his return to Hanoi in May, Xuan Thuy seemed tired and discouraged. He said the Chinese, too, were carrying out a sort of Vietnamization by saying each country must make its own sacrifices. Xuan Thuy saw no peace in sight. He thought the Chinese did not want peace and that President Nixon was a tough pragmatist. He expressed the view the Vietnamization program had carried them back 10 years to the worst days of Diem, the war had widened, and they were fighting on three fronts. (63)

(C) The concern about the Vietnamization policy did not appear to alter the NVN strategy of protracted war. [redacted] after his visit to NVN thought the chief and successful objective of the NVN invitation to him to visit the DRV was to persuade him they were determined and resolute. He thought new DRV initiatives for settlement seemed unlikely. The US action in Cambodia caused concern but [redacted] thought it would not seriously impair the NVN's will to resist. [redacted] DRV officials (frequently referred to the possibility the bombing of NVN would resume. (64)

A9

A9
A9

NVN Attitudes towards US Troop Withdrawals

(C) Hanoi greeted US troop withdrawal announcements with a number of different responses. Publicly, they criticized the withdrawal announcements, emphasizing how many US troops would remain in RVN rather than how many would depart. They also portrayed the redeployment decisions as motivated by the desire to mollify US public opinion and "prolong the war." When talking to the troops, US withdrawal was cited as a victory. In its assessments of the situation in RVN, as in Resolution 18, when not primarily concerned with issuing propaganda, the leaders attempted to make realistic assessments of the future rate of US withdrawal and its impact. (65)

NVN Attitudes towards US Public Opinion

(U) NVN leaders continued to pay careful attention to developments in the US. NVN publications and representatives at Paris continued to quote statements by US public officials and citizens.

NVN Responses to Developments in Cambodia

(S) [redacted] the sacking of the Communist embassies in Phnom Penh and the coup against Prince Sihanouk produced near-panic in Hanoi. NVN officials were seen running to and from government buildings and guards were posted in front of major installations. NVN considered Cambodian developments a grave crisis for Communists in SEA. A series of meetings of high officials were held in Hanoi in mid-April possibly related to Cambodia. (66) [redacted] said the North Vietnamese considered it essential to retain use of Cambodian sanctuaries. The NVN response to developments in Cambodia apparently went through a number of phases. (67) For more complete discussion of the develop-

~~SECRET~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
SANITIZED

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

Order Sec Army 2, 14 Jan per

841534

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

ments see Annex C. Even prior to Sihanouk's fall, in 1969 Hanoi's leaders decided to increase NVN's support of the Cambodian Communist movement. By mid-April the decision was reached to attempt to secure and develop new logistics routes through northeast Cambodia and southern Laos. The decision was also reached to attempt to develop an insurgency in Cambodia under the name of Sihanouk. Hanoi may have attempted to take advantage of the situation to link Communism to Sihanouk in order to gain some popular support for Communism, for which support was lacking in Cambodia. Since the Cambodian Communist apparatus was weak, VC/NVA involvement was to be predominant. (68)

(S) It remained unclear at the end of the US operations in Cambodia whether NVN leaders planned to attempt to conquer the entire country militarily. The long-range NVN objective appeared to MACJ2 to be the replacement of the Cambodian government led by Lon Nol and Sirik Matak with one acquiescent to VC/NVA use of Cambodia in prosecuting the war in the RVN. Cambodian developments forced NVN leaders to reassess their overall military and political strategy. They were faced with the question whether or not to place top priority on Cambodia to rebuild the strategic position with regard to LOCs and sanctuaries and whether that effort would take the form of a struggle consistent with the theory of protracted warfare or whether it would follow more conventional military lines. Elements of both approaches were present at the end of 1970. (For a more extensive discussion of VC/NVA actions in Cambodia, see Annex C.) It also was not known whether the NVN decision to strike deep into the heart of Cambodia was made before or after US/ARVN cross-border operations and what effect those operations had on NVN strategy for Cambodia. (69)

(S) The NVN response to Cambodian events appeared an attempt to remain in an offensive posture wherever possible. In addition to military activity in Cambodia, Hanoi made several political moves to place the war in an Indochina context. In a 21 Apr speech in Hanoi, Truong Chinh announced Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos had formed the Indochinese People's United Front. The development was presaged by intelligence reports. In addition, Le Duan hinted at the move in Moscow on 21 Apr. Truong Chinh in his harangue stated, "The US imperialists' frenzied acts in accelerating the Vietnamization of the war in Vietnam, escalating the war in Laos, and intervening in the subversion activities in Cambodia show the three Indochinese peoples more clearly that their cruellest and most dangerous enemy is the US imperialist aggressors." He stated the purpose of the new organization was "to win back and maintain independence, sovereignty, unification, and territorial integrity of Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos, and insure that each of these countries develops according to the path of its choice." He also blamed the US for the coup in Cambodia. (70)

(S) The Communists previously sought to establish the concept of a community interest among the people of Indochina. Their plans were thwarted when Prince Sihanouk would not join any Communist-leaning bloc as long as he ruled. However, when Sihanouk's political future was linked to the Communists, the idea of an Indochina United Front was resurrected. It was not clear what relationship would exist between the new front and the national fronts already in existence. MACJ2 thought it unlikely a major centralization of the functions of present front organizations would occur. Three benefits were seen accruing to the Communists with the formation of the front. First, the North Vietnamese would be in a better position to deny their part in, and control of, insurgent movements in SEA. It provided another buffer element between Hanoi and the present front organizations. The United Front undoubtedly would assume the classic role of a front group and disguise the influence and participation of the Lao Dong Party and the NVN in

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By SP7M per

841334

~~SECRET~~

the Communist insurgency in Indochina. Second, if at some time the Geneva Convention should be reconvened, as suggested by France and obliquely supported by the Soviet Union, the Communists could demand the United Front represent all the people of Indochina instead of having the individual fronts participate. In that way, the Communists would be assured of having a totally dominated group at any reconvening of the Geneva Convention. There might have been some question in Hanoi's mind as to the true affiliation of Prince Sihanouk's new National United Front. Third, the new front had great propaganda potential. Its establishment added to the impression NVN was trying to convey; because of America's involvement, the war in Vietnam attained the proportions of a general Indochina war. Hanoi used the wider-war notion in an attempt to convince world and US public opinion the US role in Indochina should be curtailed. (71) One visitor to Hanoi gained the impression the ultimate goal of NVN was a Communist federation of Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia. (72)

(S) The second strategic political move was the Summit Conference of the Indochinese Peoples in Southern China on 23 and 24 Apr. Hanoi's Vietnamese News Agency reported the meeting was convened at the request of Prince Sihanouk, now President of the newly formed Cambodian National United Front. Representatives also came from Laos, North, and South Vietnam. Besides Sihanouk, others were Prince Souphanouvong, President of the Lao Patriotic Front; Nguyen Huu Tho, President of the Presidium of the National Liberation Front's Central Committee; and Pham Van Dong, Prime Minister of NVN. At the initial meeting, the Communists worked through the four Communist Indochina front organizations, including NVN's Fatherland Front. The joint communique issued by the participants stressed the fact the meeting was the handiwork of Sihanouk, who reportedly chaired the first day's session. MACJ2 asserted, however, the conference was clearly sponsored by Hanoi. The joint communique embodied Hanoi's position with regard to the three parts of Indochina. NVN, however, deliberately took a back seat at the conference, and the news stories from Hanoi emphasized the role of Sihanouk. The Chinese took no official part in the proceedings but provided the location. In addition, Chinese Premier Chou En-Lai gave a banquet on 25 Apr in honor of the participants at which he said that he "highly valued the great significance of the conference."

(S) The role of the Chinese in the events following Sihanouk's overthrow was unclear and so was their relationship to the formation of the Indochina Front and the summit conference. The precise relationship between NVN and China was not visible to outsiders. (73) There were signs NVN had some reservations about linking the Vietnam, Laotian, and Cambodian front organizations too closely, at least in public. (74)

(S) The overall effect of the extremely significant events in Cambodia on the leaders of NVN appeared to be even greater rigidity of their position, at least in the short run. Previously in the Vietnam war, the enemy's attitude hardened after what he considered to be allied military initiatives. (75) The NVN position was enunciated in a major policy address by Premier Pham Van Dong on 19 May, the anniversary of Ho Chi Minh's birth. Dong reiterated most of the themes of NVN strategy towards RVN prior to Cambodian events. He emphasized that protracted struggle must be applied to "gain strength." SECSTATE noted, that unlike other major pronouncements this year, Dong's speech contained no reference to past negotiation flexibility. As interpreted in Washington, the message to the cadres seemed to be: Do not, at this time, expect too much from the Paris talks (or any other diplomatic forum), but instead concentrate on the military and political tasks at hand. SECSTATE also noted the speech's strong stress on the need for international Communist solidarity, especially in support of the "struggle of the Indochinese Peoples," implicitly criticized the policy of the USSR with respect to Cambodia. Dong described the NVN

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~SECRET~~

party as the "embodiment of the correct external line," that of enhancing militant solidarity with Laos and Cambodia and constantly endeavoring to win support and assistance from socialist countries. The NVN premier seemed to be saying the USSR and East European countries should give greater support to the NVN policy in Indochina. SECSTATE commented, that in an unusual reversal of NVN emphasis in recent years on the Russian experience as setting the stage for Vietnamese Communist advances, Dong clearly attached more importance to the success of the Chinese Revolution "which linked our revolution to the socialist camp" than to the 1945 victories of the "glorious Soviet army" which made the Vietnamese August (1945) revolution possible. (76)

NVN Diplomacy

(C) In addition to negotiations at Paris, the most important diplomatic relationships of NVN were with the Soviet Union and Communist China. The relationships underwent significant changes in the wake of Sihanouk's fall and subsequent events. Prior to the overthrow of Sihanouk, a [redacted] based on reports from Hanoi, said NVN leaders were making a strong effort A9 to keep equidistant from Moscow and Peking and to pursue an independent policy. Ho Chi Minh was among the old leaders of the Communist movement and had a claim to originality equal to Mao and Lenin. The Vietnamese revolution was sui generis and genuine. On that basis, the independent policy was to be followed in the future during peace or war. (77)

(C) After Sihanouk's fall, although NVN was able to get promises of more support from the major Communist powers, developments in Cambodia seemed to lead NVN closer to China and to strain NVN relations with the USSR. The process by which China gained influence in Hanoi seemed to be the following: NVN chose to adopt a policy which one of the two powers favored and the other opposed or was hesitant about sanctioning. The power which supported the policy would be more anxious to provide material support for it. In addition, as Hanoi became weaker, as NVN troops became more dispersed, and as logistical supply lines became longer, fears increased that NVN would turn more to China for material aid and even manpower. (78) One correspondent speculated after a conversation with an NVN diplomat that NVN would try to involve Chinese Communist troops in Laos, (79) One diplomat asked the US representative to the United Nations, Yost, why Hanoi was able in 1968 to agree to the Paris talks in spite of China's negative attitude yet seemed to be in China's clutches as events occurred after the Cambodian coup d' etat. Yost speculated Hanoi was opportunistic, and in the spring of 1970 its policy happened to coincide with China's, which might not be the case in the future. (80)

(C) One would expect an NVN attempt to maintain its independence in relations with both Russia and China. An example of VC/NVA thinking about those relations appeared in comments of an official, possibly of COSVN, during a briefing on 9 Nov 69. A notebook, captured in Cambodia on 11 Jun, stated that dissension between the Soviet Union and Communist China had deepened due to the conflicting ambitions of the two countries. How the conflict affected NVN and Hanoi's response were described this way:

China aided us because they wanted to put us in their orbit. The USSR aided us because they wanted to gain profits from the diplomatic bargaining with the Americans. The policy of our Party was influenced neither by China nor the USSR. We rely on

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ ~~SECRET~~ SANITIZED

THIS/PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

our own capabilities to defeat the American and Puppet clique. The lessons learned from various (socialist) countries indicate that we would be defeated if we were to appeal for foreign troops.

The primary objective of the American conquest is Europe and not Asia. One day the Americans will seek to settle the SVN war, and will focus their military efforts on defending Thailand. (81)

A DRV national assembly delegation headed by Hoang Van Hoan, politburo member and vice-chairman of the National Assembly Standing Committee, arrived in Peking 23 Jun. The delegation went to Moscow on 27 Jun enroute to Sofia and other eastern European capitals. Hoan was an experienced diplomat and an important NVN figure. The trip may have been designed to keep the DRV's relations with China and the USSR in balance. (82)

(S) In other diplomatic developments, NVN continued to seek establishment of diplomatic relations with the non-aligned countries and to bolster its position in neutral countries through official visits and propaganda. NVN strove to improve relations with India and the Indian government reciprocated. (83) SECSTATE commented:

Our general view is that Indian approach to Indochina based on conviction North Vietnam will emerge as dominant power in areas and on Indian desire to play influential role in area after end of hostilities in Vietnam. (84)

However, the Indian government did not recognize the DRV and the US Ambassador to India said, "My impression was that the GOI probably will not move toward Hanoi recognition now." (85) NVN relations with France appeared to be slightly worse, although French comments about US troop withdrawals being a prerequisite for peace may improve relations between the two countries. Another significant diplomatic issue was the possible repatriation to NVN of thousands of North Vietnamese in northeast Thailand. There were indications NVN continued to anticipate post-war economic relations and aid from such non-Communist countries as France and Japan. NVN was sensitive to diplomatic developments in Asia and was extremely critical of the Djakarta Conference. At that conference, non-Communist Asian nations including Indonesia and Japan attempted to develop a means of resolving the war in Cambodia. (86)

25th Anniversary Speech by Premier Pham Van Dong

(C) On 2 Sep NVN Premier Pham Van Dong sounded an unusually strong note of militancy at ceremonies honoring the 25th Anniversary of NVN's founding. In an address characterized by Radio Hanoi as important, Dong emphasized the necessity of continuing the war on all fronts. He was especially vehement toward the Vietnamization and pacification efforts. Little hope was held for any rapid easing of the North's economic ills. Instead, the Premier frequently stressed the need for NVN to "shoulder even heavier tasks" as the revolutionary base of all Indochina. Dong, probably the prime architect of Hanoi's negotiating strategy, was also careful to point out that little could be expected in the basic Communist position in Paris. He adhered closely to the PRG's

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

10-point peace plan and declared that there could be no compromise on the demand for total, unconditional US troop withdrawal or the establishment of a coalition government. On the other hand, Dong officially sanctioned negotiations between the RLG and the Pathet Lao (PL). While Dong's pronouncements did not outline forthcoming Communist moves, there was evidence that Hanoi had in mind a combination of long-term military and political tactics. These included higher levels of military activity with little change in guerrilla tactics, and the rebuilding and expansion of the Communists' damaged political apparatus. All indications pointed to Hanoi's continuing resolve to persist in the war and faith that final victory would go to the adversary with the strongest will. (87)

NVN Reaction to Secretary Laird's Statement

(U) In reaction to Defense Secretary Laird's statement of 14 Nov following the shooting down of an RF-4 reconnaissance plane over NVN, the DRV Foreign Ministry said:

The DRV Government has on several occasions made it clear that the US halt to the bombings and strafings over the DRV is unconditional and that there is absolutely no tacit understanding between the DRV and the United States.

The sending by the United States of aircraft to intrude into the airspace of the DRV constitutes a violation of the independence and sovereignty of the DRV and a brazen provocation to the Vietnamese people. This is a violation of all principles of international law and odious challenge to justice and peace-loving public opinion in the world.

The Vietnamese people are determined to oppose and appropriately punish all US imperialist encroachments upon the sovereignty and territory of the DRV. This is the sacred right to (sic) self-defense of the Vietnamese people, as well as all nations in the world.

It is clear that US Defense Secretary Melvin Laird's statement is aimed at concealing the US imperialists' acts of war against the DRV and, at the same time, preparing public opinion in order to continue and step up these acts of war.

The DRV Government sternly condemns and strongly denounces to world public opinion these schemes and acts of the US aggressors and demands that the US Government immediately end all these acts. The US Government must bear full responsibility for all consequences arising from their acts of war. (88)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

D-34

UNCLASSIFIED

Reaction to President Nixon's Five-Point Peace Initiative

(U) In response to President Nixon's 7 Oct five-point peace initiative, also read at the 87th session of the Paris talks by Ambassador Bruce, both the DRV and PRG delegation heads argued that the address was aimed at legalizing and prolonging the war in Southeast Asia (SEA). They also condemned President Nixon for not making a serious response to Mme Binh's 17 Sep proposal. Other Communist media went on to conclude that "In short, Nixon's 'new' and 'Major initiative for peace' only aimed at cheating the American people in the hope of gaining more votes for the Republican Party in the coming congressional election next November." (89)

Hanoi Reaction to 21 November Bombing Raids

(U) In reaction to the 21 Nov bombing raids in NVN, Hanoi strongly warned the US against further bombing and praised the achievements of its armed forces while calling for militarizing of the people. The Hanoi reaction, in a Nhan Dan editorial stated:

The US imperialists have just committed extremely serious war crimes against the DRV. Yesterday, 21 November, they sent many flights of jets and helicopters to intrude into our airspace in Haiphong, Quang Ninh, Ha Tay, Hoa Binh, Quang Binh, and Ha Tinh; they wantonly struck a number of populated areas and caused losses of lives and property for our people. An aggressor pilot's detention camp was also hit and a number of them wounded.

The US aggressors have been dealt the proper punitive blows. With a high spirit of vigilance and combat readiness, of close unity, and of combat, the armed forces and people in these localities scored glorious armed exploits in downing 6 US planes and damaging many others. The Northern Armed Forces' and people's new armed exploits are a serious warning, a stern answer to US Defense Secretary Laird's rude and threatening arguments.

Seriously defeated in both parts of our country, the US imperialists, on 11 October 1968 had to declare a cessation of bombing over the entire territory of the DRV. But since then, they have continuously sent planes to carry out spying activities over almost all of our provinces and many times--to bomb and strike populous areas, thus killing or wounding many of our people.

Whenever it commits another barbarous crime, the Nixon Administration resorts to the deceitful argument that such an act is done only to protect the lives of US troops in South Vietnam, to retaliate against North Vietnam for its downing of US observation planes, or because we have broken some scared agreements with it. But the Nixon clique can deceive nobody. Thousands of tons of bombs poured down on Huong Lap, Vinh Linh zone, 34 old men and children in Le Ninh statefarm in Quang Binh, and

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

tens of peasants in Nghe An were killed by US rockets and bombs the proof to expose their wicked arguments. The brazen acts yesterday by the US aggressors in the north add up to a criminal indictment to unmask their aggressive and criminal face.

From 0230 hours to noon 21 November, many flights of US aircraft brazenly violated the airspace of many regions in North Vietnam, and recklessly bombed and strafed the populated areas. With seething anger, our armed forces and people fought firmly and well; they appropriately struck out at the US imperialist aircraft in their new adventurous acts, downing five jet aircraft and one helicopter, and hitting many others. The achievements of our armed forces and people on 21 November constitute a victory for the great vigilance of our armed forces and people who are ready to fight and fight well day or night. Warning signals were given in time. The enemy aircraft were immediately intercepted by our air-defense fire. The 21 November achievements of our armed forces and people clearly reflect the great unity--a million as one man--of our people's armed forces who are determined to fight the US aggressors to save the country, and to be ready to smash all escalation of the war by the aggressors. Since the beginning of 1970, the north has downed 40 US aircraft. Ten days after Nixon made his speech on 20 April, enumerating the US global objectives for finding a political solution, the US aggressors repeatedly sent aircraft to strike many northern provinces. The armed forces and people of Quang Binh and Nghe An, in four days, 1 to 4 May, downed 13 US aircraft, and recently, after Nixon boastfully launched his new, great five-point initiative aimed at achieving a lasting peace in Indochina, he immediately sent aircraft to provoke and strike the northern part of our country.

The punitive blows of the armed forces and people of Ha Tinh in downing one RF-4C reconnaissance aircraft on 13 November and the violent attacks of the armed forces and people of Haiphong, Quang Ninh, Ha Tay, Hoa Binh, Quang Binh, and Ha Tinh on 21 November, clearly shown that we have always been ready to intercept the enemy from whatever direction he may come. Let us hail the achievements of our people's armed forces, of the combatants of our air defense and missile force, who fought heroically. The US aggressors are still stubbornly clinging to their aggressive designs. Their aircraft and warships have continued to infringe upon the airspace and territorial waters of the northern part of our country. Our armed forces and people throughout the country should be ready to fight the enemy day and night. The people's air-defense tasks, and the task of giving warning signals must be strengthened. Our way of life must be militarized. We severely warn the US imperialists that if they continue to infringe upon the airspace, territory and territorial integrity of our country, they will continue to be punished, and they must be held responsible for all consequences of their reckless acts. Implementing the sacred testament of President Ho, the armed forces and people throughout our

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

country will defy all difficulties and hardships, and will firmly step up their anti-US national salvation resistance to final victory. We call on the world and American public opinion to promptly condemn the barbarous crimes of the US aggressors and to check their extremely dangerous acts of war escalation. (90)

NVN 10 Dec Appeal

(U) In response to what was called a "serious" situation caused by the "US imperialist," the Central Committee of the Vietnam Workers Party and the government of the DRV issued an appeal on 10 Dec calling for the people to rise up and respond to the appeal of the party and government. The statement said:

Dear Compatriots and Combatants throughout the country.

In their aggression against our country, the US imperialists have launched a very atrocious and large-scale colonial war. Our people have waged an extremely valiant war of resistance, defeated all aggressive plans of the enemy and won one victory after another, especially the very glorious victory in early spring of Mau Than. The US and its puppets have been driven into a very critical situation. They have been forced to end unconditionally the bombing, shelling, and all other acts of war against the DRV.

However, the US imperialist remain very stubborn and bellicose. They are speeding up the realization of their "Vietnamization of the War" policy and the very barbarous "pacification" program which in fact aims to prolong their aggressive war in the southern part of our country. They are boosting the "special war" in Laos and have not ceased to encroach upon the liberated zone of the La. people. They have sent their troops to invade Cambodia, cynically trampling upon the independence, peace, and neutrality of this kingdom. Betraying the interests of the American people and his own promise when taking office, Nixon has obstinately prolonged and expanded the criminal war against the Vietnamese people and the other peoples in Indochina.

With regard to the northern part of our country, since early May 1970, the US imperialists have repeatedly taken very serious acts of war. Recently, they resorted to their air force to intensify their reconnaissance, bombing, strafing and commando activities, committing new crimes against many densely populated areas, including some localities near Hanoi capital.

In order to conceal their criminal acts of war, the Nixon administration has spread lying propaganda, making black white in an attempt to deceive public opinion. While paying lip service to "peace," they are actually intensifying war. They are bent on preventing the Paris

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Conference from making any progress and have not shown any good will.

They even brazenly invented the story of "understanding" so as to carry on their reconnaissance flights and the bombings and shelling. They have shamelessly spoken of "humanity" while more than one million American aggressor and puppet troops are trampling upon our fatherland, massacring our compatriots, herding tens of thousands of our people in the south into "strategic hamlets" which are actually concentration camps, detaining patriots in "Tiger Cages," spraying toxic chemicals and unleashing millions of tons of bombs and shells to devastate our country!

The US aggressors still harbour the illusion of preventing the north from supporting the resistance of the south. The Vietnamese nation is one.... No force can dam the profound sentiments and sacred duty of the North Vietnamese people toward their blood-sealed compatriots in the south!

The White House and Pentagon bosses have even arrogantly threatened with war (as received) and are plotting new military adventures against the DRV. The Vietnamese people have clearly seen that these frenzied acts do not in the least prove their strength. On the contrary, they have only shown more clearly their serious failure in the "Vietnamization of the War" policy in SVN and their piling difficulties in Indochina, in the United States itself, and in the world. The US imperialists have mobilized their forces at a very high level in their local war of aggression in SVN and their war of destruction against the north, but they have met with shameful defeats. Nixon and company must remember that the staunch and indomitable Vietnamese people who are fighting for a just cause, decidedly fear no threat of violence.

Dear Compatriots and Combatants!

Our people ardently cherish peace, but genuine peace can be obtained only if real independence and freedom are ensured. The correct way to settle the Vietnam issue is the 10-point Overall Solution and the eight supplementary points of the PRC. However, the US imperialists are bent on continuing their war of aggression against our country, encroaching upon our sovereignty in disregard of the elementary principles of international law, challenging our people and the whole progressive mankind. Once again we solemnly declare:

The DRV is an independent and sovereign state, a member of the socialist camp. The territory, air space, and territorial waters of the DRV are inviolable. The US imperialists must renounce definitively all acts of war against the DRV. Our people are resolved to mete out well-deserved punishing blows to every one of their reckless acts of encroachment upon our sacred national right.

More than ever before, faced with the new scheme of the US imperialists, our entire Party, people, and Army must unite even more

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

closely and be of one mind, endeavour to carry out President Ho Chi Minh's sacred testament, persist in and step up the resistance war, be determined to fight and to win and fight till all the US troops have been forced to withdraw and the puppet army and administration have been toppled, in order to liberate the south and defend the north and proceed to the peaceful reunification of the country. Our people are resolved to fight side by side with the brother peoples of Laos and Cambodia to drive the US imperialists out of the Indochinese Peninsula.

Let the people and combatants in the north, old and young, men and women, workers and co-op farmers, socialist intellectuals and all other labouring people, united still more closely, give full scope to their patriotism and revolutionary heroism, heighten their vigilance, enhance their combat readiness and determination to annihilate the enemy, shatter every war scheme of the US imperialists, zealously emulate one another to boost production and observe thriftiness, fulfill their labour duty on the fields and in factories and construction sites, raise their labour productivity, make greater endeavours in socialist construction in order to build the north into a firm and strong base, and fulfill the obligation of the great rear towards the great front.

Let the compatriots and combatants in the fourth military zone carry forward their tradition of undaunted struggle, accomplish with merits every task assigned by the party and the government and be worthy of their role as the frontline of the socialist north.

Let the people and combatants in the heroic south, under the leadership of the NLF and the PRG, from the jungle and mountain regions to the delta, from the countryside to the towns, dash forward in the flush of victory, bring into full play the invincible strength of people's war, attack and rise up continually in order to wipe out many more military forces of the US and its puppets, smash their "pacification" plan, and completely bankrupt the "Vietnamization of the war" policy of the US imperialists.

Let all members of the Vietnam Workers Party uphold their role as the vanguard in all the tasks of fighting, productions, and other works, so as to be worthy of the trust the masses place in them, worthy of being the leader and devoted servant of the people, as Uncle Ho has taught them to be.

Let all members of the Ho Chi Minh Labour Youth Union uphold their role as the shock force in all the tasks, unite all sections of the young people, be ready to join the armed force, and to go anywhere they are needed by the fatherland, (as received) stand ready to fight and to fulfill their task in production with high efficiency.

Let all overseas Vietnamese promote the nation's tradition of patriotism and unflinching struggle by turning their hearts and minds to

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

the homeland, contributing their best to the glorious cause of resistance to US aggression, for national salvation.

We avail ourselves of this opportunity to express our sincere gratitude to the fraternal socialist countries and our brothers and friends in all continents for their all out sympathy and effective assistance to our people's resistance to US aggression and to our socialist construction. We appeal to the other countries in the socialist camp, the world people, and the progressive people in the United States to raise stern condemnations and stop the criminal hands of the US imperialists, compelling (them--ed) to stop all war acts against the DRV, to renounce the policy of "Vietnamizing" the war, withdraw completely and unconditionally US troops from South Vietnam, and leave the South Vietnamese people alone to settle their own affairs.

However obstinate and bellicose US imperialism may be, it will certainly be completely defeated by our armed forces and people.

Whatever difficulties and hardships may lie ahead our people's resistance against US aggression, for national salvation will be crowned with complete success.

For independence, freedom and socialism.

For our glorious internationalist duty.

Let the people and combatants in the whole country march forward valiantly! (91)

Soviet Relations With North Vietnam

Background

(S) The Soviet Union supported NVN consistently from early 1965. Prior to that time, the Soviets responded cautiously to the Tonkin Gulf crisis and did not grant aid requests of Hanoi. After Khrushchev's removal from power in October 1964, the USSR reassessed its foreign policy and, beginning with 1965, provided NVN with extensive aid. NVN became increasingly aware in 1964 and 1965 of its need for Soviet aid as the war in RVN expanded. Relations between the Soviet Union and NVN were generally good until the overthrow of Sihanouk and subsequent events. (92)

Soviet Policy and the Sino-Soviet Split

(S) The Soviet Union's apparent primary foreign policy aims in 1970 were: extension of her interests in the Mid-East and elsewhere, and counteracting Chinese influence in Asia. The USSR

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAİM per
841334

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

continued to ship extensive aid to NVN. (For a discussion of Soviet aid to NVN, see the "Conditions in NVN" section of this annex.) The Soviets and Communist Chinese continued their military buildups along their disputed border. (93) Soviet responses to Cambodian developments appeared to be influenced primarily by the Sino-Soviet dispute. (94) The Thai Foreign Minister summarized Soviet views succinctly: "They don't want to see a power vacuum developed in Asia to be filled by CHICOMs. We understand Soviet Union is prepared to prevent that from happening." (95) Soviet concern about Communist China was hinted in comments

when he asserted China was "the most serious threat to the world today." The Russian added the USSR couldn't "contain" China alone and required the aid of "the only nation powerful enough to help Soviet Russia," the US. He cited China's 40-million military-age men while Russia had no more than 8 or 9 million men under arms during WWII. The Russian thought events after the fall of Sihanouk would strain NVN resources and make NVN seek outside aid. He worried lest support come from Communist China and speculated that NVN and China might already have a secret pact which made China predominant in Northern Laos and concentrated NVN in Vietnam and Cambodia. A US diplomat commented that the Soviets in Vientiane were always trying to stir up the US against China. The Soviet Union thought the border war in Indochina would increase China's influence on NVN and decrease Soviet influence in Laos and Cambodia. (96) [redacted] voiced the opinion that US efforts in Indochina would assist China. He said a Vietnamese Indochina, rather than Chinese, was preferable for it could provide a barrier, however weak, to Chinese expansionism. (97)

A3

A3

Soviet Response to Cambodian Events

(5) The Soviet Union responded cautiously to Sihanouk's overthrow. The USSR recognized Sihanouk's front, but not his government. One East European diplomat said "observers" in SEA noted the Soviets and Chinese Communists were supporting Sihanouk. He felt the Soviets sought to prevent Chinese domination in the area and their support was only half-hearted. He thought Sihanouk's decision to remain in Peking was an indication of the different attitudes of the two governments. (98) The USSR did not break relations with the Lon Nol government, but the Soviet Ambassador left Phnom Penh. One report stated that Le Duan was dressed down by the Soviets who reminded him they invested large sums in his support but could not increase their commitment. They said, according to the source, sanctuary losses would be replaced in from 4 to 6 months. (99) Supplementary agreements on Soviet economic and military aid to the DRV were signed in Moscow on 11 Jun. They put Moscow on par with the agreement's signed with Peking on 25 May (for further discussion of Soviet aid to NVN see "Conditions in NVN" section of this annex). (100) The Soviets were not fond of Sihanouk, particularly after he chose Peking as a temporary base of operations. (101) Though Premier Kosygin used strong language in response to President Nixon's 30 Apr speech and to US operations against the sanctuaries, his speech was characterized by DIA as "firm but generally noncommittal." (102) The Soviet Union and China apparently attempted a joint response to developments in Cambodia. (103) When the effort failed, the USSR's strong verbal attacks accused Peking of favoring world war and seeking to dominate Asia. (104) The Soviets warned Hanoi that by following Chinese advice they risked "defeat and destruction." Chinese "meddling" in Cambodia was cited as a cause for the overthrow of Sihanouk. (105)

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Best Available Copy

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

(C) The USSR attempted to woo Sihanouk away from Peking and moderated its position towards him in June when VC/NVA/FUNK (United National Front of Kampuchea) forces had achieved considerable military success in Cambodia. (106) Basically the USSR adopted a policy similar to their Laos policy. The Soviets expressed "sympathy and support" for the national liberation forces, but maintained their official presence in Phnom Penh. (107) The Soviet policy line was expressed:

Since Sihanouk is a Chinese puppet and Lon Nol was put into office by US, USSR can accept neither governments. Soviet support is for Cambodian people and front, but "pro-American" occupation of Cambodia by SVN and Thais seems in cards. Chinese expansionism and American imperialism twin dangers to Indochina. (108)

In July [redacted] the Soviets thought Lon Nol's popularity was declining and some extremely able individual might create a third-force in Cambodia which could exclude Lon Nol and Sihanouk. That view appeared to represent Soviet hopes for the future. (109)

The Soviet Views toward Peace Conferences

(S) The Soviets viewed Chinese interests in Asia with sufficient alarm to hint at promoting a peace conference for Indochina or at least a conference between the two sides in Laos. In talking with [redacted]

[redacted] said the USSR favored "some practical steps in the near future" for a conference. He suggested possibly eventually establishing "some collective security bodies" in SEA. [redacted] speculated that the Soviets might be considering proposals after US troops left Cambodia. (110) The Soviet position appeared to favor an international conference on Indochina without urging Hanoi to make substantial concessions. The Soviets appeared to want stability in Indochina with NVN achieving its major goals in Vietnam. They did not want China to establish clear predominance. The Soviets also appeared concerned about covering themselves from Chinese charges that they were revisionists. Thus Russia appeared unwilling to take positions, at least publicly, at variance with Hanoi.

Soviet Criticisms of the US

(S) [redacted] Soviet concern about gains of US Vietnam policy and about [redacted] were expressed or revealed in critical articles. (112)

~~SECRET~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DANH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Chinese Relations with NVN

Background

(S) Chinese relations with NVN reached a high point in 1964 when the Chinese aided NVN after the Tonkin Gulf crisis and the first US air attacks against NVN. From that point, they gradually deteriorated as China became embroiled in the Cultural Revolution. Relations reached a low point in 1968 when the NVN agreed to talks at Paris. Improvement began in the first half of 1969 as talks in Paris stalled and China attempted to improve relations with selected Communist countries when the Chinese-Soviet confrontation became more serious. Relations returned to cordiality in the period following Ho Chi Minh's death (see p III-32, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). (113)

General Chinese Policy in 1970

(S) The "war preparations" program which China followed in 1969 continued but ebbed in 1970. A US observer thought that, though China was concerned about Russia, her objectives were national unity, reimpose discipline in the society, and bolster and justify lagging, unpopular domestic programs. (114) Political figure who visited Peking briefly in mid-year noted a war "psychosis" existed in the Chinese capital in contrast to Hanoi. (115) A9

(S) China's apparent immediate interests in 1970 were to spread her influence in Asia and combat Soviet influence in the international Communist movement. Two primary policy goals were often related. China supported protracted war and guerrilla war in Asia and pursued that policy by material support to insurgencies. US Assistant Secretary of State Richardson anticipated no Chinese volunteers being sent to aid "liberation wars" although he said that it is possible. (116) A window into Chinese views on Indochina was opened by a Chinese Communist [redacted] A9

[redacted] In answer to an expression of hope for negotiations on neutralization of Indochina, he said the CHICOMs would not accept neutralization of Laos, Cambodia, or the RVN. China wanted full socialist regimes. She was prepared to furnish arms (but not manpower) to NVN and other "liberation movements" to achieve those aims. (117) The Chinese criticized and opposed moves for an international conference on Indochina as a whole or a conference among the Laos factions. (118) Red Chinese leaders were confident of ultimate success if the protracted war continued, even if (in their words), the US enlarged the war, employed "accomplices and running dogs," or "carries out intervention and sabotage through the United Nations or any international conference." (119)

Relations with the USSR

(C) Many of Red China's tactics were related to the Sino-Soviet rivalry. To lessen Soviet influence in Asia, China sought support of NVN, North Korea, other Asian Communist parties, and Hanoi. Communist China kept trying to break out of the isolation of the Cultural Revolution years. (120) In June, Chou En-Lai said those accusing China of involvement in other affairs

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

D-43

D-43

SECRET

were, in fact, interfering themselves, trampling others' sovereignty, plundering others' wealth "and have even moved troops into territory of other countries for naked military occupation." Chou noted the presence of large numbers of foreign troops on territory of many European countries which were "under domination of this or that military bloc." He condemned aggression and control by US imperialism "and its accomplice" and "their utilization of military blocs for division of spheres of influence." Peking avoided direct attack on the USSR in matters relating to Indochina. Moscow's and Peking's sensitivity to Hanoi's displeasure possibly explained Chinese use of a positive rather than negative example in SEA. The criticism of the USSR cited came while a Rumanian delegation visited China. (121) At times both Russia and China ignored verbal attacks. The US Embassy in Moscow speculated both might have saved their public grievances for airing after a subsurface development. (122)

Response to Developments in Cambodia

(C) Peking did not take a firm position immediately after Sihanouk's overthrow (123) Lon Nol said he negotiated with the Chinese until 5 May for recognition of his government in return for VC/NVA use of Cambodian territory. (124) The New China News Agency (NCNA) denied the "unfounded rumors" that Sihanouk's presence in China was embarrassing to Peking. (125) After Chou En-Lai's visit to North Korea in early April, Red China supported Sihanouk. They formally endorsed Sihanouk's 23 Mar manifesto, arranged holding of the Indochina Summit Conference in China, recognized Sihanouk, and broke relations with the Lon Nol government. Peking apparently decided Lon Nol had to be written off. Chances for Sihanouk's restoration were promising: the Soviets could be outdistanced and possibly cut out of the picture. Solidarity with Hanoi could be tightened, direct military involvement could be avoided, yet military supplies and political support could be provided. (126)

(S) Three personal appearances by Mao Tse-Tung emphasized Red China's interest in Cambodia. He appeared at a May Day reception for Sihanouk, an 11 May reception for Le Duan, and a 21 May rally. On 20 May, Lin Biao read a statement by Mao. (127) Mao called on the people of the world to unite and defeat the "US aggressors and all their running dogs." He stated, "The danger of a new world war still exists, and the people of all countries must get prepared. But revolution is the main trend in the world today." Mao asserted that as long as the Indochinese nations persisted in "people's war," they would win final victory. Mao encouraged insurgency, but did not threaten use of Chinese forces in SEA conflicts. (128) Mass rallies throughout China followed Mao's 20 May statement and the 21 May rally in Peking. Some Chinese troop movements were reported. There were also reports of Chinese troops in Cambodia and even Vietnam. However, with the exception of Chinese troops, engineers, and laborers building roads in Laos and advisors elsewhere in SEA, other reports were discounted by US sources. (129) There was speculation Peking might retaliate directly against Thailand if the Thais entered Cambodia. The American Consul in Hong Kong noted:

...overt and covert evidence that Peking intended to persevere in its time-honored and indirect tactic of aiding and abetting local insurgency--and thus exert pressure on SEA governments--rather than risk direct Chinese involvement in any SEA conflict.

SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~ ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A5

Peking's close attention to Sihanouk reflected a desire to lessen Hanoi's influence and increase his dependence on China. (131)

Aid to NVN

(C) Peking increased aid to NVN in the wake of Cambodian developments. That followed her hard line. The American Consul in Hong Kong noted the Chinese comment on the 40th anniversary of the NVN Communist Party employed the "tough, didactic tone PRC used before Ho's death in discussing prosecution of war in Vietnam." (132)

Relations with the US

(C) Peking continued to castigate the US and urged Asian Communist parties to fight against the US without viewing the US as a direct threat. She maintained options vis-a-vis the US. Peking sharply criticized President Nixon and cancelled a planned 20 May meeting. Mao's 20 May statement was probably designed to coincide and emphasize its "principled stand" against the US. (133) However, a meeting between the US and Chinese representatives occurred on 20 Jan in Warsaw. Peking seemed to want the leverage against the USSR which talks with the US provided. Relating to US troop withdrawals, Chinese representatives often asked if the US really wanted to withdraw from RVN and always expressed serious doubt on the matter. (134) Peking debunked US withdrawal in general, US withdrawal from Cambodia, and depreciated US moves on the Paris talks. (135)

Activities Relating to Laos

(C) Peking continued to construct roads in Laos (see the Laos section of chapter III). The CHICOMs exhibited concern about a possible political settlement in Laos. (136) speculated that Peking and NVN might have divided Laos into spheres of influence. (137)

Conditions in NVN

Introduction

(S) With the end of the bombing of NVN in November 1968, the leaders of the Lao Dong Party faced a new situation. The population of NVN relaxed somewhat. One visitor to NVN in

~~SECRET~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

Best Available Copy

D-45

DECLASSIFIED

early 1970 cited an "after the war" attitude in Hanoi. Visitors to NVN commented on the extent of the destruction south of Hanoi to the demilitarized zone. (138)

Reconstruction

(C) Reconstruction was taking place. One visitor's impression was that roads were getting high priority for reconstruction. Rice paddies near roads were being rehabilitated. Little else was being rebuilt. Province officials said plans for complete rehabilitation were formulated but action awaited decisions on national priorities. Their impatience with Hanoi's lack of decisiveness in setting priorities was apparent. (139) Failure to reconstruct some facilities was possibly due to concern over new bombings. (140) The reconstruction of Haiphong was an example of NVN's "Industrial Recovery." (141)

(S) NVN's electric power base was only partially restored after the bombing halt. The pre-strike national capacity in mid-1965 was 187,000 kilowatt (kw), while capacity in mid-October 1970 was about 125,000 kw. Most plants were well below capacity and operated with considerable difficulty because of the poor state of repair to damaged components. Hanoi sources stated that the shortage of electricity had impeded industrial production, that the supply of electric power was a major problem, and that the acquisition of small generators to supplement the supply was the most critical single item. The delay in recovery was attributed largely to the urgent requirements for electricity to support industrial and agricultural sectors. Rapidity of repair was also contingent on assistance from the USSR, Communist China, Poland, and Hungary. Restoration and intensification of electric power production were basic elements in State plans. Longer-range proposals included expansion of electric power output and further development of the ferrous and nonferrous metallurgical, chemical, and mining sections with particular emphasis on export potential. The slow pace of power plant rebuilding would retard NVN's plan for establishing a viable and modern income-producing industrial economy. (142)

(S) Another source indicated that the electric power industry in NVN might receive substantial aid from France towards the rehabilitation of the damaged facilities. French development of an electric power complex was reportedly under study and there were plans to dispatch an engineering mission to Hanoi to conduct a detailed, on-site technical survey. The well qualified Nationalized Electricity Authority was charged with the responsibility and had performed similar preliminary investigations in a number of countries. Financing had been arranged, consisting of a credit of about \$US 9 million. Construction and restoration of power facilities had been undertaken entirely by other Communist countries, but the liaison with Paris was to Hanoi's advantage. Rebuilding and completion of delayed projects represented a sizable task for the USSR and Communist China, and both were probably reluctant to consider longer-range commitments. Moreover, unless work was started shortly, further expansion of the electric power base would not be possible within the 5-year period, whereas a French-built complex could be operational within the same time frame. Negotiations with France were also beneficial in that contacts with and assistance from a western power could provide Hanoi with greater latitude and flexibility in dealing with other Communist regimes, particularly Moscow and Peking. (143)

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

D-46

~~SECRET~~ ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Living Conditions

(S) NVN's population still lived an austere life. The worst hardship was losses suffered in RVN. Some food supply problems in NVN were admitted. [redacted] He cited A4 capture of food supplies in Cambodia, a drought, young North Vietnamese being diverted from the fields to fight in Laos, Cambodia, and RVN, and the intensified bombing along the Lao/Vietnam border as causes. (144) [redacted] although the people appeared to be well fed, there were no luxury items available. (145)

(S)

A9

(146)

(U) Robert S. Boyd, a correspondent who visited Hanoi and Saigon in 1970, compared the two capitals:

Hanoi is a primitive, oxcart and bicycle society--poor but clean, orderly, single-minded. Except for a small elite, everybody lives on the same spartan standard.

Saigon is a motorbike and limousine society--disorderly, dirty, corrupt and split six ways from Sunday. By official estimate, 50 percent live in equalor, 10 percent in luxury and the rest in between.

Hanoi enjoys the strengths of disciplined Communist rule-and suffers the rigidity and stuffiness of totalitarianism.

Saigon, for all its reputation as a military dictatorship tolerates considerable dissent. It has vitality, flawed by doubt, dissension and dimness of purpose. (147)

Saigon was not typical of all of RVN. The war led to an immense increase in Saigon's population, Boyd pointed out, as people left the country for the capital's relative security.

Attitudes of the People of NVN

(C) Visitors to NVN commented that the people, although suffering and sometimes weary, continued to be "determined" and united. (148) One reason NVN leaders permitted visits by foreigners was to convey that impression. (149) However, a Soviet newspaper commentator thought the DRV was weakened by the war and lacked "both people and material" for "expanded and protracted war." The US Embassy in Moscow noted the commentator's remark was the first such heard from a knowledgeable Soviet source and said they had no solid evidence that it was official Soviet thinking.

~~THIS PAGE~~ ~~REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED~~
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

D-47

Best Available Copy

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A Change in Atmosphere

(U) Following President Nixon's warning on 10 Dec that there could be additional bombing raids into NVN, a visitor to Hanoi reported that a change in atmosphere occurred. The NVN government also issued its appeal for mobilization on 10 Dec. In the countryside, peasants were seen garbed in camouflage outfits, carrying rifles or long sticks, and practicing military maneuvers in the fields. In Hanoi, teams of children and adults began cleaning dirt and leaves from the long unused, manhole-covered air raid shelters. The suddenness of change gave the impression that NVN may have been thrown off balance and for a short time lost its self-confidence in "final victory." A Hanoi-based French newsmen told the visitor that the 21 Nov bombing raids had taken NVN by surprise. The newsmen also said that official NVN newspapers had carried diagrams of US helicopters and instructions to militia units on how to defeat them. He also said that additional antiaircraft sites were installed around Hanoi and Haiphong after the 21 Nov bombing. (150)

NVN Policy

(C) Faced with the need to strengthen their economy, NVN moved to improve the people's living conditions. The "main objective" of the 1970 state plan was to "increase agricultural production (especially foodstuffs) and the production of consumer goods in order to meet the urgent needs of the material lives of the people." The plan also stated it was necessary to apply "appropriate spiritual and material incentive policies." (151) Attempts were also made to make the bureaucracy more efficient. (152) Prior to Cambodian developments, Hanoi's leaders enunciated a policy stressing equally economic development and prosecution of the war in the south. Cambodian events posed the question of continuing the dual policy or shunting everything into the war effort. (153) Pham Van Dong hinted, in a 19 May speech, the basic strategy and conduct of the war would not change. He also emphasized the internal situation in NVN and recommended means to improve it. (154) They planned to increase the supply of consumer goods and reduce the 1 1/2-percent birth rate increase to 2 percent. (155)

(C) Party leaders also moved to tighten discipline. With the relaxation of security in Hanoi during the bombing period, prostitution, burglary, and smuggling increased, according to a returnee. He said that prior to 1965, crime in Hanoi was the exception rather than the rule. There were approximately 10 years of stability in which Communist-Socialist codes of conduct were introduced into the traditional Vietnamese rules of behavior. Public security forces exerted constant pressure on the populace. Travel restrictions hindered movement of people or smuggled goods. Fresh from victory over the French and the successful setting up of the regime, the government, party, and cadre were examples for the common people. Various programs, political job-connected meetings, sessions, and classes occupied a great part of the populace's time. Restrictions were relaxed during the bombing and patterns of life altered. Public security forces turned to antiaircraft defense. With the bombing halt, the controls were reinstituted. (156) The subject of internal security and discipline cropped up with increasing frequency after the bombing halt. In 1970, NVN apparently implemented new security measures. Reports were presented to the NVN National Assembly by two responsible officials. The objective of the new measures was to ensure the population, economy, and social system provided all necessary aid to the war effort. The crackdown was apparently across the board, ranging from harsher punishments for petty crimes to more rigid and complete production controls of economic resources

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army 55/DAIM per

841234

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

allocation. Particular emphasis was paid to public order and security "in order to meet the new revolutionary demands." The renewed emphasis suggested Hanoi's leaders believed the system's efficiency could be impaired by laxity. The tightening of discipline was an indication Hanoi planned to support the expanded war. (157)

(C) A new decree issued by the Standing Committee of the National Assembly cracked down on criminal elements, which were evidently considered to be out of hand. At issue was the protection of "private and socialist property" from "professional crooks, revisionists, organized criminals, and criminals abusing power or high offices." The new legislation was apparently aimed primarily at corruption, mismanagement of resources, and common thievery. The punishment for crimes against state and private property ranged from a mild sentence to the death penalty. The new measures followed those taken in late June to strengthen internal security as the Indochina war expanded; public security and order were the primary objectives then. Conditions had evidently become bad enough to warrant further crackdowns. Hanoi had never faced an internal problem that would endanger its war effort. The renewed emphasis on anti-crime legislation, however, suggested strong concern that the regime's efficiency could be impaired if the situation was not checked. (158)

The Effect of Conditions in NVN on the NVN War Effort in RVN

(S) The ability of Hanoi's leadership to pursue any of the alternative objectives open to it in Indochina was by necessity restricted by the limitations of North Vietnam's resources. Internally, NVN was hampered to some degree by the limit of its manpower pool and by an under-developed economy. It was estimated that North Vietnam had infiltrated into the RVN over 700,000 draft-age males since 1960. The withdrawal of those men from the labor pool had a heavy impact on industrial and agricultural development.

(S) Although NVN's increasing involvement in Indochina had its adverse effects, a manpower shortage did not appear to be a critical limiting factor in the formulation of strategic plans. In addition to the approximately 110,000 physically fit youths reaching draft age annually, NVN was able to augment its military manpower by recalling former service personnel, lowering induction and training standards, and by extending terms of service. Of the estimated 4.6 million males between the ages of 15 and 49, an estimated 2.6 million were considered fit for military service.

(S) In order to meet the manpower requirement of massive infiltration from 1965 onward, Hanoi was adept at changing its conscription system to meet the extra burdens. For instance in 1964, NVN began recalling to active duty former military personnel in the 40-45 age group and giving them refresher training courses. From 1965 to mid-1966, there were many revisions of NVN conscription policies. The recruitment system was changed and the call-up went from a semi-annual to a quarterly basis; in some areas men were called up on a monthly basis. In 1965 the term of service was extended from 3 years to the duration of the war. Draft exemptions were tightened. Draftees included Catholics who were formerly considered politically unreliable and not generally subject to the draft.

(S) The draft age varied from a 1964 range of 18 to 25 to the 1970 probable limits of 17 to 35. There were also indications the North's leadership in 1970 was encouraging the voluntary enlistment of 16-year olds. It was estimated that in 1969, 5 percent of the inductees were only 16.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

(S) A breakdown of the number of males of military age as of December 1969 follows:

<u>Age Group</u>	<u>Total Males</u>	<u>Fit Males</u>
15-19	922,000	580,000
20-24	785,000	455,000
25-29	808,000	475,000
30-34	730,000	400,000
35-39	556,000	300,000
40-44	446,000	325,000
45-49	360,000	165,000
TOTAL	4,607,000	2,600,000

(S) Thus NVN had the capability to continue its rate of infiltration and even to increase it. However, the prime consideration which Hanoi had to ponder in making such a decision was the effect of continuing or increasing infiltration on its economy.

(S) NVN had an agrarian economy with grandiose plans for heavy industrialization in a relatively short time. The labor force was estimated at 10 million persons with the vast majority (7.2 million) in agriculture.

(S) Because of the war, the performance of the cooperative system of farming deteriorated. NVN, even in its best production years, never was self-sufficient in food production, and that seriously restricted the economy's development. From a production high of 3.5 million metric tons of milled rice in 1959, the rice output dropped to last year's total of 2.7 million metric tons. The 2.5 million metric tons produced in 1968 was the lowest output during the war years.

(S) By far the most significant factor depressing output during the war was the diversion after 1965 of possibly 600,000 men from the agricultural labor force, some 20 percent of the total males in agriculture. That total included some 540,000 men mobilized from the countryside into military service and about 60,000 diverted from agriculture to repairing bomb damage and to work in transportation fields. As a whole, while the productivity of farm laborers in NVN was quite low, the individuals diverted were primarily able-bodied young males whose contributions to output was higher than average. Likewise, there was evidence that diversions included managerial cadres as well as the common farm worker.

(S) The regime attempted to alleviate the agricultural problem by bringing larger numbers of women into agriculture to replace the diverted males. The proportion of women in the total agricultural labor force was 71 percent in spring of 1970. Nevertheless, the total farm labor force declined by over 200,000 from 1965-70.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army BR-5141 Per

841334

D-50

~~SECRET~~

(S) The magnitude of NVN's agricultural problems could be gauged in the December 1969 announcement of a major cabinet reshuffle and the creation of several new posts including the Ministry of Food and Foodstuffs. The new ministry was intended to rationalize food production and distribution in an attempt to overcome what appeared to be a critical food shortage.

(S) Since 1969's disastrous 10th month rice harvest, most of the major speeches from Hanoi openly dealt with the economic problems with no effort made to conceal the government's anxiety over the poor functioning of the economy. Le Duan, in his major address on the occasion of the party's 40th anniversary in February, noted the state's control over production was faced with "burning, difficult, and complex problems." The biggest difficulty seemed to lie in ridding the country of attitudes which were a result of a dearth of experience of all but small-scale production.

(S) As evidenced by its state plans for the last 3 years, Hanoi was intent on creating a technological revolution to build up the economy's strength through the construction of heavy industry. To achieve that NVN gave first place to engineering, including the need to modernize the equipment of farms and small industries. The development of the industrial segment of the economy was dependent upon a viable agriculture as the base.

(S) In a move to stimulate the agricultural sector, Hanoi turned to material incentives to bolster production. Vice Premier Le Thanh Nghi made a major radio address on new agriculture policies in late May. In broad terms, the new policy allowed cooperatives to sell to the state for extra profit all rice produced in excess of their quotas.

(S) Most analysts thought the NVN's sluggish economy was indicative of a general war weariness and a disinclination on the part of the masses to make any more sacrifices, especially now that the bombing of the north had been halted for over 18 months and the war was confined to the south and other parts of Indochina.

(S) The problems in the economy could have precluded NVN's undertaking increased obligations in the Indochina war. However, an important factor was the continuing huge amount of economic aid from the Soviet Union and Communist China which enabled Hanoi to carry on its effort in 1970. Both of these Communist powers announced, after events in Cambodia, they were increasing the amount of aid to NVN. As in the past, the Soviets and Chinese did not disclose the exact amount of increase. However, it appeared the Chinese aid would be primarily military and the Soviet assistance would be essentially economic.

(S) Moscow was the primary source of military and economic assistance to NVN. Although the overall amount of Soviet aid dropped dramatically after 1967, when a total of \$705 million in military and economic aid was given, the pattern showed that economic aid increased from 1965 onward. In 1969, the total aid package from the Soviets was \$370 million, only \$120 million of which was necessary to avert starvation conditions in the north. In 1969, the Soviets and Chinese provided the North Vietnamese with 483,000 metric tons of foodstuffs. In the first 4 months of 1970, the importation of foodstuffs was 235,000 metric tons.

(S) In addition to foodstuffs, economic aid consisted of petroleum, transportation equipment, and other goods to meet North Vietnam's short-range economic needs. However, much of the Soviet aid in recent years was designed to rehabilitate the economy in the long run and consisted of industrial and agricultural projects. An article in the Soviet journal Economic Gazette, in

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE RECORDED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army B, DAIR per
841334

~~SECRET~~

August 1969. noted that since 1955, the Soviet Union had supplied equipment and materials for building or restoring 115 industrial enterprises, state farms, and other projects. It included construction of power lines, ore-extracting and processing plants, technical institutes, hospitals, improvements to the transportation system, etc. According to the Economic Gazette, almost three-quarters of all the coal mined and one-third of all the electric power generated in the North were produced with Soviet aid.

(S) MACJ2 concluded the two primary limiting factors to NVN's expansion of its activities in Indochina--its manpower supply and the condition of its economy--really did not stand as critical impairments. The manpower situation, because of the flexibilities of the conscription system and because of the large reserve force, would not hamper Hanoi to any large extent if it decided to accelerate its activities in SEA. The only detrimental effect of commitment of more men would be on the economy. However, the continuing large amounts of economic aid from the Soviets and Chinese would allow for a somewhat stabilized economy and would ensure sufficient foodstuffs for the people of the north.

(S) Thus, with internal factors not adversely affecting any decision to expand the war, Hanoi could consider its role in Indochina, and especially in Cambodia, in the light of external factors. MACJ2 concluded it would be dangerous to assume Hanoi, after 30 years of fighting to control all of Vietnam and to establish a hegemony in Indochina, would stop or even slow down. In spite of some internal problems, NVN had enough men and logistical potential to wage a war of an even greater scale than Vietnam and to attempt to "liberate" all of Indochina. (159)

NVN Armed Forces

Introduction

(S) In spite of heavy losses, the Vietnam People's Army (VPA) or the North Vietnamese Army (NVA) was a well-organized, generally well-disciplined, politically-led fighting force in 1970. General Vo Nguyen Giap, the leading NVN military figure, saw his armed forces grow from a platoon to its 1970 end strength of over 500,000. Estimates indicated that the NVA had 303,950 men in NVN; 69,380 in Laos; 33,540 in Cambodia; and 88,725 in RVN at 1970's close. There were an additional 19,000 to 21,000 NVA in VC units in RVN.

NVA Strengths

(C) The total strength of all NVA forces, including those in NVN, Laos, and RVN, remained relatively constant after July 1967, except during 1968 when it dropped to a low of 416,500. That was evidently the result of the TET and post-TET offensives. There was only a difference of 2,280 between the total NVA strength in July 1967 (474,065) and the total in March 1970 (476,345). The strength of NVA forces in NVN itself generally declined during the same period. It reached a low of 294,800 in August and September 1968, evidently as a result of emphasis placed on support of the offensive operations in RVN. It increased to 341,500 in April 1969, dropped to 298,560 in January 1970, and appeared to level off at 318,550 in March 1970. The difference between the July 1967 strength of NVA in NVN of 383,150 and the March 1970 strength of 318,550 was

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM nor

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

64,600. That decrease was almost exactly balanced by the combined overall increase of 68,880 in the strength of NVA forces in Laos and RVN during the same period. (160)

NVN Chain of Command

(C) The Lao Dong Party controlled military and civil aspects of the war through various levels of the party in RVN. COSVN was the major link between Hanoi and the insurgents. Other major organizations included MRTTH, MR 5, and the B-3 Front, all directly responsible to Hanoi. (See Chapter III, Figure III-18 for the areas of RVN under the jurisdiction of each command.) The Lao Dong Party normally transmitted military policy via the Reunification Department to the military in RVN. Occasionally, however, military policy went directly to the Reunification Department and COSVN. COSVN in turn issued military and political directives to the party committees at the region, province, and district levels. Though subordinate to COSVN, the South Vietnam Liberation Army (SVNLA) also communicated directly with the NVA High Command. (For a schematic diagram of the organization of COSVN and the SVNLA, see Chapter III, Figure III-3.) The NVN High Command took direct control over the MR 5, MRTTH and B-3 "fronts" in 1967 and 1968.

(C) The top military organization in NVN was the High Command, with functions similar to those of the US Joint Chiefs of Staff. The High Command consisted of three directorates: the General Political Directorate, the General Staff Directorate, and the General Directorate of Rear Services. The General Political Directorate was directly subordinate to the Lao Dong Party's Central Military Affairs Committee. That organization had enormous power to accomplish its primary roles of ensuring the political reliability of officers and soldiers and of stimulating fanatical devotion to the state and to the party. It had the additional responsibility to maintain a high standard of military training. The General Staff Directorate was responsible for planning and evaluating military operations and personnel requirements, carrying out technical and tactical training, and performing intelligence functions. The General Directorate of Rear Services (GDRS) had the responsibility for the overall logistical support of the NVN Armed Forces. It handled the movement of large military units, the procurement and distribution of weapons, equipment, and supplies, and the construction of permanent military establishments. The GDRS had two subordinate Rear Service Transportation Groups, the 500th, responsible for the movement of personnel and materiel through NVN, and the 559th, responsible for the movement of personnel and materiel through Laos.

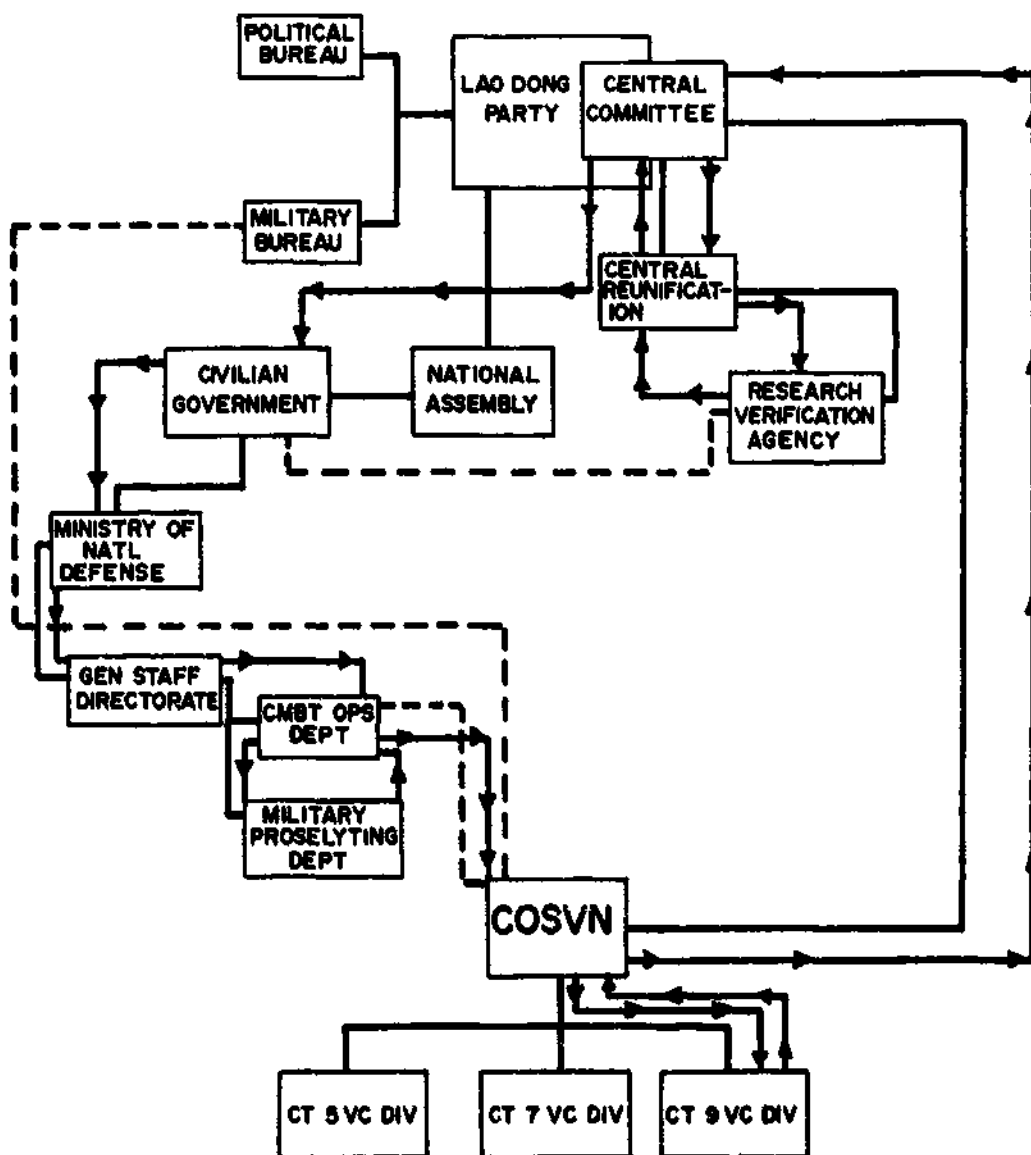
(C) In order to show the relationship between the High Command and COSVN, the Combined Intelligence Center Vietnam (CICV) traced the process followed by a request for replacements originating by the CT 9 VC Div, subordinate to COSVN (see Figure D-1). Upon request for replacements made by one of its units, COSVN notified the Central Committee in Hanoi of its needs. The request was then forwarded to the Central Reunification Committee's Research and Verification Agency. After research and evaluation of the request, the findings and recommendations of the agency were returned to the Central Committee, through the Central Reunification Committee. The request was then forwarded through the civilian government, the Ministry of National Defense, and the General Staff Directorate to the Directorate's Combat Operations Department. That department directed the request to the Military Proselyting Department, received notification if the request could be filled or not and notified both the General Staff Directorate and COSVN of the action to be taken. The Combat Operations Department had no direct responsibility in the filling of requests.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

REQUEST FOR REPLACEMENT FLOW CHART



———— LINE OF CONTROL

----- LINE OF LIAISON AND GUIDANCE

————> FLOW LINE DEPICTING ROUTE OF PERSONNEL REQUEST

SOURCE: CICV

FIGURE D-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIN, per

841334

SECRET

That responsibility was in the hands of the Military Proselyting Department which procured, prepared, and sent the replacement troops down the pipeline. (161)

Political Control of the Armed Forces

(U) On the 25th Anniversary of the VPA in December 1969, the Lao Dong Party daily Nhan Dan, the official VPA newspaper Quan Doi Nhan Dan and Radio Hanoi serialized three major articles. The first was by General Giap, Minister of Defense and Commander-in-Chief of the VPA, who enunciated the party's military line (see p III-23, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History). (162) The second, by Lt Gen Van Tien Dung, the VPA Chief-of-Staff, was on military strategy, methods, and tactics. (163) In the third, Lt Gen Song Hao, since 1961 Chairman of the VPA's General Political Department, wrote of the relationship between the party and the army. Song Hao said:

Party leadership is the cause of, and the decisive factor in the birth, growth, and victories of our Army; leading the Army is our Party's historic task; and constantly and firmly maintaining and thoroughly implementing Party leadership is the highest principle of directing all activities of our Army... (164)

The army was described as "a trenchantly violent tool of the proletarian dictatorship" which must "make the Party's political line and goals its fighting aims." Hao emphasized "ideological education" in the army since it would lead soldiers to sacrifice and combat "individualism" which he opposed. He also emphasized the need for the army to have the "ideology of the working class." In the early years of the VPA, Song Hao said most of the officers and men were from "the peasantry and other intermediary strata." They were nationalists and patriots, who lacked the party social views. Song Hao recommended workers and peasants as the army's primary source plus "education" of the troops after induction. (165)

Discipline

(S) The NVA was apparently well disciplined. Interrogation and other reports indicated the soldiers were urged to follow strict codes of conduct. One source reported that in Cambodia, the VC/NVA forces actively attempted to gain popular support and refrained from wanton acts against the populace. (166) The same general policy guidance was apparently given troops in southern Laos in early 1970. Some reports from Cambodia indicated food was confiscated. (167) Food confiscation and high or extorted taxes were more likely when food and materiel scarcities existed. Whether reported incidents indicated some breakdown of discipline was unknown. Although incidents of corruption were reported, interrogation reports indicated that emphasis on honesty limited corruption. (168)

Best Available Copy

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

Morale and Leadership Problems

(C) [] reported that a steady decline in NVA morale resulted in a desertion rate from combat units of 30 percent. Increasing economic difficulties and disaffection due to Communist Party policy toward older soldiers were listed as primary reasons. Economically, war damage, manpower shortages, and corruption in the government caused desertions. Older middle-class soldiers and cadre were being replaced by younger, peasant-class soldiers who were advancing rapidly to positions of responsibility. The older soldiers had also lost faith in the ideals for which they were fighting and felt they were being ignored by the party. [] said the bombing halt, the 1968 Peace Talks, Ho Chi Minh's death, and setbacks in Cambodia also affected morale. Hanoi toughened its lenient policy toward deserters and a reindoc-trination center was established under the Ministry of Public Security. A directive was also issued making deserters liable to court-martial and, in effect, ostracized them from society. Under this program, a deserter's family was penalized the cost of clothing and equipment issued the deserter. These measures were partially successful, and one-third of the deserters usually returned to duty. DIA commented that the reported 30 percent desertion figure was almost certainly exaggerated. The reasons cited by [] for the morale loss, however, were plausible. An expanded Indochina war, Hanoi's renewed call for increased manpower mobilization and greater sacrifices, and continued economic privations would create dissatisfaction within the ranks. Morale problems in the civilian sector were also increased, and Hanoi cracked down on criminal offenses. Internal security was tightened with the allied move into Cambodia. Morale problems, even if as bad as reported, were not likely to be decisive factors in Hanoi's policy. They were, however, more in a series of growing problems facing the Communists. (169)

(S) [] admitted that NVN military operations in Indochina were seriously hampered by the loss of trained leaders and logistic difficulties. Replacement was increasingly difficult because of the period of training required, the continuing demands of the war, and the need for keeping a strategic reserve at home. [] the shortage of qualified leaders and heavy supply losses from US bombing of the Lao corridor made victory a distant prospect. He held little hope for any near-term improvement in Hanoi's position as the result of political pressures or leadership changes in the US. He did not, however, suggest any lessening of Communist resolve to achieve a "general victory." Hanoi's task, from his viewpoint, was to initiate a methodical upgrading of the NVA leadership, waiting patiently for future opportunities. DIA commented that the bleak picture [] was consistent with other prisoner and rallier reports of growing morale and leadership problems in Communist ranks. (170)

A Call to Mobilize

(S) Army newspaper editorials and radio broadcasts indicated that a concerted, nationwide effort to "accelerate the military task of mobilizing and recruiting troops" was underway in late October. High-level conferences involving Politburo members GEN Giap and Le Than Nghi were calling for greater support of the war effort. Hanoi periodically launched such recruitment drives, but this one had unusual aspects. It closely followed a similarly strong August effort to increase commitments to the "frontline" in the face of a wider war. The timing, scope, and tone of the new campaign suggested that the earlier effort was unsuccessful. In spite of Hanoi's

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

D-56

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

SECRET

exhortations, popular support for the war had apparently slipped. New manpower demands and the regime's determination to satisfy them did little to improve morale. Hanoi, however, would probably be able to mobilize the manpower necessary to support its policy decisions. It was possible that military expansion might prelude a sharp change in Hanoi's strategy of protracted war. It was more likely, however, that the manpower requirements of a wider conflict, the desire to restore lost capabilities, and the need to retain a maximum number of options were the primary reasons behind the Army buildup. (171)

Background of the NVA Soldier

(C) Most NVN soldiers were drafted, given basic training prior to infiltrating into RVN, and departed NVN either as members of a unit which would conduct operations in RVN or in a replacement group which would replace losses in VC or NVA units. A survey of NVA inductees showed 62.7 percent were farmers prior to entering the service. Skilled or unskilled laborers totaled 20.2 percent and 17 percent were students or professional people. Most had from 3 to 7 years of formal schooling. NVN always possessed more education centers and industrial areas than the south. Accordingly, the NVA soldier was better educated and had more industrial experience than his farmer counterpart, the VC in RVN. NVN had a manpower shortage but it did not appear to be a critical factor in Hanoi's war strategy. (For a further discussion of NVN manpower see the "Conditions in NVN" section of this annex.) In 1964 NVN began recalling veterans in the 40-45 age group to active duty. From 1965 to mid-1966, there were other conscription policy revisions. Among them a call-up change from semi-annual to quarterly. By 1970, in some areas, men were being called up on a monthly basis. In 1965, the term of service was extended from 3 years to the duration of the war. Draft exemptions were also tightened. Catholics, formerly considered politically unreliable, became eligible for the draft. According to some prisoners, students were still exempt. So were sole surviving sons, key personnel in government and industry, and fathers of six or more children. The majority of military inductees were between 17 and 25, the desired draft age. (For further discussion, see p III-39, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History.)

(C) The monthly pay scale for the NVA soldier in RVN was (1 NVN piaster=\$.68 US):

PVT	5 NVN piastres
PFC	8 NVN piastres
CPL	12 NVN piastres
SGT	18 NVN piastres
SR SGT	22 NVN piastres
ASP	55 NVN piastres
LT	65 NVN piastres
SR LT	76 NVN piastres
CPT	86 NVN piastres
SR CPT	100 NVN piastres
MAJ	125 NVN piastres
LTC	131 NVN piastres
COL	141 NVN piastres

All personnel received a 1 percent raise each year. (172)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

(S) There were numerous infantry, armor, artillery, engineer, AA, signal, and sapper training units located throughout NVN. In addition, there was occasional reference to special schools for Laotian and other non-NVN SEA insurgents. (173) Training and infiltration into RVN was influenced by the weather. Infiltration was highest during the dry season and lowest during the rainy season. The rainy season was from late May to early October. Since infiltration had to be accomplished during the October-May dry season, much of the training had to be completed prior to October. The basic period was about 3 months. Longer periods were scheduled for specialized schools such as sapper training. In addition, men recalled to service often required longer training. Strategic contingencies also affected the schooling period. (See Figure D-2 for a chart depicting training cycles under optimal conditions. In addition, for further discussion, see pp III 37-40, Vol I, 1969 MACV Command History.) (174)

Preparation for Infiltration

(C) Until 1964, troops received infiltration training by the 338th Bde, and after 1964 in several new units and all line divisions. Physical conditioning was emphasized and heavy loads were carried for long distances. Political indoctrination and motivation were part of the schooling. The period between training and infiltration was supposed to be used to boost morale. Unit parties were held and with exceptions, soldiers were allowed to visit their families. However, the increased demand for troops, the accelerated training programs, a lack of concern for the individuals, and low morale caused desertions on the way south. Units were given infiltration group numbers and soldiers were issued letter box numbers, infiltration passes, and an issue of clothing and supplies during training. Just prior to departure, a party was held for the group. A captive said that at one party a high ranking general had the troops kneel and swear:

We are the people's army of Vietnam (PAVN); we swear under the sacred flag of the nation.

We swear to cross the Truong Son Mountains to defeat the US imperialists, to liberate the southern countrymen and to reunify the nation.

We swear that if we are captured we will make no disclosures and will not lessen the prestige and honor of the Party and the people.

We swear to fight to the last drop of our blood and until death. (175)

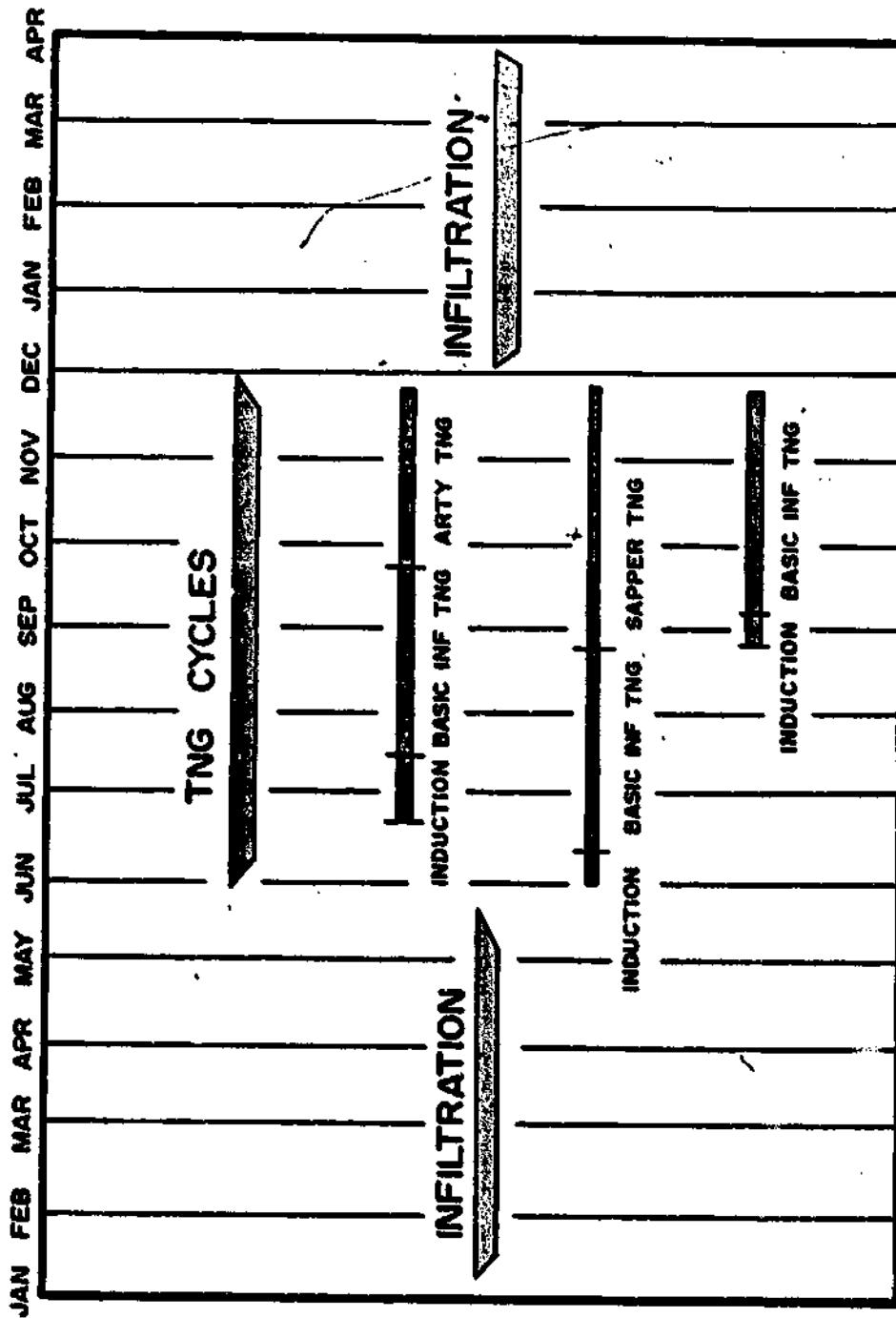
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

B-41834

UNCLASSIFIED

NVN TRAINING CYCLE--OPTIMAL CONDITIONS



SOURCE: CICV

FIGURE D-2

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THE ROLE OF NORTH VIETNAM - Annex D

1. Briefing (S), MACJ232, 15 Apr 70, Subj: The Changing Face of the War (U), Gp-Not stated.
2. Ibid.
3. Rpt (TS), MACJ3-03, 6 Apr 70, Subj: Vietnamization-Consolidated RVNAF I & M Program (Phase III) and Related US Planning (U), Gp-1.
4. Briefing (S), MACJ232, 28 Jun 70, Subj: Cambodia Assessment (U), Gp-Not stated.
5. Meg (C), MACJ213-1 to AIG 7054, 36053/200659Z Jul 70, Subj: Captured Documents Screened at CDEC, Saigon (U), Gp-4.
6. Meg (TS), MACJ3-03 to CINCPAC, et al., 32055/291139Z Jun 70, Subj: Military Strategy in SEASIA (U), Gp-1; Meg (TS), CINCPAC to JCS, 100711Z Jul 70, Subj: Military Strategy in SEASIA (U), Gp-1.
7. Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 4 Jun 70, Subj: Ho's Followers Rule Hanoi with Strict Discipline.
8. Meg (S), DOD/BBQ to COMUSMACV, et al., 011321Z May 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. 19
9. Briefing (S), MACJ232, 30 Jun 70, Subj: Enemy Situation in Southeast Asia (U), Gp-Not stated.
10. Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 3 Feb 70, Subj: Embassy Saigon's Mission Weekly Jan 27-Feb 2, 1970 (C), Gp-Not stated.
11. Rpt (S), MACJ233, 21 Mar 70, Subj: Southeast Asia Highlights (U), Gp-1; Rpt (C), MACJ233, 17 Feb 70, Subj: VC/NVN Radio and Press Propaganda Analysis 3-70 (U), Gp-4.
12. Embtel (C), USIA to Saigon, 1627/032332Z Feb 70, Subj: None, Gp-4; Embtel (C), Paris to SECSTATE, 3169/181500Z Mar 70, Subj: Quai Comment on Le Duan Article (C), Gp-Not stated.
13. Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 21 Apr 70, Subj: Embassy Saigon's Mission Weekly Apr 14-20, 1970 (C), Gp-Not stated; Rpt (S), Office of Current Intelligence, CIA, 24 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Summary (U), Gp-1.
14. Embtel (C), Kabul to SECSTATE, 1465/180901Z Mar 70, Subj: None, Gp-Not stated.
15. Meg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 9475/210300Z May 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 140-70 (U), Gp-1; Embtel (C), SECSTATE to USDEL France, et al., 078041/212133Z May 70, Subj: North Vietnam: USSR Subtly Chided on Ho's 80th Birthday (C), Gp-3.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

D-60

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

16. Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 2 Jun 70, Subj: Reverse Image of War Viewed in North Vietnam.
17. Ibid: Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 3 Jun 70, Subj: Hanoi's Key Term Rigid: Rule of South Vietnam; Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 8 Jun 70, Subj: Hanoi, Saigon Claim Time Advantage.
18. Rpt (S), Office of the ACofS for Intelligence, DA, undated, Subj: US Army Special Research Detachment Intelligence Report (U), Gp-1.
19. Ibid.
20. Ibid.
21. Embtel (U), USDEL France to SECSTATE, 5886/111646Z May 70, Subj: Xuan Thuy's Remarks to the Press on the Occasion of His Departure for Hanoi.
22. Embtel (U), USDEL France to SECSTATE, 4377/101710Z Apr 70, Subj: Le Duc Tho's Departure for Hanoi; Embtel (U), USDEL France to SECSTATE, 5358/281950Z Apr 70, Subj: Madame Binh's April 28 Press Conference.
23. Embtel (C), SECSTATE to All European Diplomatic Posts, et al., 070033Z May 70, Subj: Vietnam Highlights (C), Gp-Not stated.
24. Bklt (TS), MACV C/S, Spring 1970, Subj: Ambassador Bunker's Washington Consultations Book I (U), Gp-Not stated.
25. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 120250Z May 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 131-70 (U), Gp-1; Embtel (C), USDEL France to SECSTATE, 7596/101522Z Jun 70, Subj: DRV Delegation Speculates on New Chief for US Delegation (C), Gp-Not stated.
26. Msg (C), DIA to AIG 7010, 070059Z Jul 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 187-70 (U), Gp-1; Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 071110Z Jul 70, Subj: Embassy Saigon's Mission Weekly Jun 30 - Jul 6, 1970 (C), Gp-Not stated; Embtel (C), SECSTATE to All Diplomatic Posts, 082249Z Jul 70, Subj: Vietnam Highlights (C), Gp-Not stated.
27. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 18 Sep 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
28. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 14 Dec 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
29. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 30 Dec 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
30. Embtel (C), Vientiane to SECSTATE, 1199/191158Z Feb 70, Subj: Views A9
on North Vietnam (C), Gp-3.
31. Op. cit. #7
32. Embtel (U), Tokyo to SECSTATE, 3273/080420Z May 70, Subj: NVN FONMIN Interview with Japanese Reporter.

Best Available Copy

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SANITIZED~~

HIS PAGE RECLASSIFIED
Under Sec 4

84

D-61

~~SECRET~~

33. Article (U), Daniel De Luce, Pacific Stars and Stripes, 5 Mar 70, Subj: The Red Terms for a Cease-Fire.
34. Embtel (C), New Delhi to SECSTATE, 8562/201625Z Jul 70, Subj: Binh Visit (C), Gp-Not stated.
35. Embtel (C), SECSTATE to PARIS, 118114/231717Z Jul 70, Subj: French Ambassador's Meeting July 21 with Secretary: Part I - Southeast Asia and Japan (C), Gp-Not stated.
36. Embtel (C), Vientiane to SECSTATE, 3350/121231Z May 70, C1, A9
Gp-3.
37. Article (U), Daniel De Luce, Los Angeles Times, 11 Mar 70, Subj: Hanoi Terms for Cease-Fire Cited by Writer.
38. Embtel (C), Paris to SECSTATE, 2329/271720Z Feb 70, Subj: None, Gp- Not stated.
39. Mega (C) MACJ213-1 to AIG 7054, 31091/240751Z Jun 70 and 31341/251041Z Jun 70, Subj: Captured Documents Screened at CDEC, Saigon (U), Gp-4; Rpt (C), MACJ213-1, 1 Jul 70, Subj: Resolution 18, Politburo, Lao Dong Party (U), Gp-4.
40. Op. cit. #33
41. Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 3 Jun 70, Subj: Hanoi's Key Term Rigid: Rule of South Vietnam.
42. Ibid.
43. Embtel (U), Paris to SECSTATE, 9581/181229Z Jul 70, Subj: Lord Home Visit to Paris: Indochina.
44. Mag (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, 280746Z Mar 70, Subj: ~~_____~~
~~_____~~ (U), Gp-1.
45. Rpt (S), Office of Current Intelligence, CIA, 24 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Summary (U), Gp-1.
46. Embtel (S), SECSTATE to New Delhi, 100455/250050Z Jun 70, Subj: United States - India Relations (S), Gp-3.
47. Embtel (S), SECSTATE to Wellington, 053895/111909Z Apr 70, Subj: New Zealand Ambassador's Clarification of Holyoake Initiative (S), Gp-Not stated.
48. Embtel (S), SECSTATE to Phnom Penh, 095030/172046Z Jun 70, Subj: Talk with New Cambodian Ambassador (S), Gp-Not stated.
49. Op. cit. #45
50. Op. cit. #6

~~SECRET~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

D-12

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE RECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec. Arms by 1041 per
841334

- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
51. Article (U), Bernard Gwertzman, The New York Times, 18 Jun 70, Subj: Soviet Affirms Opposition to New Indochina Parley.
 52. Embtel (C), New Delhi to SECSTATE, 7569/270748Z Jul 70, Subj: Indo-China (C), Gp-3.
 53. Embtel (C), Paris to SECSTATE, 8612/291827Z Jun 70, Subj: GOF and Djakarta Three: Divergent Views (C), Gp-Not stated; Embtel (C), New Delhi to SECSTATE, 7539/261158Z Jun 70, Subj: French Position on Indo-China (C), Gp-3.
 54. Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 10184/261130Z Jun 70, Subj: GVN at ASPAC Meeting (C), Gp-Not stated.
 55. Rpt (U), US Mission in Vietnam, Apr 70, Subj: Vietnam Documents and Research Notes, Document No. 77.
 56. Mag (C), MACJ213-1 to AIG 7054, 31341/251041Z Jun 70, Subj: Captured Documents Screened at CDEC, Saigon (U), Gp-4; Rpt (C), MACJ213-1, 1 Jul 70, Subj: Resolution 18, Politburo, Lao Dong Party (U), Gp-4.
 57. Op. cit. #36
 58. Mag (S), DOD/PRO to COMUSMACV, 191425Z May 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1.
 59. Mag (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, 081306Z Apr 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1.
 60. Rpt (FOUO), Foreign Broadcast Information Service, 22 Apr 70, Subj: FBIS Daily Report Asia and Pacific Vol II No. 78.
 61. Embtel (C), Kabul to SECSTATE, 0869/191101Z Feb 70, Subj: North Vietnam: 1969 Review (C), Gp-3.
 62. Embtel (C), SECSTATE to Saigon, 190007Z Feb 70, Subj: Vietnam Highlights (C), Gp-Not stated.
 63. Mag (S), USDAO/Paris to DIA, 281700Z Apr 70, Subj: None, Gp-1.
 64. Op. cit. #36
 65. Rpt (FOUO), Foreign Broadcast Information Service, 22 Apr 70, Subj: FBIS Daily Report Asia and Pacific Vol II No. 78; Embtel (U), Saigon to SECSTATE, 6218/231122Z Apr 70, Subj: NVN/VC Reaction to President Nixon's April 20 Speech; Mag (C), MACJ213-1 to AIG 7054, 31341/251041Z Jun 70, Subj: Captured Documents Screened at CDEC, Saigon (U), Gp-4.
 66. Mag (S), DOD/PRO to COMUSMACV, 291413Z Apr 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1; Mag (S), DIA to AIG 7110, 010946Z Apr 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 90-70 (U), Gp-1.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

~~SECRET~~

67. Embtel (C), New Delhi to SECSTATE, 4320/151207Z Apr 70, Subj: Cambodia (C), Gp-3.
68. Article (U), Denis Warner, The Washington Post, 13 Jul 70, Subj: Notes Reveal Red's Cambodia Plan.
69. Op. cit. #4
70. Op. cit. #66
71. Rpt (S), MACJ233, 17 May 70, Subj: Southeast Asia Highlights (U), Gp-1.
72. Embtel (C), Oslo to SECSTATE, 2327/101405Z Jul 70, Subj: Nordic Social Democratic Visit to Hanoi (C), Gp-Not stated.
73. Op. cit. #71
74. Embtel (C), Vientiane to SECSTATE, 3143/041127Z May 70, Subj: Four Party Summit Meeting in China (C), Gp-3.
75. Rpt (C), MACJ233, 1 Jul 70, Subj: Estimate of VCI Activities July - December 1970 (U), Gp-4.
76. Op. cit. #15
77. Op. cit. #14
78. Article (U), Murray Marder, Washington Post, 15 Jul 70, Subj: Red China Gained in Hanoi After Cambodia Rogers.
79. Embtel (C), Vientiane to SECSTATE, 3386/131152Z May 70, Subj: NVN Reaction to Cambodia (C), Gp-3.
80. Embtel (C), USUN to SECSTATE, 1221/130016Z Jun 70, Subj: Meeting with Three Nation Task Force on Cambodia (C), Gp-3.
81. Msg (C), MACJ213-1 to AIG 7054, 30197/191037Z Jun 70, Subj: Captured Documents Screened at CDEC, Saigon (U), Gp-4; Rpt (S), 7AF, 4 Jul 70, Subj: Weekly Air Intelligence Summary (U), Gp-1.
82. Embtel (C), SECSTATE to All European Diplomatic Posts, 100285/020034Z Jul 70, Subj: Vietnam Highlights (C), Gp-Not stated.
83. Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 1324/281115Z Jan 70, Subj: DRV Salutes India on National Day (C), Gp-Not stated.
84. Embtel (C), SECSTATE to Colombo, 115562/181711Z Jul 70, Subj: Possible Ceylonese Recognition of Viet Cong (C), Gp-3.
85. Embtel (S), New Delhi to SECSTATE, 8420/161506Z Jul 70, Subj: Hanoi Recognition and Madame Binh (S), Gp-3.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

86. Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 8159/261200Z May 70, Subj: Embassy Saigon's Mission Weekly Map 19 to 25, 1970 (C), Gp-Not stated.
87. Mag (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 030315Z Sep 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 245-70 (U), Gp-1.
88. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 16 Nov 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
89. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 10 Oct 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
90. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 23 Nov 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
91. Rpt (U), JUSPAO, 15 Dec 70, Subj: Principal Reports from Communist Radio Sources.
92. Op. cit. #18
93. Article (U), William Beecher, New York Times, 22 Jul 70, Subj: Russians and Chinese Continue Wide Military Build-up Along Disputed Border.
94. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 1442/241308Z Mar 70, Subj: Moscow Watching Peking on Cambodia (C), Gp-3.
95. Embtel (U), Wellington to SECSTATE, 919/220455Z Jun 70, Subj: Radio Interview with Thai Foreign Minister Thanat Khoman.
96. DE (C), MACJ215, 5 Jun 70, [redacted] C], Gp-1; Mag (S), OUSARMA Vientiane to DIA, 0536/070200Z May 70, Subj: CHICOM Intervention (U), Gp-3; Embtel (C), Taipei to SECSTATE, 2969/100913Z Jul 70, Subj: None, Gp-3.
97. Mag (C), Phnom Penh to SECSTATE, 803/080350Z May 70, Subj: None, Gp-4.
98. Embtel (C), Kabul to SECSTATE, 2140/150954Z Apr 70, Subj: None, Gp-3.
99. Mag (S), USDAO Paris to DIA, 021325Z Jun 70, Subj: None, Gp-1.
100. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 3196/121402Z Jun 70, Subj: Supplementary Soviet-DRV Economic and Military Aid Agreements (C), Gp-Not stated.
101. Op. cit. #67
102. Mag (S), DIA to AIG 7011, 7942/050331Z May 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL 124-70 (U), Gp-1.
103. Rpt (S), Department of State, 27 May 70, Subj: Current Foreign Relations Issue #21 (U), Gp-Not stated.
104. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 2587/181650Z May 70, Subj: Pravda Blasts Peking on Indochina and Other Policies (C), Gp-Not stated; Article (U), Bernard Gwertzman, New York Times, 19 May 70, Subj: Moscow Charges Mao Seeks Rule Over All of Asia.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

~~841334~~

SECRET

D-69

~~SECRET~~

105. Article (U), Bernard Gwertzman, New York Times, 6 Jun 70, Subj: Kremlin Warns Indo-china Reds against Chinese.
106. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 2831/281422Z May 70, Subj: Soviet Press on Sihanouk and Cambodian Developments (C), Gp-Not stated; Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 3563/271050Z Jun 70, Subj: Soviets Warming to Sihanouk? (C), Gp-Not stated.
107. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 2534/160955Z May 70, Subj: Djakarta Conference and Soviet Attitude on Cambodia (C), Gp-3; Msg (C), SECSTATE to Phnom Penh, et al., 080892/262141Z May 70, Subj: Moscow Firms up Position on Cambodia (C), Gp-3.
108. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 3098/091315Z Jun 70, Subj: Moscow Foreign Affairs Lectures Touch Motives Behind Soviet Actions (C), Gp-Not stated.
109. Embtel (C), New Delhi to SECSTATE, 8621/211224Z Jul 70, Subj: Cambodia (C), Gp-3.
110. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 3394/221300Z Jun 70, Subj: [redacted] on A SEA and Asian Collective Security (C), Gp-Not stated.
111. Embtel (S), Vientiane to SECSTATE, 0810/040648Z Feb 70, Subj: None, Gp-4.
112. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 096/081306Z Jan 70, Subj: Soviet Press on Vice President's Trip (C), Gp-Not stated; Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 626/051250Z Feb 70, Subj: Izvestiya on VN War (C), Gp-Not stated.
113. Op. cit. #18
114. Embtel (S), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 18/020958Z Jan 70, Subj: Communist China: Preparations Against War and Sino-Soviet Talks (S), Gp-1.
115. Embtel (C), Helsinki to SECSTATE, 770/061500Z Jul 70, Subj: Nordic Social Democrat Visit to Hanoi (C), Gp-3.
116. Embtel (S), SECSTATE to Belgrade, 085061/031751Z Jun 70, Subj: Under Secretary Receives Yugoslav Ambassador (S), Gp-1.
117. Embtel (S), Rangoon to SECSTATE, 1362/060435Z May 70, Subj: [redacted] (S), Gp-1.
118. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1491/250455Z Apr 70, Subj: Peking Attacks Soviet Statements on Geneva Conference (C), Gp-Not stated; Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 0793/060959Z Mar 70, Subj: People's Daily "Commentator" on Laos (C), Gp-Not stated.
119. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1836/190840Z May 70, Subj: Peking Continues to Feature Indochinese Developments (C), Gp-Not stated.
120. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1248/071015Z Apr 70, Subj: Communist China: Chou En-Lai Voices Support for Sihanouk and North Korea (C), Gp-Not stated.

~~SECRET~~ SANITIZED

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
121. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 2170/120900Z Jun 70, Subj: Sino-Romanian Relations: Mao Recieves Bodnaras; Chou Swipes at Kremlin (C), Gp-3.
 122. Embtel (C), Moscow to SECSTATE, 03475/241415Z Jun 70, Subj: Peking Countercharge of Soviet Duplicity in Asia (C), Gp-3.
 123. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1640/060815Z May 70, Subj: Peking Announces, Recognizes Sihanouk Government (C), Gp-Not stated.
 124. Article (U), Chalmers M. Roberts, Washington Post, 26 May 70, Subj: Planning of Asian Thrust Began in Late March.
 125. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1153/310945Z Mar 70, Subj: Communist China: Peking Denies Being Embarrassed by Sihanouk (C), Gp-Not stated.
 126. Op. cit. #123
 127. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1874/210930Z May 70, Subj: Mao Statement on Revolutionary Struggle, Mass Rally in Peking (C), Gp-Not stated.
 128. Mag (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 9475/210300Z May 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 140-70 (U), Gp-1.
 129. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 1893/230430Z May 70, Subj: Hong Kong Press Report of CHICOM Troops to Cambodia; Provincial Rallies in Support of Mao Statement (C), Gp-3; Mag (S), USDAO Hong Kong to DIA, 1370/100340Z Jun 70, Subj: Ethnic Chinese (U), Gp-3.
 130. Embtel (S), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 2055/050515Z Jun 70, Subj: None, Gp-Not stated.
 131. Op. cit. #103
 132. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 0456/040855Z Feb 70, Subj: PRC Greets DRV Workers' Party Anniversary (C), Gp-Not stated.
 133. Op. cit. #103, #127
 134. Embtel (C), Paris to SECSTATE, 873/231655Z Jan 70, Subj: (C), Gp-Not stated. A 3
 135. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 2551/070815Z Jul 70, Subj: Communist China: Peking Scores President's Cambodia Report and SEATO Meeting (C), Gp-Not stated.
 136. Embtel (C), Hong Kong to SECSTATE, 818/091100Z Mar 70, Subj: PRC Edits Pathet Lao Statement; Scores Nixon Laos Speech (C), Gp-Not stated.
 137. Mag (S), OUSARMA Vientiane to DIA, 0536/070200Z May 70, Subj: CHICOM Intervention (U), Gp-3.
- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

841334

- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
138. Op. cit. #30; Article (U), Richard Dudman, St. Louis Post-Dispatch, 20 Aug 69, Subj: Describes Havoc in North Vietnam; Article (U), Alma De Luce, Pacific Stars and Stripes, 8 Mar 70, Subj: A Woman Captures Contrasts in North Vietnam; Article (U), Robert S. Boyd Philadelphia Inquirer; 1 Jun 70, Subj: Bob Boyd Reports: Reds Exhibit Bombing Ruins.
139. Op. cit. #30
140. Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 31 May 70, Subj: North Vietnam a Battered but Determined Foe; Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7011, 210154Z Jan 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 20-70 (U), Gp-1.
141. Article (U), Daniel De Luce, Pacific Stars and Stripes, 8 Mar 70, Subj: Haiphong Port Leads North Viet to Recovery.
142. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 140344Z Oct 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 286-70 (U), Gp-1.
143. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 100301Z Oct 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 282-70 (U), Gp-1.
144. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to COMUSMACV, 261732Z May 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. A4
145. Op. cit. #8
146. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to COMUSMACV, 291413Z Apr 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. A4
147. Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 7 Jun 70, Subj: Gulf Between Saigon, Hanoi is Deepened by Opposing Life Styles.
148. Article (U), Robert S. Boyd, Philadelphia Inquirer, 31 May 70, Subj: North Vietnam a Battered but Determined Foe; Embtel (C), Stockholm to SECSTATE, 1530/300805Z Jun 70, Subj: Visit of Nordic Social Democratic Officials to North Vietnam (C), Gp-Not stated; Article (U), Daniel De Luce, Washington Star, 9 Mar 70, Subj: Hanoi Seen Preparing for Long War.
149. Op. cit. #36
150. Article (U), Joe Pichirallo, Pacific Stars and Stripes, 1 Feb 71, Subj: A Student's Visit to North Vietnam.
151. Rpt (U), US Mission in Vietnam, May 70, Subj: Vietnam Documents and Research Notes - Document No. 78.
152. Embtel (C), Saigon to SECSTATE, 24755/161200Z Dec 69, Subj: Embassy Saigon's Mission Weekly Dec 9 to 15, 1969 (C), Gp-Not stated.
153. Article (U), Newsweek, 22 Jun 70, Subj: Cambodia's Lost Patrimony.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

154. Op. cit. #128
155. Op. cit. #8
156. Rpt (S), 7AF, 21 Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Air Intelligence Summary (U), Gp-1.
157. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 020413Z Jul 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 182-70 (U), Gp-1; Rpt (S), 7AF, 11 Jul 70, Subj: Weekly Air Intelligence Summary (U), Gp-1.
158. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 270226Z Oct 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 299-70 (U), Gp-1.
159. Briefing (S), MACJ2, 25 Jul 70, Subj: None; Gp-Not stated.
160. Rpt (C), MACJ231-6, undated, Subj: North Vietnam Personnel Infiltration Into the Republic of Vietnam (U), Gp-Not stated.
161. Ibid.
162. Rpt (U), US Mission in Vietnam, Jan 70, Subj: Vietnam Documents and Research Notes - Document No. 70.
163. Rpt (U), US Mission in Vietnam, Jan 70, Subj: Vietnam Documents and Research Notes - Document No. 71.
164. Rpt (U), US Mission in Vietnam, Jan 70, Subj: Vietnam Documents and Research Notes - Document No. 72.
165. Ibid.
166. Msg (C), DET 6,6499 SPACTYGP to 7AD DIPS DIO DIS, 160740Z Jul 70, Subj: Cambodian Situation (U), Gp-3.
167. Msg (S), DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, 040708Z Aug 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. 14
168. Rpt (S), 7AF, 11 Jul 70, Subj: Weekly Air Intelligence Summary (U), Gp-1.
169. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 310517Z Oct 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 303-70 (U), Gp-1.
170. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 210446Z Nov 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL Far East Summary 324-70 (U), Gp-1.
171. Op. cit. #169
172. Op. cit. #160

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~
THIS PAGE FROM [REDACTED] UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec [REDACTED] with per
841004

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
173. Msg (S) DOD/PRO to CINCPAC, 281300Z Mar 70, Subj: [REDACTED] (U), Gp-1. [REDACTED] A4

174. Op. cit. #160

175. Ibid.

SANITIZED
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAMH per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
REVIEW DATE: [REDACTED]
CLASSIFICATION CONTINUED BY: [REDACTED]
DECLASSIFY ON: [REDACTED] /OADR

Best Available Copy

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
D-76

~~SECRET~~

ANNEX E - GROUND OPERATIONS

INTRODUCTION

(U) This annex provides a representative listing of ground activities by CTZ/MR, further subdivided by provinces. It is provided as a reference to show the level of activity in each area of contact. The engagements which were selected for inclusion reflect the ground activities as they progressed through the year or were of special significance within the various provinces. Literally hundreds of small scale and individual incidents occurred which are not recorded here.

(U) A reading of any province's activities clearly establishes a decrease in fighting intensity, and a shift in the burden of fighting from US to ARVN forces. The Cambodian sanctuary operation definitely altered events in the Republic and changed the course of the war. Denied an unimpeded flow of supplies and the security of the sanctuaries, the VC/NVA were forced to transfer the main efforts into neighboring Cambodia and out of South Vietnam. This shift of enemy emphasis is reflected in reduced engagements, incidents and casualties.

(U) A map is provided for each province to assist in locating specific area of operations. Other locations not printed on the map have been identified by a number plotted at the approximate location of the action.

(U) Footnotes are cited for those actions which are not considered minor. Unless specifically cited, the reference source for each entry is the daily USMACV/OPREP 4, the MACV MACJ3-08 Weekly Assessment of Military Position, or the USARV ACoS, G-2, Weekly Intelligence Reviews for calendar 1970. All date-time groupings are in the actual local time of occurrence not the Zulu time designations used in the OPREP 4.

THE DEMILITARIZED ZONE

(S) Enemy initiated activity along the Vietnam Demilitarized Zone remained fairly constant throughout the year save for a noticeable decrease during the Cambodian sanctuary operations, and a temporary increase during the month of October. The monthly range of sightings within the DMZ varied from 100 to 330, of which 40 to 220 were recorded south of the Provisional Military Demarcation Line (PMDL) while 60 to 110 were in the northern section of the DMZ. Eighty percent of the targets located in the south were engaged; targets taken under fire in the northern sector were generally in retaliation for fire on allied observation aircraft patrolling south of the Ben Hai River.

(S) The enemy used dense foliage in the DMZ to conceal bunker construction in the southern portion of the Zone. Well over two-hundred enemy bunkers were destroyed during the year. Friendly reconnaissance patrol activity varied weekly from 11 to none, as set patterns of operations were avoided. Then, too, a heavy dependence on sensors during the year witnessed a steady reduction in foot patrols from a high of 6 to a low of 2. US/FWF military activities within the DMZ were subjected to specific prohibitions delineated in the MACV rules of engagement. (For further discussion of this subject see TOP SECRET Supplement.)

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

SOUTH VIETNAM

- International boundary
- Provincial boundary
- Military area boundary
- Seaport
- Administrative headquarters
- Railroad
- Highway
- Canal

Scale: 0 20 40 60 80 100 Kilometers
0 20 40 60 80 100 Miles

E-2

UNCLASSIFIED

MILITARY REGION 1

The Land

(U) Military Region 1 (MR 1) of Vietnam was comprised of the five northern provinces of RVN. Bordering on the west was Laos, while to the east the South China Sea became a natural boundry. The northernmost portion of the area constituted the DMZ while the southern boundry was the political and administrative province of Quang Ngai.

(U) MR 1 included 289 km of RVN-Laotian border and encompassed 26,322 square km (about 10,163 square miles of territory roughly equivalent to the size of the State of Maryland). The region was part of the northern highlands of South Vietnam and was characterized by three types of terrain: the wide belt of mountains in the west, a narrow transitional piedmont in the middle of the region, and coastal plains in the east.

(U) The northern highlands were on the eastern edge of the Annamite Mountain chain which jutted into the South China Sea north of the city of Danang. While elevations were relatively low (between 1,300 and 2,100 meters), the mountains were severely dissected and rugged. The slopes varied between 30 and 40 degrees.

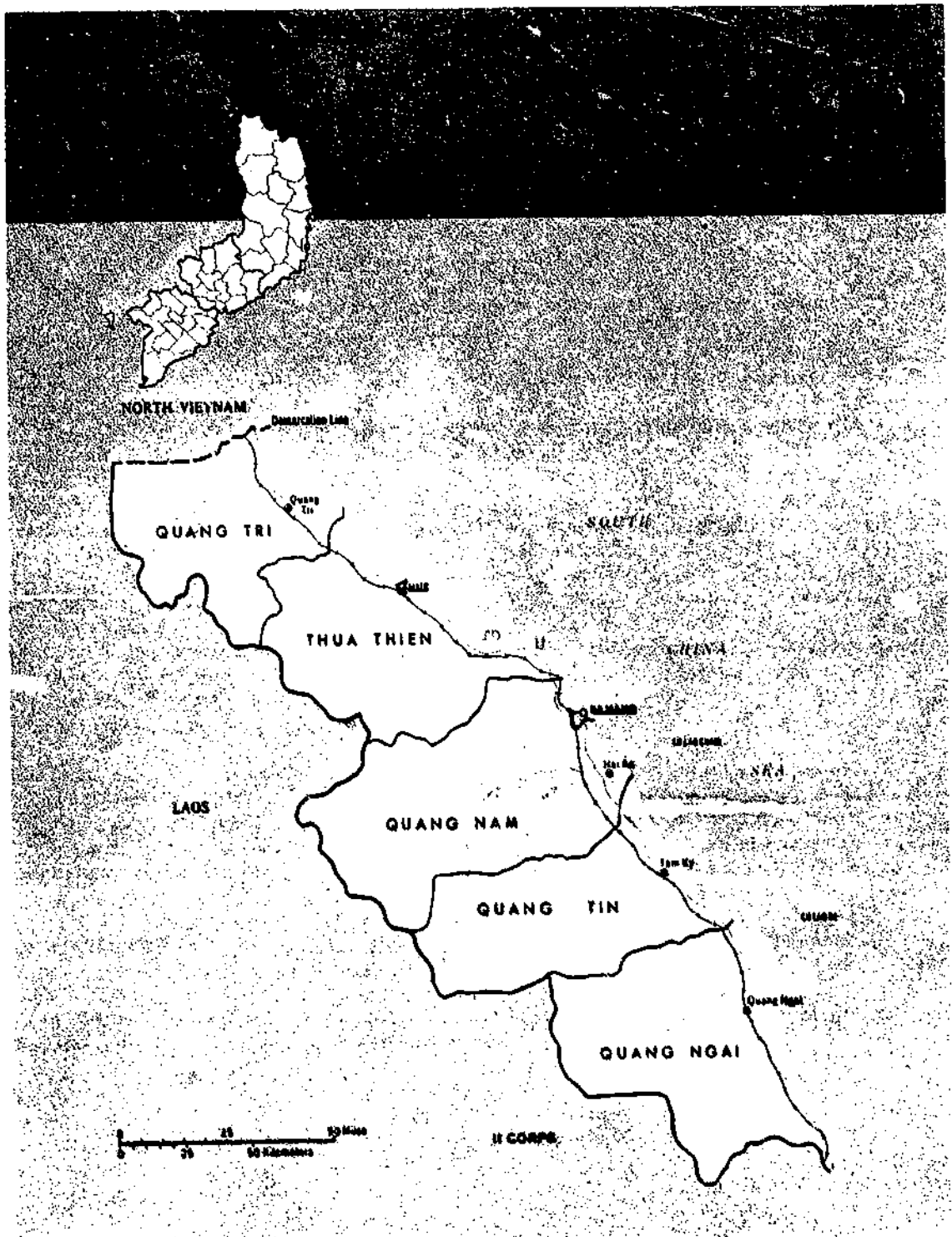
(U) The narrow piedmont consisted of rolling hills which were dissected by numerous river valleys. The waterways extended like fingers from the northern highlands through the piedmont into the coastal plains. In the transition piedmont, the hills ranged from 30 to 70 meters in elevation and the slopes were between 10 and 20 degrees.

(U) The costal plains were a relatively flat strip, 10 to 15 km in width, extending the length of the coast, and compartmented by a hilly outlier south of the province of Quang Ngai. The plains were bisected at Danang by an eastern extension of the mountains and were sectioned in many areas by rice paddies bound by dikes 2 to 5 feet high and 8 to 10 feet wide. The eastern edge of the coastal plains consisted of a belt of beach and sand dunes which averaged 200 meters in width and 3 to 20 meters in height.

(U) The mountains had large trees which were interspersed. The piedmont was predominately two-layer, broadleaf forest having some dense evergreen. Dense undergrowth was abundant. In the coastal plains, wet land rice and some dry crops were the major vegetation. Dense grass marshes and cultivated crops were scattered throughout the plains. That, then, was the area of military operations over which the opposing armies contested in MR 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

Monthly Combat Activity Summary in MR 1

January

(S) Enemy-initiated activity during January was characterized by scattered attacks-by-fire, limited ground probes, and harassing fires. While he established no patterns and his ferocity vacillated between light and moderate, the enemy's major tactic was the sapper attack. Lacking stamina for other than limited forays he localized his strength by hurling small elite units at selected targets in all five provinces. (1) Principal combat actions occurred in the three southern provinces and were marked by brief actions with patrols or foraging units. It was a month of relatively low level combat. Enemy attacks varied in size, tactics, time, and duration. The enemy was known to fight 10-hour engagements; he attacked at all hours, day and night, and would use companies to platoons. Various weapons were employed against him from tanks and gunships to B-52 bombers. The Allies also employed artillery fire and mortars freely to inflict casualties by fire.

February

(S) During February the enemy continued to avoid clashes in order to limit personnel losses. He continued to use short-duration attacks-by-fire, small ground probes, ambushes, and acts of terror. The significant actions again predominated in the southern provinces, but unlike the previous month, the enemy concentrated engagements in the same area time and time again. He favored the security of the mountains but would come down to the lowlands to fight. Cache discoveries still continued, but an ARVN find in Quang Ngai was spectacular. No US operations terminated in the corps tactical zone (CTZ) area during the month. The activity during the TET truce of 1970 is presented on page V-14.

March

(S) Economy-of-force operations tailored to limit casualties yet inflict maximum damage on the allies and their installations seemed to be the pattern of 1 CTZ enemy actions for March. Terrorist activities returned to the front, even to rocketry of a major city. US Marine artillery was effective. Aerial support was ever-present, whether it was by helicopters, gunships, flare-ships, or TACAIR strikes. Throughout the month combat action consisted of light contacts and low-level intensity engagements.

April

(S) Scattered attacks-by-fire, limited ground probes, employment of sappers, and heavy mortar concentrations best describe enemy action in April. The level of fighting ranged from heavy to low level, with stepped-up attacks occurring on 30 Apr. The enemy preferred to attack in the dark, particularly in the hours around midnight and shortly thereafter. TACAIR, helicopters, artillery, tank, and armored personnel carriers (APCs) were all used separately and in conjunction with allied efforts. US fire support bases (FSBs) received special attention from the enemy. The artillery support rendered was effective against the NVA forces.

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

May

(S) Although the Cambodian sanctuary operation commenced in May (See Annex C), the enemy activity in the CTZ continued on a higher scale during the month. Communist initiatives centered in Quang Tri and Quang Nam Provinces by hitting a series of FSBs adjacent to the A Shau Valley. The enemy made a determined attack on the Hiep Duc Village, initiated as the Allies crossed into Cambodia. Allied fire power took a large total of the concentrated enemy forces in a series of operations. The VC/NVA launched increased rocket and mortar attacks, and even employed CS in scattered, high intensity attacks-by-fire, followed by ground attacks of battalion-size units. The allies were braced for attacks on 1st May, the first anniversary of Ho Chi Minh's Death, but none developed.

June

(S) Operations in Cambodia did not stop the fighting in the CTZ area. While world attention focused on the cross-border operations, the war continued in the five provinces. The enemy continued to strike FSBs and engage allied units, but gained his only successes by attacking hamlets and villages. He fired rockets on the city of Danang to demonstrate his presence. US and ARVN pressed attacks on the VC/NVA and inflicted heavy casualties. After battles, the allies discovered numerous caches, training sites, and a few abandoned enemy hospitals. Firepower continued to be superior to enemy surprise tactics. In several engagements, artillery and airpower often reduced casualties and determined victory or defeat.

July

(S) That there was a notable drop in activity during July was both a true and false statement. If viewing the MR (the official designation was changed from 1 CTZ to MR 1 during the month) in its entirety, there was a decrease, but if concentrating on the fighting in and around FSB Ripcord, there was intense activity the entire month. The enemy was determined to gain FSB Ripcord, apparently disregarding the cost since it was his first offensive action per se since Cambodia. He succeeded in his efforts because Ripcord was evacuated and abandoned; he also paid the price. Throughout the MR both sides used their advantages to the fullest. The enemy used his rockets, mortars, sappers, terrorist activities, and night attacks; and the allies brought to bear B-52s, TACAIR, helicopter gunships, artillery, and massed firepower.

August

(S) The August activities in the MR were concentrated mainly at the FSBs. Following the early success at FSB Ripcord the enemy attacked FSB O'Reilly. Basically, he used economy-of-force actions against selected targets. Although capable of coordinated attacks by major elements in the northern MR he preferred the mountainous region and isolated engagements with small units. Allied activity continuously unearthed caches--some old, some new--ranging from 1/2 to 10 tons in weight; the enemy did not concentrate huge amounts of supplies in any one locale, but spread them out. Concentrated airpower assisted in the defense of the FSB, both day and night, from B-52s to helicopters. Artillery was brought in as needed. There was no lack of support as ARVN assumed a far greater share of the fighting and the casualties.

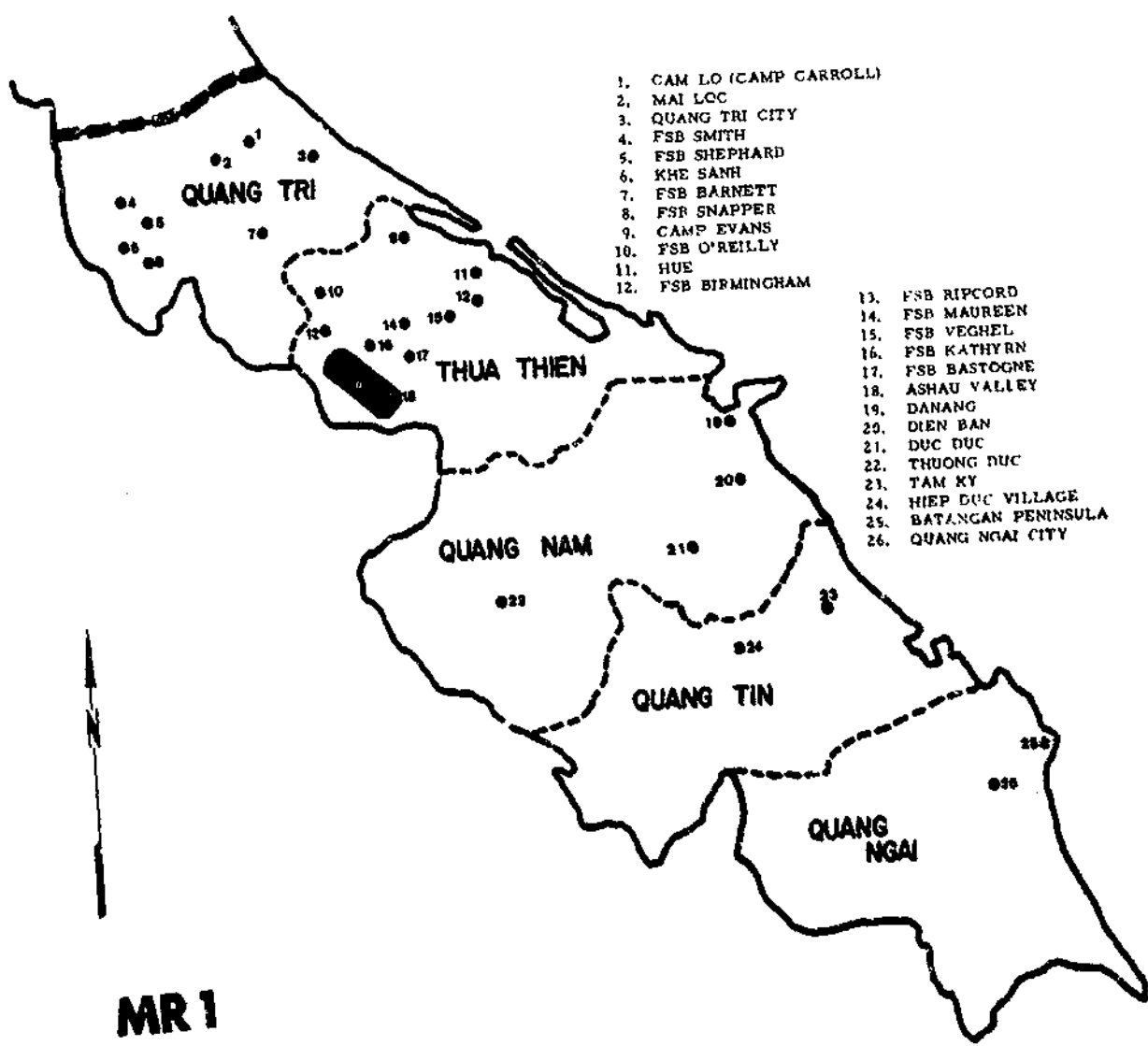
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE DECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army G-2

841334

E-6

CONFIDENTIAL



MR 1

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

September

(S) Allied FSBs in the northern MR were targeted for increased action by NVA elements during September. The success gained in forcing the closing of FSB Ripcord the previous month tempted the enemy to concentrate on FSB O'Reilly in Thua Thien Province and FSB Barnett in Quang Tri Province. The enemy desired those FSBs because they were located astride or near infiltration routes extending from the Laotian border to the low-land areas of the A Shau Valley. Elsewhere throughout the MR the enemy favored small-scale ground attacks, mining, and terrorism. Primary targets were Popular Forces (PF) and Regional Forces (RF), hamlets, logistical installations, and lines of communications (LOCs), with an obvious objective of countering Vietnamization and the GVN Pacification Program.

October

(C) Enemy activity throughout the MR was at a low level during October. Poor weather, which contributed to the lull, culminated in extensive rain and heavy floods late in the month. The enemy favored economy-of-force, light and scattered attacks-by-fire, plus stand-off attacks, harassing fire, and limited ground probes. FSB O'Reilly was evacuated 7 Oct although enemy activity in the vicinity remained at a relatively low level. The enemy's presence was felt mostly in the coastal low-lands of Quang Nam and Quang Ngai Provinces. The majority of actions involved ARVN forces with a notable reduction in US presence.

November

(C) Major enemy elements remained out of contact and avoided significant combat during November. VC/NVA-initiated activities continued at a low level and were characterized by minor and light attacks-by-fire. The torrential rains and flooding again restricted enemy activities. Allied operations, although hampered by rain, continued to preempt enemy activities. With the drawdown of US combat troops, US support was chiefly to the ARVN in air and artillery support.

December

(C) The low level of enemy activity continued throughout December to close out 1970. Light and scattered attacks-by-fire, limited ground attacks, and harassing actions characterized the VC/NVA efforts. The enemy continued to avoid contact with allied units. Expected increased enemy activity failed to materialize, undoubtedly due to aggressive allied operations, lack of supplies, and continued organizational problems.

Major Operations in MR 1

(C) During 1970 there were 18 major ground operations in MR 1. Of those, the first four operations, initiated in 1969, continued throughout 1970.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

MR I OPERATIONS 1970

	1969	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	1971
IRON MOUNTAIN 18 MAR 69-														
GENEVA PARK 18 MAR 69-														
FREDERICK HILL 19 MAR 69-														
MARTUCKET BEACH 20 JUL 69-														
FULTON SQUARE 22 OCT 69-19 JAN 70														
RANDOLPH GLEN 7 DEC 69-31 MAR 70														
GREENE RIVER 19 JAN 70-22 JUL 70														
TEXAS STAR 1 APR 70-5 SEP 70														
PENNSYLVANIA SQ. 29 JUN 70-														
CLINCH VALLEY 9 JUL 70-15 JUL 70														
ELK CANYON 1 12 JUL 70-28 AUG 70														
PICKENS FOREST 15 JUL 70-24 AUG 70														
WOLFE MOUNTAIN 22 JUL 70-														
CHISAGO PEAK 25 JUL 70-12 AUG 70														
ELK CANYON II 26 AUG 70-20 SEP 70														
IMPERIAL LAKE 31 AUG 70-														
JEFFERSON GLENN 5 SEP 70-														
TOLORE FALLS 2 OCT 70-15 OCT 70														

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

CONFIDENTIAL

Operation IRON MOUNTAIN

(C) The operation was conducted in Quang Ngai Province. The operation employed elements of the 11th Inf Bde, 23d Inf Div, conducting search-and-clear/pacification operations in coordination with GVN forces. The 23d Inf was the controlling headquarters. The operation commenced 18 Mar 69. Casualties as of 31 Dec 70 were: VC/NVA 4, 182 KIA; friendly forces 428 KIA, 2, 738 WIA.

Operation GENEVA PARK

(C) The search-and-clear/pacification operation in Quang Tin and Quang Ngai Provinces employed elements of the 198th Inf Bde, 23d Inf Div, in coordination with GVN forces. It commenced 18 Mar 69 with the 23d Inf Div as controlling headquarters. Total casualties as of 31 Dec 70 were: VC/NVA 2, 170 KIA; friendly forces 221 KIA, 1, 650 WIA.

Operation FREDERICK HILL

(C) The operation continued in Quang Tin Province throughout 1970 with the 23d Inf Div as controlling headquarters. The 196th Inf Bde continued conducting search-and-clear/pacification operations in coordination with GVN forces. At the close of the year there were 7, 275 enemy KIA while friendly forces sustained 555 KIA and 3, 794 WIA. The operation originally commenced on 18 Mar 69.

Operation NANTUCKET BEACH

(C) The search-and-clear operation was conducted jointly by the 198th Inf Bde, 23d Inf Div, and the 6th Inf Regt, 2d ARVN Inf Div, in the area between the Batangan Peninsula and Quang Ngai City. The mission was to destroy the main force/local force Vietnamese Communist units and eliminate the Communist infrastructure and political apparatus in order to restore GVN control of the area. The operation commenced 20 Jul 69 and by 31 Dec 70 had accounted for 592 enemy KIA; friendly forces 49 KIA, 602 WIA.

Operation FULTON SQUARE (22 Oct 69 - 19 Jan 70)

(C) The operation was designed to further the pacification program by conducting reconnaissance-in-force, plus search-and-clear operations to capture or destroy enemy forces. It combined cordon and search operations to eliminate the enemy infrastructure with extended reconnaissance and surveillance operations. Throughout, it denied the enemy the use of secure bases and provided security to populated areas in Quang Tri Province. Operating simultaneously in all six districts, the 1st Inf Bde, 5th Inf Div (Mech) in its 88-day operation killed 339 enemy with a loss of 28 US troops. By clearing large tracts of land north and northwest of Cam Lo, it denied the enemy covered approaches to populated areas and restricted him to night movements. (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation RANDOLPH GLEN (7 Dec 69 - 31 Mar 70)

(C) This operation was a radical departure from the normal US divisional efforts in RVN in that the total energy and resources of a division were devoted to assisting in the pacification and development of a province. The 101st Abn Div (Ambl), in coordination with the 1st Inf Div (ARVN), was committed to provide a protective shield and security on the periphery of the populated low lands of Thua Thien Province. Its second task was to support, to the maximum extent possible, the accomplishment of the goals of the province pacification and development plan. (3) The operation was rated a success. A lesson relearned by the division was the importance of farm-to-market roads to an agrarian economy. No other civic action project or activity captured the imagination and interest of the people and the local administrators as did a roadbuilding or upgrading project. The most consistent and urgent requests for civic action assistance were for road construction. That interest extended from the individual villager, who often turned out voluntarily to assist the US and Vietnamese engineers, to the province chief. The 101st rated the construction of those vital links between the government and the people as important to the accomplishment of their broader mission. The cumulative results of engagements during the operation were: 670 enemy KIA, 246 detained, 315 individual weapons and 34 CSW captured; friendly forces lost 120 KIA and 560 WIA.

Operation GREENE RIVER (19 Jan 70 - 22 Jul 70)

(C) During the weeks immediately preceding Operation GREENE RIVER, the major effort of the enemy in western Quang Tri was the continued construction and supply of base areas (BAs) along the Vietnamese-Laotian border. (4) Intelligence confirmed the enemy was steadily making progress in moving troops and supplies eastward out of his western BAs. Visual reconnaissance confirmed foot trails north and northwest of Khe Sanh. Activity along Route 616 and the Xe Pon River in the Vietnamese salient also continued, with extensive intelligence improvement noted along Route 616. The 1st Inf Bde, 5th Inf Div (Mech) was charged to further the pacification program by conducting combined operations with the 1st ARVN Div Fwd; conducting reconnaissance-in-force, search-and-clear, and rocket suppression operations to interdict, destroy, and/or capture enemy forces; eliminating the enemy infrastructure by extending reconnaissance and surveillance activities; conducting offensive and defensive operations to deny the enemy the use of secure BAs; and providing security to the populated areas of Quang Tri Province. The 5-month operation was successful in that it improved the security situation. Enemy losses were 384 KIA and two PWs, while friendly forces sustained 68 KIA and 967 WIA, in addition to the loss of 64 M113A1s and 17 M48A3 tanks.

Operation TEXAS STAR (1 Apr 70 - 5 Sep 70)

(C) This operation exploited the successes of Operation RANDOLPH GLEN by incorporating the lessons learned during that operation and continuing the cooperation developed among all allied elements in the province. The significant difference between the operations was that only one brigade of the 101st Abn Div had the responsibility for pacification and development support throughout the province, while the other two brigades conducted offensive operations against enemy units in the western portions of Quang Tri and Thua Thien. (5) The division made a smooth transfer of pacification and development tasks to the 2d Bde while the 1st and 3d Bdes increased combat support and assistance in combined operations with the 1st Inf Div (ARVN) in locating

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

CONFIDENTIAL

and defeating the enemy and his logistical support. A large number of the casualties during the operation were caused from booby traps and a failure to maintain proper dispersion. The enemy also frequently established ambush positions 20-100 meters from US defensive positions and attacked the units as they were departing night defensive positions. The 158-day operation resulted in 1,782 enemy KIA and 50 detained, at a cost of 350 friendly KIA, 1,678 WIA, and 6 MIA.

Operation PENNSYLVANIA SQUARE (29 Jan 70-)

(C) This operation was a search-and-clear and reconnaissance-in-force operation initiated by the 23d Inf Div. It employed elements of the 1st Sqdn, 1st Cav in support of the ARVN I Corps/ FWMAF, MR 1 in the coastal plain of northeastern Quang Tin Province. As of 31 Dec, there were 225 enemy KIA; friendly casualties were 20 KIA and 274 WIA.

Operation CLINCH VALLEY (9 Jul - 15 Jul 70)

(C) During Operation TEXAS STAR, CLINCH VALLEY was initiated by the 101st Abn Div (Ambl) in reaction to intelligence indicating the 9th Regt, 304th NVA Div, was infiltrating into RVN to reinforce or replace the weakened 66th NVA Regt in the northwest portion of the division area of operation (AO). Operation CLINCH VALLEY employed elements of the 3d Bde and 3d Regt (ARVN). Brty B, 2d Bn (Ambl), 502 Inf, moved by air from FSB Birmingham to Mai Loc and conducted an airmobile assault into FSB Shepherd. The battalions passed from operational control of the 1st to the 3d Bde. The 1st Bn (Ambl), 506th Inf, passed from operational control of the 3d Bde to the 1st Bde, and moved by air from FSB Kathryn to FSB Bastogne. On 10 Jul, the 1st and 2d Bns, 3d Regt (ARVN), assaulted into FSBs Snapper and Smith, and the 3d Regt light command post (CP) moved by air to FSB Shepherd; the 3d Bde tactical CP moved to Camp Carroll and maintained close coordination with the 3d Regt (ARVN). (6) The next day, the 1st Bn (Ambl), 327th Inf, moved by vehicle and air from Camp Eagle to FSBs Veghel and Kathryn. The 1st Bn (Ambl), 501st Inf, moved from FSB Veghel to Phu Bai. The 2d Bn (Ambl), 501st Inf, moved from FSB Ripcord to Camp Evans to refit and prepare for redeployment against elements of the 803d NVA Regt in the FSB Ripcord area. On 12 Jul the battalion assaulted into the area and began attacks to the south and east. The operation was terminated at 151802Z Jul, when the 1st and 2d Bns, 3d Regt (ARVN), were extracted from FSBs Snapper and Smith to Camp Sally. The 2d Bn (Ambl), 502d Inf, moved by air from FSB Sheppard to Camp Eagle and returned to the operational control of the 1st Bde. The results of Operation CLINCH VALLEY were 266 NVA KIA; there were no allied casualties during the operation.

Operation ELK CANYON I (12 Jul 70 - 26 Aug 70)

(C) The 196th Inf Bde, 23d Inf Div, in conjunction with the 2d ARVN Div, conducted combined offensive operations in the Kham Duc area of western Quang Tin Province to secure the Kham Duc airfield and destroy or neutralize enemy forces, logistical bases, and command and control installations. Initial preparation of the Kham Duc objective was by TACAIR on suspected enemy locations. By nightfall of 12 Jul the ARVN and US infantry were in control of the airfield and the immediate critical terrain. The airfield defense operation was divided into two readily identifiable periods: 12 Jul to 7 Aug, a period of enemy probing and indirect fire attacks, oriented from the south and southwest; and 8 Aug to 24 Aug, a period of enemy probing and indirect fire attacks, oriented from the north and northwest. Many results of ELK CANYON were intangible, but were best reflected in the increased potential of the ARVN forces and the psychological values derived from the

CONFIDENTIAL
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

SECRET

reopening of the Kham Duc airfield. The absolute benefits in terms of disruption of NVA supply lines and war activities could not be immediately ascertained. The 66 enemy KIA and one PW cost the US forces five KIA. (7)

Operation PICKENS FOREST (16 Jul 70 - 24 Aug 70)

(S) The 7th Mar Regt, 1st Mar Div, conducted a two-battalion operation designed to locate and destroy NVA forces, supplies, and installations in the highlands of the Duc Duc and Thuong Duc Districts of Quang Nam Province before they could interfere with pacification. The scheme of maneuver was for the insertion of all units through six landing zones (LZs) utilizing fixed-wing preparation. The enemy chose not to fight but to evade whenever possible even to the extent of leaving his weapons within his base camp when surprised. Few booby traps were encountered, largely due to the fact the AO had not been operated in for sometime. Although the enemy avoided a major confrontation, the operation was considered a success because he was denied his base camp and forced to attempt movement along alternate LOCs and was denied access to cached weapons, equipment, and rations for the duration of the operation. The 40-day operation cost the VC/NVA 99 KIA. The USMC lost four KIA and 43 WIA. (8)

Operation WOLFE MOUNTAIN (22 Jul 70 -)

(C) The operation was under the control of the 1st Bde, 5th Inf Div (Mech), and consisted of a reconnaissance-in-force, saturation ambush, and continuous reconnaissance operations along the DMZ and western border of the brigade's AO in northern MR 1. Combined operations were conducted with GVN forces to prevent enemy infiltration into the populated lowlands of Quang Tri Province. Additionally, a reaction force was provided for relief of the Mai Loc Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) camp. At the close of the year, 242 enemy were KIA; friendly forces lost 27 KIA, and 263 WIA.

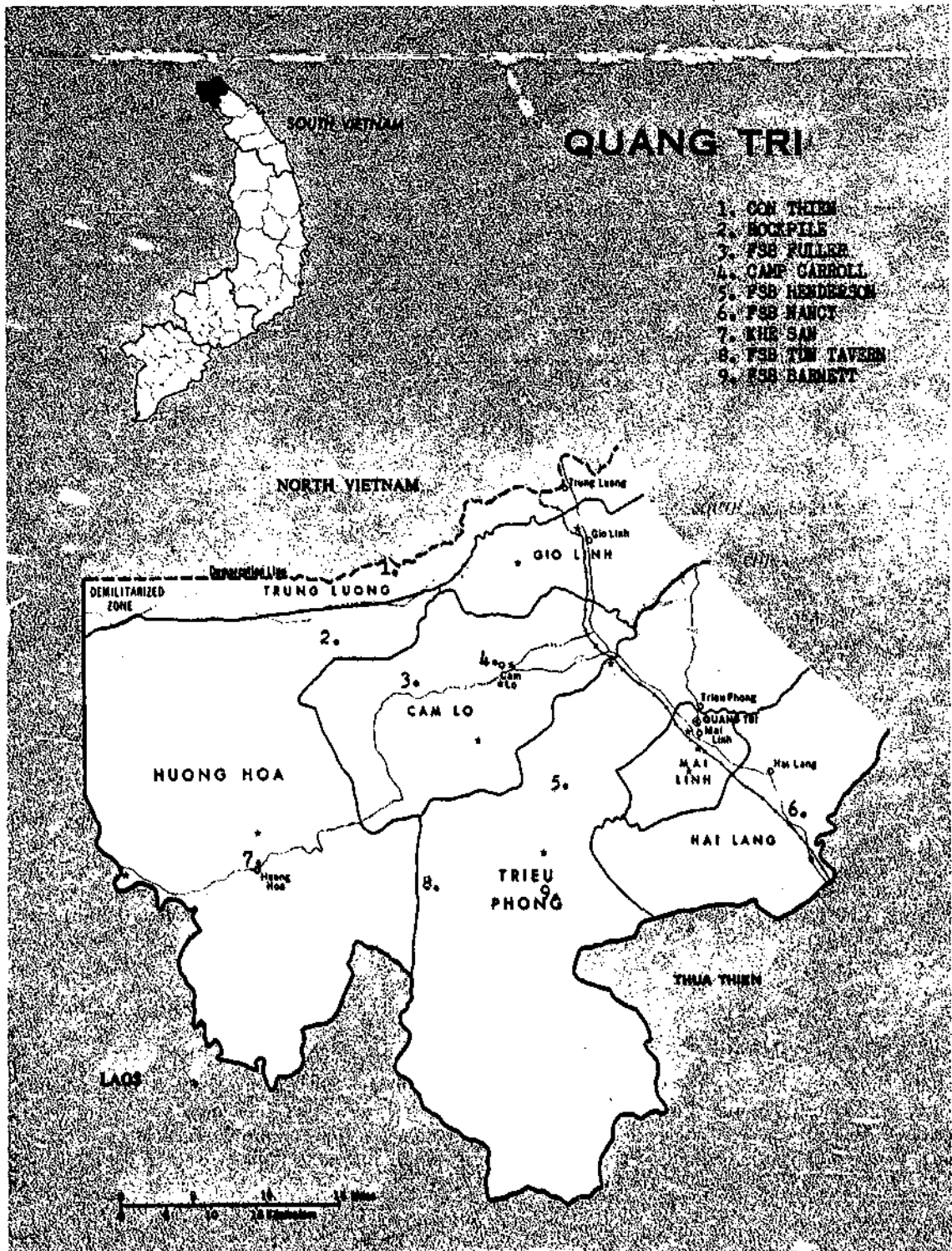
Operation CHISAGO PEAK (25 Jul 70 - 12 Aug 70)

(C) The operation began at 250700 Jul as elements of the 1st Bde, in operational coordination with the 3d Regt, 1st Inf Div (ARVN), assaulted into FSB Rakkasan area at 0800. The 2d Bn (Ambl), 502d Inf, assaulted into the Maureen area seized and secured the firebase, and began search operations to the west. The purpose of the operation was to reposition the 101st Div troops to increase security of the populated lowlands and support operations in the enemy's rear service support area in the mountains northeast of A Shau Valley. (9) When the operation terminated 12 Aug, the cumulative results were 97 NVA KIA, three ARVN KIA, and 43 WIA; US casualties were two WIA.

Operation ELK CANYON II (26 Aug 70 - 20 Sep 70)

(C) Conceptually, the operations of the 2/1 Inf, 196th Inf Bde, 23d Inf, for ELK CANYON, vicinity of LZ Judy (Phase I) and LZ Maryanne (Phase II), were designed as a portion of the larger US/ARVN scheme of "roll back" of NVA supply corridors, following the evacuation of Khan Doc. Both phases were interdiction/search operations aimed at intercepting VC/NVA movement, which had been generated by the ARVN marches from the west and northwest, and destroying any existing

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAH/ per

841334

~~SECRET~~

VC/NVA base camps along the corridor sections. The contact with the enemy during the operation was light and infrequent. All enemy contacts were of a sniper/mechanical ambush type. When the operation was terminated as of 201750 Sep, 14 enemy had been KIA; the US lost three KIA and six WIA. Throughout the AO and the duration of the operation, punji pits and stakes were plentiful which impeded rapid movement. Chain saws proved ineffective against the jungle hardwoods and explosives were relied upon for all clearing operations. (10)

Operation IMPERIAL LAKE (31 Aug 70 -)

(C) The 1st Mar Div employed elements in a reconnaissance-in-force operation with the mission of locating and destroying an enemy front headquarters. Little organized resistance was met as the 7th Mar Regt combed the regions of Quang Nam Province for NVA harboring sites and supply points. As of the end of the year, the operation inflicted 197 enemy KIA while the US force sustained 22 KIA and 158 WIA.

Operation JEFFERSON GLENN (5 Sep 70 -)

(C) The operation was initiated 051000 Sep by the 101st Abn Div (Ambl) in coordination with the 1st ARVN Inf Div and government officials in the Thua Thien Province. The purpose of the operation was to conduct search-and-clear activities; locate and destroy enemy forces, staging areas, and forward cache sites; protect vital LOCs; and assist GVN in meeting their pacification goals. By 31 Dec 70, the operation had accounted for 462 enemy KIA at a cost of 39 US KIA, 291 WIA, and one MIA.

Operation TOLARE FALLS (2 Oct 70 - 15 Oct 70)

(C) The operation was controlled by the Quang Nam Province Chief and the majority of the forces were Vietnamese units. It commenced on 2 Oct in the Dien Ban District. It was a combined and one time offensive operation consisting mainly of saturation operations by small units. It was conducted because substantial intelligence indicated the enemy would conduct numerous attacks in the Dien Ban District trying to destroy the pacification effort. The basic mission was to preempt those attacks and to destroy concentrated enemy forces. The forces participating -- 5th Mar Regt HQ, 1st Mar Div; 2/1 Inf (-), 1/1 Cav (-), 23d Inf Div; 3d and 5th ROK Bns; 39th ARVN RGR Bn; and 2/51st ARVN Regt -- were placed under OPCON of the 5th Mar Regt, 1st Mar Div. When the operation terminated, nine ARVN were KIA, 26 US WIA, and 88 MIA; enemy losses were 104 KIA. (11)

Combat Activities by Province MR ?

Quang Tri

(S) The northernmost province of RVN saw mixed intensity of fighting in January. Gunships operating in the Khe Sanh and the A Shau areas during the month accounted for 44 enemy kills, while the combined 1st and 2d ARVN Regts engaged in a 10-hour fire fight with an enemy force,

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

commencing 061255 Jan near Camp Carroll, and inflicted 37 deaths. The major battle was on 31 Jan when the ARVN infantrymen from the 2d Regt engaged in a 7-hour battle with NVA soldiers causing 60 enemy deaths. (12)

(S) February's activities centered around Cam Lo (Camp Carroll) and Quang Tri City. On 1 Feb, elements of the 27th NVA Regt attacked a night defensive position of the 5th Bn, 2d ARVN Regt, 5 km northwest of Camp Carroll. On 6 Feb in the same area, enemy units, probably the same NVA regiment, attacked a position of the 2d Bn, 2d ARVN Regt. Enemy losses in the two attacks were 24 killed. Returning to the contested location on 13 Feb, the 2d ARVN Regt, while on a search-and-clear operation, engaged the enemy again. In the 45-minute midday contact supported by gunships and artillery, 13 enemy died. The 2d ARVN Regt closed out the month by being hit with 110-rounds of 82mm mortar fire in a contact that cost the enemy four KIA. Operating southwest of Quang Tri City, the 1st ARVN Regt caught an NVA platoon in the open flatlands at 101915 Feb. In the 1-hour conflict, 17 enemy fell to the combined AC-119 aircraft and artillery support fires. The 3d Bn, 1st ARVN Regt's aggressiveness paid dividends when in the early morning hours of 22 Feb they raided a suspected CP of the 7th Front. Flareships assisted in the killing of 22 enemy and the capture of a cache of weapons, food, and ammunition at no cost to the raiders.

(S) The first activity in March occurred 5 km southeast of the district capital of Gio Linh in an 091840 Mar contact with the enemy by the 103d PF Plt. The PFs ambushed an enemy platoon, and using only organic weapons, killed 16 while losing two. The 27th NVA Regt lost 80 KIA to the 3/2 ARVN Inf on 29-30 Mar in an evening engagement 5 km northeast of the Rockpile after the 3/2 ARVN received 200 rounds of 82mm mortar fire. (13) US TACAIR, gunships, and flareships supported the action. ARVN casualties were nine KIA. On Route 9, leading to Khe Sanh 8 km west of Camp Carroll (Cam Lo), elements of the 2d ARVN and 44th AD, on a bridge security mission guarding the Khe Gio bridge, were attacked at 120125 Mar by sappers and mortar fire from elements of the 27th NVA Regt. The defenders called in flareships during the 2-hour engagement to repulse the enemy with 30 KIA. Friendly losses were eight KIA, 14 wounded, and one M-42 (Duster) destroyed. In the same area on 14 Mar, the 2d ARVN took on the 27th NVA again, inflicting 55 KIA with three friendly KIA. From 29 Mar - 2 Apr near the Rockpile (northwest of Cam Lo), elements of the 2d ARVN Inf engaged an estimated company from the 27th NVA Regt which broke contact and fled to high ground. Contact was reestablished, and the enemy was pursued by artillery, gunships, and small-arms fire. (14) Friendly casualties were nine killed and 12 wounded. Enemy losses were 95 killed. The last significant enemy activity for the month was the firing of eight-122mm rockets in the vicinity of Quang Tri City; the first such attack in the area since May 1969.

(S) April registered the heaviest concentration of fighting in the CTZ. At 031100 Apr elements of the 1st Bde, 5th Div (Mech), sustained a mortar, rocket, and small-arms fire attack 6 km southwest of Con Thien. Artillery and gunships assisted the defense until contact was broken after 6-hours. The enemy lost 27 KIA; US six KIA and 40 WIA. The next day, 9 km from the village, three rifle companies from the 5th Div (Mech) received enemy small-arms fire, mortars, and rockets. The units returned the fire and, supported by helicopter gunships and tanks, killed 24 NVA while sustaining two KIA and 12 WIA. Operating 3 km southwest of Khe Sanh at 041641 Apr, the helicopter gunships from A/2/17 Air Cavalry Squadron (ACS) observed and engaged 14 enemy in the open. All 14 were killed. While in a night defensive position 5 km northwest of Cam Lo at 060454 Apr, A/3/5 ACS, 5th Div (Mech) was attacked with rocket-propelled grenades and small-arms fire. In the 2 1/2-hour defense, the tankers killed 16 attackers at a cost of one KIA,

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-16

~~SECRET~~

11 WIA, one Sheridan tank and two APCs completely destroyed, and three other vehicles damaged. Three days following, the 2d ARVN Regt killed 16 enemy in a search-and-clear operation 14 km southwest of Cam Lo. The Mai Loc CIDG Camp, 6 km south of the village, was attacked by the 66th NVA Regt 092300 Apr. The enemy unit entered the camp's defensive wire at four different locations, but was never able to penetrate the inner perimeter. (15) Trp A, 3/5 ACS, reinforced the defenders and surrounded the camp, at which time the enemy withdrew. The 6-hour contact resulted in 19 enemy KIA, 20 friendly KIA (six US), 40 WIA (13 US), and one tank destroyed. At 131115 Apr, 6 km northwest of Cam Lo, the 4th Co, 5th Bn, 2d ARVN, sustained 500-mixed rounds of 82mm/120mm mortar and small arms fire from the 164th NVA Arty Regt. Helicopter gunships and friendly artillery reinforced the defenders. The NVA lost 21 KIA while ARVN lost three KIA and 10 WIA. The same day 15 km southwest of Quang Tri City, elements of the 1st ARVN Regt and 1/39 Arty (US) at FSB Nancy sustained 20 mortar rounds at 0245. (16) Later the FSB was attacked by 120 enemy from the 808th and 814th NVA Bns, Front 7, and the 10th NVA Sapper Bn, Front 7. Numerous members of the 10th NVA Sapper Bn penetrated the perimeter before being killed or captured. Flareships and US and ARVN artillery aided the defense. Friendly casualties were four US killed, 39 wounded (34 US), plus one M-41 and one APC destroyed. Enemy losses were 71 killed and nine prisoners. On 30 Apr, south of Quang Tri City, the 1st Bn, 1st ARVN Inf engaged an undetermined number of enemy and discovered a cache containing ten tons of rice. Friendly losses were 6 killed and 20 wounded. The enemy lost 14 killed and three individual weapons and ten tons of rice captured.

(S) Operating 16 km southeast of Khe Sanh on 5 and 7 May, units of the 1/54 ARVN Regt engaged an enemy force from the 66th NVA Regt in three separate contacts. Eighty-three enemy were killed in the actions while the ARVN casualties were eight killed and 37 wounded. (17) On 7 May, the ARVN unit also uncovered a grave site containing 97 enemy bodies, bringing the total enemy killed in that area to 180. In two separate contacts 15 to 18 km east-southeast of Khe Sanh 070720-0900 May, 1/54 ARVN Regt elements made contact with the enemy troops. Using organic weapons, the ARVN killed 32 while losing one KIA and seven WIA. Action again erupted 15 km to the south-southeast at 152250 May when gunships from C/4/77 Aerial Rkt Arty Regt received 23mm antiaircraft fire. The helicopters engaged the enemy with on-board ordnance killing 35 enemy and destroying two trucks. The final significant action near Khe Sanh during the month occurred at 232210 May. The 4/54 ARVN Regt, in a night defensive position 21 km east of the village, suffered a mortar attack followed by a ground assault. Supported by TAC-AIR and artillery the defenders repelled the attack which cost the enemy 52 KIA and the ARVN 14 KIA and 19 WIA. FSB Henderson, 15 km south-southwest of Cam Lo, was attacked twice by elements of 8/66 NVA Regt on 6 and 10 May. At 060530 May, A/2/501 Inf and 54th ARVN Regt, occupying the FSB, received mortar and rocket-propelled grenade fire followed by ground attacks from the northwest. The 2-hour engagement cost the enemy 29 KIA while the defenders sustained 51 KIA (32 US, 19 ARVN), 79 WIA (35 US, 40 ARVN, four PF), two MIA, and three 155mm howitzers heavily damaged. (18) Four days later at 100600-1130 May, 30 rounds of 82mm mortar fire fell on Henderson resulting in three ARVN KIA and 15 WIA. The enemy, 15 km west of Cam Lo at 140040 May, subjected the Hoc Boa Co, 1st ARVN Div, to a 300-round 82mm mortar attack, wounding seven. At 140745 May, 250 mixed 60 and 82mm mortar rounds fell causing 16 additional WIA. The previous day at 130445 May the unit received 10-rounds of 82mm mortar fire which killed nine ARVN and wounded 18. Operating 12 km west of the village, the 1st ARVN Div engaged enemy forces in sporadic contacts on 19 and 20 May, costing the enemy 41 KIA with four ARVN WIA. In the Gio Linh region 5 km northeast of the village, the 3/4/3 ARVN night defensive position was probed at 052305 May. The defenders engaged the enemy, backed by flareships and gunships. The enemy left 26 KIA; ARVN had one KIA and five WIA. Three km southwest

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

SECRET

of Gio Linh at 180825 May, the 2/2/1 ARVN defensive position received a ground attack from an enemy company. The ARVN forces were supported by artillery and gunships. The attackers lost 28 KIA while the ARVN lost three KIA and 35 WIA. Using supporting artillery 16 km south-east of Quang Tri at 270400 May, the 3/1/1 ARVN killed 14 enemy in a brief contact; ARVN casualties were seven killed and 15 wounded. Near Cam Lo on 31 May a hamlet defended by PF and People's Self Defense Force (PSDF) received a mortar and ground attack from a sizable enemy force. The enemy's casualties, if any, were unknown, but the hamlet lost 13 KIA and 17 WIA.

(S) During the first week of June, the 9th Bn, 66th NVA Regt, 304th NVA Div, struck FSB Tun Tavern 12 km southwest of the Ba Long Valley. Using mortars to precede a ground attack, the enemy charged the FSB only to be met by US TACAIR, aerial rocket artillery, and US/ARVN tube artillery support. The battle cost the enemy 136 KIA. (19) Friendly casualties were 43 KIA (2 US) and 88 WIA (3 US). At 230650 Jun, while searching the area 30 km southeast of Khe Sanh, the 1/1/1 ARVN, using organic weapons, engaged an enemy force. The ARVN called in artillery and TACAIR strikes to assist. A sweep of the area after contact was lost resulted in the discovery of an enemy base camp containing numerous huts, buildings, and a large supply of food and enemy ordnance, in addition to 47 enemy dead. The ARVN sustained four WIA. In the Gio Linh area of the province on 28 Jun, elements of the 1st Bn, 2d ARVN, engaged an enemy company from the 270th NVA Regt, B-5 Front. Artillery supported the ARVN in the morning battle that cost 41 enemy KIA and two PWs while the friendly force sustained 10 WIA.

(C) On 1 Jul southeast of Quang Tri City, elements of the 121st and 122d RF Cos, and the Hai Lang PF Plt were the target of a series of apparently coordinated small-scale attacks in the lowland of the Hai Lang District. The 2d Trp, 11th ACS (ARVN), and the 3d Bn, 1st ARVN Inf reinforced, as did the Combined Action Plt 4/2/3 and the Hoc Bao Co. The enemy companies attempted to break contact and disperse, but ARVN elements regained contact. (20) When the battle ended, 16 of the friendly forces had died, 39 were WIA (two US) and six were MIA. The 135 dead enemy were identified as elements of the 808th NVA Bn, Front 7, and the 6th Bn, 812th NVA Regt, as well as elements of the 4th Bn, 812th NVA Regt.

(S) A ranger team from the 101st Abn Div (Ambl) operating 13 km northwest of Khe Sanh on 6 Jul, engaged an enemy infiltration group in an afternoon encounter. Supported by artillery and helicopter gunships the team killed 10 enemy. Five US were wounded in the action. Two days later 4 km southwest of Khe Sanh, elements of Trp A, 2/17th Cav, 101st Abn, observed and engaged an enemy force estimated at 250. Aerial rocketry was brought to bear, and Trp D was inserted, engaging the enemy to the west. The 8-hour contact terminated at 1930 hours with the enemy losses at 139 KIA and four PWs. Initial interrogation of the PWs established the enemy units involved were the 1st and 2d Bns, 9th NVA Regt, 304th NVA Div. Friendly losses were four killed and seven wounded. In the same area on 11 Jul, elements of the 3d ARVN Regt found 143 enemy bodies killed by air 24-hours earlier. Nearby, the next day while on a search-and-clear operation, elements of the same battalion engaged an estimated 40 enemy. A search of the area revealed 14 enemy bodies and 36 graves believed to have been there 24 to 48 hours. There were no friendly casualties. In the 2-week period ending 12 Jul, a total of 394 enemy from the 9th NVA Regt, 304th NVA Div, were killed in that area. (21) The final action in the Khe Sanh area was at 241200 Jul, 41 km south-southwest of the village. The 2/1/1 ARVN Div, on a search-and-clear operation, found an enemy base camp with 53 enemy bodies killed by air approximately 2-weeks earlier. In the base camp, 102 huts had also been destroyed. During a single action 31 km southwest of Quang Tri at 120800 Jul, elements of the 3/1/1 ARVN Inf discovered, while on a search-and-clear mission, 65 enemy bodies killed by air strikes 24-hours earlier.

SECRET

THIS PAGE RECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 00111 per

~~SECRET~~

(S) Five km south-southwest of Cam Lo on 3 Aug, an enemy attacking force was observed by Trp C, 3/5 Cav, while in night defensive positions, and engaged with organic weapons, supported by tank fire, artillery, and US gunships. The 31st NVA Regt, B-5 Front, lost 16 KIA while the cavalry unit had one KIA. Later the same morning a second attack was launched by the 31st NVA and it too failed with 15 enemy killed. The defending troop had one M-113 APC damaged. On 16 Aug northwest of Mai Loc, elements of the 2/2 ARVN Inf at FSB Fuller sustained a 70-round 120mm mortar round attack. The ARVN artillery returned fire on the suspected launch positions. Friendly losses were 14 killed, 22 wounded, and 20 bunkers destroyed. The attacking element, members of the 31st NVA Regt, B-5 Front, escaped without known casualties. At 01000 Aug 24 km southwest of Quang Tri, the 2/1/1 ARVN Div on a search operation killed 15 enemy in a brief contact which cost ARVN one KIA and five WIA. Four days later, the same ARVN unit in the general area killed an additional 13 enemy in a 6-hour contact. Friendly losses were one KIA and one WIA. At 120730 Aug, 15 km southeast of Quang Tri City, the 49th PF Plt received an unknown number of B-40 rockets. The contact continued and elements of the 54th ARVN Regt, the 11th ARVN ACS, two RF Cos, and another PF Plt were inserted into the area. The battle lasted 12 hours and enemy casualties were 127 KIA, 14 detained, and 45 weapons captured; friendly losses were 17 KIA and 35 WIA. The following day in the same area, elements of the 54th ARVN Regt and the 11th ARVN ACS had a 5-hour contact with an estimated two enemy companies killing 109, detaining 12, and capturing 34 weapons. (22) The ARVN suffered four killed and eight wounded. Eight and 16 km southwest of Quang Tri City on 13 Aug, an RF Co battled enemy forces in two separate contacts. The enemy lost 30 killed, five detained, and 10 weapons captured; the RFs sustained no casualties. On 14 Aug 7 km east of the city, RF units killed 19 additional enemy and captured six more weapons while losing one killed and three wounded. The incidents, all near FSB Nancy, cost the attackers from the 9th NVA Regt, 304th NVA Div, and the 808th NVA Bn, Front 7, a cumulative total of 315 KIA and 120 weapons captured; friendly casualties were 22 KIA and 48 WIA. From 170600-1800 Aug, Co B/2/502, on a sweep of the area 23 km southwest of Quang Tri, discovered 34 NVA bodies believed to have been killed the night before during an enemy attack on B Co's night defensive position. Fourteen of the 34 were killed by small arms fire and 20 by TACAIR strikes and artillery fire. There were no friendly casualties during the attack. Two days later in the same locale, B Co, supported by helicopters and TACAIR, killed an additional 25 enemy at a cost of one KIA and eight WIA. Thirty-three km southeast of Khe Sanh at 180400 Aug, the 1/3/1 ARVN, while in a night defensive position, received a ground attack by an estimated enemy battalion. The friendly unit returned fire with organic weapons and, supported by artillery fire, killed 38 enemy. The ARVN reported one WIA.

(S) On 7 Sep, the 3/3/1 ARVN, while on a sweep mission 24 km southwest of Quang Tri City, discovered 21 enemy killed by air the previous day. On 14 Sep near FSB Barnett 24 km southwest of Quang Tri, an ambush element from the 4/3 ARVN Inf killed 25 enemy from the 9th NVA Regt, 304th NVA Div. Five ARVN soldiers were KIA and seven WIA. At 180300 Aug 15 km southeast of Khe Sanh, aircraft of C/2/17 Air Cav were conducting a forward looking infrared mission when they located and engaged 40 enemy, killing 18 without suffering casualties. On 20 Sep west of Gio Linh, a helicopter from C/158th Assault Helicopter Battalion (AHB) sustained .51 caliber fire while inserting a reconnaissance team from the 75th Ranger Bn. The aircraft crashed and burned. Later in the morning, Co A, 1/5th Div (Mech), received a number of 60 and 82mm mortar rounds after being inserted to secure the crash site. The enemy, elements of the 31st NVA Regt, B-5 Front, caused four KIA, 11 WIA, seven MIA, and destroyed one UH-1H aircraft. No enemy casualties were reported. Five days later in four separate incidents during a 1-hour period, four UH-1B helicopters from the 158th Assault Helicopter Company (AHC) sustained rocket-propelled grenades (RPGs) and small-arms fire and were forced to land. The helicopters and crews were later extracted. Cumulative friendly losses were four US soldiers WIA, two helicopters heavily damaged, and two others moderately damaged.

~~SECRET~~

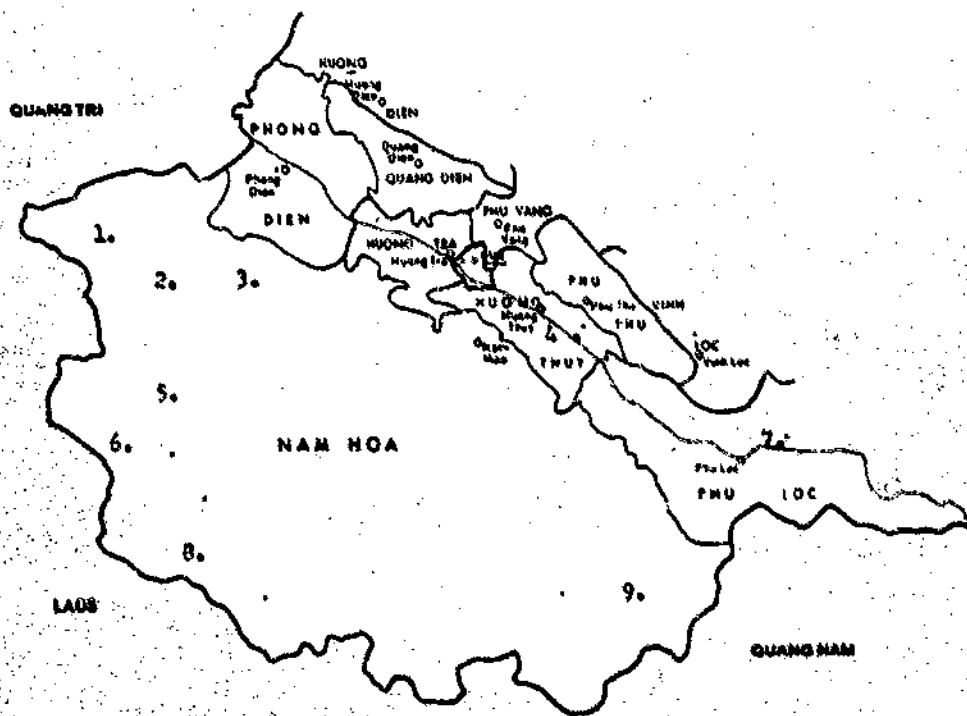
THIS PAGE RECORDED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DA and per

E-19

841334

AN
HUE MUNICIPALITY

1. FSB O'REILLY
2. FSB RIPCORN
3. FSB GRANITE
4. PHU HAI
5. TA LUONG
6. A LUOI
7. FSB TOMAHAWK
8. A SHAU VALLEY
9. FSB RIFLE



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Set Aside By DA 10,000

CONFIDENTIAL

841334

E-20

~~SECRET~~

(S) At 081111 Oct 9 km southwest of Khe Sanh, gunships from C/3/17 Air Cav engaged forces from the Quang Tri Rear Service in two separate encounters. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy losses were 26 KBA. On 14 Oct, west of Cam Lo, elements of the 2d ARVN Inf, engaged an enemy company from the 27th NVA Regt, B5 Front. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy losses were three KIA, plus 100 RPG rounds and 200 82mm rounds captured. The 2d Trp, 7th ARVN Cav, and the 14th US Engr Bn, while conducting a minesweeping operation 13 km south of Quang Tri, were ambushed by elements of the 808th NVA Bn, Front 7, at 170910 Oct. The friendly troops returned fire with organic weapons resulting in 19 enemy KIA, at a cost of two US KIA, 19 WIA (7 US), and two APCs destroyed.

(S) While on a search mission 14 Nov, the 3d Co, 4/1/1 ARVN Div, engaged elements of the 814th NVA Bn, Front 7, 14 km south-southwest of Quang Tri. The 1400 hours contact resulted in 21 enemy KIA while the friendly force lost one KIA and three WIA. A major attack-by-fire occurred 221545 Nov when 105 rounds of 82mm mortar impacted the vicinity of FSB Fuller 11 km west of Cam Lo. Although the enemy failed to follow up with a ground attack, one ARVN soldier was KIA and one was WIA.

(C) At 170800 Dec 19 km south of Quang Tri City, elements of the 1st and 2d Bn, 1st ARVN Inf, while sweeping an area where air strikes had been placed on 16 Dec, found 17 enemy bodies and 21 huts with connecting tunnels. The huts and tunnels were then destroyed. On 18 Dec, 45 km west of Quang Tri City, elements of the 2/17 Air Cav, supported by helicopter flareships, engaged 15 enemy from the 24th NVA Regt, B-5 Front. Enemy losses were 10 KBA. One week later south of Quang Tri, elements of the 3d Bn, 1st ARVN Inf, engaged an enemy force from the 808th NVA Bn, Front 7. The enemy lost 11 KIA while ARVN escaped without loss. At 270945 Dec, the 95th, 98th, 100th, 164th, and 170th PF Plts operating 7 km southeast of Gio Linh, engaged a company of the 270th NVA Regt, B-5 Front. Supported by helicopter gunships from the 1st Bde, 5th Inf Div (Mech) the contact resulted in 22 enemy KIA. The PF had three WIA.

Thua Thien

(S) The enemy presence in Thua Thien Province was not of great significance to military operations during January. The area around the city of Hue and its nine outlying districts, was peaceful, with no significant activities. However, the enemy was soon to rain death and destruction upon the allied FSB Rifle, located 13 km south of Phu Bai. Attacking 110113 Feb with mortar, RPGs and using sappers, the enemy penetrated the perimeter of the two battalions of the 502d Abn Inf and the 54th ARVN. Before being driven off by US artillery, aerial rocket artillery, and flareships, the enemy destroyed an aid station and one other building. The nine KIA (eight US, one ARVN) and 15 WIA (12 US, three ARVN) cost the enemy 12 KIA. Three days later, the 1st ARVN Regt 43 km northwest of Hue ambushed an enemy platoon killing 10 to close out the month's significant activities.

(S) The first activity in March was at 100555 Mar when elements of the 29th NVA Regt attacked A/1/506 Abn while in a night defensive position 28 km southwest of Hue. The return fire with organic weapons supported by artillery ended the attack which killed six and wounded 14 US. Five days later 41 km west of the provincial capital, while elements of the 1st ARVN Div were being extracted from an LZ, heavy mortar fire fell and a ground attack was launched by the enemy. US gunships were called on station to suppress the enemy. The extraction was completed

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~841334~~

one-hour later at a cost of 40 ARVN wounded. Communist gunners escaped with no known casualties. The enemy aggressiveness continued when on 200213 Mar elements of the 803d NVA Regt attacked FSB Granite occupied by elements of the 506th Abn and 319th Arty. The 7-hour contact cost the attackers 16 KIA while US lost 10 KIA and 31 WIA. The action shifted to the west 1 km north of A Shau Valley on 271445 Mar when helicopters of the 101st US Abn Div received approximately 300 rounds of small arms fire. Calling in TACAIR and artillery on the suspected enemy location, B Trp, 2/17 Cav, 101st Abn Div, laid down a base of return fire. A sweep of the area later in the day resulted in 21 enemy bodies counted. The enemy struck again on 30 Mar at a CP of A/1/501, 22 km north of A Shau Valley. His 5-hour midnight attack with RPGs and satchel charges was halted by US artillery fire which prevented penetration. Eight US were wounded and four killed while the enemy lost only three killed.

(C) Elements of 2/1/506 Abn Inf opened April's activity 38 km west of Hue when at 011020 Apr they conducted an assault into FSB Ripcord. (23) Immediately after being inserted, the units received small arms sniper and mortar fire from elements of the 803d NVA Regt. Artillery and gunships supported the engagement. US casualties were 21 WIA and seven KIA. The base was established. At 070050 Apr, D/1/506 Inf, occupying a night defensive position 30 km southwest of Hue, was attacked by RPG and small-arms fire. Supported by artillery, Co D returned fire and the enemy failed to press the attack. A sweep of the area was conducted at first light with negative results. US casualties were one KIA and 26 WIA. The 506th Abn elements continued operations in the area (approximately 27 km southwest of Hue) and found 20 enemy bodies killed by artillery fire on 15 Apr. In the Phu Bai area at 070105 Apr the 54th ARVN Regt CP received 70-100 rounds of mixed RPG and mortar followed by a ground attack by elements of the 804th NVA Regt. The 4/54 Bn moved into the vicinity of contact to reinforce the CP and engage the attackers. The NVA suffered 33 KIA. Co B, 502d Inf, operating 37 km southwest of the village, received an attack 280500 Apr preceded by small arms and grenade fire. Co B, with artillery support, repelled the attack killing 12 of the enemy but sustained one KIA and 20 WIA. After the contact while conducting a sweep, the unit discovered 75 bunkers and 50 enemy bodies killed three days prior by TACAIR strikes and artillery.

(S) On 1 May while conducting a search operation 46 km northwest of Hue, the 3/3/1 ARVN Div made contact with elements of the 812th NVA Regt at 0800 hours. Supported by artillery and aerial rocket artillery, ARVN killed 15 enemy without a loss. In a 5-hour engagement 27 km southwest of Hue at 031130 May, the 2/54 ARVN Inf received small arms fire and RPGs while on a search operation. Organic weapons fire supported by aerial rocket artillery and ground fire was returned. One US was KIA and 16 WIA while the enemy lost 27 KIA. At 120330 May the 3d ARVN Inf engaged a platoon from the 812th NVA Regt 44 km west northwest of Hue. The 2-hour battle turned into an ARVN victory as 21 enemy were killed while the 3d lost one KIA and six WIA. The 812th NVA Regt struck 45 km west-northwest of Hue at 162150 May. The target was the night defensive position of the 2/1 ARVN Regt. In a coordinated attack-by-fire, followed by a ground attack, the NVA lost 19 killed to the ARVN artillery supporting the position. The defenders lost 6 KIA and 20 WIA. The 1/506 Inf, on 231000 May, received an attack-by-fire of 26 mortar rounds on its CP, 28 km southwest of the provincial city. Supporting friendly artillery fire was brought to bear. The US lost three KIA, and sustained 25 WIA. Four days later a reconnaissance platoon from the battalion ambushed an enemy force. Bringing in helicopter gunships, the US killed 19 of the enemy at a cost of two WIA. FSB O'Reilly, 40 km west of Hue at 271730 May, was attacked by the reinforced 5th Bn, 812th NVA Regt. The defending 1/1/1 ARVN Div, plus one battery of ARVN artillery, fought for 2-hours before the enemy withdrew without penetrating the base. (24) The ARVN, reinforced with supporting artillery fire, gunships, and flareships, killed 74 enemy soldiers while suffering three KIA and 14 WIA.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

(C) On 9 Jun 5 km west of Phu Loc, elements of the 2/327/101 Abn Div (Ambl) at FSB Tomahawk sustained a coordinated mortar and ground attack by elements of the 4th NVA Regt, Military Region Tri Thien Hue (MRTTH). Artillery and flareships supported. Nearby on the same day, other elements of the 2/327 Inf were hit by an unreported number of mortar and rocket rounds. Cumulative results of the two attacks were US losses of one KIA and 12 WIA; enemy losses were 21 killed. At 161945 Jun 21 km north of A Shau Valley, the 1/3/1 ARVN, in a night defensive position, was attacked by elements of the 29th Regt, 324B NVA Div. The unit returned fire with organic weapons supported by artillery and helicopter gunships. Enemy losses were 32 killed. There were no friendly casualties.

(S) North of A Luoi at FSB Ripcord on 1 Jul, elements of the 2/506/101 Abn Div (Ambl) sustained eight 82mm rounds, an unknown number of 60mm mortar rounds, and ten 75mm recoilless rounds fired by elements of the 803d NVA Regt, 324B NVA Div. Artillery was fired on the suspected enemy locations. While the enemy lost three KIA, the US force sustained 15 WIA. Nearby on the next day, the night defensive position of the 2/506 was attacked by an undetermined number of enemy from the 803d NVA Regt using RPG, small arms fire, and satchel charges. Enemy losses were 15 killed while friendly casualties were eight killed, four wounded and one missing.

(S) FSB Ripcord continued to be the center of activity within Thua Thien Province during July. The FSB, located 39 km west of Hue, at 010708 Jul received an attack-by-fire consisting of eight rounds of 81mm mortar. The defending 2d Bn, 506th Inf, 101st Abn Div, employing countermortar fire and using supporting aerial rocket artillery, returned the fire on the suspected attackers' location. The enemy again fired on the FSB at 1345 hours hurling 10 rounds of 75mm mortar fire. Both actions cost the defenders 15 WIA, while the enemy lost three KIA. At 101124 Jul, B Co was subjected to a 38-round mixed 60 and 82mm mortar concentration; although countermortar fire was returned, two US were KIA and 14 WIA. On 18 Jul at FSB Ripcord a Chinook (CH-47C) from the 159th AHB was shot down by enemy small arms fire. The aircraft crashed into the ammunition storage area, killing four and wounding 15. The Chinook, six M102 105mm howitzers, and 2,238 rounds of 105mm howitzer ammunition were destroyed. The next day the enemy, identified as elements of the 803d NVA Regt, 324th NVA Div, again hit the 2d Bn, 506th Inf, with six mortars causing 11 friendly WIA. On a search operation 20 Jul, Co D/1/506, sustained mortar fire which killed one and wounded five. At 210712 Jul at the FSB, Co D received an attack-by-fire consisting of 80 rounds of 82mm mortar. The mortar and small arms fire continued until 211615. Co D returned fire and with TACAIR and helicopter gunship fire held the enemy. After the contact broke, Co D moved from FSB Ripcord and linked up with D/506 Inf. Eight enemy were killed while the US lost one KIA and 31 WIA. Meanwhile, Co B at FSB Ripcord was hit at 0650 on 21 Jul with six 82mm mortar rounds. At 1004 the base sustained 10 more rounds. They were hit again 6 1/2 hours later, with a loss of four KIA and 13 WIA in the attacks. At 221300 Jul A/2/506 Inf, while on a search-and-clear operation received an enemy attack; TACAIR and artillery supported the company. When the contact broke at 1930, 12 US were dead and 51 WIA at a cost of 61 KIA to the enemy. At 230630 Jul the enemy again attacked in full force the remaining elements who were evacuating the FSB. The 2d Bn returned the fire and aerial rocket artillery, gunships, and TACAIR reinforced. When contact terminated, friendly casualties were three KIA (including the Bn CO and S-3) and 20 WIA. FSB Ripcord was evacuated and abandoned at 240505 Jul. (25) The total casualties incurred by the 101st Abn Div (Ambl), 13 Mar - 23 Jul were 112 KIA, 698 WIA, and five MIA; enemy losses, were 361 NVA KIA and six NVA PW (See page G-4 for detailed account of FSB Ripcord).

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By OAIM per

~~SECRET~~

(S) The 2/3/1 ARVN Div lost one KIA and 12 WIA 31 km north-northwest of A Shau Valley on 1 Aug while on a search mission. The enemy left 12 KIA as a result of the late afternoon fire-fight. The area around FSB O'Reilly, 41 km west of Hue, became the scene of numerous engagements during the month, commencing 9 Aug when elements of the 1/1 ARVN at the FSB sustained two 75mm recoilless rifle rounds. Friendly casualties were listed as one KIA and 14 WIA. On the same day nearby, other elements of the 1/1 ARVN were engaged by an enemy force which inflicted 13 WIA. The next day the enemy fired 40 rounds of 82mm mortar, wounding four additional, but the ARVN killed 18 in return. Gunships from the 2/17 Air Cav, supported by TACAIR, engaged several small groups of enemy the same afternoon killing 13; meanwhile the 4/1 ARVN engaged elements from the 6th NVA Regt, MRTTH, and 324B NVA Div to close the day's engagements. One ARVN was slain and 10 WIA. On 12 Aug, an element of the 1/1 ARVN, in a night defensive position near the FSB, was attacked by an estimated enemy company. Friendly casualties were two WIA while the enemy left 10 KIA. Trp B, 2/17 Air Cav, and a forward observer (FO) on a bomb damage assessment mission counted 33 enemy bodies, in addition to killing one additional NVA. Total friendly casualties in the area during the week were two KIA and 41 WIA; the NVA lost 74. (26) Two km southwest of FSB O'Reilly at 161000, the 3/3/1 ARVN with organic weapons killed 26 enemy at cost of 10 KIA and 12 WIA in two separate engagements. On 18 Aug 54 km west of Hue, a battalion of the 3d ARVN Regt while in a night defensive position was attacked by an estimated enemy battalion. The attackers sustained 38 KIA while ARVN had one WIA. Forty-one km west of Hue on 22 Aug, elements of the 1st ARVN Regt found 20 enemy bodies which had been killed by air strikes the previous day. At 230510 Aug the 2/1/1 ARVN Div while in a night defensive position 5 km southwest of FSB O'Reilly received a ground attack. The battalion, supported by a flareship and TACAIR strikes, returned the fire with organic weapons. Friendly losses were one KIA and six WIA; 24 enemy were slain. On 23 Aug, 40 km west of Hue (FSB O'Reilly), elements of the 4/1 ARVN Inf engaged an enemy force killing 10, while one ARVN was wounded. In the same area 72 hours later, elements of the 3/1 ARVN Inf supported by aerial rocket artillery engaged an enemy force killing 42. The battle cost the ARVN three KIA and nine WIA. The 3/1 ARVN, while on a ground reconnaissance, on 31 Aug 40 km west of Hue (near the FSB), found 20 enemy bodies killed by air (KBA) 6 to 12-hours earlier.

(S) Pressure continued on FSB O'Reilly throughout September. The 1/1 ARVN Inf in a night defensive position received a ground attack on 3 Sep 41 km west of Hue. Seventeen enemy were killed while the ARVN lost six and sustained eight WIA in the engagement. At 081655 Sep elements of the 2/1 ARVN Inf, while on a search-and-clear mission near the FSB, sustained an enemy mortar and ground attack losing two KIA and five WIA. The attackers suffered 13 deaths. Two days later in an 0615 attack using 200 rounds of 82mm mortar and followed by a ground probe, the enemy lost eight KIA to the defending 1/1 ARVN Inf outside FSB O'Reilly. Nine ARVN were WIA and one ARVN KIA. On 11 Sep the enemy again struck but his 0200 attack failed. The 2/3/1 ARVN Div killed eight of the enemy while losing two KIA and five WIA. Two km southwest of FSB O'Reilly between 111150 Sep and 111530 Sep, the 2/1/1 ARVN Div engaged elements of the 6th NVA Regt, MRTTH, and 29th NVA Regt entrenched in four or five bunkers. The ARVN unit was supported by TACAIR strikes, helicopter gunships, and artillery. The ARVN unsuccessfully assaulted the enemy bunkers and then withdrew to their night defensive position. The 2/1/1 ARVN sustained 21 WIA and eight MIA in the attack. At 121500 Sep, I Corps/MR I Command, with CG, XXIV Corps concurring, declared a tactical emergency at FSB O'Reilly. (27) Following a 150 round mortar attack, the FSB was considered subject to an all-out enemy attack at any moment. The weather, meanwhile, was so poor that the use of TACAIR had to be abandoned. On 13 Sep, FSB O'Reilly was again attacked with 100 rounds of 82mm followed by an enemy ground probe. The 1-hour mid-morning unsuccessful attack cost the NVA 10 KIA while the defenders incurred two

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAiM per
841334

~~SECRET~~

KIA and five WIA. The next day ARVN elements outside the FSB sustained 100 rounds of 82mm mortar fire and 20 CS rounds of unknown caliber; friendly losses were one KIA and seven WIA. The 4/1 ARVN lost one KIA and nine WIA the next day in a six-round 60mm mortar attack on the base. Also, at 151530 Sep the tactical emergency condition of the FSB was lifted. At 161110 Sep the 2/1/1 ARVN, while on a sweep of the area surrounding FSB O'Reilly, engaged an enemy element. Supported by gunships of the 101st Abn Div, the ARVN killed 46 enemy while four friendly were wounded. In the vicinity of the FSB on 20 Sep, friendly elements contacted the NVA units in two separate actions. The 1/1/1 ARVN killed 15 enemy from the 29th NVA Regt in a noontime sweep, at a cost of one friendly KIA and 21 WIA. One hour later, the 4/1/1 ARVN battled other elements of the 29th NVA Regt. No enemy casualties were ascertained but the ARVN had 12 WIA. Nearby on 22 Sep, the 29th NVA Regt attacked the 1/1/1 ARVN and inflicted two KIA and two WIA on the defenders at a cost of three NVA KIA. At 240410 Sep the 4/1/1 ARVN ambushed an enemy force and killed 26 in the general vicinity of the FSB, without a casualty. In the Phu Loc area of the province at 280745 Sep, elements of the 2/17 Air Cav, 101st Abn Div, engaged an enemy force with on-board ordnance; TACAIR also supported the engagement, which resulted in 29 enemy KBA from the 5th NVA Regt, MRTTH. The next day in the same location, the gunships from the 101st Abn Div added another 13 enemy KBA.

(S) FSB O'Reilly was attacked again on 2 Oct. The defending 3d Co, 4/1 ARVN Regt, received 50 rounds of 60mm mortar fire followed by a ground attack from two enemy platoons. The attack was stopped with a loss of one friendly KIA and two WIA; the NVA left 12 KIA. The FSB was closed down at 070925 Oct due to weather and resupply difficulties. (See Page G-6 for detailed account of FSB O'Reilly). On 6 Oct west of Hue, elements of the 3d ARVN Inf engaged an estimated enemy platoon. There were no friendly casualties; enemy losses were 13 KIA. Nearby on 8 Oct elements of the 1st Bn, 3d ARVN Inf, engaged an enemy platoon. Again, there were no friendly casualties but 12 enemy were slain. In the same area on 9 Oct elements of the 2d Bn, 3d ARVN Inf, ambushed an enemy force inflicting eight KIA while sustaining one WIA. The enemy force in each contact was an element of the Hue Military Armed Reconnaissance. D Trp, 2/17 Air Cav, 101st Abn Div, at 222030 Oct while searching with infra-red devices, engaged elements of the 5th NVA Regt, MRTTH. The on-board ordnance accounted for 15 enemy KBA; there were no friendly casualties.

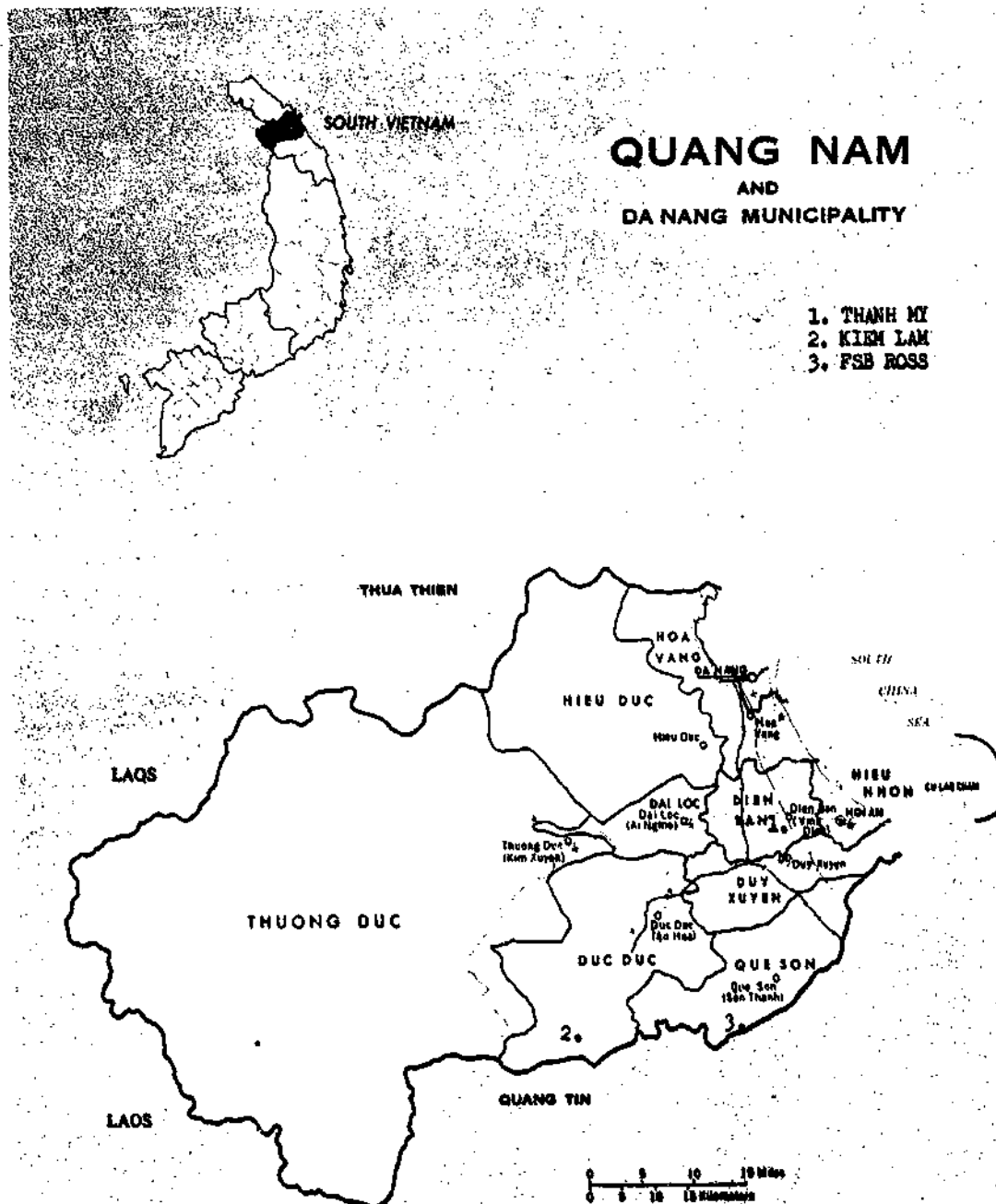
(C) On 13 Nov northwest of A Luoi, elements of the 1st ARVN Inf engaged an enemy battalion from the 812th NVA Regt, 324B NVA Div. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy losses were 10 KIA. In the vicinity of Ta Luong on 16 Nov, elements of the 101st Abn Div were involved in a series of contacts. At 1400 hours, a 101st Ranger Team contacted an estimated four NVA soldiers. Gunships and a command and control ship from the 2d Sqdn, 17th Air Cav were sent to extract one wounded ranger; these ships sustained fire which resulted in two crew members wounded. At 1435 hours, an armored aerial rifle platoon was inserted into the area. At 1750 hours, a UH-1H helicopter was shot down resulting in one WIA. At 1808 hours, four to six US soldiers were wounded in a contact with an unreported number of enemy utilizing RPG fire. Later at 1845 hours, one ranger was killed during the extraction. Reported friendly losses totaled two KIA, 14 WIA, and one UH-1H damaged.

(C) The 225th RF Co and headquarters personnel from the Phu Loc District, operating 22 km east southeast of Phu Loc, engaged elements of the Phu Loc Armored Bn, MRTTH, on 8 Dec. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy losses were 12 KIA. Southwest of Hue, the 1st Bn, 3d ARVN Inf, killed 10 enemy from a squad of the 5 NVA Regt, MRTTH, on 12 Dec. On 18 Dec with gunships, the 2/17 US Air Cav engaged elements of the 5th NVA Regt, MRTTH, in six contacts northeast of A Luoi. The enemy lost 13 KBA; there were no friendly casualties.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

CONFIDENTIAL



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

CONFIDENTIAL

841334

Quang Nam

(S) In Quang Nam Province major activities occurred in the flatlands west and south of the provincial capital of Hoi An. The enemy struck the area four times in January, losing over 125 troops in unsuccessful attacks. In the hills surrounding the district capital, seven separate engagements with the 7th Mar Regt, 51st ARVN, and RF/PF units cost the enemy over 250 casualties. The 7th Mar Regt, 13 miles southeast of An Hoa at FSB Ross, gained prominence 060121 Jan when an estimated 100 enemy from the 409th NVA Sapper Bn attacked during a steady drizzle. The attack was initiated by intense mortar and RPG fire and simultaneous perimeter attacks by three sapper teams who were at or through the defensive wire when the assault commenced. Artillery missions and final protective fires turned back the attack, but not before at least three small groups penetrated the position before being killed. The enemy lost 38 KIA while most of the 13 US casualties were from the 250 incoming mortar and RPG rounds. Operating 7 km southeast of An Hoa on 31 Jan, the 7th Mar Regt inflicted 35 KIA in a single engagement while on a search-and-clear operation. Observing 40 enemy wearing mixed-type uniforms and carrying packs and weapons, the 7th Mar Regt unleashed artillery, 81mm mortar, and 106 recoilless rifle fire to entrap the startled enemy.

(S) Fast action within 35 minutes by the US Marines' Teams Durham and Impressive (1st Mar Div) opened February's activities 7 km north west of An Hoa. At 011820 Feb Team Durham, observing 70 enemy, called in artillery fire killing 25. The accurate guns again were called forth at 1855 when Team Impressive observed 50 enemy, wearing green utilities and carrying packs and weapons, moving southwest. Fifteen enemy KIA were confirmed in that second action, bringing the total to 40 for the day's work. Operating 22 km southeast of An Hoa 120930 Feb, a Marine company received heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire from an estimated enemy platoon of the 3d NVA Regt. The unit returned the fire with organic weapons supported by TAC-AIR and artillery. Elements of another company were inserted by helicopter as a reaction force, while two company-size units from the 196th Light Inf Bde moved into blocking positions. The all-day engagement was not too successful for only six enemy bodies were found as opposed to 12 KIA and 13 WIA for the US. Returning to the area of Durham's and Impressive's success, the 51st ARVN Regt, while conducting a search on 23 Feb, engaged another enemy force. The 16 enemy KIA were a result of organic weapon employment backed by artillery. In closing out the final week of the month, Marine division artillery accounted for 37 enemy killed in three encounters near An Hoa.

(S) Southwest of Danang the 26th Mar Regt artillery killed 16 enemy in a sharp encounter on 16 Feb. The same artillery was called upon by its FO 9 days later to fire on an enemy formation in the open. The 21 enemy slain by the artillerymen caused the enemy to vacate the area.

(S) The area south and west of Hoi An saw intense fighting with startling results. The 703d RF Co commenced activities in the area at 011305 Feb. Their search-and-clear operation resulted in successful contact with an enemy force. The RF company, using TACAIR support and unship assistance, ended the 3-hour fight by killing 65 enemy while losing one of their own. Later on 11 Feb RF elements, teaming up with units from the 1st Mar Regt, killed 27 enemy in four minor contacts in the area. Then operating due south of Hoi An, ARVN rangers from the 37th and 39th Bns joined RF units and elements of the ARVN 17th Cav Sqdn to engage an estimated two VC battalions in an all-day battle on 16 Feb. The 160 enemy killed and the 52 weapons captured spoke well for the all-ARVN operation. (24) Yet February was not an all-ARVN month, since

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

an element of the 4th Bn, 51st ARVN, was ambushed by the enemy 13 km southwest of Hoi An on the 23d. The night action cost the 51st Regt eight KIA.

(S) Significant encounters occurred 7 Mar near Danang when two US artillery engagements and two ARVN ground engagements 18 km southwest of the city resulted in 31 enemy KIA. Major enemy efforts were in the mountains to the west, centering around Hoi An and An Hoa. A company of the 2d Republic of Korea (ROK) MC Bde operating 5 km southwest of Hoi An at 051140 Mar, ambushed an enemy force killing 21, with no friendly casualties. Four days later the 164th RF Co, reacting to an intelligence report of enemy activity, raided the Tra Doa village 8 km southeast of Hoi An. In the 15-minute sweep the RF killed 15 enemy from the V-25 Main Force Bn. One RF soldier was wounded. In a 7-hour engagement ARVN forces, supported by the US 282d Headquarters Area Command (HAC), fought an estimated 50 enemy in a bunker complex 11 km southeast of Hoi An on 17 Mar. Later, the 17th (ARVN) and 21st Ranger (ARVN), in a sweep of the area, found 15 enemy KBA and four bunkers destroyed. The last contact of the month in that area was on 26 and 27 Mar when VN Navy patrol craft and units of the 2d ROKMC Bde killed 25 enemy in two separate encounters. In the area around An Hoa the 124th RF Co using supporting ARVN artillery engaged an estimated VC platoon in a 15-minute contact 16 km southwest of the city at 131100. When the firing ended 12 enemy were killed with no RF casualties. Shortly after midnight on 15 Mar the enemy attacked the Kiem Lam refugee camp. Eleven enemy were slain. In the same general area later in the day, US Marine artillery killed 24 enemy in three separate engagements.

(S) A reconnaissance team from the 1st Mar Div struck the first blow upon the enemy on 2 Apr. The team observed 30 enemy wearing green uniforms and carrying packs and small arms 18 km southwest of An Hoa. TACAIR and gunships were called forth, resulting in 13 enemy KIA. On 6-7 Apr USMC reconnaissance teams operating 18 km northwest of An Hoa killed 27 enemy in two engagements. After the 6 Apr contact one team was extracted by helicopter. At 281330 Apr another reconnaissance team, 27 km northwest of the village, engaged 25 to 30 enemy soldiers. Again supported by TACAIR and artillery, the Marines killed 15 and took no casualties. Southwest of Hoi An on 20 Apr, artillery fire was called forth by a reconnaissance unit to kill 11 enemy. While operating 35 km south west of Danang on 22 Apr, a US Marine reconnaissance unit killed 21 enemy in a series of contacts. There were no US casualties.

(S) The 2d ROKMC Bde established the first significant May contact with the enemy on 041200 May 12 km northwest of Hoi An. In a search-and-clear operation the ROK forces, supported by US TACAIR strikes, killed 18 of the enemy. One Marine was killed and two WIA. At 060315-060500 May the Que Son District HQ, 18 km southeast of An Hoa which was defended by the 24th RF Gp and three PF platoons, received 200 rounds 60/82mm mortar fire followed by an enemy sapper attack. H/2/5 Mar Regt (US), from LZ Ross 2 km northwest, was sent into the village; it linked up with the defenders after a brief firefight. LZ Ross supported the friendly forces with artillery until the enemy was repelled. At 060315 May, LZ Ross was subjected to a retaliatory mortar and rocket fire attack. The cumulative casualties were 27 enemy KIA vs 11 KIA (one US, eight RF, two PF), 31 WIA (16 US, seven RF, eight PF), one MIA (RF), and 10 civilians injured. A reconnaissance team from the 1st Mar Div, shortly after being inserted 24 km west of An Hoa 081055, came under enemy fire. The team supported by friendly artillery silenced the enemy by killing 17. The following day 15 km southwest of the village at 090020, PF Plt 135 received a ground attack. Three PF plts, 142, 170, and 140, reinforced the defenders; combined, they killed 25 of the attackers while suffering five KIA. During the week ending 16 May near An Hoa, PF and US Marine units killed 55 enemy in four separate contacts. Three

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army D, DVM per

~~SECRET~~
B 413 B 4

E-28

PF soldiers were wounded. Twenty-two km northwest of An Hoa on 20 May, a CIDG unit engaged an enemy force. Twenty enemy soldiers were killed while friendly casualties were 12 wounded.

(S) Elements of the 51st ARVN, operating 21 km northwest of An Hoa on 1 Jun, opened the active fighting in the province during that month. In a brief firefight they killed 11 while losing six KIA and five WIA. Three days later 11 km northwest, an RF company killed 14 enemy in short contact without sustaining a casualty. At 140420 a reconnaissance team from the 1st Recon Bn, 1st Mar Div, was engaged by elements of the D3 NVA Bn, Front 4. The Marines lost 1 KIA and 2 WIA, but killed 18 enemy. On 29 Jun 19 km northwest of An Hoa, the 2/51st ARVN Inf found 35 enemy bodies believed to have been KBA 24 hours earlier. The next day 6 km northeast of the village, the 2/5 US Mar Regt, supported by US gunships, engaged and killed 15 enemy soldiers without sustaining a casualty. The Marines, operating 31 km northwest of Danang on 11 Jun, sustained small arms fire from elements of the T87 VC Sapper Bn, Front 4. One Marine was wounded but 13 enemy were killed. The final action in the Danang area during the month was at 210100 Jun when the city itself was attacked with nine rounds of 122mm rockets resulting in seven Vietnamese killed, 19 wounded, and seven homes destroyed. In the Hoi An District the enemy preferred hamlet attacks to facing allied units. On 4 Jun 10 km south of the village, the Hong An hamlet received a mortar and rocket attack from an enemy force. Twenty-two civilians were killed, 14 were wounded, and 33 houses destroyed. To the southwest on 11 Jun, the Thanh My Hamlet was struck by 200 mixed 60mm and 82mm mortar rounds followed by a ground attack by VC forces which included sappers from two companies of the T89 VC Sapper Bn, Front 4. The enemy attacked the PF compound from the south and penetrated the perimeter. At the same time another force ran through the hamlet throwing satchel charges and CHICOM grenades into huts and family bunkers. (29) Concurrently, the Ba Ren Bridge, 300 meters north of the hamlet, was the target of an unreported number of 60mm and 82mm mortar rounds. Friendly losses were 78 KIA and 98 WIA (including 11 US); 316 houses and two schools were destroyed. Enemy losses were 16 KIA. At 250920 Jun the 14th RF Gp, 7 km south of Hoi An, killed 12 enemy without taking a loss. Four days later 19 km north northwest of An Hoa, elements of the 2/51 ARVN Inf Regt found 35 enemy bodies believed KBA on 28 Jun. The unit also found a cache of 124 individual weapons and 33 CSWs stored in a cave. The final action for the month was at 300630 when elements of the 2/5 Mar Regt observed 15 enemy crossing the Thu Bon River 6 km north of An Hoa. Gunships called in to engage the enemy killed all 15.

(C) On 12 Jul the 1/1/2 ROKMC Regt, 8 km west of Hoi An, contacted elements of the T89 VC Sapper Bn, Front 4. The search operation ended with a firefight at 0950 which cost the enemy 13 KIA. The ROKs reported one WIA. On 17 Jul 9 km southwest of Hoi An, two PF platoons battled enemy forces for a brief period. The enemy suffered 14 KIA while the PFs escaped casualties.

(S) Operating 10 km north-northwest of Hoi An on 4 Aug, Co G, 2/1/1 US Mar Div, supported by gunships, engaged elements of the R20 VC Bn, Front 4. The battle for the bunker complex resulted in 12 VC KIA; the Marines avoided any casualties. While searching at 231145, elements of the 3d Trp, 17th Sqdn, ARVN Armored Cav Assault Trp (ACAT) engaged an enemy force from the D3 NVA Bn, Front 4. The ARVNs suffered one WIA and the NVA left 26 KIA. The 6th Vietnamese Mar Bn 33 km east-northeast of An Hoa at 070410, while in a night defensive position, received 40 rounds of 60 and 82mm mortar fire followed by a ground attack from enemy rear service elements. The Vietnamese Marines repelled the attack with organic weapons and killed 23 enemy. One Marine was wounded.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

(S) On 15 Sep 30 km southwest of Hoi An, elements of the 3/5/1 US Mar Div ambushed 20 enemy from the 577th NVA Arty Bn, Front 4. Armed helicopter gunships, flareships, and artillery supported the Marines who killed 14 NVA; there were no US casualties.

(S) At 141850 Oct 17 km west of Hoi An, D/1/1 Mar Regt (US) received seven rounds of 60mm mortar fire from elements of the 577th NVA Arty Bn, Front 7. Countermortar was fired at the enemy location. Friendly losses were 17 US Marines wounded. The next day 22 km southwest of Hoi An, a provincial reconnaissance unit observed an enemy force and directed fire from D/2/11 US Marine artillery on the enemy. The Marines fired 44 rounds of 105mm illumination and 289 rounds of 105mm high explosives which resulted in 18 enemy KIA. At 220415 Oct while on a search mission 40 km west of Hoi An, elements of the Thuong Duc CIDG using organic weapons engaged an enemy force. The firefight ended with 20 enemy slain at a cost of 5 CIDG KIA and 16 WIA. On 18 Oct 12 km northwest of An Hoa, elements of the Thuong Duc CIDG on a ground reconnaissance engaged elements of the D3 NVA Bn. Enemy casualties were 19 KIA; 5 CIDG were KIA and 16 WIA. Two days later 15 km northwest of An Hoa, elements of the same CIDG, while on another ground reconnaissance, found 61 enemy bodies killed by TACAIR strikes in the area on 18 Oct.

(S) On 3 Nov 12 km northwest of Hoi An, the 1/21 RF Gp and the 161st RF Co while on a search mission engaged an enemy force. Helicopter gunships from the 282d AvnCo assisted the friendly elements in killing 37 (16 KBA) of the enemy and detaining 21 others. Interrogation of the detainees revealed that elements of the Q82 Local Force Armed Unit, VC Quang Da Province, the V25 VC Bn, the R20 NVA Bn, and the T89 Sapper Bn (all subordinate to Front 4) were involved in the incident; their mission was to assist the civilian population in disaster relief in the Quang Nam Province. The next day 17 km west of Hoi An, the 4th Bn, 51st ARVN Regt, encountered elements of the Q82 Local Force Armed Unit, VC Quang Da Province. As in the previous contact there were no friendly casualties; the enemy lost 23 KIA. Five km southwest of Hoi An at 041108 Nov, F/2/5 Mar Regt (US) engaged 15 enemy soldiers when inserted into an LZ. In addition, 10 enemy were spotted in the Ba Roen River and were engaged by gunships from Marine Air Group (MAG) 16 with onboard ordnance. Enemy losses were 20 KIA (11 KBA). One Marine was killed. Artillery support from the 2/11/1 Mar Arty (US) assisted the 154th and 216th PF Plts 131000 Nov, 25 km southwest of Hoi An. The PF killed 31 enemy while sustaining two KIA and one WIA. The 2/11 Mar Arty (US) assisted the 154th PF Plt 151000 Nov in an engagement 21 km southwest of Hoi An. The friendly forces killed 29 enemy while losing 1 KIA and 1 WIA. Operating 6 km northeast of An Hoa at 191030 Nov, the 369th RF Co engaged elements of the D3 NVA Bn, Front 4. Friendly casualties were 3 KIA while enemy losses were 15 KIA.

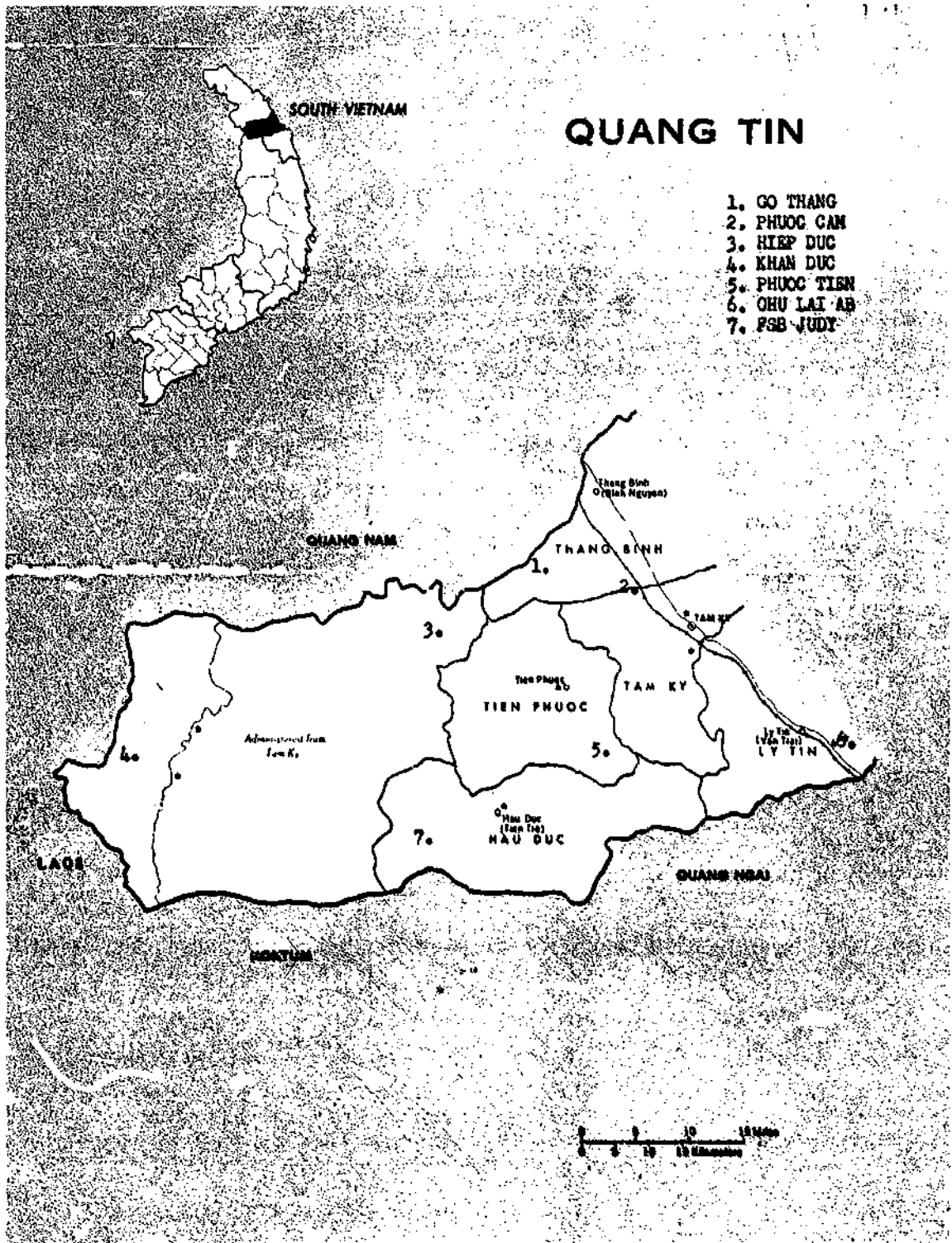
(S) The 1/24 RF Gp, while conducting a search operation 17 km south of Hoi An at 020500 Dec, engaged elements of the D3 NVA Bn, Front 4. One friendly soldier was WIA. Enemy losses were 16 KIA. One week later at 090515 Dec 15 km southwest of Hoi An, the 110th RF Co and G/2/5, 1st US Mar Div, in their night defensive position received a coordinated ground attack from an estimated 50 enemy from the T89 Sapper Bn, Front 4. The attack commenced with the enemy firing five 82mm mortar rounds and 10 B-40 rocket rounds and throwing of 50 hand grenades into the friendly positions. That was followed by a ground attack which penetrated the perimeter; however, the enemy troops were repulsed by friendly fire. Friendly losses were two KIA and 25 WIA (five US). The enemy suffered 23 KIA. On 26 Dec southwest of Hoi An, the Combined Unit Pacification Program (CUPP) Teams 4 and 5 (USMC and PF) engaged an element from the D3 NVA Bn, Front 4. Gunships from the 1st Marine Air Wing (MAW) supported in the contact. Later the same day elements of the 306th RF Co and the 143 PF Plt caught the same enemy trying to escape. The day's total casualties were 16 enemy KIA; the friendly forces lost two KIA and one WIA. The Q82 Local Force Bn, VC Quang Da Province,

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army by 11441 per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

lost 10 KIA on 16 Dec north of Ai Nghia to the fires of the 4th Bn, 51st ARVN Inf, in a brief fire-fight. The ARVN casualties were 1 KIA and 1 WIA. At 191000 Dec in an area 10 km northeast of An Hoa, the 37th ARVN Ranger Bn, supported by gunships from the 2/17/101 Avn Gp, engaged 36 enemy in the open. The Q82 Local Force Bn, VC Quang Da Province, lost 18 KIA. There were no friendly losses.

Quang Tin

(S) The New Year calm was broken in the west and southwest portions of Quang Tin Province on 6 Jan 70 with two separate afternoon enemy contacts. Six km west of Tam Ky RF, PF, and elements of the 1st US Cav killed 45 enemy in a mid-day engagement using artillery and gunships. Southwest of Tam Ky US Marines operating with RF and PF in combined action platoons felled 43 enemy. The following day the 21st Inf (US), using tank, gunship, and artillery fire, eliminated 51 enemy soldiers in two separate contacts. Five days later action again erupted on the coastal flatlands near Quang Tin's largest city. In an afternoon action combined units of the 1st Cav and the 1st Inf Div (US) conducting a search-and-clear mission were engaged by the enemy. Less than 2-hours later elements of the 5/45 US Inf and 1st Cav compelled the hostile force to withdraw, closing the day's action by accounting for 50 enemy dead. The final three contacts during the month were in the western foothills where the enemy lost 88 troops to the 5th ARVN, RF/PF, and CIDG elements.

(S) February's activities in the province commenced 20 km northwest of Tam Ky at 010900 Feb when RF and the 5th PF Plt engaged enemy forces operating in the mountains. The 2-hour engagement killed 30 enemy. Two days later, the 4th ARVN Recon Co working with a troop of the 17th US Cav killed 20 additional VC/NVA soldiers in the same area. The next day in a predawn attack a VC company charged an RF Gp using small arms and automatic fire. The defenders held and brought in US helicopter gunships, AC-119, and ARVN artillery support to force the enemy to break contact. The VC left 35 dead on the battlefield. Activity was dormant until 12 Feb when the 17th ARVN Cav made contact with the enemy. In a 2-hour firefight with US Marine artillery backing cavalry troopers, the enemy lost 21 KIA. Action again occurred 141050 Feb as the 37th and 39th ARVN Rangers joined the 17th ARVN Cav in a 3-hour engagement to kill 21 enemy. Two gunships assisted in the encounter. In a two day effort commencing 191440 Feb, 58 enemy were KIA when the 17th ARVN Cav made contact. As the enemy left the field after suffering 10 losses, an Air Force forward air controller (FAC) supporting ARVN observed 40 to 50 enemy carrying packs and weapons. Three OV-10 aircraft engaged the enemy soldiers resulting in 30 KIA. Next day the 39th Rangers and 17th Cav soldiers in separate contacts felled 18 of the enemy. While allied forces were successful, they had far from exhausted the enemy. Trp F, 17th Cav (US), caught the small arms and RPG fire of an enemy battalion. While defending itself with artillery and helicopter gunships, the tankers called in a quick-reaction force for assistance. The five hour battle cost the US 14 KIA and 29 WIA, plus the loss of two Sheridan tanks and two APCs, while the enemy lost four soldiers.⁽³⁰⁾ The last encounters of the month northwest of Tam Ky netted 34 enemy kills as the 1st Cav and 5/21 US Inf swept the area 22-25 Feb.

(S) To the west and southwest of Tam Ky two separate actions hurt the enemy with no casualties to ARVN. In a pre-dawn contact on 8 Feb, the 5th ARVN inflicted 22 KIA on the enemy. Two days later elements of the Tien Phuoc CIDG Camp sighted an enemy company as it attempted a stream crossing in the area. Artillery was brought to bear, causing 32 KIA.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

841334

[REDACTED]

(S) The significant March activities started 20 km northwest of the provincial capital of Tam Ky on 091130 Mar. The 18th PF Plt and a People's Self Defense Force (PSDF) unit on a combined search operation engaged an enemy force, killing 15. Three days later elements of the Thien Phuoc CIDG Camp located and raided an enemy hospital complex 20 km west of the city. The defenders fled leaving 21 dead. The 20-structure complex was burned.

(S) The 37th ARVN Ranger Bn, conducting a search operation 20 km northwest of Tam Ky, opened the April engagements at 020930 Apr by killing 11 enemy in a brief morning firefight. The next day, Trp F, 8th Air Cav inserted troops 18 km northwest of the village, following up a TAC-AIR strike. The unit received small arms fires. Supported by helicopter gunships the troop returned the fire, killing 14 of the enemy without suffering a loss. Returning to the area on 11 Apr, the 37th ARVN Ranger Bn on a search operation encountered enemy resistance. The three-hour morning firefight ended with 18 enemy KIA and 1 ARVN KIA, plus 11 WIA. Acting on information gained from a Hoi Chanh, the 722th RF Co attacked an enemy position 7 km southeast of Tam Ky at 232000 Apr. The enemy lost 11 KIA.

(S) The most significant enemy initiated activity in RVN during the first week of May occurred in the Quang Tin's Hiep Duc area where 2d NVA Div elements massed for a major offensive against the village and surrounding area. The engagement commenced 300130 Apr 36 km west of Tam Ky with a coordinated mortar and ground attack. The enemy then entered the village and controlled all five hamlets by 011500 May, having forced the defending PF platoons to withdraw. Five US companies from the 23d Inf Div and the 1/5 ARVN Regt moved into the vicinity as a reaction force but were unable to enter the village by 022400 May. The enemy beat off a counter-attack by the 1st and 3d ARVN Bns supported by US gunships and artillery. (31) The enemy continued to attack allied defensive positions around the village. By 8 May friendly forces reported sporadic contacts during the day and heavy contacts during the hours of darkness. Of the 5,500 civilians in the area, 2,000 were under ARVN control, 1,500 were held by the enemy, and 2,000 were still contested, but the friendly units had secured a portion of the village complex. (32) Cumulative casualties for the period ending 082200 May stood at 526 enemy KIA with allied losses at 46 KIA (19 US), 210 WIA (117 US), 11 MIA (ARVN), and 19 RF/PF/PSDF KIA; the civilians lost nine killed, 15 wounded, and 13 missing. As of 2400 hours 9 May the Hiep Duc Village complex was considered to be under friendly control during daylight hours and in a contested status at night. Action in the area continued for the rest of the month, with the greatest defeat handed the enemy at 180640-180840 May when elements of the 1st VC, 2d NVA Regt attacked the 4/6/2 ARVN Inf in a defensive position 40 km west of Tam Ky. Using 200 rounds of mixed 82mm mortar and 75mm recoilless rifle fire, the attackers were met by counterbattery fire and TACAIR strikes. A subsequent sweep of the area revealed 40 enemy KIA while ARVN had no casualties. The Chu Lai air base and HQ, 23d Inf Div, received special attention from the 78th Local Force VC Arty Bn on 4 and 5 May. In the first attacks the VC fired 57 rockets (122mm) resulting in 11 US WIA, two helicopters damaged, minor damage to the runway, and 100 barrels of fuel destroyed. An aerial observer located the rocket launch sites 13 km south of the base; when C/5/46 Inf assaulted the position, they found 43 rockets (122mm) prepared for launching. At 050600 May, 24 more rockets (122mm) landed on the air base killing one US and wounding 33. Three A-4E aircraft were damaged. Another 60 to 70 rockets launched missed their targets and fell harmlessly into the ocean. (33) At 060650 May Co A/5/46 Inf located the launch site 10 km west of the base, but no enemy were found.

(S) Elements of the 23d Inf Div, operating 33 km west of Tam Ky on 3 Jun and supported by artillery, killed 28 enemy without sustaining casualties. At 031900 Jun the 149th and 150th PF Plts, while in their night defensive position 4 km west of the village, received a mortar and

[REDACTED]

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army R. 241M per

~~SECRET~~

ground attack. Using only organic weapons, the PF killed 12 enemy at a cost of two KIA and five WIA. On 6 Jun 22 km northwest of the province capital, elements of the 18th RF Gp at both the Tam Bien sub-section headquarters and the Go Thang refugee camp received mortar attacks at 2115, followed by separate ground attacks by two enemy companies. Friendly losses were five KIA and 94 wounded (67 civilians). The attacking elements of the 409th VC Sapper Bn, MR 5, lost 21 KIA. At 112205-121037 Jun elements of the 23d Inf Div, 35 km west of Tam Ky in two separate contacts, received small arms and mortar fire from an enemy force. The units returned fire with organic weapons, and supported by TACAIR, artillery, and helicopter gunships, killed a cumulative total of 43 enemy; the US force lost one KIA and 20 WIA. The enemy took a full-swing at Trp D, 1st Sqdn, 1st Air Cav on 26 Jun 50 km southwest of Tam Ky. While the troop was being inserted into an LZ, elements of MR5 HQ fired mortar rounds at the exposed soldiers and helicopters. (34) The enemy quickly withdrew with one KIA, but inflicted 23 WIA on the US and destroyed two UH-1H helicopters.

(C) On 3 Jul southwest of Phuoc Tien, a platoon from the CIDG ambushed an estimated two enemy platoons from the 409th VC Sapper Bn, MR5. Artillery supported the contact which inflicted 16 enemy KIA. There were no friendly casualties. Nine km southwest of Tam Ky on 12 Jul, the 178th RF Co was attacked at 0300. The company returned the fire with their organic weapons, killing 15 enemy while four RF were killed. On 25 Jul 87 km west of Tam Ky, 6th ARVN Regt, found 15 enemy bodies which had apparently been KBA three days earlier.

(S) On 1 Aug the 723d RF Co in an ambush position 7 km southwest of Tam Ky, killed 18 enemy from the V72 Local Force VC Bn, Quang Nam Province. There were no friendly casualties. Elements of the 18th RF Co Gp killed 17 VC 20 km west of Tam Ky at 251400 Aug while sustaining three WIA. The next day in the same locale the 102d RF Bn killed 10 additional enemy without a loss. The enemy involved in both contacts were identified as members of the V16 Local Force VC Sapper Bn, Quang Nam Province. Without a casualty, D/1/1 Cav, 23d Inf Div, on 30 Aug 9 km southwest of Tam Ky killed 14 enemy from the 409th VC Sapper Bn, MR 5. East of Mau Ca on 26 Aug, a CH-47 helicopter of the 178th Assault Support Helicopter Co (ASHC) sustained heavy small arms fire, crashed, and burned while carrying US troops into FSB Judy. The flying debris also caused casualties to personnel at the FSB. (35) Friendly losses were 32 KIA and seven wounded. On 2 Aug southwest of Khan Duc, elements of the 2/6 ARVN Inf killed 15 enemy, while suffering two ARVN KIA and four WIA. Elements of the 196th Light Inf Bde and 82d Arty, 23d Inf Div, in a night defensive position on 5 Aug, sustained 50 to 60 rounds of 82mm mortar and a ground attack. Friendly losses were two KIA, 14 WIA, and one 155mm howitzer and truck damaged. The 5th NVA Sapper Bn, 230th NVA Trans Regt, lost 16 KIA. Two days later 17 km southwest of Khan Duc, elements of the 6th ARVN Regt killed 20 enemy in a brief contact without a loss.

(S) On 15 Sep 11 km west-southwest of Tam Ky, A/3/21 Inf was conducting a search-and-clear operation when they engaged elements of the 409th VC Sapper Bn, MR5. Aircraft from the 116th AHC supported the contact killing 20 VC (10 KBA). There were no friendly casualties. At the same location later in the day 196th Bde elements engaged and killed 10 enemy soldiers from the same unit. At 171330 Sep 8 km southwest of Tam Ky, the 409th VC Sapper Bn lost 16 KIA to elements of the 15th RF Co; the RF avoided casualties. At 260800 Sep 12 km southwest of Tam Ky, elements of the 102d RF Co and the reconnaissance platoon from the Quang Tin Sector engaged an enemy force killing 18; one RF was wounded in the action.

(C) Elements of 1st Sqdn, 1st Cav, 23d Inf Div, and the 314th RF Co, at an observation post at Nui Me 8 km southwest of Tam Ky on 4 Oct, received a mortar attack followed by a ground

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army Bn 000000

841334

E-34

attack from an enemy company. The observation post was overrun. A reaction force consisting of Trp E and helicopter gunships was committed. The enemy withdrew two hours later at 040430 Oct leaving 11 bodies; the defenders sustained 11 KIA (three US and eight RF) and eight MIA (four US and four RF). Two days later 8 km south of Tam Ky, aircraft from the 123d Cmbt Avn Bn, while conducting a visual reconnaissance mission, engaged an enemy force from the 402 VC Sapper Bn, VC MR 5, killing 14 without US casualties. At 130915 Oct while on a search mission 27 km north of Tam Ky, elements of the 3/5/2 ARVN Div engaged with organic weapons an enemy force resulting in 25 enemy KIA; one ARVN was killed. The final significant action in the province occurred 24 Oct 15 km south-southwest of Tam Ky, when the 1st Co, 2d RF Gp engaged elements of the 402 VC Sapper Bn, VC MR 5. The enemy lost 37 KIA; there were no friendly casualties.

(C) On 8 Nov east of Phuoc Cam, elements of the 5th ARVN engaged an enemy force twice in the same vicinity. The V72 Local Force VC Bn, Quang Ngai Province, lost 11 KIA in the engagements while the friendly force suffered no losses. North of Phuoc Cam on 13 Nov, the 154th and 216th PF Plts killed 31 enemy from the 72d Local Force VC Bn. Friendly losses were two KIA and one WIA. Two km away on 15 Nov, the 154th PF Plt in a sharp firefight killed 29 enemy from the same VC unit. The friendly force lost two KIA and one WIA. South of Tam Ky on 14 Nov an RF Co, not further identified (NFI), engaged an unknown size enemy force. Friendly losses were one KIA, nine WIA and one MIA. Enemy losses were 10 KIA. The next day 1 km away, elements of the 32d RF Gp engaged forces from the V11 Local Force VC Bn and killed 14 enemy without a loss.

(C) On 4 Dec the 74th Local Force VC Arty Bn, Quang Nam Province, lost 10 KIA southwest of Tam Ky in a firefight with elements of the 15th PF plt. The friendly force had one WIA. At 071210 Dec Trp C, 1/1/23 US Inf Div had a vehicle hit by enemy fire 5 km northwest of Tam Ky. A 20 lb nitro starch anti-tank mine killed two and wounded 22. While on a search mission 25 km southwest of Tam Ky on 24 Dec, the 77th Ranger Border Defense Bn engaged an enemy platoon from the 2d NVA Div VC MR 5. The 0800 contact resulted in 20 enemy KIA while the rangers avoided casualties.

Quang Ngai

(S) The first January VC/NVA action was in southern Quang Ngai at 022330 Jan against a night defensive company position of the 4/3 Inf, south of Duc Pho. Preceded by a mixed 60mm and 82mm mortar preparation and heavy small arms fire, the US forces using organic weapons, and assisted by artillery and two helicopter gunships repelled the enemy after a 3 1/2-hour fight, killing 29. During the remainder of the month enemy action was reduced to isolated hamlet attacks throughout the district. In the province's northern half the enemy's efforts were primarily in an 18 km circle around Quang Ngai City, where in five actions he was repulsed by the fires of the defending 46th US Inf, 4th ARVN Regt, Combined Action and RF forces.

(S) The major engagements throughout the province during February centered northwest of Quang Ngai City. The first action commenced 8 km northwest of the city 010100 Feb when a company of the 198th Light Inf Bde in a night defensive position received 10 to 15 rounds of mixed 60/82mm mortar and 8 rounds of RPG. Although attacked by artillery and AC-119 fire, the enemy did occupy the Dai Loc Hamlet, and in the 2 1/2-hour battle to eject the intruder, the US lost two KIA, 19 WIA, and 11 civilian casualties, while 11 enemy were KIA. Concurrently with that encounter only 1 km away, the 54th PF Plt in a night defensive position ambushed an enemy

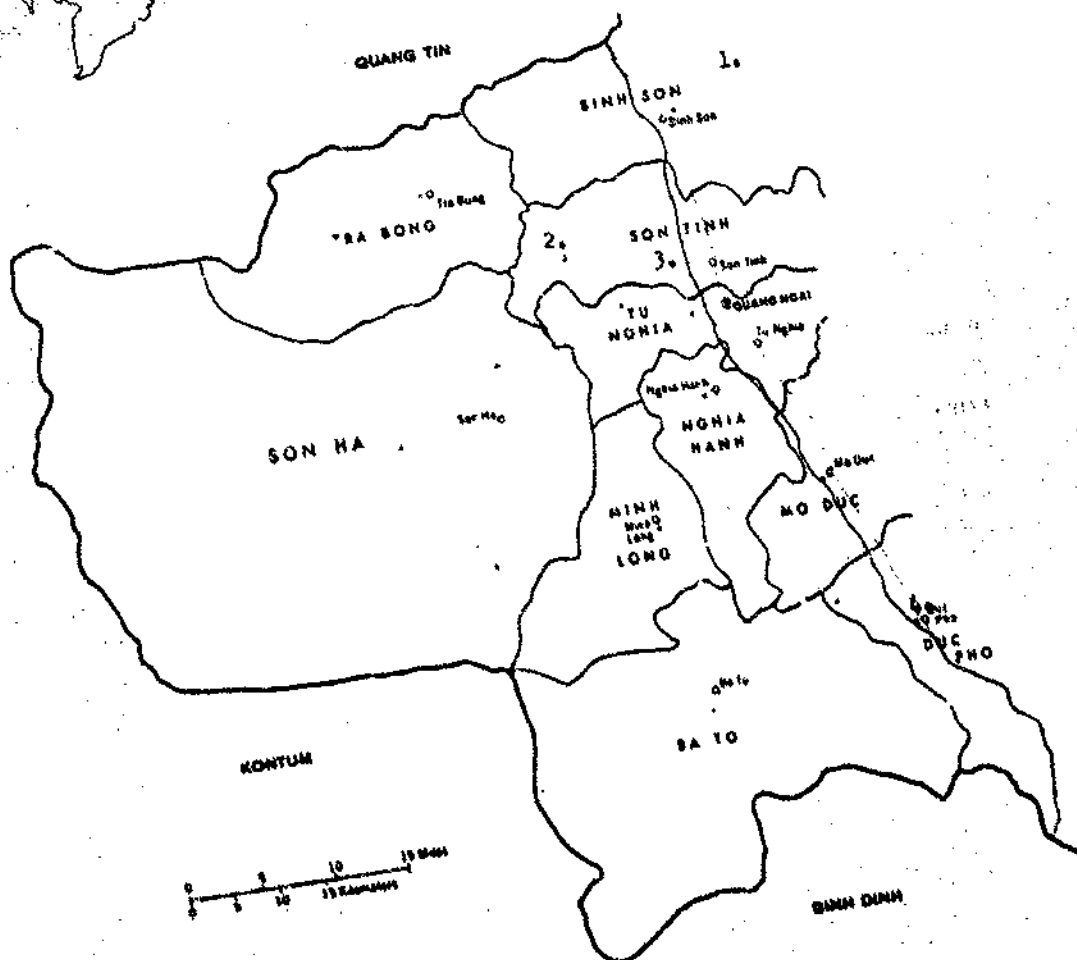
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

QUANG NGAI

SOUTH VIETNAM

1. CHU LAI
2. FSB HONET
3. DAI LOC
4. FSB BRONCO



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-36

SECRET

force at 0145 hours, inflicting 16 kills. A 2-week lull of fighting was broken during the time frame 14-21 Feb, when the 23d Inf Div artillery killed 79 enemy in four separate encounters northwest and west of the province capital. Helicopter gunships, while on night patrol 23 Feb, received small arms fire. The 8th Air Cav airships observed nine enemy and engaged them with onboard ordnance, resulting in all nine being killed. Returning to the area the gunships spotted eight additional enemy attempting to drag off the bodies. This successful attempt brought the cumulative total to 17 enemy KIA. Although several caches were discovered, the largest single find was seized by an ARVN reconnaissance company west of Quang Ngai City on 24 Feb. The round-up of food and medical supplies amounted to some 60 tons.

(S) The enemy's efforts in March centered in the piedmont and south of Quang Ngai City. An FO with the 198th Bde observed 46 enemy moving 16 km west of the city at 041840 Mar. US artillery fire killed 22 in the encounter. The next day, 18 km southeast of the capital, units of the 2/4 ARVN Regt killed 15 enemy in two encounters. ARVN casualties were two KIA. Artillery was called again at 081937 Mar when an observation post of the 23d Inf Div, 13 km west of Quang Ngai, received four rounds of 60mm mortar. Observing the active enemy mortar an artillery mission was called on the location, silencing it and killing 11 enemy. Artillery fire from the 23d Inf Div at 121240 Mar killed 35 enemy soldiers 18 km west of Quang Ngai. The last significant actions during the month occurred 14-21 Mar. The Quang Ngai Provincial Recon Team ambushed an enemy platoon, approximately 15 km south of Quang Ngai City, killing 15. The 114th PF Plt killed 10 attackers assaulting the Nghi Lap Hamlet, 11 km south of Quang Ngai City.

(S) In obvious retaliation for the artillery punishment received by the enemy during the previous month, FSB Bronco, 1 km north of Duc Phan was singled out by elements of the V38 Local Force VC Bn for attack, with the objective of silencing the howitzers. Btry C was struck 010200 Apr by the enemy using RPG, satchel charges, and mortar. Before being driven off, the FSB lost one KIA, 11 WIA, and six 105mm howitzers damaged by the enemy. (36) At 151300 Apr tragedy befell the US in the same area, 4 km south of Duc Pho, when a soldier from the 4/3 Inf, while securing a company LZ, detonated a 105mm artillery round rigged as a booby trap. The explosion caused two 81mm mortar rounds to explode which in turn caused claymore mines in some of the individuals' packs to detonate. The accident resulted in 14 KIA and 32 WIA. The only occurrence with enemy casualties in the Duc Pho area was 17 km northwest of Duc Pho at 210600 Apr when the Quang Ngai Sector Recon Co (PF), on a search mission, killed 14 enemy without suffering a loss. Allied operations centering around Quang Ngai City were more successful. Near the city on 1 and 3 Apr in four contacts RF units killed 64 enemy soldiers from the Quang Ngai Provincial Unit (VC). The total RF casualties were four KIA and 11 WIA. (37) Northeast of the province capital, in two separate encounters on 5 and 9 Apr, infantrymen from the 4th Bn, 4th ARVN Regt and combined action units killed 23 enemy. On 16 Apr 22 km west of the city, elements of the Ha Thanh CIDG Camp struck an enemy squad from the 120th (VC) Local Force Bn and killed 12. There were no friendly casualties. Thirteen km southwest of Quang Ngai City on 20 Apr, elements of the 3/1 Inf, supported by helicopter gunships of the 174th AHC, killed 24 enemy without sustaining casualties.

(S) On 8 May 18 km northwest of Quang Ngai City, PF Plt 17 and Combined Action Plt 1-3-2, in a night defensive position, were attacked at 0200. The 100 enemy used small arms, RPG, and mortar fire in the attack. Helicopter gunships and artillery supported the defenders during the 2-hour battle, which cost the enemy 26 KIA. Three PF were killed and nine were WIA. At 090400 May the 1/6 ARVN Regt, while conducting a search operation 35 km southwest of the

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

city, killed 25 VC in a contact which resulted in five ARVN WIA. On 13 May units of the 2d ARVN Div, PF elements, and US gunships killed 68 enemy in six separate contacts southwest of Quang Ngai City. ARVN infantrymen on 15 May killed another 20 without sustaining casualties. The following day US gunships killed 20 additional enemy soldiers. PF platoons operating southwest and northwest of the provincial capital on 24 May killed 25 enemy soldiers in two separate contacts without taking a loss.

(S) On 2 Jun ARVN troops from the 4/4 Regt engaged an enemy force 30 km southwest of Duc Pho and killed 11 without taking a loss. Three days later 22 km northwest of the village, another 2d ARVN Inf Div unit supported by US artillery killed 30 enemy soldiers in two separate contacts. Again, there were no friendly casualties. Elements of the 6th ARVN Inf on 9 Jun engaged a portion of the 48th Local Force VC Bn, southeast of Chu Lai. There were no friendly casualties and 16 enemy were killed. Eight km south of Quang Ngai City the 17th AHC, 14/16 Combat Avn Gp (CAG) on 4 Jun employed helicopter gunships in support of the 1/4/2 ARVN Div which was engaged with an enemy force. The 0800-1900 engagement left 15 enemy dead at no cost to the Allies. On 7 Jun, 20 km northwest of the city, the Binh Son District HQ received 82mm mortar, RPG, light antitank weapons, and M-79 CS fire in an attack followed by a ground probe. Friendly casualties were 15 KIA and 16 WIA, while the enemy's losses were unknown. On 11 Jun, 30 km southwest of the city, a reconnaissance company of the 4th ARVN Inf engaged elements of the 120th Local Force VC Inf Bn. The contact cost the enemy 15 KIA while ARVN again avoided a loss.

(S) On 2 Aug, 3 km south of Quang Ngai City, elements of the 21st Local Force VC Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province, and the 107th NVA Arty Bn, MR 5, initiated a five-round 82mm mortar attack followed by a ground probe. The Quang Ngai ARVN Training Center repelled the attacks, losing three KIA and eight WIA while the VC/NVA lost 15 KIA in the 0300 attack. West of the city (20 km) at 031400 Aug, the 174th AHC, 14 US Cbt Avn Bn (CAB), 23d Inf Div, engaged elements of the 120th Local Force Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province, with helicopter gunships. The 1/4/2d ARVN Div swept the area of engagement and found 16 enemy KBA. There were no friendly casualties. A helicopter from Trp F, 8th AC, 23d Inf Div, operating 40 km west of the city at 102100 Aug, observed numerous small groups of enemy along a 9-mile section of the Dak Dr'ch River. The enemy was engaged with onboard ordnance and artillery. The gunships received heavy small arms fire from five locations, but managed to kill 33 enemy without a loss. Searching 14 km northeast of Quang Ngai City on 14 Aug Co D, 1/6 Inf, 23d Inf Div, detonated two unknown type booby traps and engaged elements of the 48th Local Force VC Bn. Four US were wounded, and a helicopter landing to evacuate casualties was hit by a grenade, wounding another three. Simultaneously, heavy enemy small arms and M-79 fire was received by the defenders. The casualties for the day were 18 US WIA while enemy losses were never established. The 21st Local Force VC Sapper Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province, engaged elements of the 4th ARVN Inf 8 km northwest of the city at 181150 Aug. The contact which terminated 55 minutes later cost the VC 16 KIA, while ARVN lost three KIA and four WIA. On 30 Aug 17 enemy from the 48th Local Force VC Bn were killed in two separate contacts 22 km north of Quang Ngai. Helicopter gunships from the 176th AHC and elements of the 14th CAB, 23d Inf Div, were given credit for the kills.

(S) Two days later on 2 Sep 9 km southwest of the city, B/123 CAB, 23d Inf Div, contacted an enemy force killing 15. Three US personnel were wounded and one was MIA. Nearby the next day, an armored cavalry troop and an infantry company from the 11th Light Inf Bde and the 118th PF Plt sustained 50 RPG rounds and small-arms fire. While the enemy losses were not ascer-

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE PREPARED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army

841334

E-38

~~SECRET~~

tained, the friendly forces lost one KIA, 13 WIA, and two M-551 Sheridans damaged. At 081445 Sep 17 km southeast of Quang Ngai, the 716th RF Co received a ground attack by an enemy force. The RF returned the fire and killed 10 of the attackers. The friendly forces reported four KIA and two WIA. Earlier at 080427 Sep, 32 km northwest of Quang Ngai, both the 61st Ranger Border Defense Bn at Tra Bong Special Forces Camp and the Tra Bong District HQ received a coordinated attack-by-fire followed by a sapper ground probe from elements of the 109th VC Arty Bn, VC MR 5, and the 406th Local Force Sapper Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province.⁽³⁸⁾ The attack at the ranger camp cost the enemy 31 KIA and four PWs; the defenders lost 18 KIA and 25 WIA. The defense of the Tra Bong District HQ resulted in 21 friendly KIA (one US advisor) and 31 WIA; the VC left 21 KIA and one PW behind as they withdrew. The 60th Ranger Border Patrol, while on a search mission 32 km southwest of Quang Ngai on 26 Sep, engaged an enemy company from the 21st NVA Regt, 2d NVA Div. Friendly losses were one WIA while enemy losses totaled 34 KIA. While on a night mission west of Duc Pho on 17 Sep a troop of the 8th Air Cav, 23d Inf Div, engaged 10 enemy; all 10 were killed. Southeast of Chu Lai, elements of the 22d PF Plt ambushed an enemy patrol from the 48th Local Force Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province, on 30 Sep. The enemy sustained 11 KIA while the PF lost one KIA and one WIA.

(C) On 12 Oct, 15 km south of Quang Ngai City, elements of the 11th Bde, 23d US Inf Div, while moving towards a downed helicopter, sustained heavy small arms and mortar fire from an enemy unit of the 38th Local Force Bn. Approximately 15 minutes later, helicopters from the 174th AHC engaged the enemy force and killed 27. Four US infantrymen were KIA and eight WIA in the engagement. The same day northwest of the city, elements of the 198th Bde, 23d US Inf, Div engaged an enemy platoon from the 120th Local Force Sapper Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province. One US was WIA, while enemy losses totaled 11 KIA. Operating 17 km northwest of Quang Ngai City from 191340-191730 Oct, A and D Recon Cos of the 1/52/23 Inf Div (US), supported by the 174th AHC, engaged with organic weapons an enemy platoon. The afternoon engagement resulted in 26 enemy KIA while friendly forces avoided any casualties. The 70th Ranger Border Defense Bn, operating 36 km west southwest of Duc Pho the same day, engaged an enemy platoon killing 20. There were no friendly casualties. On 21 Oct east of Tra Bang, the 61st Border Ranger Bn engaged several units of the 406th Local Force Sapper Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province. The enemy lost four KIA, while the friendly forces lost none.

(S) Operating 26 km northwest of Quang Ngai City, the 6th ARVN Inf Recon Team, 2d ARVN Div, conducted a raid 150615 Nov against elements of the 120th Local Force Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province. The 0015 hours action resulted in 22 enemy KIA, while the ARVN avoided any casualties. In a 292045 Nov attack by elements of the 21st NVA Regt, 2d NVA Div, the enemy lost 24 KIA when an attempt was made to overrun the defending 3/6/2 ARVN Div at FSB Honey 18 km northwest of Quang Ngai City. B-40 rockets and 82mm mortar fire were used by the attackers, who penetrated the perimeter at one point before being driven off. Five ARVN were KIA and seven WIA in repelling the attackers.

(S) On 9 Dec, 21 km north-northwest of Quang Ngai City, the 24th and 238th PF Plts engaged an enemy company in a 1-hour contact. The enemy company, from the 95A Local Force VC Sapper Co, was caught in a tunnel complex. The PF avoided casualties and inflicted 21 KIA upon the enemy. At 110350 and again at 110640 Dec, D/1/52d Inf, in a night defensive position 17 km northwest of Quang Ngai City, engaged an element of the 48th Local Force VC Bn. D/1/24 Arty provided supporting fire. Enemy losses were 16 KIA; the defenders had one US WIA. The next day 6 km west northwest of the city, the 4/6/2 ARVN Div ambushed an enemy patrol. Eleven enemy were slain at a cost of two friendly KIA and five WIA. On 14 Dec, 12 km south of Quang

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

SECRET

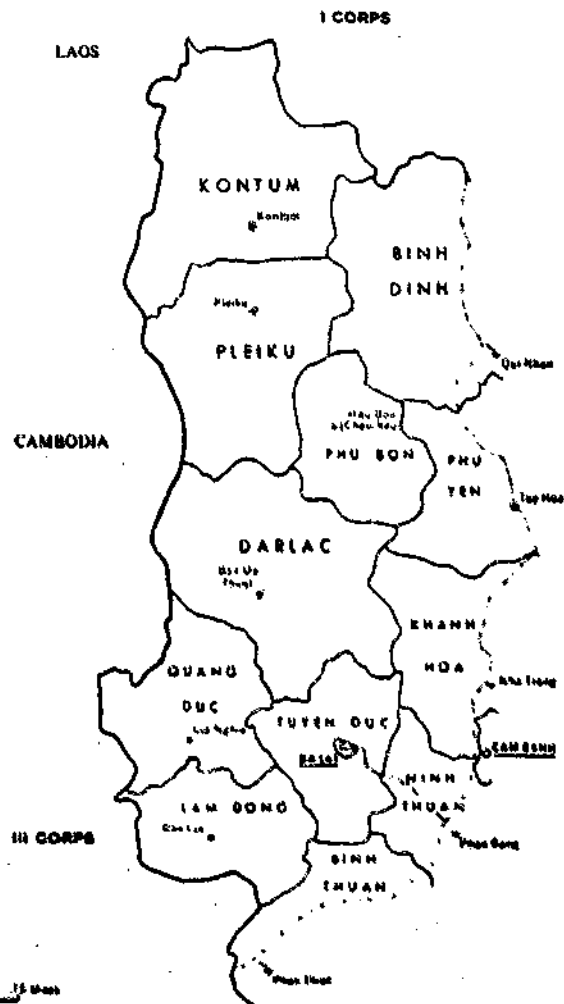
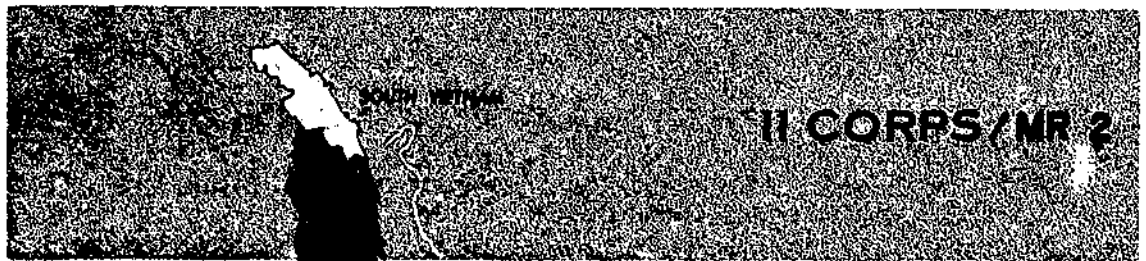
Ngai City, the Quang Ngai Recon Plt found an enemy camp and engaged an unreported number of enemy. There were no friendly casualties. The 20 enemy KIA were identified as an element of the 120th Local Force Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province. At 231010 Dec the 9th and 16th PF Plts, while on a search mission 25 km northwest of Quang Ngai City, made contact with local force guerrillas. Helicopter gunships from the 23d Inf Div supported the contact. The 936th RF Co was sent in as a reaction force and met heavy small arms and automatic weapons fire. The 90-minute contact ended with 12 enemy KIA and eight friendly WIA. Ten km to the north of that engagement, the 61st Ranger Border Defense Bn at 1530 the same day engaged an enemy battalion from the 2d NVA Div, VC MR5. Helicopter gunships from the 23d Inf Div supported that contact also. Fifteen enemy were KIA while friendly forces avoided casualties. On 31 Dec, 18 km west of Quang Ngai City, the 3/6 ARVN Inf while on a search mission caught an enemy platoon in an open field. The enemy, an element from the 120th Local Force VC Bn, lost 16 KIA; friendly casualties were one KIA and one WIA. The 2d Bn, 4th ARVN Inf Regt, at 281420 Dec 16 km northwest of Duc Pho, escaped casualties when it encountered an element of the 38th Local Force Bn, VC Quang Ngai Province. Fifteen enemy were KIA.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

SECRET

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



0 25 50 75 Miles
0 25 50 75 Kilometers

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

MILITARY REGION 2

The Land

(U) MR 2 was predominantly mountainous or hilly, truncated in the east with a narrow coastal plain along the South China Sea and with an extensive area of high, largely continuous rolling plains along the border with Laos and Cambodia in the west central part of the region. Hills and mountains comprised most of Kontum Province, the western portion of Binh Thuan, Ninh Thuan, Khanh Hoa, Phu Yen, and Binh Dinh Provinces northeastern and south central Phu Bon Province and southeastern Darlac Province. The highest mountains were found in the Kontum Province with an elevation of 2,500 meters. The relatively flat, low coastal plains with numerous intruding hills and mountain areas occurred in eastern Binh Thuan, Ninh Thuan, Khanh Hoa, Phu Yen, and Binh Dinh Provinces. Rolling or hilly high plains covered much of the Darlac and Kontum plateau areas, which made up most of those provinces, parts of Phu Bon, and smaller portions of other provinces. The nearly level coastal plains had less than 30 meters of local relief and slopes under 2 percent predominated. Most of the rolling to hilly plains in the west were over 300 meters above sea level, with local relief between 25 and 100 meters and most slopes less than 5 percent. Slopes in the hilly areas were mostly under 25 percent, though they reached 60 percent. Hill tops stood 100 to 300 meters above adjacent valleys. Mountain peaks rose 300 to 1,000 meters above the adjacent valley floors; slopes were mostly between 30 and 40 percent. Along the border of Ninh Thuan Province was a steep, eastward-facing escarpment. Many areas along the shore had narrow bands of dunes whose crests reached 100 meters above the interdune depressions. Hills and mountains were highly dissected and had diverse orientations. Valleys were generally shorter, narrower, and more deeply-entrenched in the east than in the west. Summit areas tended to be rounded and highest in the north and south where elevations exceeded 2,000 meters.

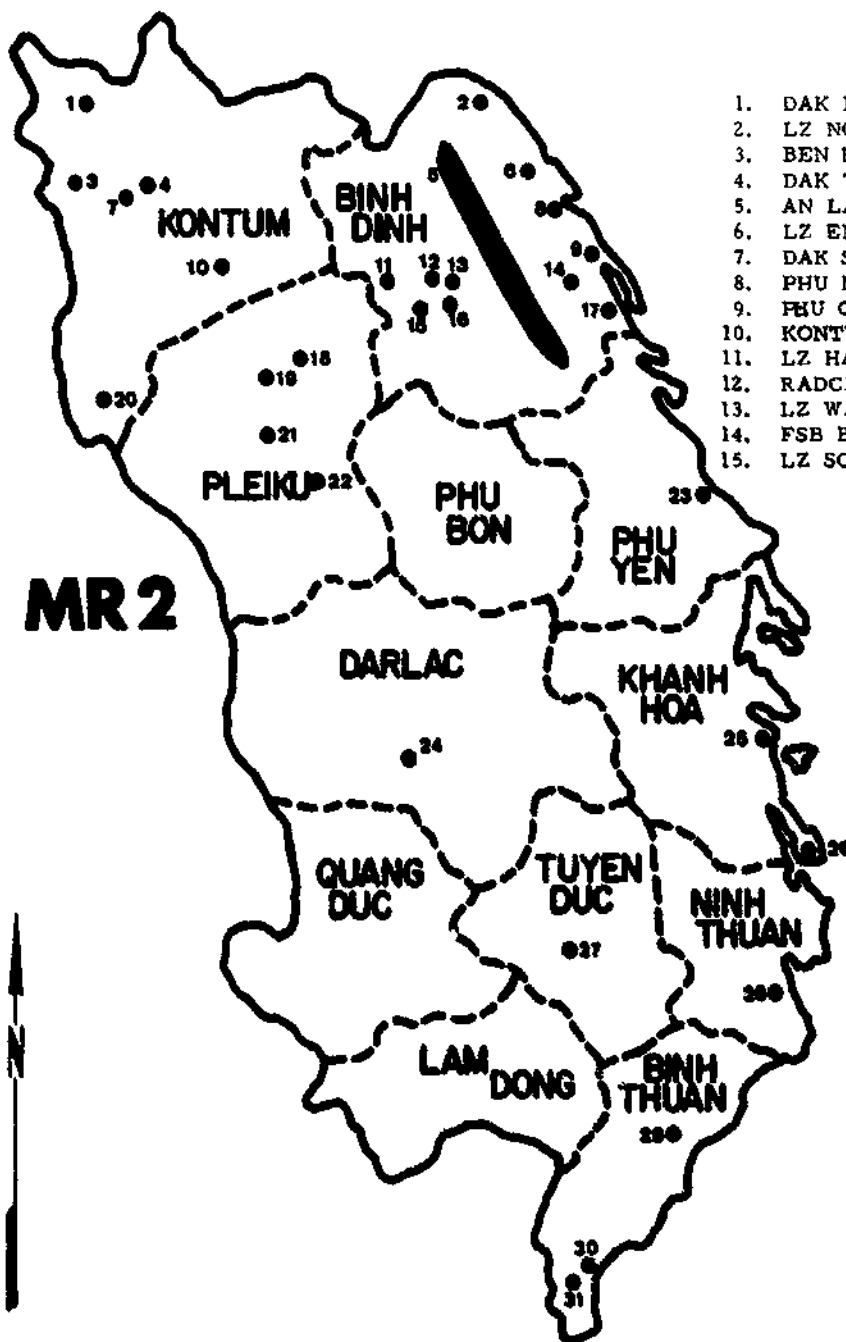
(U) The eastern portions of the MR 2 area drained east to the South China Sea via a series of relatively short streams. Most of the western half of MR 2 was drained to the west by tributaries of the Mekong River, though the southwestern portion of the region was drained southwest by the headwaters of the Dong Nai River system. The headwaters flowed north or south through hills and low mountains in narrow valleys, but most of the drainage was across the rolling and hilly plains.

(U) Most of MR 2 was mantled by clay and silt. Western Darlac, southwestern Pleiku, and the extreme northern Quang Duc Province were covered by silty sand. Inland of the narrow belt of sand dunes, silt underlain by clay blanketed most of the coastal plain; silty sand with clay silt base dominated the coastal plain in the Binh Thuan Province area.

(U) Cultivated rice dominated the coastal plains. The northern third of the MR 2 was primarily dense to open broadleaf evergreen secondary forest with some cultivated fields and grass area around Pleiku City.

(U) The central third of MR 2 was primarily dense broadleaf evergreen forest with some pine and deciduous broadleaf; there was also extensive grassland in the eastern part of the highlands. A mixture of dense broadleaf evergreen forest and dense to open secondary growth forest with brush, cultivated fields, and grassland covered the southern third of the highlands. Dune

UNCLASSIFIED



1. DAK PEK
2. LZ NORTH ENGLISH
3. BEN HET
4. DAK TO
5. AN LAO VALLEY (VC VALLEY)
6. LZ ENGLISH
7. DAK SEANG
8. PHU MY
9. PHU CAT
10. KONTUM
11. LZ HARDTIMES
12. RADCLIFF
13. LZ WARRIOR (DAK SOM)
14. FSB BLACK HAWK
15. LZ SCHUELLER
16. AN KHE
(FSB AQUARIS OMEGA)
17. QUI NHON
18. LE TRUNG
19. PLEIKU
20. PLEI DJERENG
21. THANH AN
22. PHU NHON
23. TUY HOA
24. BAN ME THUOT
(LZ ACTION)
25. NHA TRANG
26. CAM RANH
27. DALAT
28. PHAN RANG
29. SONG MAO
30. PHAN THIET
31. LZ BETTY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DA/M per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

grass and shrubs grew in narrow bands along the shore. Like the military operations in the area, MR 2 geographically was entirely distinct from its northern counterpart.

Monthly Combat Activity Summary in MR 2

January

(C) VC/NVA activities in II CTZ continued at a moderate level. The enemy's main initiatives were sporadic attacks-by-fire, sapper activities, lines of communication (LOC) interdiction, terrorism, and scattered ground probes, most of which were of company or larger size. Of the 12 provinces in the corps area, five were spared major Communist activity during January 1970. Three of the four provinces bordering Cambodia felt the enemy's presence. He fought in the mountains, the hills, and the flatlands and struck at varied hours.

February

(C) Communist activities declined during February. Economy-of-force was stressed in his limited actions, most of which were light ground probes, scattered attacks-by-fire, or sapper attacks. Terrorism and abductions, probably aimed at undermining confidence in the GVN pacification program, caused a decrease in combat activities. Cache discoveries throughout the CTZ were notable as the allied soldiers fanned over the provinces.

March

(C) The overall level of enemy activity remained light in II CTZ during March. The enemy avoided contact with the allied field forces, except the ROK, and that was only sporadic. He used small units in his ventures and adhered to the principal of economy-of-force. Villages and hamlets were the targets for attack. TACAIR strikes, artillery, and gunships were present but not overpowering or overtaxed. The lack of activity in the CTZ was marked.

April

(C) The majority of allied contacts with the enemy occurred in response to enemy-initiated ground assaults on ARVN and RF/PF positions. Sappers were active throughout the area with targets ranging from fuel storage farms to attacks on friendly positions. The NVA singled out CIDG base camps and FSBs as special targets. Mortars, CSWs, and recoilless rifles were used extensively. The US and ARVN were always quick to employ artillery and air power against the enemy. The enemy pressed attacks against the CIDG camp at Dak Seang for the entire month of April.

May

(C) The enemy's May activities ranged from a low to moderate level throughout the CTZ. He used limited offensive activity against Allied units and installations, particularly at CIDG

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
THIS PAGE PREVIOUSLY DECLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army 100-10-1

841334

E-44

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

camps and FSBs. The use of sappers in the attack increased as did the number of rockets expended. He also used CS. In two incidents the VC/NVA used battalion-size elements and demonstrated staying power in duration and frequency of contacts. The allied units continued dependence on aircraft, artillery, and massive firepower to counter the enemy's attacks. The ROK forces operating in the CTZ were particularly aggressive and accounted for a large number of enemy dead.

June

(C) The intensity of fighting sharply decreased throughout June. The provinces bordering Cambodia were spared significant activities; instead, the enemy concentrated his efforts in the mountainous Binh Dinh region south of I CTZ. The enemy favored hit-and-run tactics, sapper attacks, and engagements with the RF/PF rather than with Army units. The range of fighting was from moderate to low as the cross-border operations forced the VC/NVA forces into the neighboring country.

July

(C) II CTZ was redesignated MR2 in July. During the month activities were drastically reduced throughout the MR, with only four reportable significant contacts. Terrorism replaced fierce fighting as the enemy preferred isolated incidents rather than engagements.

August

(C) The VC/NVA were forced to employ the principal of economy-of-force in the MR during August. Unlike his tactics in MR 1, the enemy in MR 2 would attack isolated units or locations in the provinces. His attacks were generally initiated in the early hours after midnight and were preceded by RPG and mortars. Terrorism was another tactic used by the enemy and his primary efforts were aimed at disrupting pacification. The use of sappers was limited but effective, particularly against fixed US installations.

September

(C) Combat activity remained at a low level. The major enemy forces in the mountainous northern highlands preferred to remain out of contact with allied forces, and when they ventured forth used scattered attacks-by-fire and light ground attacks. Numerous reports of terrorist activities demonstrated the success of pacification throughout the MR, as the enemy was forced to make his presence felt in the villages and hamlets to discredit the GVN pacification program. There were no concentrated battles, no high casualty figures, and no peace during September.

October

(C) October activity remained at a low level, well below the enemy's capability. His sporadic ground attacks and attacks-by-fire lacked intensity and determination. He was reduced to convoy ambushes and interdiction attacks, primarily along Highway No. 19. Hit-and-run best described

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

CONFIDENTIAL

MR 2 OPERATIONS 1970

		69	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	71
WASHINGTON GREEN	15 APR 69 - 1 JAN 71														
CRAMER WHITE	16 OCT 69 - 6 JAN 70														
GREENE BEAR	16 OCT 69 - 30 JAN 70														
WAYNE BREAKER	18 OCT 69 - 4 JAN 70														
PUTNAM WILDCAT	1 NOV 69 - 18 JAN 70														
WALDON BLUE	24 NOV 69 - 30 JUN 70														
WAYNE THRUST	4 JAN 70 - 30 JAN 70														
PUTNAM POWER	18 JAN 70 - 7 FEB 70														
PUTNAM SHARK	30 JAN 70 - 11 MAR 70														
WAYNE STAB I & II	30 JAN 70 - 11 MAR 70														
GREEN DEUCE	30 JAN 70 - 17 MAR 70														
PARKS SILVER	1 MAR 70 - 19 NOV 70														
EARHEART WHITE	11 MAR 70 - 18 MAR 70														
EICHELBERGER BLACK	24 MAR 70 - 7 APR 70														
WAYNE WIND	22 APR 70 - 4 MAY 70														
BAIRD SILVER	24 APR 70 - 4 MAY 70														
PUTNAM PLATEAU	30 APR 70 - 4 MAY 70														
CHEADLE BLUE	15 MAY 70 - 29 MAY 70														
WAYNE JUMP	18 MAY 70 - 26 MAY 70														
PUTNAM PARAGON	18 MAY 70 - 12 OCT 70														
FREDENHALL GOLD	19 MAY 70 - 30 MAY 70														
BRYAN WHITE	20 MAY 70 - 29 JUN 70														
WAYNE HURDLE	1 JUN 70 - 21 JUN 70														
ROBERTSON WHITE	2 JUN 70 - 9 JUN 70														
HANCOCK HAWK	16 JUN 70 - 30 JUN 70														
CLEMENS GREEN (WRIGHT BLUE)	26 JUN 70 - 30 JUN 70														
WAYNE FAST	28 JUN 70 - 14 JUL 70														
BRANDEIS BLUE I & II	2 JUL 70 - 1 SEP 70														
HANCOCK GOLD	5 JUL 70 - 21 JUL 70														
WAYNE SPAN I & II	17 JUL 70 - 5 AUG 70														
GREENE JACK	28 JUL 70 - 16 AUG 70														
WAYNE PIERCE	6 AUG 70 - 27 AUG 70														
WAYNE FORGE	28 AUG 70 - 14 OCT 70														
MURRAY BLUE	25 SEP 70 - 11 OCT 70														
TIGER MOUNTAIN	26 SEP 70 - 10 OCT 70														
WAYNE SABRE	4 OCT 70 - 17 NOV 70														
PUTNAM VALLEY	13 OCT 70 - 21 OCT 70														
HANCOCK DRAGON	19 NOV 70 -														
DARBY SWING	2 DEC 70 - 24 DEC 70														

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

CONFIDENTIAL

the enemy's capability. As in MR I the enemy preferred to attack ARVN outposts and RF and PF elements in an effort to undermine GVN pacification, however US installations were not spared attacks. Sapper units were used to harass and annoy, but the enemy always withdrew rather than stand and fight.

November

(C) November's activity remained low level. Major dispositions of enemy units remained generally unchanged and most units remained out of contact with allied forces. The severe flooding in the coastal regions of the MR and in some highland valleys restricted local enemy-initiated activity. When the VC/NVA ventured forth his actions were characterized by light and scattered attacks. Harassing actions along the LOC, particularly on QL 19, increased in reaction to ARVN operations in BA 701 and the withdrawal of elements of the 4th Inf Div.

December

(C) Enemy-initiated activity throughout December remained low level. Scattered ground attacks-by-fire and ground attacks against RF and PF units with meager results characterized his actions throughout the MR. Major enemy units continued to avoid contacts. There was no doubt that overall the VC/NVA armed forces lacked effectiveness, durability, and cohesion and there was also no doubt that the enemy could employ terror and harassment to remind the local people of his presence. When the enemy struck, allied retaliation was swift and sure.

Major Operations in MR 2

Operation WASHINGTON GREEN (15 Apr 69 - 1 Jan 71)

(C) The 173d Abn Bde conducted a pacification operation in the An Lao Valley of Binh Dinh Province. The five-battalion effort was designed to support Vietnamization by upgrading RF/PF capabilities, support pacification, and eliminate Viet Cong Infrastructure (VCI) in the area. During the operation the brigade participated in combined operations with the 40th and 41st ARVN Regts in the region of BA 226 against the 3d NVA Div. The operation inflicted 1,957 enemy KIA, while friendly casualties were 227 KIA and 2,237 WIA. (39)

Operation CRAMER WHITE (16 Oct 69 - 6 Jan 70)

(C) The 1st Sqdn, 10th Cav, 4th Inf Div, conducted reconnaissance, search and destroy, convoy security, mine sweeping, and pacification missions in the central highland around Ban Me Thuot, the Oaia, and the Kontum area. Positioning the cavalry unit along the Cambodian border greatly reduced the enemy's effectiveness in resupplying from across the border. A technique successfully utilized by the squadron was the employment of short-range patrols in an intelligence gathering role. The use of short-range patrols allowed the armored unit leader to quietly monitor suspected enemy AOs without revealing positions by the sounds of moving armored vehicles. The operation cost the US two KIA and 15 WIA while inflicting 52 enemy KIA. (40)

THIS PAGE RECENTLY UNCLASSIFIED

E-47

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation GREENE BEAR (16 Oct 69 - 30 Jan 70)

(C) The 3d Bde, 4th Inf Div, conducted a security and pacification mission in the Thanh An, Phu Nhon, and Le Trung Districts in Pleiku Province. The continuous small-unit patrols coupled with intense pacification efforts substantially curtailed the enemy's capability to operate effectively in and around Pleiku/Camp Enari. At the termination of the operation there were 154 enemy KIA at a cost of 28 US KIA and 85 WIA. (41)

Operation WAYNE BREAKER (18 Oct 69 - 4 Jan 70)

(C) The operation in the Binh Dinh Province was launched based on a requirement for pacification and security in the An Khe area and the need for security along Highway No. 19. The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div Task Force Bravo, 1/8 Inf, 3/8 Inf, 1/69 Armor (-), and C/2/8 (Mech) killed 54 enemy while the friendly force lost one KIA and nine WIA. (42)

Operation PUTNAM WILDCAT (1 Nov 69 - 18 Jan 70)

(C) The 2d Bde, 4th Inf "Highlanders" conducted Operation PUTNAM WILDCAT with two infantry battalions targeted against elements of the 3d NVA Div and the 2d VC Main Force Regt located in the An Lao Valley in Binh Dinh Province. The brigade sought to interdict and destroy enemy forces attempting to enter the 173d Abn Bde pacification area while it conducted detailed search-and-destroy operations to locate and destroy enemy forces, supplies, and installations. The operation left 99 enemy KIA at a cost of 11 US KIA and 56 WIA. The brigade firmly reestablished the presence of friendly forces in the valley which had heretofore been under enemy control. During the operation the "Highlanders" employed a variety of techniques to locate and destroy the enemy. Initially there was little contact with enemy forces as the battalions conducted company-sized operations. The units soon learned that the only way to make contact with the numerous small enemy elements in the area was to break down into platoon and squad-size reconnaissance elements and patrols. Contacts immediately developed as the units employed small elements throughout their AOs. The brigade also employed stay-behind tactics with great success. The stay-behind ambushes were extremely effective when utilized on old company patrol bases and night locations. (43)

Operation WALDRON BLUE (24 Nov 69 - 30 Jun 70)

(C) The mission of the 2d Bn (Mech), 8th Inf, 4th Inf Div, was to conduct offensive operations to secure Highway No. 19E and assist in the pacification program. Highway No. 19 had long been a target of intervention for the 95B NVA Regt. The tactics of the 2d Bn, 95B NVA Regt, which operated against Highway No. 19, were to set up small elements, usually squad-size, and conduct harassing type ambushes (2 to 5 minutes in duration) and flee. The 2d Bn's main AO was between Bridges 29 and 30, as well as the bridges themselves. The companies operated out of FSB Blackhawk. They conducted mounted and dismounted operations and night ambushes to clear the assigned portions of the highway. When the operation terminated 300600 Jun, 22 enemy KIA were accounted for at a cost of two US KIA and 24 WIA. The highway was secured. (44)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADDED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By OAMM per

841334

E-48

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation WAYNE THRUST (4 Jan 70 - 30 Jan 70)

(C) The 1st Bde's 1/14, 2/35, 3/8 Inf, and 1/69 Armor (-) Bns, and C/2/8 (Mech) 4th Inf Div, conducted a combat operation in western Binh Dinh Province against elements of the 3d NVA Div. The 27-day operation accounted for 52 enemy KIA with a loss of 11 US KIA and 22 WIA. (45)

Operation PUTNAM POWER (18 Jan 70 - 7 Feb 70)

(C) Designed as a search-and-destroy effort to locate and destroy enemy forces, supplies, and installations, Operation PUTNAM POWER, operating in the area of An Khe, Vinh Thanh Valley, and BA 226, eliminated the influence of the 18th NVA Regt in its assigned area. The 1/22, 1/12, 1/8 Inf Bns and the 2/8 Bn (Mech), plus the 1/69 Arm (-), inflicted 19 enemy KIA at a cost of two US KIA and 30 WIA. The enemy encountered by the "Highlanders" were normally well trained and equipped, but tended to avoid contact as much as possible and initiated contact only when holding the advantage. The enemy forces operated in small groups, rarely with more than 10 individuals per group. The US employed platoon-size tactics and frequently used stay-behind ambushes and other ambushes with success. (46)

Operation PUTNAM SHARK (30 Jan 70 - 11 Mar 70)

(C) The combat operation PUTNAM SHARK in the Binh Dinh Province accounted for 57 enemy KIA, US combat losses were 11 KIA and 46 WIA. The 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div's 1/12, 1/8 (-), and 3/8 Inf Bns primarily operated in the BA 226 region to deny the enemy accessibility to his storage and replenishment area. (47)

Operation WAYNE STAB I and II (30 Jan 70 - 11 Mar 70)

(C) WAYNE STAB I was an operation designed to counteract enemy evasive tactics. The 4th Inf Div noted the enemy tended to fragment upon contact and exfiltrate. In an attempt to fix and destroy him, the 1st Bde tried two separate tactics: first, five infantry battalions were deployed in a ring around a target and moved in on the target, constricting one battalion at a time; second, one brigade of three battalions deployed in a line sweep through a BA, with ranger patrols ambushing routes of exits forward of the advancing units. WAYNE STAB II was initiated 16 Feb in the Binh Dinh Province area. Designed as a search operation, it was in reality a raid on a suspected PW camp (BR 5398) using the 1/14 and 1/22 Inf Bns, the 3/8th Inf (-), and the K-75 Inf Rangers. The rangers combat assaulted the suspected camp which an enemy prisoner reported had already been moved. As the search continued, B/1/14 Inf found a complex believed to be the new compound, but once again the area was vacant (BR 5896). The two operations caused 73 enemy KIA while the friendly units lost nine KIA and 18 WIA. (48)

Operation GREEN DEUCE (31 Jan 70 - 17 Mar 70)

(C) The 3d Bde, 4th Inf (2/8 (Mech) and 3/12 Inf Bn), conducted Operation GREEN DEUCE in the Pleiku Province. Supported by the 2/9 Arty (DS), the offensive operation was aimed against enemy units, facilities, and routes within the province, as well as supporting GVN pacification.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

The operation was launched as a reaction to threats against villages and isolated camps. The 47 day operation netted 13 enemy KIA. US losses were one KIA and 20 WIA. (49)

Operation PARKS SILVER (1 Mar 70 - 19 Nov 70)

(C) The 4th Inf Div operation, initiated on 1 Mar by the 1/10 Cav, was a security operation for Highway No. 19E, from the Pleiku defense boundary to the ROK defense boundary in Binh Dinh Province. To provide convoy security along Highway No. 19E, the cavalry established a series of observation posts on key terrain features north and south of the highway by using track vehicles. At night the bridges were physically manned. The operation was successful as the road was opened and secured. Enemy losses were 31 KIA; US casualties were 12 KIA and 89 WIA. (50)

Operation EARTHART WHITE (11 Mar 70 - 18 Mar 70)

(C) During the entire operation only sporadic contact was made with the enemy. There were several incidents of sniper fire and sighting of fleeing enemy soldiers. However, no sustained contact was made as the enemy constantly evaded contact. The 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div's effort in EARTHART WHITE accounted for five enemy KIA; US casualties were 26 WIA. The "Highlanders," operating in the Dak Som River Valley area, were charged to position forces and execute the western portion of the 4th Inf Div's encirclement and destruction of elements of the 3d NVA Div. The 2d Bde formed the western portion of the division encirclement. The flanks were tied in with the 1st Bde, which formed the eastern portion of the encirclement. As the encirclement closed, units were consolidated and pinched-out until the entire objective area had been swept. In the operation, artillery support was not as rapid nor responsive as expected, due to the close proximity of a large number of troops from different elements converging on a common point, making it difficult to clear grids quickly. Artillery prep fires did little damage to enemy structures in the objective area as rounds exploded in the trees. Another criticism was artillery fires were unnecessarily stopped because of dustoffs. The pilots invariably asked artillery fires be checked while they made their extractions. A recommendation was made that the artillery establish and control air corridors into areas where fire was directed, and that only the artillery battalion commander should decide where the fires should be checked to allow helicopters into the area. (51)

Operation EICHELBERGER BLACK (24 Mar 70 - 7 Apr 70)

(C) Operating in an area 24 km northeast of Camp Radcliff, the 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, made a sweep of its AO to capture or destroy elements of the 3d NVA Div and to secure US elements at FSB Hardtimes. Operation EICHELBERGER BLACK was a brigade linear sweep effort with three infantry battalions (2/8, 3/8, and 1/14 Inf) on line while long-range reconnaissance patrol (LRRP) teams conducted operations on the flanks and forward of the line of departure. The 15-day linear sweep killed only 15 enemy. The linear portion of the sweep was abandoned on 7 Apr in favor of more conventional methods of maneuver. Some interesting problems had surfaced. The linear sweep required all the units to move as one line and thus the brigade moved only as fast as the slowest unit. (52) Likewise, if one unit halted for resupply the entire brigade halted. The methodical advance, frustration in maintaining contact with flank units, and the lack of enemy KIA lowered morale. The units were habitually assigned too much frontage in mountain terrain, and the linear formation forced the troops to move into areas where the enemy had dominant observation and fields of fire. In addition, the 1:50,000 maps were not detailed enough to effectively maintain accurate locations of the units.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

100-100000-100000 UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army, 100-100000-100000

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation WAYNE WIND (22 Apr 70 - 4 May 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, combat operation extended throughout the Binh Dinh, Pleiku, and Phu Bon Provinces. Task Force Pursuit (3/506 and 3/12 Bns, C/75 Rgr, C/7/17 Air Cav) conducted operations against the 95B Regt in the "VC Valley" (BA 202). The 13-day operation resulted in 23 enemy KIA while the US losses were eight KIA and one WIA. (53)

Operation BAIRD SILVER (24 Apr 70 - 4 May 70)

(C) The 4th Inf Div's 2/8th Bn (Mech) had a three-fold mission: to insure the security of Highway No. 14 from Pleiku to Kontum, to provide security to FSB Weigt Davis, and to relieve the ARVN forces for deployment to the Dak Seang battle area. The 11-day operation saw one enemy KIA and two US WIA. (54)

Operation PUTNAM PLATEAU (30 Apr 70 - 4 May 70)

(C) The 2d Bde, 4th Inf, employed the 1/2, 2/35, and 1/22 Inf Bns in the Binh Dinh Province on a 5-day search-and-clear operation 40 km north of Camp Radcliff against elements of the 3d NVA Div. The three US infantry battalions lost two KIA and four WIA, while the enemy had one KIA. (55)

Operation CHEADLE BLUE (15 May 70 - 28 May 70)

(C) Operating in the Pleiku Province, the 2/8 Inf Bn (Mech) conducted a search-and-clear operation in the "Pleiku Rocket Box," northeast and west of Pleiku. The 4th Div operation caused no enemy KIA while the battalion lost six KIA. (56)

Operation WAYNE JUMP (16 May 70 - 26 May 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf, composed of the 3/12, 1/14, 3/8 Inf, 3/506 Inf (Abn), and the 6/29 Arty (-) Bns, was deployed in the Plei Trap Valley area to provide fire support for the 2d ARVN Ranger Gp. Prior to the brigade deployment into the valley on 16 May, it was known the area contained many routes of communications for units of the B3 Front. Engagements with units (up to company-size) infiltrating into or out of BA 702 were expected, and did occur. The operation was considered a success. The ARVN Ranger Gp captured sufficient amounts of enemy weapons and ammunition. After overcoming an initial hesitancy to request US fire support, the ARVN calls for fire continuously increased as their confidence in US artillery grew. Enemy losses were 18 KIA; US casualties were two KIA and eight WIA. (57)

Operation PUTNAM PARAGON (18 May 70 - 12 Oct 70)

(C) The 2d Bde "Highlanders," with three infantry battalions (1/22, 1/2 and 2/35 Inf), had varying missions during the operation to locate and destroy the C2 Co of the 40th Sapper Bn. During June the mission and area shifted to northern Binh Dinh Province, where the 2d Bde had the mission of locating and interdicting the locations of the 3d NVA Div. In July the brigade received

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAMI per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

the mission to move further north in the Fishhook area to locate and determine enemy dispositions in that area. The final mission, in August, was to locate, capture and/or destroy enemy forces, supplies, installations, and facilities of the 2d NVA Regt in BA 266, and also to interdict the locations in the Soui Ca and Soui Con River Valleys. The three-phase operation resulted in 180 enemy KIA, while the brigade sustained 22 KIA and 183 WIA. Throughout, the operation was characterized by small units (platoon and squad) operating semi-independently. Prerequisites to success were stealth, security, detailed knowledge of the area, effective use of organic weapons, and strong, small-unit leadership. On the whole the enemy avoided contact and it was necessary to carry the fight to him. Sharp increases in effectiveness were achieved by units returning to operate in areas in which they had previously been. It was noted that the greater density of friendly troops in the area the less chances of making contact with the enemy. Frequently, it was not possible to move a company-sized force quietly into an area, but a small patrol could easily do so. (58)

Operation FREDENHALL GOLD (19 May 70 - 30 May 70)

(C) The 2/1st Cav was assigned a security mission along Highway No. 19W, from Pleiku to New Plei Djereng. The combat security operation resulted in three US KIA and 15 WIA, with no casualties reported for the enemy. (59)

Operation BRYAN WHITE (20 May 70 - 29 Jun 70)

(C) I FFORCEV designated the 3/506 Inf Bn (Abn), of the 101st Abn Div (Ambl) and A/2/1 Cav to conduct a combat operation in Darlac Province. The 10-day operation terminated with negative results, no casualties having been inflicted on either side.

Operation WAYNE HURDLE (1 Jun 70 - 21 Jun 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div was assigned the mission to conduct search, clear, and reaction operations to destroy or capture elements of the 95B Regt and its equipment and materiel in the area commonly referred to as "VC Valley." The operational area was bounded by the Song Ba River on the east, the Dak Ayunh River on the west, and QL-19 on the north; it extended south from QL-19 for approximately 4,600 km. Operation WAYNE HURDLE confirmed the presence of the 95B Regt and other forces in the "VC Valley" area. Initial contacts showed the enemy felt secure enough to move company-sized forces during daylight hours. The discovery of major food caches and the statements of detainees concerning VC rice collection methods indicated the area was being used for food production and as a storage area. The 3/8, 3/12, and 1/14 Inf Bns killed 50 enemy during the operation while sustaining six US KIA and 21 WIA. (60)

Operation ROBERTSON WHITE (2 Jun 70 - 9 Jun 70)

(C) The 2d Bn (Mech), 8th Inf, 4th Inf Div, was given the mission of security of engineer work parties along Highway No. 508 and Hill 666 in Pleiku Province. The 1-week combat operation resulted in one enemy KIA. The US battalion avoided casualties. (61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM dat

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation HANCOCK HAWK (16 Jun 70 - 30 Jun 70)

(C) The 3/506 Abn Inf Bn (Ambl) was placed OPCON to Task Force South on 16 Jun to conduct a combat operation in northern Binh Thuan Province against the local force enemy. The 15-day operation ended with negative results. (62)

Operation CLEMENS GREEN (26 Jun 70 - 30 Jun 70)

(C) The 4th Inf Div's 2/35 Inf Bn conducted a 5-day road security operation along Highway No. 21 in the Darlac/Khanh Hoa Provinces. There were no enemy casualties inflicted; the infantry battalion lost four WIA.

Operation WAYNE FAST (28 Jun 70 - 14 Jul 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div's AO was in north central Binh Dinh Province, approximately 45 km north of An Khe, between the Song Ba and Song Kon Rivers. The brigade was charged with locating and destroying the headquarters and rear service elements of the 3d NVA Div, destroying enemy supply bases, and interdicting enemy infiltration and supply routes. During the operation there were 44 contacts, all with small groups: the largest known element consisted of eight enemy. Over half the contacts were enemy initiated. Operation WAYNE FAST confirmed the presence of an infiltration route running southeast from Quang Ngai into BA 226, and portions of the route were then mapped. For the first time the 243d Trans Bn was confirmed through a PW from that unit. In the northeast portion of the AO, the headquarters facility for the 3d NVA Div was located and destroyed. Throughout the entire operation seven enemy were KIA, while the US forces lost four KIA and 16 WIA. (63)

Operation BRANDEIS BLUE I and II (2 Jul 70 - 1 Sep 70)

(C) The 2d Bn (Mech), 8th Inf, 4th Inf Div, conducted operations (mounted and dismounted) to locate and destroy element of the 95B and the Gia Lai Provincial Unit, destroy crops in the area, and establish a trail network to be used during subsequent operations in the Binh Dinh Province. The operation resulted in three NVA KIA with three US KIA and 23 WIA. Experiences learned from the mounted operation included the following: when breaking trail in densely vegetated or heavily wooded area, a Rome Plow should lead; constant abuse of APCs resulted in thrown tracks, final-drive failures, and broken idler arms; the APC should not be used as a tank; due to the protection against fragments offered by the APC, artillery defensive forces could be adjusted closer to the perimeter, thus permitting both rapid and effective fire support in the event of enemy attack; and finally, the operation found the use of a ground cavalry troop or scout platoon in a thickly wooded area was unsatisfactory. The troop or platoon was normally restricted by vegetation to movement in column and could not place an effective screen to the front. It was found air cavalry was most effective as a screen as well as providing navigational assistance to the advancing units. The air cavalry was helpful in conducting reconnaissance for fording sites, identifying possible ambush sites, and providing frontal and flank security. (64)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation HANCOCK GOLD (5 Jul 70 - 21 Jul 70)

(C) Task Force South conducted a 17-day combat operation in the tri-province areas of Binh Thuan, Lam Dong, and Binh Tuy. The 3/506 Abn Inf, and 1/50 Inf (Mech) Bns, C/75 Rgr, and D/2/1 Cav extended their AO into the Binh Tuy Province in coordination with a simultaneous operation conducted by elements of the 199th Inf Bde. The task force reported 17 enemy KIA with six friendly KIA, and 28 WIA. (65)

Operation WAYNE SPAN I (17 Jul 70 - 27 Jul 70)

(C) The 40th ARVN Regt and the 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, teamed up to locate and destroy enemy forces, supplies, and installations in northeastern BA 226, located approximately 20 km southwest of LZ English. A secondary mission of the operation was to upgrade ARVN and RF/PF operations to the maximum extent possible. Close and continuous preplanning between the CO, 1st Bde, and CO, 40th ARVN Regt, was necessary. Preplanning was hampered by the fact that the 40th ARVN Regt would change portions of its plan without coordinating the change. On the afternoon preceding a combat assault, the 40th ARVN made significant changes in its scheme of maneuver. The shortfall was corrected once the operation commenced by arrangements to collocate the two CPs. WAYNE SPAN I failed to produce meaningful contact with the enemy since only one of the blocking forces (elements of the 40th ARVN Regt) managed a worthwhile contact. During the 10-day operation no enemy casualties were confirmed but US losses were one KIA and three WIA. (66)

Operation WAYNE SPAN II (28 Jul 70 - 5 Aug 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, and elements of the 173d Abn Bde joined elements of the 40th and 41st ARVN Regts in a joint operation to locate and destroy enemy forces and resources in northern Nui Mieu and to ascertain enemy locations and dispositions in the Fishhook area of the An Lao River. As in WAYNE SPAN I the operation failed to produce meaningful contact with the enemy and the friendly forces failed to inflict any known casualties on the enemy. The one US KIA and nine WIA were caused by enemy booby traps, not enemy fire or contact. (67)

Operation GREENE JACK (28 Jul 70 - 16 Aug 70)

(C) I FFORCEV assumed operational control of 3/506th Abn Inf Bn (Ambl) from 28 Jul to 16 Aug 70 for security/combat operation GREENE JACK in Binh Dinh Province. Final results were negative. (68)

Operation WAYNE PIERCE (6 Aug 70 - 27 Aug 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, using elements of the 3/12, 1/14, and 2/35 Inf Bns, commenced operations in the Hoai Nhon District of northern Binh Dinh Province to locate and destroy elements of the 3d NVA Div. Very little was learned about the enemy during the operation. The enemy avoided contact except for occasional attacks-by-fire and infrequent small arms ground-to-air fire against resupply aircraft. Those incidents provided an indication that enemy forces were

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIRM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

operating in small groups with the mission of maintaining surveillance of friendly forces. The enemy, having become familiar with friendly operational patterns, developed a pattern of his own. Recognition of the fact enabled US units to vary their patterns and thereby gain contact with the enemy. Friendly forces had been conducting offensive operations from approximately 0800 to 1600 hours daily, then closing into night defensive positions. The enemy, reversing the procedure, was conducting movement at night and remaining hidden during the day. US units adjusted their pattern by leaving stay-behind patrols, remaining in night locations until late morning, and back-tracking areas already covered. The tactics proved particularly successful. Enemy losses during the 22-day operation were 10 KIA; US losses were seven KIA, 13 WIA. (69)

Operation WAYNE FORGE (28 Aug 70 - 14 Oct 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div AO was in Phu Yen-Phu Bon Provinces in the area south of An Khe and QL-19. The 1/22, 3/12, and 2/35 Inf Bns were charged with locating and interdicting enemy infiltration and communication-liaison routes and destroying enemy food production. In the 49-day operation the 1/22 Inf Bn successfully employed mechanical and manned ambushes (See Page G-21). The battalion found a number of abandoned, built-up complexes containing food and showing evidence of recent VC/NVA occupancy. In all cases the food was either destroyed or removed. Since it occurred concurrently with crop destruction, enemy elements were hard pressed for food stocks. Not realizing that his cache sites had been destroyed, the enemy attempted to return because of his dire need for food. The 1/22d Inf Bn, properly assessing the situation, set up a number of mechanical as well as manned ambushes surrounding known cache sites. Enemy losses during the operation were 36 KIA; US casualties were two KIA and 10 WIA. (70)

Operation MURRAY BLUE (25 Sep 70 - 11 Oct 70)

(C) During the period 25 Sep-11 Oct, the 2d Bn, 8th Inf (Mech), 4th Inf Div operated out of FSBs Aquarius and Omega. The companies (A, B, and C) alternated in operating mounted and dismounted and rotated security of the division chopper pad weekly. On 1 Oct, Co A moved to FSB Aquarius and the following day conducted a combat assault into the northern portion of the battalion AO. Co B conducted a river-crossing operation, using an improved ford and armored vehicle launch bridge (AVLB). The operation was characterized by wide dispersion of units so as to cover the maximum amount of ground in the assigned AO near Kannack. Using the experiences gained from Operation BRANDEIS BLUE, the battalion was able to cover large areas with each mounted company without having to be confronted with recovery operations. The companies, while operating mounted, constantly shifted their combat power and never stayed more than one night in any location. The commander used aerial reconnaissance to identify possible fording sites, but he always caused a ground reconnaissance to be made by foot. To protect against leg injury in areas where punji stakes were found, it was found necessary to improvise with portions of C-ration cartons, tied around the calf, of the point and security personnel. (71)

Operation TIGER MOUNTAIN (26 Sep 70 - 10 Oct 70)

(C) The 4th Inf Div's 2d Bde "Highlanders" operated in the Hoai Nhon District south of the Song Lai Giang River in Binh Dinh Province, with a mission to search, locate, and capture enemy forces, equipment, and documents in the Tiger Mountain area. Due mainly to the early curtailment

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

CONFIDENTIAL

of operations, mission success was not realized. Finding and capturing a small enemy unit in a large area was a time-consuming process. Available intelligence was scanty and by the end of the operation little additional had been developed on the enemy. (72) There were no enemy KIA; two US were WIA.

Operation WAYNE SABRE (4 Oct 70 - 17 Nov 70)

(C) The 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, deployed forces north and south of Highway No. 19 and in the Vinh Thanh Valley near the Song Con River and the An Khe Plateau, with the mission of upgrading the security of the populated areas by preventing kidnappings, assassinations, and terrorism. The brigade also conducted LRRP operations to locate and destroy elements of the 95B NVA Regt. Enemy contacts were few and light since the enemy moved in small groups and avoided contacts. Several small arms harassing attacks were encountered. The entire operation resulted in only four enemy KIA. Unusually heavy rains caused frequent resupply problems; helicopter resupply was continuously hampered by low cloud cover over the An Khe Pass and several sections of the road became impassable, precluding resupply by vehicle. To resupply elements which would otherwise have been virtually isolated, the brigade developed the technique of loading one UH-1H helicopter on a 5-ton tractor trailer and conveying the helicopter to the east side of the An Khe Pass where cloud cover was not a problem. (73)

Operation PUTNAM VALLEY (13 Oct 70 - 21 Oct 70)

(C) The 2d Bde "Highlanders" with one infantry battalion was tasked to secure the local population and upgrade the operational capability of the RF/PF in the Vinh Thanh Valley. During the period of the operation there were no US initiated contacts. The only enemy attacks were by indirect mortar fire on LZ Hardtimes on 17 Oct. The brigade experienced no new enemy tactics or techniques, as the 12th NVA Regt and the local VC units avoided contacts. The brigade conducted training, joint operations, and special projects to bolster RF/PF capabilities. Enemy battle losses were never established but the brigade lost two KIA and 15 WIA. (74)

Operation HANCOCK DRAGON (19 Nov 70 -)

(C) The operation was a continuation of Operation PARKS SILVER in Pleiku Province by the 1/10 Cav Sqdn. Only the name was changed and the operation continued into 1971.

Operation DARBY SWING (2 Dec 70 - 24 Dec 70)

(C) The 2/503 Inf Bn, 1 Field Force, Vietnam (1FFORCEV), operated in the Binh Dinh Province for the 23-day operation, which provided security and screening in the An Khe area. When the operation terminated (one enemy KIA and one US WIA), the 2/503 Inf Bn was shifted to Operation HANCOCK DRAGON.

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DATA per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

~~SECRET~~

Combat Activities by Province MR 2

Kontum

(C) In a late afternoon engagement on 10 Jan a camp strike force company from the Dak Pek CIDG camp engaged an enemy company in ground contact. Helicopter gunships, Shadow AC-119 aircraft, and field artillery, supported the CIDG. At the end of the 2-hour engagement, 25 enemy were slain.

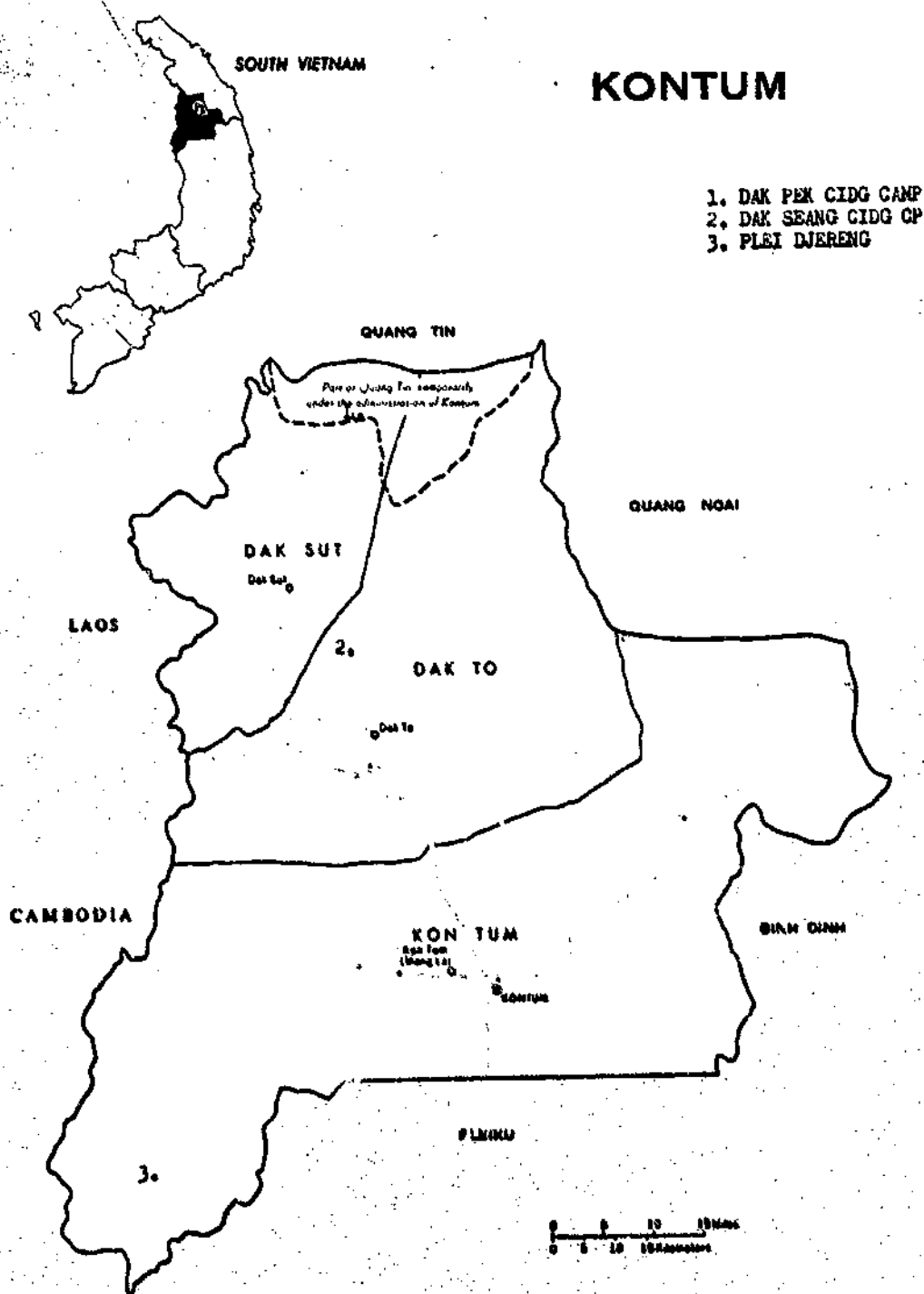
(C) A relatively uneventful 3-month lull was shattered throughout the province in April as the enemy concentrated his offensive actions in the northernmost, mountainous region against the Dak Pek and Dak Seang CIDG camps. The K80 NVA Bn, B-3 Front, attacked the Dak Pek CIDG camp, 48 km north northwest of Ben Het at 120210 Apr, using RPG rounds, 122mm rockets, 81mm CS gas rounds, 140mm rockets, 82mm mortars, and 75mm recoilless rifle rounds in the attack-by-fire and followed with a ground attack. (75) Sappers succeeded in penetrating the perimeter of the camp on one occasion (0225) before the CIDG and Special Forces elements ejected them. The unsuccessful attack resulted in 61 enemy KIA, while the friendly lost 30 CIDG KIA and 19 WIA (nine US). (76) The next night the enemy again returned to the attack, striking the camp at 122300 to 130900 Apr. Heavy attacks-by-fire were interspersed with ground probes, but the attacks failed. US and VNAF TACAIR strikes and artillery were employed on suspected enemy locations to the northwest of the camp. The enemy lost 124 KIA (37 by TACAIR) while the defenders lost none. (77) The camp was subjected to a third attack at 151430 Apr. Following rocket and recoilless rifle fire, the enemy attacked from the northwest. The 20-minute attack was broken-up by friendly supporting artillery. No enemy were reported killed, but the CIDG lost three KIA and 13 WIA plus one US WIA. To the north of the camp during the enemy attacks at 141145 Apr, the 1st Mobile Strike Force (MSF) Bn Recon Co counterattacked the enemy occupying Hill 203. In the 15-minute action the enemy position was overrun and 21 enemy defenders were KIA.

(S) The Dak Seang CIDG camp, 24 km northeast of Dak To, was the target of attacks-by-fire, ground probes, and sniper fire throughout April. The first attacks, by elements of the 28th NVA Regt occurred on 1 and 2 Apr. Five enemy were KIA while CIDG casualties were 11 KIA and 33 WIA (seven US). Two days later on 4 Apr, ARVN rangers, MSF units, and elements of the 42d ARVN Regt engaged the 28th NVA. Enemy losses were 51 KIA while friendly casualties were five KIA and 21 WIA (two US advisors). In the engagements heavy volumes of small-arms fire were exchanged as the enemy added mortar, RPG fire, and CS. The 42d ARVN Regt had been helilifted into the area to reinforce. The most intense action of the month was at 060630-061800 Apr 8 km southwest of the camp, when elements of the 22d and 23d Rgr Bns killed 196 enemy in a series of contacts while losing 29 KIA (28 ARVN, one US), 125 WIA (121 ARVN, four US). (78) Throughout, allied TACAIR strikes and artillery supported the action and caused heavy casualties among the 28th NVA Regt. By 18 Apr there were 1,217 enemy KIA in operations in and around the Dak Seang CIDG camp while friendly casualties were 105 KIA and 546 WIA. (79) For the balance of the month small, individual actions continued. In the final week of April, units of the 45th ARVN Regt killed 75 enemy in four contacts north of the Dak Seang CIDG camp. The fighting cost ARVN nine KIA and 32 WIA.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



THIS PAGE HERE IS UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 100-100

841334

E-58

~~SECRET~~

(C) On 10 May the lull around the camp was shattered at 0130 hours when two companies from the 28th NVA Regt, B-3 Front, attacked elements of the 2d Bn, 5th MSF, 3 km to the north. The attackers used 75mm recoilless rifles, 60mm, and 82mm mortar fire. The MSF brought artillery, AC-119, and TACAIR strikes to bear and the attack was broken. One friendly was killed and 23 WIA (five US, 18 CIDG), while enemy losses were 26 killed. At 1345 hours the 2d MSF Bn and a camp strike force reconnaissance platoon from the Dak Seang CIDG camp were attacked with an unknown amount of 82mm mortar, RPG, and small-arms fire. Using only artillery and mortars in support, the 6-hour conflict saw the allies come out with 17 WIA (16 CIDG and one US) while enemy losses were undetermined. On 17 May 4 km north of the camp, the 1st MSF was subjected to heavy ground fire and mortar fire from an enemy force. In the 3-hour contact the MSF called for artillery support to defeat the attackers. (80) A sweep of the area established 33 enemy KIA while the friendly force escaped without casualties. The next day in an 0800 hours contact 2 km west, elements of the 1st MSF were engaged by an enemy platoon. Gunships supported in the contact which resulted in 35 enemy KIA, while one CIDG was KIA and 13 WIA (two US, 11 CIDG). In a final contact on 19 May 5 km west of the Dak Seang camp, the enemy attacked the CIDG elements. Six CIDG were listed as missing and 44 weapons were lost. The enemy losses were not known. In the Dak Pek area at 101600 May, the CIDG camp received a ground attack from an estimated 300 enemy employing small-arms, CS gas, automatic weapons fire, B-40 rockets, and bangalore torpedoes. CIDG organic mortar and AC-119 aircraft supported the 9 1/2-hour contact which terminated at 110230 May and resulted in 29 enemy KIA and 20 CIDG WIA. Earlier that morning a camp strike force platoon engaged an estimated 150 enemy killing 26. The cumulative results were 21 friendly wounded with enemy losses of 55 killed. On 12 May the camp was attacked with approximately 75 rounds of 82mm mortar fire and an unknown amount of 75mm recoilless rifle fire. Artillery and mortars returned the fire on the suspected firing position of the attacking elements of the K80 NVA Bn, B-3 Front. The CIDG lost one KIA and nine WIA, with enemy losses unknown.

(S) Twenty-two km northwest of Dak To on 22 Aug, a US observation aircraft sustained small-arms fire. Supporting gunships engaged the enemy forces and the three antiaircraft positions. There were no friendly casualties while the enemy casualties were 10 KIA. One RF soldier was WIA on 21 Aug 11 km west of Kontum City, when an RF company supported by helicopter gunships engaged an enemy platoon. Twelve enemy were KIA in the contact.

(S) On 29 Sep, 20 km north of Dak To, aircraft from the 219th Recon Aircraft Co, observed an enemy force while on a visual reconnaissance mission. TACAIR strikes were directed against the enemy killing 14 and causing two secondary explosions.

(C) At 070820 Oct 17 km northeast of Dak To, elements of the 4/42/22 ARVN Div engaged an enemy platoon from the 28th NVA Regt, B-3 Front. The 6-hour contact supported by ARVN artillery resulted in 14 enemy KIA. One ARVN was KIA and four WIA.

(C) On the periphery of BA 702, 30 km west-northwest of Plei Djereng at 171330 Nov, elements of Trp B, 7/17 ACS, while on a visual reconnaissance mission, observed numerous structures and bunkers. Ground fire was received by the US helicopters. TACAIR was called into the area and struck the targets until 1700 hours. A ground sweep of the area established 18 enemy KBA.

(C) At 061200 Dec, the 3d PF Plt was attacked by an enemy company 25 km northwest of Kontum City. The 102d RF Co and Military Advisory Team (MAT) 16 reinforced, while ARVN

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

artillery and US gunships supported. During the 2 1/2-hour battle the province chief and the US advisor declared a tactical emergency. (81) When the battle ended, eight enemy from the 304th Local Force VC Bn were KIA. The friendly forces sustained five KIA (two US) and 14 WIA (two US). On 27 Dec northeast of the city, elements of the 7/17 ACS sighted an enemy base camp while on a visual reconnaissance mission. TACAIR struck the area. Enemy losses were 14 KBA and 20 structures and 30 bunkers destroyed. There were no friendly casualties. The next day 14 km north of Kontum City, the 161st RF Co defending the Hamong Kotu Hamlet received mortar and RPG fire followed by a ground attack from the 304th Local Force VC Bn. The 161st RF Co returned fire with organic mortars and automatic weapons. The 103d, 105th, and 198th RF Cos reacted while ARVN artillery and AC-119 gunships supported. The 3-hour contact cost the enemy 9 KIA; friendly forces suffered six KIA and 13 WIA.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 1000000

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

Binh Dinh

(C) The coastal province of Binh Dinh received the bulk of enemy efforts, particularly during the first 10 days of January. Heavy fighting broke out in the highlands around An Khe to the north and east.

(S) The Vinh Thanh District headquarters, defended by the 49th and 249th RF Cos, was attacked 040200 Jan by an estimated three enemy companies employing mortar and small arms. (82) In a 7 1/2-hour engagement, with contact broken for an hour in the darkness, the 1st Bn, 8th Inf (US), was brought up as a quick-reaction force. Gunships, artillery, and AC-47s were utilized and swept the area. Successfully extracting himself from contact, the enemy lost only 15 dead.

(S) Thirteen km west of An Khe 4 days later, a tank company of the 69th Armor was engaged in a noontime battle with an enemy employing RPGs and small arms. The 6-hour action cost the enemy 11 casualties.

(S) In an evening attack near Bong Son on 9 Jan, the battalion CP of the 503d Abn Inf (US), received 15 rounds of 82mm mortar at LZ North English. The 10-minute enemy barrage caused four US KIA and 74 WIA, of which 35 had to be evacuated. (83)

(S) Operating in an area east of An Khe, ROK troops accounted for 24 VC/NVA deaths in two engagements on 9 Jan and in an engagement the next afternoon. At 101615 Jan the ROK cavalry regiment killed an additional 16 enemy in a mid-morning encounter.

(S) The enemy presence continued to be felt in the province during February. His opening blow occurred 020635 Feb when the Phu Cat Air Base was attacked with 11 rounds of 122mm rockets, eight impacting on the base. One hit the air terminal building causing major damage and wounding 18 US. ROK forces swept the suspected launch site without results. At 190357 Feb 20 km northwest of An Khe, elements of a battalion of the 4th Inf Div (US) at LZ Warrior were attacked by an enemy force which penetrated the perimeter, employing B-40 rockets and small-arms fire. Two 105mm howitzers were damaged and nine US WIA. The 15-minute attack cost the enemy two KIA. Twenty-five km northeast of An Khe on 15-16 Feb, elements of the Capital ROK Inf Div killed 21 enemy. In the same area 2 days later, the 26th ROK Regt added another 14 kills to their total without a loss. US infantrymen from the 14th and 22d Bns discovered two separate caches 54 km north of An Khe on 18 Feb. The combined cache totaled 34 tons of rice, 1,800 pounds of tobacco, and 1 ton of salt. In a series of small unit contacts during the final week of February, Capital ROK infantrymen killed 64 enemy from the 18th NVA Regt. The Bong Son area of the province yielded a 14-ton rice cache in two huts to the 14th Inf (US). The rice was burned.

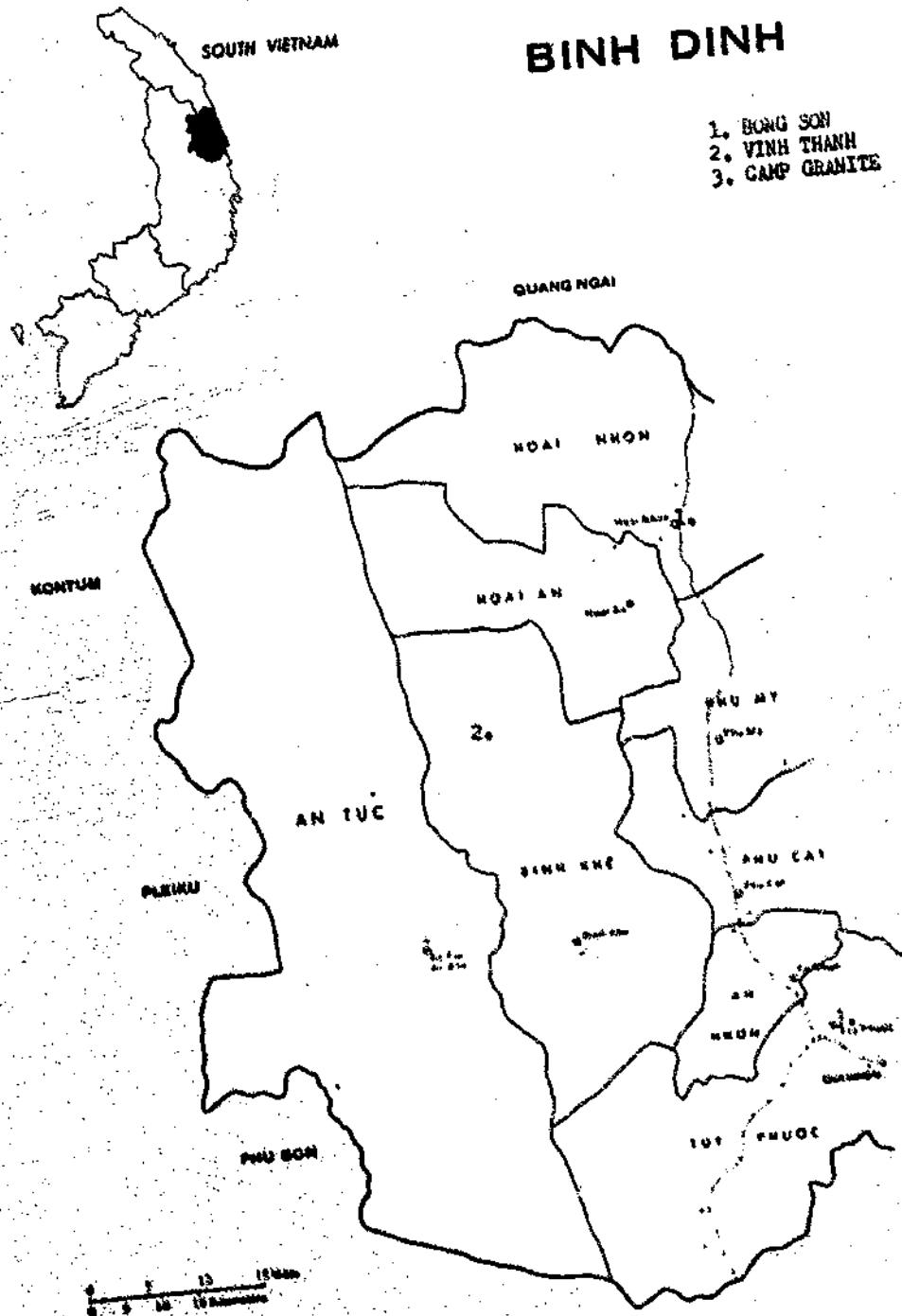
(S) The 1st ROK Regt initiated actions 1 Mar west of Phu My by killing 20 enemy in scattered engagements throughout the day. The next day, 020930 Mar, elements of the ROK cavalry and the 26th ROK Regt (Capital ROK) engaged elements of the 18th NVA Regt 26 km northwest of An Khe, and in a week-long pursuit killed 75 enemy in several contacts. The last ROK contacts were on 16 and 20 Mar, when in two separate engagements 24 km east of An Khe, they killed 16 enemy soldiers.

(S) The first of April brought a series of engagements centering around Bong Son. At 0100 hours elements of the 400th NVA Sapper Bn, 3d NVA Div, attacked the 1/41 ARVN Regt 13 km south of the village. The enemy's mortar, RPG, and small-arms fire was met with AC-119

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

841234

E-62

SECRET

gunships and artillery fire during the 5-hour engagement that cost the enemy 34 KIA and inflicted six KIA and 25 WIA on the ARVN. The 267th PF Plt and 30 members of the Hoa Chau Village, 13 km north of Bong Son, were attacked 0350 hours by elements of the 2d VC Regt, 3d NVA Div. The 2-hour engagement saw 18 enemy KIA by the small-arms fire of the villagers at a cost of one PF KIA. LZ English, 9 km north of Phu My, came under attack 0440 hours by the 2d VC Regt when they fired 22 rounds of 82mm mortar. The defending 1st and 3d Bns, 503d Abn Inf, sustained one KIA and two WIA, but the attackers lost 18 KIA before withdrawing. In the mountainous An Khe area, Camp Radcliff (2 km northwest of An Khe) was attacked between 060058-060130 Apr by enemy sappers. They penetrated the perimeter and detonated explosive charges in the vicinity of parked aircraft of the 57th and 119th AHC, 1/10 ACS, and the 7/17 ACS. The camp personnel reacted by sweeping the perimeter, with helicopter gunships and flareships support, getting negative results. (84) The enemy without suffering a casualty destroyed 11 UH-1H and one OH-6A helicopters and damaged one UH-1H and two OH-6A. The 183d PF Plt, 38 km east of the village at 150600, engaged an enemy company in small-arms firefight. The 449th RF Co and the 111th and 118th PF Plts reacted and made contact with the enemy forces. Artillery and TACAIR were used in the 11-hour fight that killed 16 enemy soldiers.

(S) The 3/41 ARVN Inf, 3 km southwest of Phu My on 6 May, engaged a company from the 97th VC Bn in a late afternoon 40-minute battle. Before the contact was terminated at 1545 hours, the VC lost 20 KIA. The ARVN sustained one KIA and three WIA. On 1 May 10 km east-south-east of the village, a platoon from the 732d RF Co was engaged by an enemy company from the 2d VC Regt, 3d NVA Div. The remainder of the 732d RF Co reacted, supported by the 277th and 499th RF Cos and 39th, 44th, 214th, and 329th PF Plts. All units made contact with the enemy force. ARVN artillery and gunships were brought in to assist the killing of 16 VC. Five RF were KIA and nine were WIA. At 242340 May elements of B/1/503 (Abn) engaged four enemy soldiers 11 km north of Phu My. Contact was broken for an hour, when the US came under small-arms fire again. CH-47 helicopters dropped fougasse (a special land mine) on the enemy position and observed three secondary explosions. The contact ceased at 0045 hours. Fifteen minutes later, A and B/1/503 made a combat assault against the position which cost the airborne soldiers seven KIA and seven WIA. The enemy lost 13 KIA. Operating 20 km northwest of Qui Nhon at 192300, the 290th and the 72th PF Plts were engaged by two companies from the E210 Local Force VC Bn. The 185th, 277th, 109th, and 223d RF Cos reacted with artillery and gunship support. Friendly casualties were six KIA and 19 WIA with enemy losses of 15 KIA.

(S) Operating 36 km southwest of An Khe on 2 Jun, elements of the 1/14/4 Inf Div on a search-and-clear mission engaged the enemy in a series of contacts. US artillery with helicopter gunships supported the contact which terminated at 0710 hours. The enemy lost 28 KIA; there were no US casualties. At 200930 Jun operating 16 km north of the village, elements of B/1/22 Inf, in a series of sporadic contacts varying in size from company to squad, killed 25 enemy while losing two KIA and two WIA. US artillery and helicopters supported the operation. The Phu Cat PF Training Center was the target of an enemy attack on 031643 Jun. B-40 rocket fire and small arms were employed against the center, which was later supported by ROK artillery and organic mortars. The contact terminated at 2100 hours with 23 PF trainees WIA and 16 KIA. At 041600 Jun an enemy force attacked the Qui Nhon Support Command Tank Farm #2 with small-arms fire, B-40 rockets, and follow-up sapper attack which was repulsed. (85) Two enemy were KIA as were two US, but there were 10 WIA (all US) and over 2.1 million gallons of JP-4 fuel destroyed. On 7 Jun 10 km northwest of the city, elements of the 22d ARVN Engr Bn were ambushed by members of the 36th Local Force Sapper Bn, VC Binh Dinh Province. The 97th RF Co reacted and artillery supported. The result was eight friendly killed and three

SECRET

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS UNCLASSIFIED
INFORMATION

~~SECRET~~

wounded, while the enemy lost four killed. The final significant action in June was 6 km east of Phu My at 201500 Jun when an element of Trp C, 7/17 Cav, and the 732d RF Co on a combined operation engaged an enemy force in the vicinity of a large bunker complex. The contact which terminated at 2145 hours was supported by USAF tactical aircraft and helicopters of Trp C, 7/17 Cav. The enemy left 21 dead. There were no friendly casualties.

(C) On 2 Jul northwest of Qui Nhon, elements of the 145th PF Plt and the PSDF from Thanh Huy Hamlet sustained small-arms fire from elements of the 50th Local Force VC Bn. Ten friendly were killed while the enemy escaped without casualties.

(S) The only significant action for the third week was on 17 Jul 6 km northwest of Phu My, when the 41st ARVN Regt engaged an enemy force killing 10 while suffering one KIA and one WIA. At 240430 Jul, 30 km northwest of An Khe, a light observation helicopter (LOH) from B/7/17 Cav observed a hut while flying a visual reconnaissance mission. Ground fire from an enemy force forced the helicopter to the ground. It burned on contact, but the crew was unhurt and was later extracted from the area. A and C 1/12/4 Inf were air assaulted into the area at 0600 hours. A forward air controller (FAC) put an air strike into the area at 0605 hours. Six enemy were KIA. Later, artillery was fired into the area in support of the two US companies, killing 10. At 0830 hours the FAC observed 30 to 40 enemy in the same general area and again brought in an air strike which killed 23 enemy. At 0935 hours, B/1/12 was air assaulted into the area. (86) Upon landing, the company ran into 300 to 400 punji stakes, 2 feet in length and placed at 40 degree angles. The cumulative results of the day's activity were 39 enemy KIA, while US forces lost one LOH. In operations 30 km northeast of An Khe at 270900 to 271230 Jul, elements of the 26th ROK Inf engaged an enemy force from the 18th NVA Regt, 3d NVA Div, in six separate contacts. In addition to finding a small cache, the ROK killed 16 enemy. They reported no casualties.

(S) On 22 Aug, the 100th PF Plt, 20 km southwest of Phu Cat, was engaged by a company-size unit from the 90th NVA Engr Bn, 3d NVA Div. The 314th and 342 RF Cos reacted immediately. ROK artillery and US helicopter gunships supported the 8 1/2-hour evening contact which killed 40 NVA, plus three PWs; the PF reported one KIA and three WIA. (87) At 251635 Aug the 1st Co, 1/41/22 Inf (ARVN), 7 km northeast of Phu My, engaged elements of the 2d Bn, 2d VC Regt. TACAIR, helicopter gunships, and ARVN artillery supported the attack which resulted in 20 enemy KIA; the ARVN avoided casualties. Three days later 10 km northwest of Phu My, elements of the 173d Abn Bde engaged 30 enemy in a 4 1/2-hour contact. Gunships, AC-119 aircraft, and artillery supported the US. Two prisoners were taken and 12 enemy bodies were left on the field. The friendly forces sustained two WIA. East of An Khe on 28 Aug, elements of the 4th Inf Div, while traveling on QL-19, were ambushed by small-arms, RPG fire and possibly indirect fire. At the same time Bridge 19 on the highway was hit with three RPG rounds. Two hours later, an aerial rifle platoon from the 4th Inf was inserted and immediately came under intense small-arms and automatic weapons fire. One helicopter was destroyed and three others damaged. Ground troops reinforced the friendly units for several hours and US artillery supported. Friendly casualties were six KIA and 26 WIA while the enemy, members of the 958 NVA Regt, B-3 Front, lost two KIA.

(S) The PSDF training center near Qui Nhon was attacked 4 Sep by elements of the 36th Local Force VC Sapper Bn. Even though gunships supported the defense, the PSDF sustained 15 KIA and 22 WIA. Only one VC was KIA. The same day, Camp Granite sustained an unknown number of mortar rounds followed by a sapper attack launched by elements of the 300th Local

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-64

~~SECRET~~

Force VC Sapper Bn. Although only one sapper was KIA, the VC inflicted 12 friendly KIA and 20 WIA. At 242030 Sep in Qui Nhon City, the Quincy Compound received 23 rounds of 82mm mortar fire resulting in 12 US soldiers WIA. The 26th Local Force VC Sapper Bn, escaped without known casualties. Operating 18 km northwest of the city while conducting a search operation, the 201st RF Bn engaged elements of the E210 Local Force VC Bn. The 12-hour contact, which terminated at 2130 hours, was supported by helicopter gunships and US tube artillery. (88) The VC lost 19 KIA (15 KBA) and there was one US WIA.

(S) On 1 Oct 15 km southeast of Phu Cat, a rural development (RD) team and a PF platoon in a night defensive position were attacked by an enemy company. ARVN and ROK artillery fired in support of the defenders killing seven enemy at a cost of three KIA and four WIA. Later the same day 5 km northwest of Phu My, a mechanical ambush set by elements of the 3/50 Inf was detonated by an enemy force from forward elements of the 3d NVA Div. AC-119 aircraft fired into the area. When elements of the 503d Inf conducted a sweep of the area at first light, they battled an enemy force, killing 23. Two US were wounded. Eight km south of Phu My, two RF companies on a sweep operation 3 Oct clashed with an estimated enemy company. Eleven enemy were killed and no friendly casualties resulted. At 051025 Oct while on a search operation, the 320th and 499th RF Cos, employing their organic weapons, engaged two enemy companies. The contact which terminated at 1120 hours resulted in 20 enemy KIA; one RF was KIA and three were WIA. While in LZ Schueller 10 km west of An Khe, the 1/10 US Cav, 4th Inf Div, received a 28-round 82mm mortar fire attack at 051800 Oct. Twenty US were WIA. At 170245 Oct the 1/12/4 US Inf, while at LZ Hardtimes 25 km northwest of An Khe, received a mortar attack of 25 to 30 rounds of 82mm mortar fire. The attacking enemy, from the 12 NVA Regt, 3d NVA Div, killed two US and wounded 15 others. Two days later 30 km northwest of Qui Nhon, a ROK convoy escorted by elements of the 8th Trans Bn (US), was ambushed from both sides of the road by a unit of the 6th Bn, 12th NVA Regt, while traveling west from Qui Nhon to An Khe on QL-19. Small-arms and automatic weapons fire was exchanged. Artillery, TACAIR, and gunships as well as armored cars and gunjeeps of the 66th MP Co supported. ROK elements also supported. Friendly casualties were 14 WIA (seven US and seven ROK), one truck destroyed, and eight trucks damaged. Enemy losses were seven KIA. One US was KIA and four ARVN MIA on 210818 Oct, 7 km southeast of Phu My, when the 2d Plt, 1/503/173 Abn Bde, along with the 691st RF Co engaged an enemy platoon. In the exchange of small-arms fire 10 enemy were KIA.

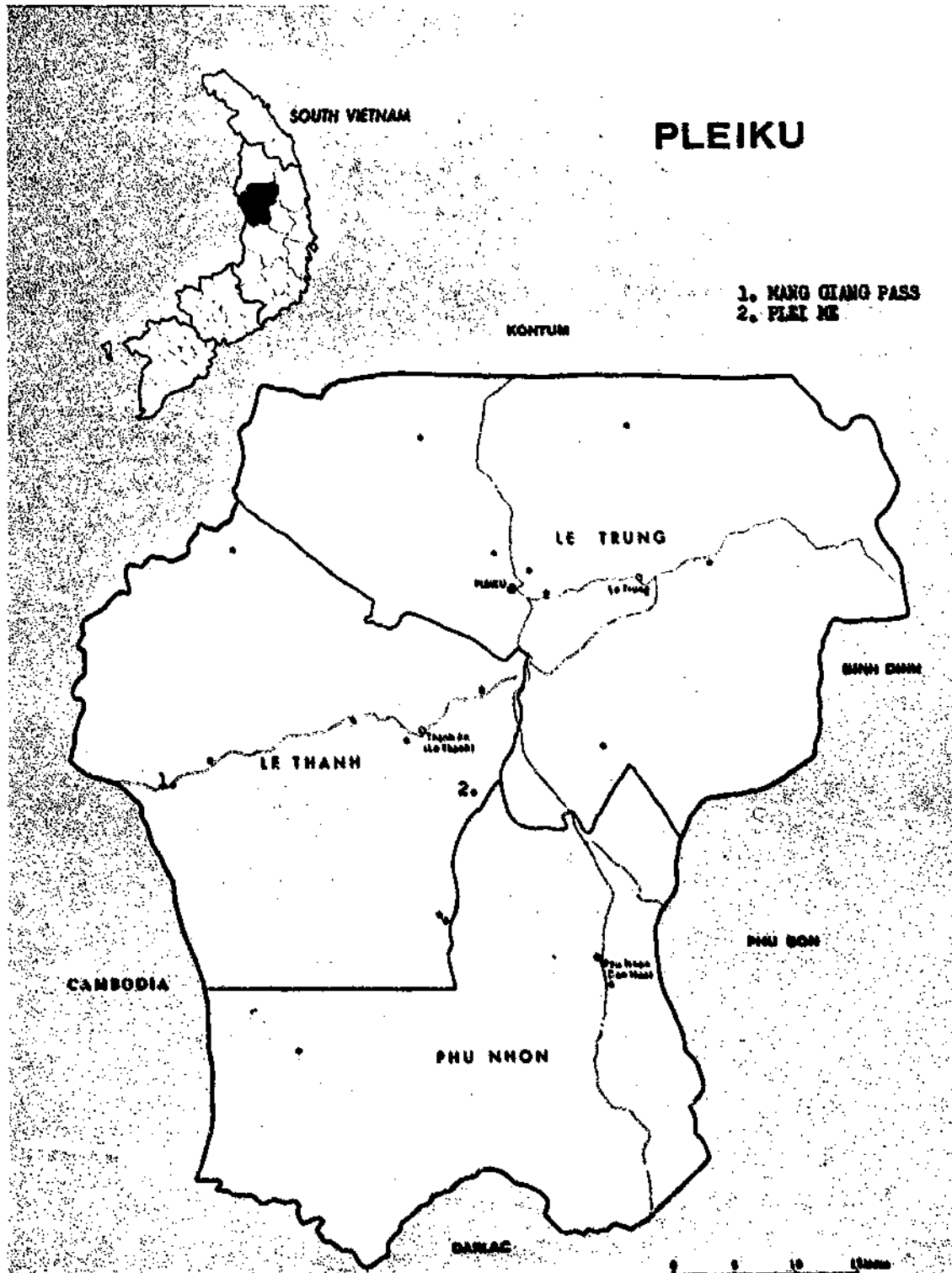
(C) Twenty km west of An Khe at 211100 Nov, the 27th Trans Gp, Qui Nhon Support Command, and an ARVN convoy while traveling on QL-19 were ambushed by an enemy force employing small-arms and B-40 rocket fire. US gunships and artillery fired in support. Trps A and C, 1/10 Cav, reacted. The contact was lost at 1130 hours. The convoy sustained two US KIA; 18 WIA (15 US, three ARVN), one fuel tanker, three 2 1/2-ton trucks, and two 1/4-ton trucks destroyed, and five fuel tankers heavily damaged.

(S) On 5 Dec 6 km northwest of LZ English, the 2/3/40 ARVN Inf engaged an enemy force from the 8th Local Force VC Bn. The 30-minute contact cost the enemy 21 KIA. There were no friendly casualties. In a 9-hour contact 15 km northwest of Phu Cat at 051000 Dec, the 1st Regt, Capital ROK Div, engaged an enemy force from the 12 NVA Regt, 3d NVA Div. TACAIR support assisted the ROK forces in causing 15 enemy KIA. The friendly forces avoided casualties. The next day 10 km west of An Khe, National Police Field Forces Command and an element of the 1/10 US Cav Sqdn detonated a four-claymore mechanical ambush against an enemy force from the 95B NVA Regt, B-3 Front. While there were no friendly casualties, 30 enemy were killed in the ambush. At 221845 Dec 14 km north of Bong Son, elements of the 4/503/173

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SECRET

Abn Inf Bn and the 123d RF Co were engaged by an enemy squad from the 8th Local Forces Bn, VC Binh Dinh Province. Enemy losses were 14 KIA while friendly casualties were five KIA and four WIA. The next day 6 km north of Bong Son, the 25th PF Plt was engaged by an estimated 50 enemy employing small-arms, automatic weapons, and RPG fire in a 30-minute contact. Enemy losses were never ascertained but the PF lost 10 KIA, three WIA, and three MIA.

Pleiku

(S) In a 10-minute engagement with a platoon of the 10th US Cav, 20 enemy attacked using B-40 rockets and small-arms. The firefight ended as supporting helicopter gunships drove off the attackers by inflicting 15 KIA upon the Communists. It was the only significant activity during January 1970.

(S) The relative inactivity through the province came to an end 10 Feb, 29 km southwest of Pleiku City, when B/2/8 US Inf Co, joined by elements of the 69th Armor and an aero rifle platoon of the 4th Inf Div, located a series of caches. Rice totaling nearly 10 tons was found along one of the infiltration routes used by the 95B Regt. A major contact was established by the Trp D/1/10 US Cav on 12 Feb. Operating 27 km northwest of the Pleiku city, Trp D engaged an enemy force from the 24th NVA Regt in a bunker complex. The 3d ARVN Cav and the 403d ARVN Scout Co reinforced the engaged element in a continuing contact supported by gunships and ARVN artillery. The 6-hour engagement cost the enemy 16 KIA.

(C) The one significant attack-by-fire during March occurred 060100 Mar at Camp Hallo-way, 4 km southeast of Pleiku City. Launching 15 rounds of 82mm mortar in the 10-minute attack, the enemy then withdrew having killed one and wounded 10 US and damaged one UH-1H, six other helicopters, and one building.

(C) Operating 10 km south of Pleiku City on 30 Jul, two aircraft from the 7/17 ACS (4th Inf) spotted 20 to 30 enemy troops while on a visual reconnaissance mission. TACAIR and helicopter gunships were called into the area. One secondary explosion was observed as a result of the air strikes. Enemy activity continued in the area and as a result, Trps A and B, 7/17 ACS, and the 2d Bn, 47 Regt, 22d ARVN, were inserted into the area. Again, TACAIR and helicopters supported and additional artillery was brought in. (89) The day ended with 22 enemy KIA and one PW at a cost of five KIA (three US and two ARVN), two LOHs destroyed, and one damaged.

(C) Co A, 7/17/4 Inf Div, engaged an enemy platoon with small-arms and rocket fire on 8 Aug 20 km northeast of Pleiku City. TACAIR and US helicopter gunships supported. The 11th Ranger Bn, 22d ARVN Inf Div, reacted and assisted in the killing of 20 enemy. The friendly forces avoided casualties, but one LOH was damaged. At 180200 Aug 22 km south of Pleiku City, the 958th and 610th RF Cos received 30 RPG, ten 60mm, and two 82mm mortar rounds. Friendly artillery answered the attack and killed 12 enemy from the K394 NVA Arty Bn, B-3 Front. The RF losses were one KIA and five WIA.

(C) On 16 Sep northeast of Plei Me, an element of the Plei Me Civilian Strike Force in a night defensive position received an attack by an enemy force from the 95B Regt, B-3 Front. The friendly force sustained 11 WIA while enemy losses were unknown.

SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

(S) 161638 Oct 31 km southwest of Pleiku City, elements of the 47th ARVN Inf engaged an estimated two enemy platoons from the 4th Bn, 95B Regt, B-3 Front. ARVN artillery fired in support in the engagement. There were no friendly casualties, while enemy losses were 19 KIA. Elements of the K394 NVA Arty Bn, B-3 Front, attacked the 1st Co, 4th Regt, 22 ARVN Inf Div, while on a search-and-clear operation. The enemy attack consisted of mortars and small-arms and automatic weapons fire. The defending company returned the fire and was supported by US and ARVN artillery and gunships. The 2d and 3d Cos of the 4th Bn reacted along with the 1st and 2d Bns of the 47th Regt. Friendly losses were three KIA and eight WIA while the enemy sustained 39 KIA. On 30 Oct the 3d Inf Bn, 47th ARVN Regt, and E Btry 6/14 Arty received coordinated 82mm, B-40 rocket, and sapper ground attacks 27 km southwest of Pleiku City. The contact lasted for 5-hours with gunships supporting. The attackers from the K631 NVA Bn, B-3 Front, lost 14 KIA while friendly casualties were six KIA (three US, three ARVN), 39 WIA (21 US, 14 ARVN, and four RF), and one 8-inch howitzer damaged and one 8-inch howitzer a combat loss.

(C) On 3 Nov southwest of Plei Me, an LOH from the 17th ACS sustained ground-to-air fire from an element of the K394 NVA Arty Bn, B-3 Front. An air strike was directed on the suspected enemy location which resulted in 10 enemy KIA. At 090110 Nov 28 km southwest of Plei Me, the 47th ARVN Inf and the 47th Recon Co engaged an enemy platoon. ARVN artillery supported the contact in which 20 enemy from the K394 NVA Arty Bn, B-3 Front, were KIA. Two ARVN were WIA. In an engagement 15 km northeast of Plei Me at 221500 Nov, the CO of the 82d ARVN Ranger Bn, MR 2 Ranger Command, declared a tactical emergency. It was reported the battalion was in contact with an enemy company from the K631 NVA Bn, B-3 Front, for 1 1/2-hours. The enemy attacked employing unknown type mortar fire, B-40 rockets, small-arms, and automatic weapons fire. ARVN artillery, US gunships, and 12 TACAIR sorties supported the friendly troops. In the long engagement the friendly forces lost one KIA (US) and three WIA (one US). The enemy lost 13 KIA. On 19 Nov 14 km northwest of Pleiku City, the 28th NVA Recon-Sapper Bn, B-3 Front, attacked the Plei Yen Hamlet. The enemy employed RPG, small arms, and 25 rounds of 60mm mortar, followed by a ground attack. The 839th and 837th RF Cos returned fire with organic weapons, while US gunships, and US and ARVN artillery supported. The 3d Bn, 53d ARVN Inf, was inserted in the engagement. The enemy was driven off, leaving 34 KIA; friendly losses were six RF WIA. In the Mang Giang Pass area on 21 Nov, an 8th Trans Gp convoy and an ARVN convoy traveling though the pass, in opposite directions, sustained mortar, RPG, small-arms, and automatic weapons fire. The friendly forces immediately returned fire and brought in artillery, gunships, and two troops from the 1st Sqdn, 10th Cav, to repel the attackers. The FSB at LZ Action, while supporting the friendly troops, received mortar and small-arms fire. All outposts in the pass area received sniper fire. When the engagement ended friendly losses were established at eight KIA (two US), 15 WIA (US), plus seven vehicles destroyed, 11 vehicles damaged, and 30,000 gallons of petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) lost.

(C) An element of the H15 Local Force VC Bn attacked the 730th RF Co on 3 Dec northeast of Plei Me. ARVN artillery supported the defenders. Enemy losses in the attack were 10 KIA, while RF had one WIA. On 17 Dec northeast of Plei Me, the 681st RF Co engaged an enemy platoon of local guerrillas. The RF escaped casualties while the guerrillas lost 12 KIA.

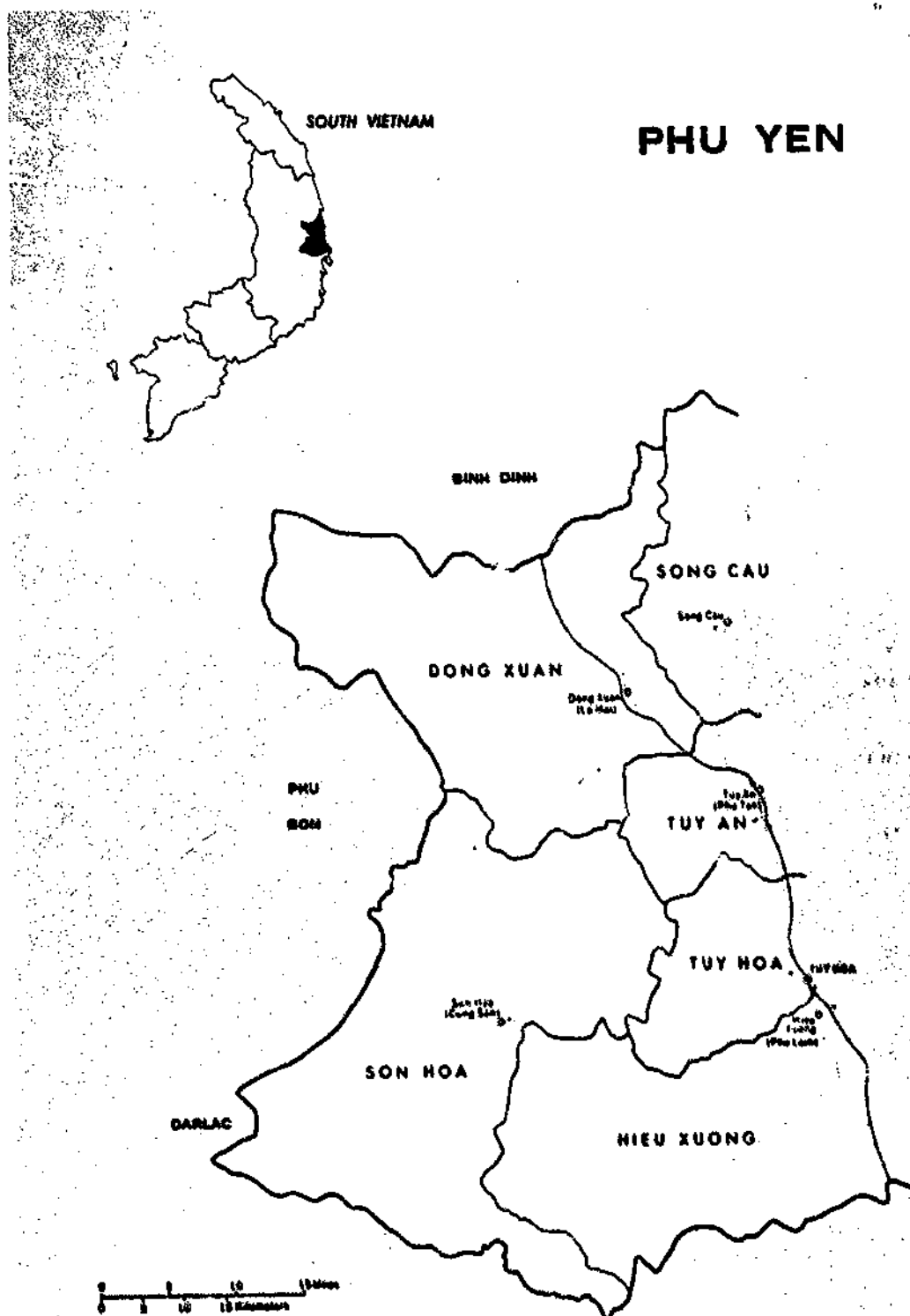
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-68

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

Phu Yen

(C) The area around Tuy Hoa came into prominence for the first time in the early morning hours of 10 Mar. The enemy struck simultaneously and in coordination against RF companies. The 152d RF Co in a night defensive position was attacked and overrun by elements of the K13 Local Force VC Bn 10 km north of Tuy Hoa. The artillery supporting the defenders forced the enemy to evacuate, leaving one KIA but at a cost of nine RF KIA, eight WIA, and one RF MIA. Meanwhile, 40 km north-northwest of Tuy Hoa at 100130 Mar, the 151st RF Co was hit by elements of the 13th NVA Bn. Gunships, artillery, and mortars assisted the friendly element in the 1-hour 45-minute defense which cost the RF 17 KIA, 22 WIA, and two MIA. No enemy dead were found during a sweep of the area the next day.

(S) The Capital ROK Div, in several contacts 40 km west of Tuy Hoa during the week ending 2 May, killed 105 enemy. The ROK casualty figure was amazingly low, one KIA and three WIA. (90) Operating 33 km northwest of Tuy Hoa, units from the Capital ROK and 9th ROK Divs killed 152 enemy in numerous engagements the following week, while sustaining two KIA and four WIA. The majority of the casualties were imposed upon the enemy's 96th Local Force VC Bn. In their third successful week of operations the ROKs killed 81 VC in a series of engagements while sustaining two ROK WIA. The Koreans would attack round-the-clock but favored late night or early morning skirmishes. Over in the vicinity of Song Cau, however, the enemy gave ample proof that he was far from beaten. In two separate but coordinated attacks 071725 May, the Song Cau District headquarters and the 945th RF Co were subjected to mixed 82mm and 60mm mortar fire. While no casualties were imposed on the enemy, 17 ARVN were KIA (10 RF, seven PF) and 38 WIA (21 PF, 17 RF). (91) (92)

(S) The 134th ACS, 268th Combat Aviation Battalion (CAB), 11 km southeast of Tuy Hoa, received a 21-round 82mm mortar attack on 28 Aug. The attacking elements of the K14 Local Force VC Bn, caused the US 26 WIA and damaged five buildings. The enemy withdrew with no known casualties. At 281000 Aug, 13 km southwest of Song Cau, the 2d Bn, 54th RF Gp received 35 rounds of 82mm mortar fire in the Phu Tan Hamlet. A ground attack followed. The half-hour engagement cost the attacking platoon six KIA. The RF lost 11 KIA and three MIA; one team house was destroyed, and the Phu Tan Hamlet estimated to be 85 percent destroyed.

(S) On 4 Oct 2 km north of Cung Son, a compound occupied by A/22 Arty and the 944th RF Co received a 30-round mortar coordinated ground attack from elements of the K13 Local Force VC Bn. During the attack sappers penetrated the perimeter. ARVN artillery and a reaction force from the 945th RF Co supported the compound's force. Seven enemy were KIA in the clash which cost the RF 14 RF KIA, six ARVN KIA, 16 RF WIA, and six ARVN WIA and two RF MIA. Commencing 181700 Oct and through the next day, 23 km north-northwest of Cung Son, the 2d Co, 1st Bn, Capital ROK Inf Div, ambushed two separate enemy forces. AC-119 gunships supported in the actions. There were no friendly losses but enemy losses were 32 KIA.

(C) Fourteen km west-northwest of Tuy Hoa on 111935 Nov, the 1st Co 2/28/9 ROK Inf Div ambushed an enemy force from the 96th Local Force VC Bn. ROK and ARVN artillery supported the encounter. Friendly casualties were four WIA while the Local Force lost 32 KIA.

(S) On 2 Dec 16 km south of Song Cau, B/222 ARVN Arty, the 203d RF Co, the 61st PF Plt and the Tuy An District headquarters received eight rounds of 82mm mortar fire and unknown number of B-40 rockets followed by a ground attack which penetrated the compound at three

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By 6841334

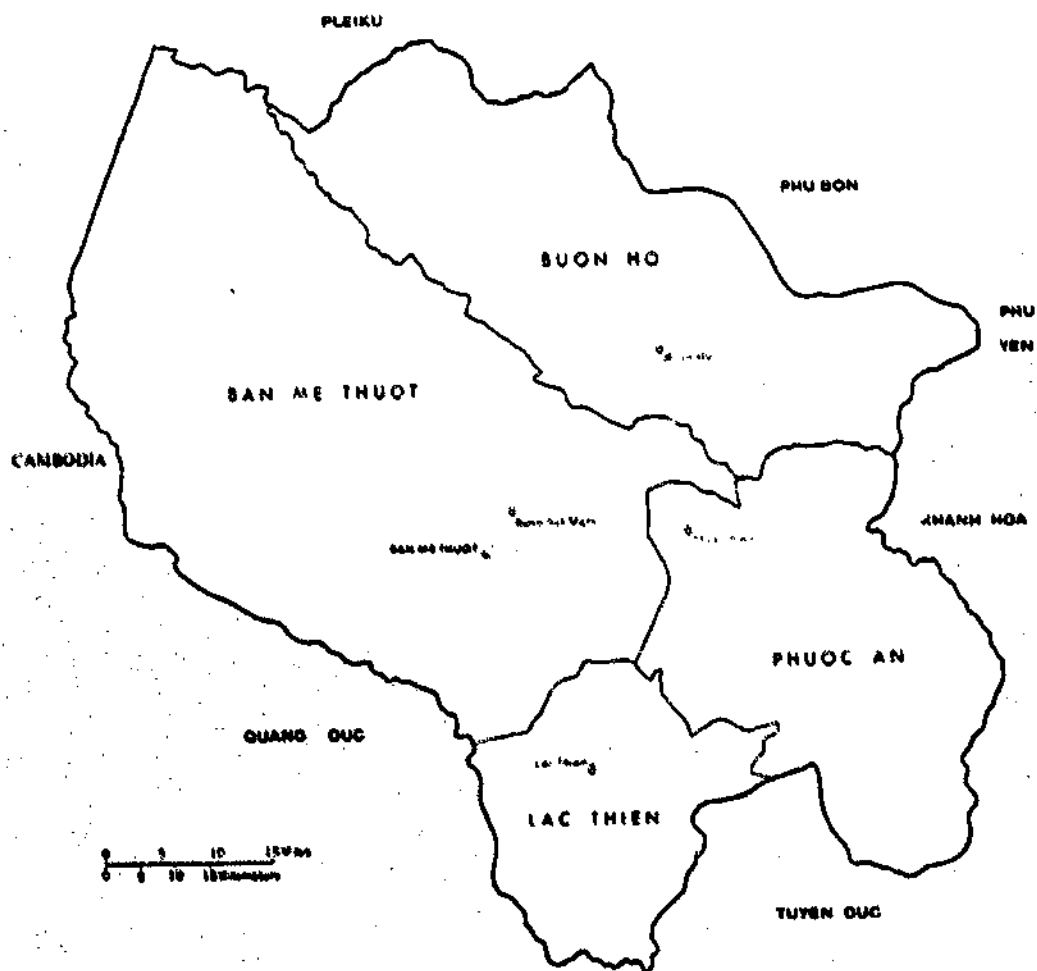
841334

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

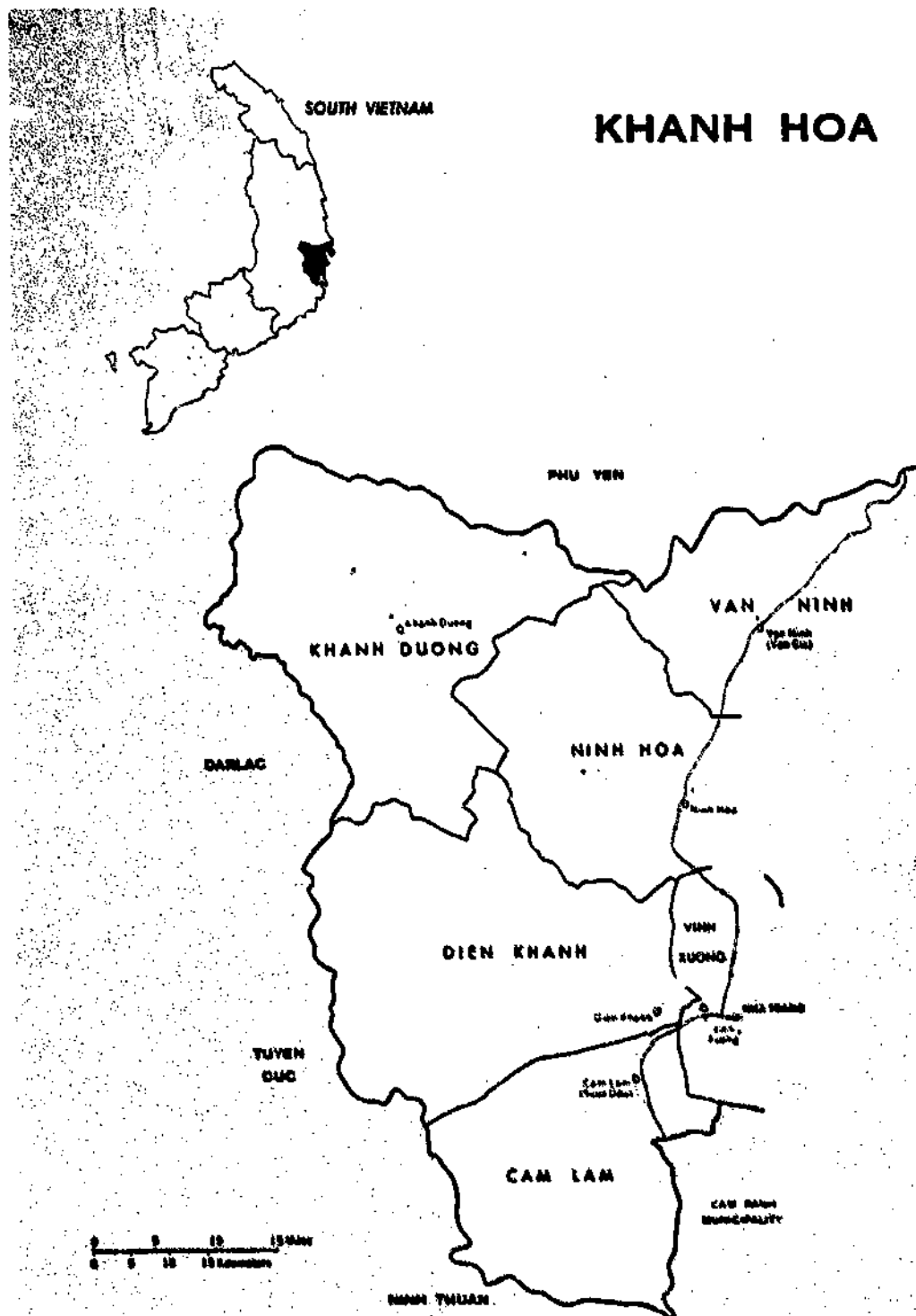


DARLAC



UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

locations. ARVN artillery and US gunships were called in to support the defenders. The 3 1/2-hour attack cost the attacking elements of the 9th Local Force VC Bn, three KIA, while the friendly forces suffered 20 KIA (five ARVN, 15 RF/PF), 49 WIA (four US, 10 ARVN, 35 RF/PF), three MIA (one PF/PF) and two 105mm howitzers heavily damaged. (93) East of Song Cau on 19 Dec, an enemy force in 15 boats entered the Tu Nhan Hamlet and engaged the 31st PF Plt with RPG and small-arms fire. Friendly losses were 12 KIA and six WIA, while the local guerrilla losses were never established. At 082345 Dec 8 km west of Tuy Hoa, the 973d RF Co engaged an enemy force with small-arms, automatic weapons, and claymore mines. ARVN artillery and US helicopter gunships supported the engagement. The 15-minute contact cost the attackers 16 KIA, and one RF was WIA. At 121210 Dec an aircraft assigned to the 17th US ACS during an air reconnaissance mission spotted an enemy force 18 km southwest of Tuy Hoa. The 9th ROK Div artillery reacted and fired 105 and 155mm into the enemy location. After the contact, a sweep of the area was made and 39 enemy bodies from the K14 Local Force Bn, VC Phu Yen Province, were found.

Darlac

(B) In Darlac Province the enemy presence was notable in January only during the first week. Twenty km east of Ban Me Thuot at 060050 Jan an RF company engaged an enemy company in a 90-minute firefight. Artillery and gunships supported. The attack ended with 14 enemy KIA. Simultaneously 40 km south of the province capital, the enemy attacked the defended Boun Ring Hamlet, drove off two PF platoons, and burned 62 buildings after raiding all the storage buildings. (94)

(S) Enemy activity flared up again 12 May, with the first attack 15 km northwest of Ban Me Thuot when a platoon of the 303d Local Force VC Bn, employing sappers who penetrated a portion of the wire entanglement, hit the CP of 1/45 ARVN at 1800 hours. The 3-hour engagement brought ARVN artillery and helicopter flare and gunships to turn back the attackers, who lost seven KIA but caused the ARVN 12 KIA and 40 WIA before withdrawing. Three days later 20 km west of the village, elements of the 401st Local Force VC Sapper Bn, struck the 1st Plt of the 1/45 ARVN Regt. The 2d Plt, 1/45 ARVN, assisted by artillery and helicopters reinforced the defenders. When the 2-hour engagement terminated at 0410 hours, friendly losses were six KIA and 13 WIA with unknown enemy losses.

(C) On 16 Aug southwest of Ban Me Thuot, a company of the 45th ARVN Inf engaged an enemy platoon from the 250th Trans Regt, B-3 Front. As the enemy force broke contact, ARVN forces followed and were engaged by an enemy company. TACAIR, gunships, and ARVN artillery supported the engaged ARVN company, and two additional companies of the 45th ARVN were inserted into the area. Friendly losses were four KIA, 18 WIA. The enemy left three KIA.

Khanh Hoa

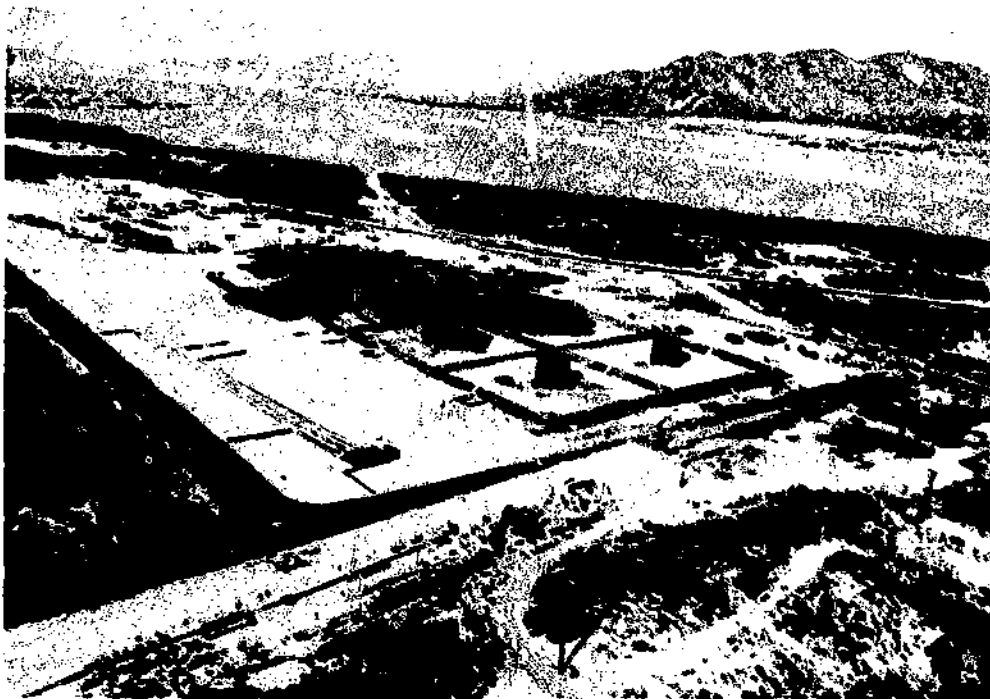
(C) The 29th ROK Regt in two separate morning engagements during January eliminated 48 enemy troops in open battles north of the province capital of Nha Trang.

(C) Southwest of Nha Trang on 28 Mar, elements of the 9th ROK Div engaged scattered units of the 407th VC Sapper Bn in seven encounters. Enemy losses were 17 KIA while two ROK were

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

UNCLASSIFIED



A portion of the USAF POL Tank Farm, Cam Ranh Bay, attacked by enemy sappers, 20 Aug 70.



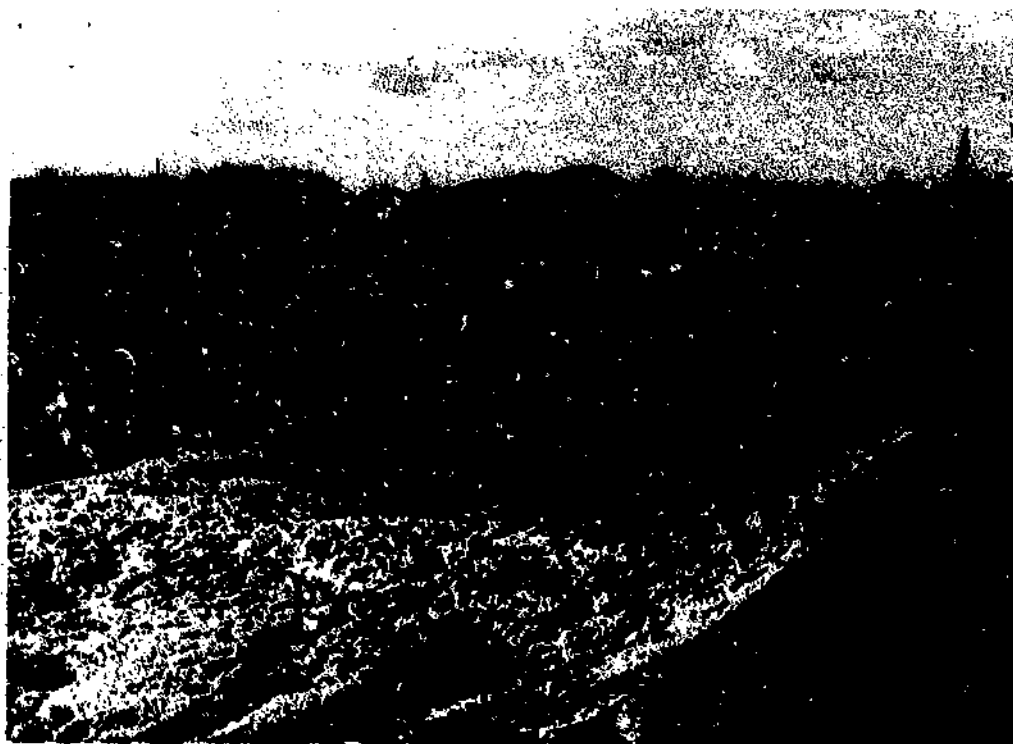
Aerial view of destruction, 20 Aug 70.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



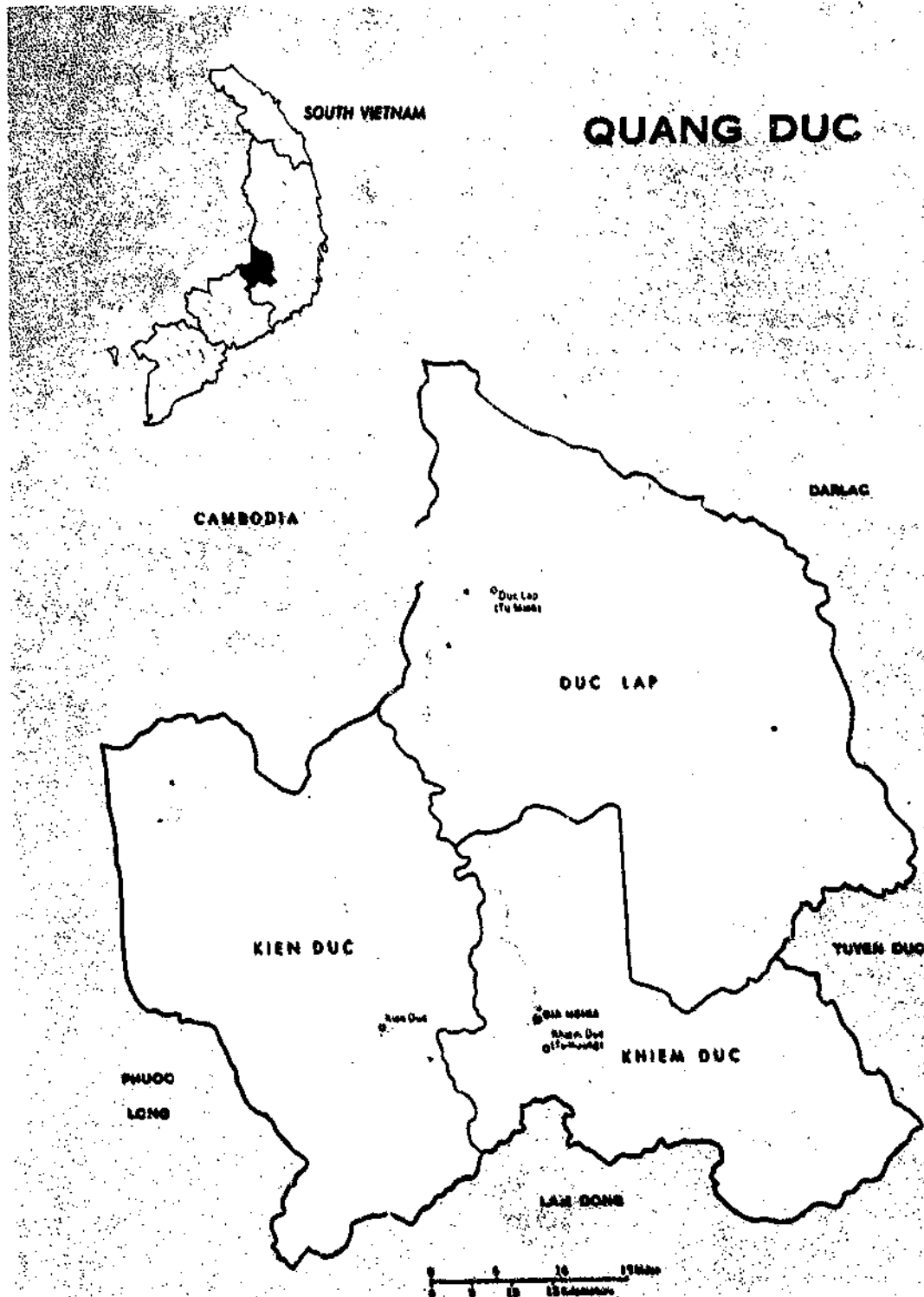
A close-up of the damage, 20 Aug 70.



Side view of a damaged fuel tank, Cam Ranh Bay, 20 Aug 70.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

WIA. Following the pattern of a series of separate encounters, the 28th and 29th ROK Regts, again operating 45 km southwest of the city, killed 22 enemy 140900 to 141415 Mar. On the night of 31 Mar south of Cam Ranh Bay, Tank Farm B was attacked by sappers employing C-4 charges with a delayed fuze. While there were no friendly casualties, three fuel tanks were heavily damaged and one moderately damaged. A total of 553,000 gallons of fuel was lost.

(S) April was almost a repeat of March's events. On 6 Apr, allied installations near Nha Trang received eight 107mm rockets destroying 500,000 gallons of JP-4 and 3,000 gallons of diesel fuel. The Dong Ba Thin airfield, half-way between Nha Trang and Cam Ranh Bay, received 100 rounds of mixed mortar and rocket fire resulting in light casualties and minor damages on 8 Apr. The 95th NVA Arty Bn which was credited with the two attacks, suffered no casualties.

(S) The 92d and 180th RF Cos, with MAT 46, received 100 rounds of 82mm mortar and a ground attack in the late afternoon of 7 May 15 km southwest of Nha Trang. The defenders, using organic weapons, mortars, and supporting AC-119 aircraft (Stinger), met the enemy force. When the 6-hour contact terminated at 2730 hours, the enemy had lost 34 KIA and two PWs captured, while the defenders suffered eight KIA and 14 WIA (11 RF and three US).

(S) Two sappers from the 407th Local Force VC Sapper Bn, entered the USAF POL Tank Farm at Cam Ranh Bay on 20 Aug. They detonated an unknown number of satchel charges causing three US personnel WIA and destroying 460,000 gallons of aviation fuel.⁽⁹⁵⁾ In addition to the fuel they destroyed five 420,000-gallon capacity fuel tanks, two 5,000-gallon capacity rubber fuel bladders, one R-14 fuel dispenser, and one control building

Quang Duc

(S) The mountainous province of Quang Duc on the Cambodian border was targeted for attack 010050 Apr when elements of D251 Local Force VC Bn, attacked the Gia Nghia airfield and entered the city. The local PF and national police resisted but the enemy force remained in the city and withdrew during the early hours of 2 Apr. Friendly artillery and gunships assisted the defenders in clearing pockets of resistance. While the enemy lost 24 KIA, friendly casualties were 25 KIA and 23 WIA. The 53d ARVN and PF units operating 13 km northwest of the city on 19 Apr killed 15 enemy in a 2-hour contact to close out the month's significant activities.

(S) The Nhon Co CIDG camp and two hamlets 11 km southwest of Gia Nghia on 12 May received an attack by elements of the D251 Local Force VC Bn, using mixed 60/82mm mortar, RPG, and small-arms fire. Before withdrawing the enemy set fire to several homes in the area. When the attack terminated one enemy was KIA; 10 friendly were KIA, plus four WIA (three US).

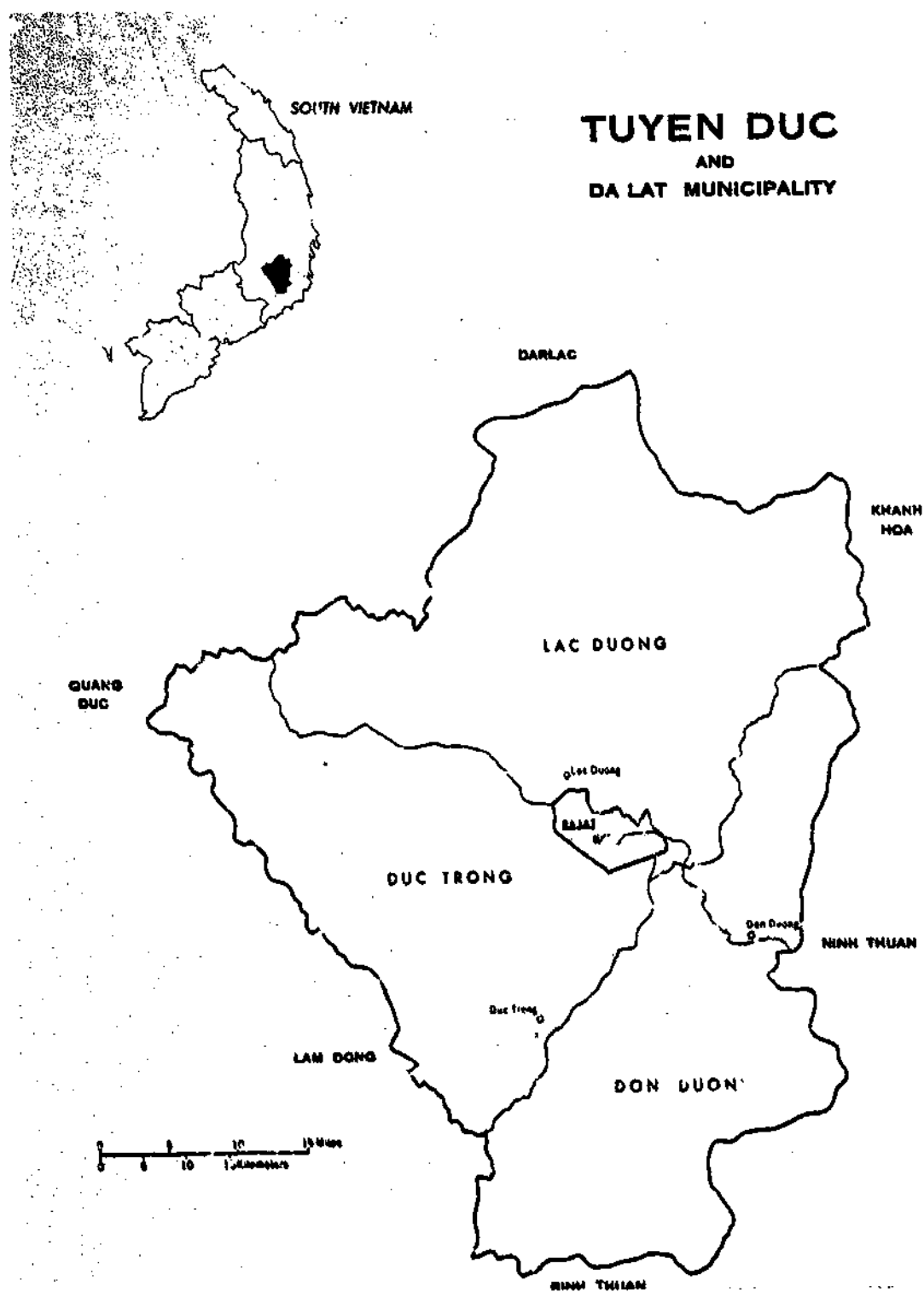
(C) On 31 Aug 20 km west of Gia Nghia, the 125th and 135th RF Cos engaged an estimated enemy company dressed in ARVN uniforms.⁽⁹⁶⁾ Artillery and gunships supported the RF. Friendly losses were 10 KIA, five WIA, and eight MIA. Enemy losses were unknown.

(C) The 1/9 ACS on 12 Sep attacked an enemy force of 50 troops northwest of Nhan Co. There were no friendly casualties and the aerial gunners killed 16 enemy.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIR 1 par

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

Tuyen Duc

(S) The only action in the land-locked province of Tuyen Duc occurred in the mountainous area 30 km southwest of Dalat. In an early morning attack an RF company, supported by two PF platoons and employing small-arms, engaged an enemy force. When another RF company in conjunction with battalion elements of the 53d ARVN Regt went to assist the element, they were also attacked. TACAIR, artillery, and gunships were called in and the enemy was forced to disengage leaving 11 dead from the 9-hour struggle.

(S) The 810th Local Force VC Co attacked Don Duong District headquarters 20 km east-southeast of Dalat, with 125 rounds of mixed 82mm mortar and RPG fire, followed by a sapper attack 050155 Mar. While the 2 1/2-hour attack only cost the VC three KIA, eight of the defenders were KIA (one US) and 14 were WIA. The 1st and 2d Cos of the 11th ARVN Rangers, operating 10 km south of Dalat on the afternoon of the 16th, engaged a force of the 145th (VC) Main Force Bn in a bunker complex. TACAIR and gunships came into action to assist in the kill of 10 enemy. In making a sweep 2-days later, a mass grave of 40 enemy bodies was uncovered in the area and the bodies were estimated to have been dead for 2 days. (97)

(C) The 810th Local Force VC Bn, was credited with firing rocket and small-arms fire 1 Apr into the 23d ARVN Div Psychological Operations School, Dalat, in an 0200 hours attack. The 10-minute assault killed 24 ARVN and 10 civilians and wounded 57 ARVN students, at a cost of one enemy killed.

(S) The 42d PF Plt on 3 May was attacked southwest of Dalat by three 82mm mortar rounds fired by the 810th Local Force VC Bn. The platoon returned the fire and called in supporting artillery. Upon a sweep of the area the PF platoon found 19 enemy killed. Only three PF were wounded in the engagement. The enemy attacked and occupied the city of Dalat for 2 days commencing 291800 May. Initially the Vietnamese National Military Academy was attacked by RPG and small-arms fire. Between 1830 and 2200 hours the enemy attacked the 231st ARVN Arty Bn, the 153d RF Co (in the vicinity of the Cam Ly Air Field), the 20th Intelligence Plt, PF headquarters and training center, and the 490th RF Co. Elements of the 1/53 ARVN Regt, with a provincial reconnaissance unit and the 303d PF Co, conducted sweeps of the city between 2215 and 0100 hours and made four-contacts with the invading forces. Three pockets of resistance were located: at the seminary, the university chapel, and in an area east of Cam Ly Air Field. The 4/53 ARVN Regt was moved from Di Linh to Dalat at 310852 May. During the evening hours of 30 May and the early morning hours of 31 May, the enemy forces withdrew from the city of Dalat, using the cover of darkness to hide their movement. (98) When Dalat was reoccupied, 47 enemy dead were counted from the 852d and 816th VC Local Force Cos, the 810th Local Force Bn, the 145th Main Force Bn, and the 200C NVA Sapper Bn. The defenders lost 16 KIA (three ARVN, 12 RF, one PF), 25 WIA (four ARVN, 16 RF, and five PF).

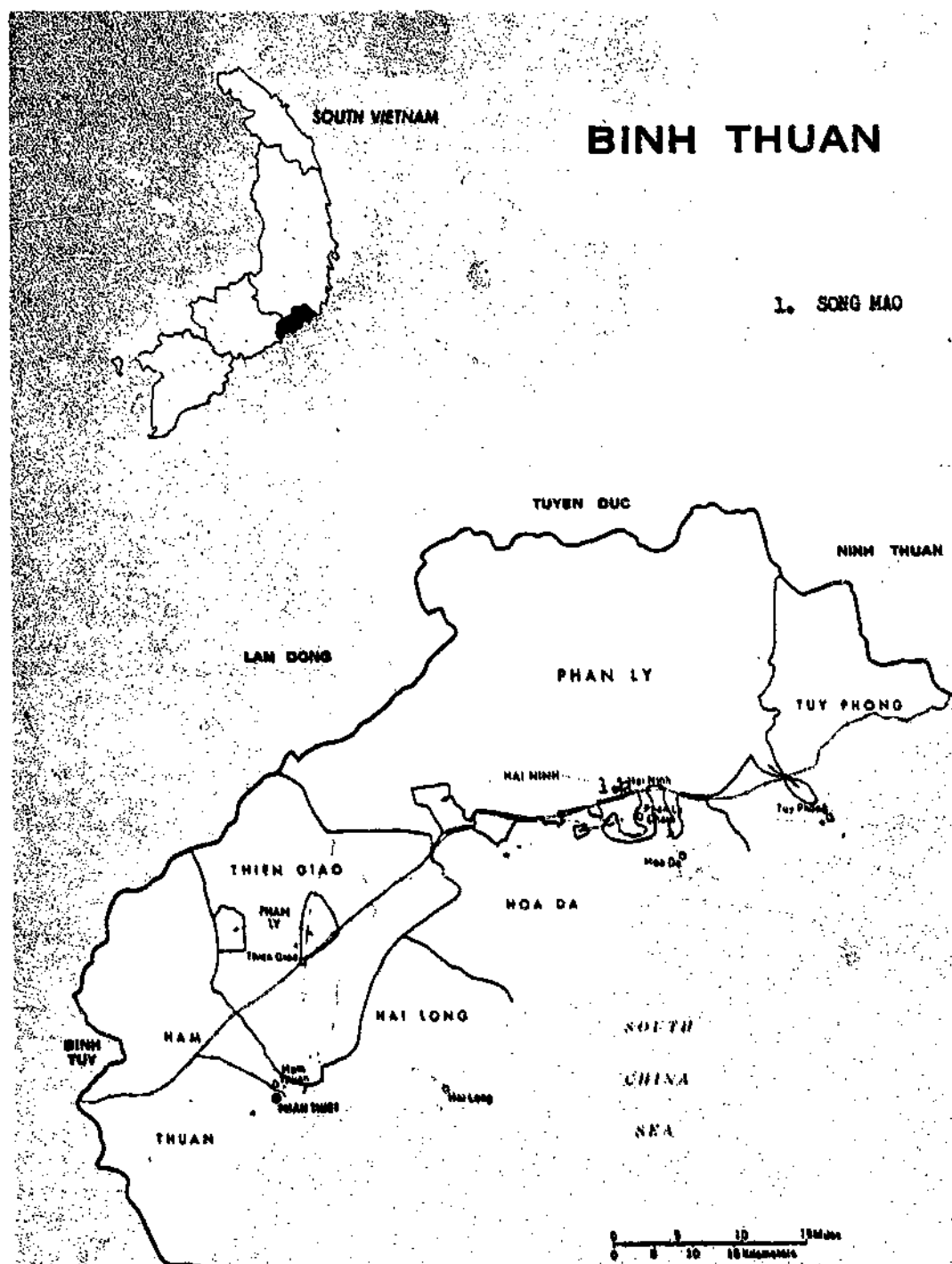
(C) On 28 Jun elements of the 226th RF Co and the 49th PF Plt were engaged by an enemy battalion employing 82mm and 60mm mortar fire, rifle grenades, and small-arms. Friendly TACAIR, US artillery, and gunship support were called to the fighting which occurred 28 km southwest of Dalat. When the enemy broke contact he left 15 KIA. Friendly losses were 13 KIA (three PF, one RF, nine civilians) and four PF WIA.

(C) Twenty km southwest of Dalat on 2 Aug, the 215th RF Co compound, located at the Kim Phat Hamlet, was overrun by two enemy companies. Organic mortars were used in the defense.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

TACAIR and gunships were not available due to bad weather. The 2/53/23 ARVN Div, swept the area the next day to no avail. The RF lost 12 KIA and 18 WIA.

(S) Eighteen km southwest of Dalat on 21 Sep, elements of the 4/43 ARVN Inf engaged an enemy force from the 145th VC Bn, MR 6. The 2/53 ARVN Inf reacted as did the 2/1 US Cav in support of the contact. Eleven enemy were killed; two ARVN were KIA, five WIA, and five MIA.

(C) On 20 Nov 7 km northeast of Dalat, the 302d RF Co engaged in a 2-hour contact with elements from the 200C NVASapper Bn, VC MR 6. US gunships were brought in for support. When the engagement ended, 10 sappers were KIA while the RF avoided casualties.

(C) At 021645 Dec 9 km south of Dalat, the 3d Co, 2/53/23 ARVN Div, while on a search operation, engaged with organic weapons an estimated enemy company. ARVN artillery fired in support. The friendly force avoided casualties and inflicted 15 enemy KIA.

Binh Thuan

(S) From January through March the coastal province of Binh Thuan was relatively free of combat activity or organized attacks except for single RF company reactions in repelling enemy platoon attacks. On 1 Apr north of Song Mao, the 44th ARVN Regt received a pre-dawn attack-by-fire consisting of 100-rounds of 82mm mortar fire. Friendly artillery supported the defenders. Meanwhile, Trps C and D, 2/1 ACS (Task Force Smith) reacted, and while sweeping the suspected enemy location, engaged elements of the 186th VC Bn.⁽⁹⁹⁾ The enemy lost 111 killed and six prisoners. Friendly losses were four KIA (two US, two ARVN) and 20 WIA (eight US, 12 ARVN).

(S) On 3 May, HQ Task Force Smith, at LZ Betty 3 km southwest of Phan Thiet, received an attack-by-fire consisting of 125 rounds of mixed mortar fire followed by a ground attack of small-arms and satchel charges.⁽¹⁰⁰⁾ The enemy sappers penetrated the defensive position before being turned back. US artillery and helicopters assisted the defenders in killing 14 enemy from the 483d Local Force Bn. US losses were six KIA, 35 WIA, seven helicopters destroyed and six damaged, plus four trucks and 2,275 gallons of napalm destroyed.

(C) The 710th RF Co compound 30 km west-southwest of Song Mao was attacked on 28 Jun. The attacking company was met with small-arms fire only and the assault which terminated 0300 hours, cost 15 enemy KIA. There were two RF WIA.

(C) On 4 Aug, the 53d, 21st, and 105th PF Plts, 7 km southwest of Song Mao (5th RD Compound), were attacked by an estimated enemy battalion (840th VC Bn, MR 6) employing small-arms and automatic weapons. The 20-minute defense saw six friendly KIA and seven WIA while the enemy lost 16 KIA. The same VC battalion lost 56 KIA on 31 Aug west of Song Mao, when elements of the 700th RF Co observed an enemy company attempting to cross QL-1.⁽¹⁰¹⁾ Elements of the 1st Cav, Task Force Smith, and a company of the 1st Bn, 44th ARVN, reacted and established contact. Gunships and tactical aircraft supported in the engagement. The friendly forces sustained three KIA (one US) and 22 WIA (four US).

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

(C) East of Song Mao elements of the 44th ARVN Inf engaged an enemy platoon from the rear service elements of the 186th VC Bn, VC Binh Thuan Province, on 29 Sep. There were no friendly casualties while the enemy lost 12 KIA.

(S) On 4 Oct 14 km north of Phan Thiet, the 300th RF Co was attacked by an enemy company while on road-clearing operations. ARVN artillery and the 784th and 888th RF Cos supported the friendly forces in the 2 1/2-hour battle. Six enemy were KIA while four RF were KIA and five RF WIA. The final action for the month occurred 28 Oct 11 km northeast of Song Mao, when elements of the 2/44 ARVN Inf ambushed an enemy force killing 19 without suffering a loss.

(S) On 6 Nov 10 km south of Song Mao, the 2/44 ARVN Inf ambushed an enemy platoon from the 186th VC Bn, VC MR 6. There were no friendly casualties while enemy losses were 14 KIA. At 290930 Nov the 710th RF Co, 20 km southwest of Song Mao, engaged an enemy battalion with organic weapons. The 700th RF Co reacted, and US helicopter gunships supported the engagement. Contact was lost at 1325 hours. One RF was KIA and five WIA; the enemy lost 23 KIA. Meanwhile, at 291245 Nov the 1st Co, 1/44/23 ARVN Inf, engaged an enemy company in a 2-hour battle 21 km southwest of Song Mao. ARVN artillery supported the friendly forces which killed 12 enemy while the ARVN avoided casualties. The final action in the series of engagements occurred 29 Nov 25 km southwest of Song Mao when the 1st Co, 4/44/23 Inf, engaged with organic weapons an enemy company. The 2-hour engagement terminated at 1500 hours with 21 enemy slain at a cost of one ARVN KIA and two WIA.

(C) The 966th RF Co and elements of the 8th ARVN Armored Cav Sqdn engaged an enemy force from the 130th NVA Arty Bn, VC MR 6 southwest of Song Mao on 6 Dec. ARVN artillery and US gunships supported in the contact. Friendly casualties were one WIA, while the enemy suffered 12 KIA and three PWs.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

UNCLASSIFIED

MILITARY REGION 3

The Land

(U) Within MR 3, spanning the area of RVN between the Mekong River Delta on the south and central highlands on the north, lived 5.5 million people. Included in the area were Saigon and its suburbs. MR 3 was best characterized as a transition zone with relief ranging from flat delta lands in the southwestern portion through gently rolling plains with moderate slopes to fairly rugged hills in the north-eastern section. Elevation ranged from sea level in the south to 700 meters above sea level in the east. Rivers in the area were generally wide and slow moving, and drained south to the South China Sea.

(U) The western and southwestern provinces of Tay Ninh, Hau Nghia, and Long An were subject to inundation during the May-to-October rainy season. Elevations were generally only a few meters above mean sea level with small areas ranging above 100 meters. An exception was Nui Ba Den Mountain, 10 km northeast of Tay Ninh City, an old igneous intrusion rising to 986 meters and dominating the surrounding terrain. The Song Vam Co Dong River in the west and the Song Tain River in the east drained the zone. The rivers meandered through alluvial soils, typical of old river development. Innumerable tributaries scoured by tidal action as far inland as Tay Ninh City and Dau Tieng laced the entire area.

(U) The central provinces of Binh Long, Binh Duong, Bien Hoa, and Phuoc Tuy had gently rolling terrain with elevations generally between 50 and 200 meters. One notable exception was the Nui Chua Chan Mountain, 10 km east of Xuan Loc, similar in composition to Nui Ba Den. The major rivers in the area were the Song Be which drained into the northern half and flowed into the Dong Nai, which dissected the zone from the northeast to the China Sea.

(U) The Rung Sat Special Zone south of Bien Hoa Province was a dense mangrove swamp area dissected by open waterways. Tidal action of high tides repeatedly inundated all but a few small areas in the zone.

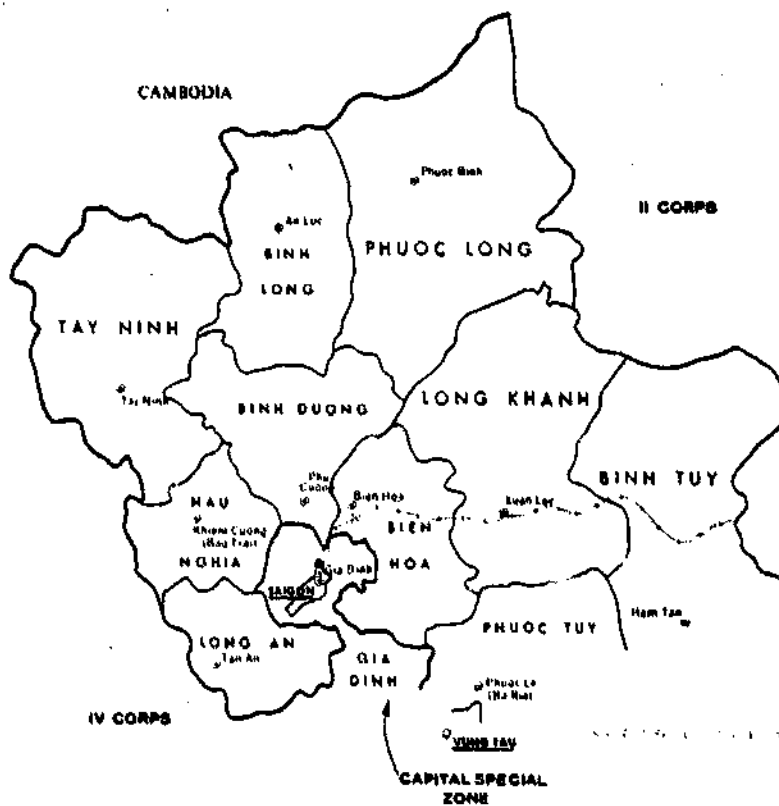
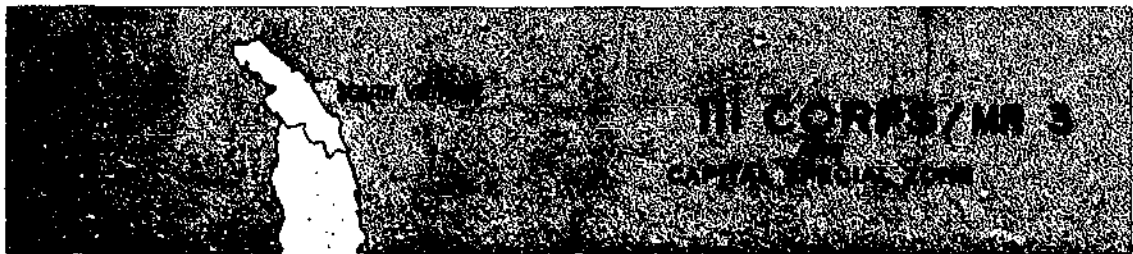
(U) The northeastern provinces of Phuoc Long, Long Khanh, and Binh Tuy ranged from gently rolling in the west to mountainous area ranging up to over 1,000 meters at the boundary of MRs 2 and 3. In central western Binh Tuy Province there was a large low-basin area known locally as the "Rice Bowl" due to its high capacity for production of that grain. The major river in the area was the Dong Nai which flowed southwest. Some small streams in southern Binh Tuy Province flowed directly into the South China Sea.

(U) The southwestern portion of the MR was intensely cultivated with wetland rice. During the last 3 months of the dry season (generally February-to-April), the area was devoid of vegetation.

(U) The central portion of MR 3 contained extensive areas of shifting cultivation, rubber plantations, and some primary forest. Dense growth of bamboo and other bushy species took over vacated farmlands. The rubber plantations were fairly open, the trees planted usually in a 15 to 20-foot square pattern in northern Tay Ninh. Across the northern and eastern areas of the zone, extensive broadleaf evergreen forests existed, forming a continuous single and double canopy jungle.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



0 25 50 Miles
0 25 50 Kilometers

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

(U) The mangrove swamp in the Rung Sat Special Zone southeast of Saigon consisted of broadleaf trees on salt water flats which were repeatedly inundated by tides. Along the coast from Vung Tau to the MR 2 boundary, some dune grass was found in the narrow areas of beach sand.

Monthly Combat Activity Summary in MR 3

January

(S) During January Communist forces accelerated operations against friendly installations and units throughout the CTZ. Numerous company-size ground attacks, probes, and attacks-by-fire of 100 rounds or more were recorded. The level of combat activity fluctuated from moderate to heavy. As in I CTZ sappers were notably used, but in the III CTZ area terrorism was widely employed to further aggression. The heaviest concentration of fighting occurred in the portion of the CTZ bordering Cambodia. Frequently the enemy would reappear in the same area. US units were conspicuously engaged in operations involving cavalry participation, tanks, helicopter gunships, and TACAIR. Unlike the other CTZs, allied finds of enemy caches were spectacular in nature.

February

(S) Activities during February continued at a moderate pace. Allied forces discovered unprecedented amounts of caches. In combat the enemy continued to use small arms, grenades, mortars, and various caliber rockets. Attacks-by-fire continued while sapper employment lessened. Terrorism increased in Saigon during the month. Several engagements were with identified VC/NVA units. The US/ARVN forces freely used TACAIR, helicopters, light fire teams, and the Nighthawk in their operations. Often it was only a matter of minutes before airpower could be brought to bear in an engagement.

March

(S) Enemy activities were moderate during March. His efforts were concentrated in the Tay Ninh Province bordering Cambodia and appeared to be a reaction to a discovery of a 125-ton rice cache, one of 24 totalling 229 tons recorded for the month. Engagements with US were costly to the VC/NVA. US Cavalry was used extensively to find-and-fix the enemy. Once located, air and artillery aided in destroying him.

April

(S) VC/NVA attacks in April increased in the provinces contiguous to Cambodia. In a series of actions the enemy singled out FSBs for attacks. Mortars and rockets normally preceded attack by ground troops, but the volume and duration of the preparation was lengthened. The use of sappers decreased in major actions. The allied forces through firepower and air support were able to defeat the generally night-directed attacks. Increased US/ARVN WIA was attributable to increased enemy rocket employment. Caches continued to be discovered throughout the month much to the detriment of the VC/NVA units.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

May

(S) Actions in May were drastically reduced throughout the corps area due to the US/RVNAF Cambodian sanctuary operations. The enemy reacted; he did not initiate. His attacks were more of a "stay-behind" effort aimed at harassing allied units in RVN. He fired rockets and mortars in his attacks, yet frequently did not follow with ground probes. Allied reaction to attacks was sufficient to repel the enemy, considering the bulk of men and material were engaged across the border.

June

(S) The allied operations in Cambodia forced the enemy to react throughout the III Corps area in June. No longer was the VC/NVA able to dictate the actions. Enemy operations became secondary and he made his presence felt by terrorist activities, insignificant harassing actions, and minor irritant activities. Although there was a significant reduction of incidents, there was no lack of use of allied artillery, airpower, or firepower. The VC/NVA selected isolated locations to strike, and attacks were accompanied by a marked decrease of RPG, mortars, and larger caliber rockets. Clearly the allied thrust across the border left the enemy off-balance and ineffective.

July

(S) The intensity of combat decreased in the MR throughout July. The III CTZ was redesignated MR 3 during the month. Contacts were registered in all provinces but concentrated in five, two of which were bordering Cambodia. The enemy still felt the effects of the sanctuary operations; he no longer was bold in approach. He selected targets to nurse his assets; he attacked isolated elements or installations. The Allies responded to each attack and sustained casualties. Numerous caches were discovered throughout the month and each cache hurt the enemy just that much more.

August

(S) Significant engagements throughout the MR reached a new low-level during August. Allied discoveries of caches were a daily occurrence but none were spectacular in nature and in many cases the caches had been abandoned. Enemy grave sites were frequently located, with each site having shallow graves. The Allies frequently resorted to ambush tactics and were successful. There were no coordinated attacks nor massing of major enemy maneuver elements. The transfer of fighting into Cambodia evidently spared the populated region.

September

(S) September was a month of allied discovery of caches and little combat activity. The fighting in Cambodia, the enemy's supply and manpower shortages, and the further decline of his capacity to control sectors of population in the MR were all reflected in the new low of fighting. He had to use economy-of-force in operations, including sporadic indirect fire attacks, limited ground probes, interdiction of LOCs, and terrorism to make his presence felt. The enemy was reduced to mine warfare, sniper activity, and terrorism to harass allied forces.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~
E-86

~~SECRET~~

October

(C) The low-level activity continued throughout October. The enemy emphasized terrorist and guerrilla activity designed to intimidate the populace and counter the GVN pacification program. He continued to suffer from lack of supplies because COSVN rear service units were unable to function effectively in interior portions of the MR, and because declining political control at the district level caused increased difficulty procuring supplies. Allied forces in the MR found caches almost daily, some old, some new, but each discovered cache hurt the enemy.

November

(C) As allied units discovered caches, the enemy sought to maintain a low-profile and avoided contact. The enemy's pattern of conducting light to moderate indirect fire attacks against widely scattered targets continued, an indication of his attempt to demonstrate military presence while concentrating on the GVN pacification program at the hamlet and village level. The 2 Nov rocket attack against Saigon demonstrated a capability to attack politically significant targets at any time and at a minimal cost.

December

(C) Significant enemy activity declined to an extremely low-level as most enemy units continued to avoid contact with allied forces. The enemy conducted scattered small unit actions in a continuing effort to counter the GVN pacification program. Terrorism was freely employed and incidents were frequently instigated near selected US installations, and the Saigon area. This pattern gave further evidence of declining enemy capability. Allied discoveries of enemy caches substantially reduced the fighting capability of a once effective force.

Combat Activities by Province MR 3

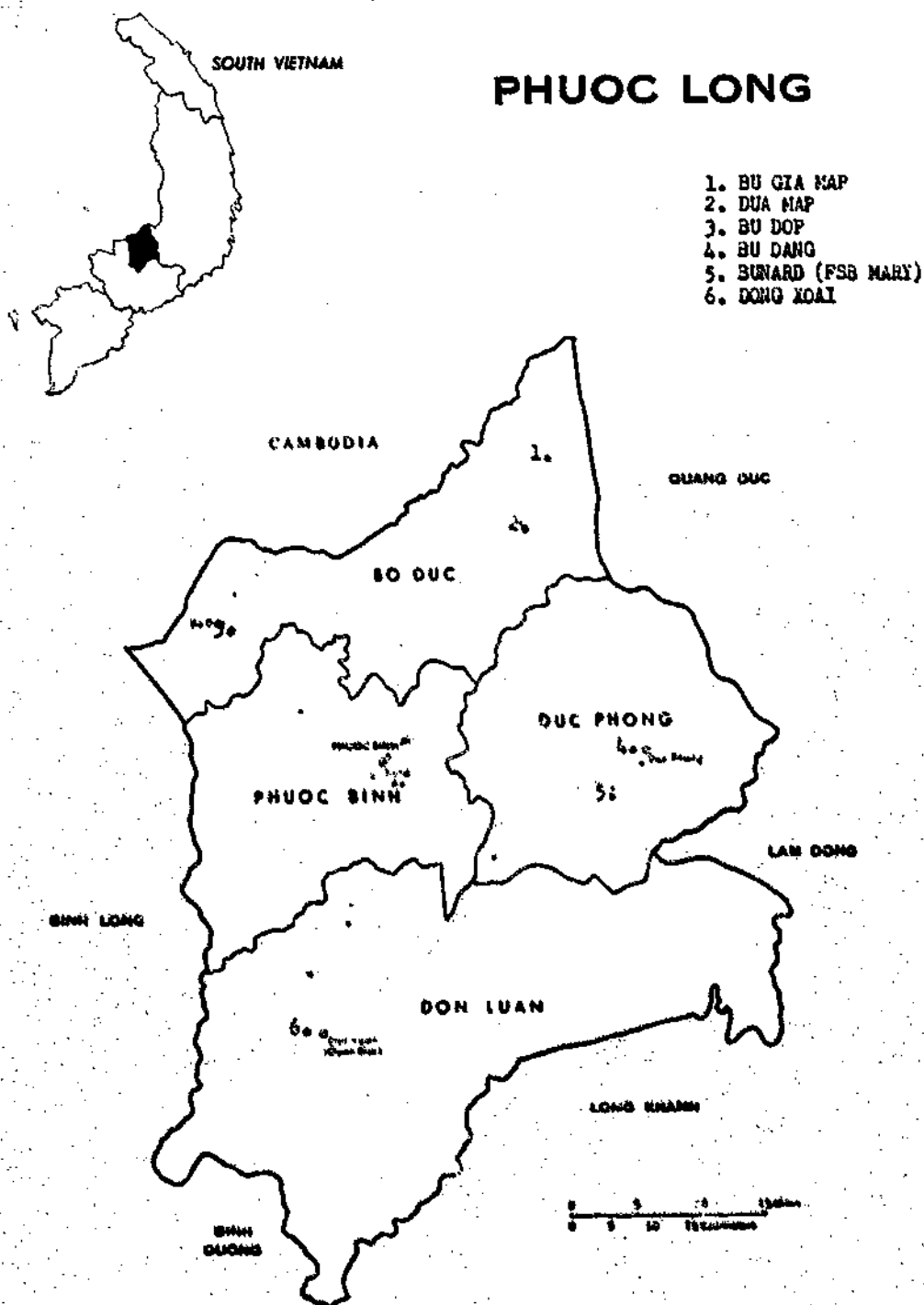
Phuoc Long

(S) The mountainous approach from Cambodia into the northern province of Phuoc Long received its full share of Communist activities. In the Phuoc Binh region, 1970 opened with a 1 Jan noontime enemy assault against an 8th ARVN Abn defensive position. The automatic weapon, RPG, and concentrated mortar fire barrage was answered by gunships firing rockets and US artillery support. Suffering 45 KIA in the 6-hour fight, the attackers backed off their efforts at dark. The ARVN and US again defended the same position in a 4-hour battle on 7 Jan when the VC/NVA returned to the attack using an estimated 100 to 150 rounds of 82mm mortar cover. TACAIR was brought in and using artillery and gunships, the 2nd ARVN Abn Bn threw back the attackers by imposing 32 kills while sustaining no casualties. But the enemy remained determined. At the Song Be MACV compound 2 km southwest of Phuoc Binh, his pre-dawn 90 to 100-round 82mm mortar attack found its mark, destroying an ammunition dump containing 4,000 rounds of 105mm howitzer, 1,000 rounds of 40mm, and 1,000 rounds of 60mm mortar ammunition. Returning early in the same afternoon he set the fuel dump afire with 120mm mortars. Fortunately, only two ARVN and five US were wounded in both engagements. To the east in the high hills around Bu Dang, a platoon of the 12th Cav, 1st Air Cav Div (US) in a night

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

811334

ambush on 17 Jan triggered their emplaced claymore mines. The successful ambush resulted in 24 enemy bodies counted the next day. In the Bu Dop area near the border, the 11th Armored Cavalry Regt (US) (ACR) in a mid-afternoon contact killed 27 enemy troops on 24 Jan while troops of the 8th ARVN Abn Bn killed 50 enemy in a 2-hour firefight near Duc Phong the same day. The 1st US Cav gunships reinforcing the ARVN inflicted an additional 29 casualties on the enemy.

(S) The enemy persisted in his operations around the Bu Dop area for the first week of February before breaking contact. The morning of 1 Feb at two separate locations 7 km south-west of Bu Dop, two helicopter gunships of Trp B/1/9 ACS, 1st Air Cav Div (Ambl) received small-arms fire from the enemy. The gunships swept the area with their ordnance until TACAIR and aerial rocket artillery relieved them. A total of 23 enemy were KBA. Only 3 km away other TACAIR and two light fire teams supported elements of the 5th ARVN Inf Div in a ground fire-fight which cost the 7th NVA Regt 22 KIA after an all-day engagement 1 Feb. On 3 Feb helicopter elements of the 1st Cav Div surprised the enemy in a bunker position 7 km east of Bu Dop. TACAIR strikes and helicopter fire over the next 6-hours killed 33 NVA. (102)

(S) Few allied contacts were reported during the 2d week of Feb, but large rice caches were uncovered by the 8th ARVN Abn Bn 20 km northeast of Song Be in an AO of the 5th VC Div and Rear Service Gp 86. The four finds totaled 77 tons. (103) Gunships from the 1st Cav Div continued their aerial success when on 17 Feb in six separate contacts 13 km southwest of Dua Map, they engaged the enemy to kill 45 from the 5th VC Div. Six days later the area was found to contain a tunnel complex which yielded 7.5 tons of rice. North of Duc Phong at 151145 Feb elements of the 12th Cav found a 10-ton rice cache while on a ground patrol. The 8th ARVN Abn Bn at 251540 Feb also discovered a 17-ton rice cache bearing CHICOM markings 18 km northwest of Duc Phong. (104)

(S) Units of the 8th ARVN Abn Bn and US gunships made contact with a VC rear service group on 1 and 2 Mar in the vicinity of Dua Map. In three separate contacts a total of 38 enemy soldiers were killed with no friendly casualties. At 051618 Mar, Co B/1/8/1st Air Cav Div (Ambl), on a sweep of an area 11 km southeast of the village, found a 9-ton cache containing small-arms and ammunition. During the week 15-21 Mar near Dua Map, US helicopter gunships of the 1st Cav Div killed 51 enemy in two contacts. There were no US casualties. Fifteen km southeast of Dua Map, the 1st Bn, 8th Cav, initiated a 20-minute firefight on 22 Mar killing 17 enemy while losing one US KIA. The last engagement in March occurred to the northwest of the village 281050 Mar when elements of the 12th Cav on a bomb assessment mission engaged units of the 174th NVA Regt in a 2-hour battle. TACAIR and US artillery supported the action. Twenty-three enemy were killed. US casualties were two killed, 10 wounded, and three missing. A sweep of the area 2-days later found 21 enemy bodies estimated to have been dead 48-hours.

(S) Northwest of Bu Gia Map on 28 Mar, an element of the 1st Cav Div made contact with elements of the 174th NVA Regt, 5th VC Div. The 2-hour engagement, supported by US artillery and TACAIR, inflicted 23 enemy KIA while the cavalymen suffered five KIA and 10 WIA. FSB Mary, 10 km northwest of Bunard, was attacked at 0150 hours 6 Apr. The enemy troops advanced behind a mortar, grenade, and automatic weapons cover only to be repulsed by the defending 8th ARVN Abn Bn, reinforced with US/ARVN artillery and TACAIR. The attackers lost 18 KIA; ARVN lost five KIA and 16 WIA. On 17 Apr 4 km northwest of Bo Dac, elements of the 2d Bn, 9th ARVN, sustained small-arms, automatic weapons, and RPG fire at 0600 hours followed by a ground probe from the 275th VC Regt. The ARVN returned the fire and called for helicopter gunships, US artillery, and US TACAIR, killing 15 enemy. Friendly casualties were seven killed, 23 wounded. In the Bu Dang area 5 days later, gunships from the 1st Cav Div operating 20 km southeast of the village killed 12 enemy in a brief encounter. Eighteen km northwest of Bu Dang on 28 Apr,

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

elements of the 2d Bn, 12th Cav, killed 24 enemy in an early morning encounter. Five US soldiers were wounded. The final action in April occurred southwest of Dua Map 27 and 30 Apr when units of the 1st Bn, 8th Cav, killed 45 enemy in two contacts. Four US soldiers were KIA and 11 WIA. (105)

(C) Southwest of Bu Dop on 18 Jul, a 32-vehicle convoy from the 31st Engr Bn was ambushed by an estimated reinforced company from the 174th NVA Regt, 5th VC Div. The lead vehicle detonated a pressure-type mine and the entire convoy subsequently was fired upon with small-arms, automatic weapons, and RPGs. Elements of the 1st Cav Div were inserted in blocking positions for a sweep of the area. Friendly losses were one KIA, eight wounded, one truck destroyed, and three trucks and a V-100 damaged. Enemy casualties were 14 KIA. On 22 Jul southeast of Bu Dang, gunships of the 1st Cav Div observed and engaged 20 enemy; aerial rocket artillery and TACAIR were then committed, killing 12 from the 86th Rear Service Gp.

(S) Elements of the 174th NVA Regt, 5th VC Div, were engaged in a noontime battle on 8 Aug by Co D/2/7/1st Air Cav Div (Ambl), 7 km southwest of Bu Dop. The 3-hour contact saw small-arms and automatic weapons fire exchanged as well as rocket grenades and mortar fire. US artillery, aerial rocket artillery, helicopter gunships, and TACAIR supported Co D until the engagement ended. The NVA lost 10 KIA; five US were WIA. On 28 Aug 14 km north of Dua Map, elements of the ACS, 1st Cav Div, on a bomb damage assessment (BDA) operation found 10 enemy bodies killed by air (KBA). On the same day 11 km west southwest of Bu Gia Map, units of the 1/8 Cav, supported by aerial rocket artillery and TACAIR sorties, engaged an enemy force killing 13 and destroying one mortar position. Three US personnel were killed and two were injured. Also on 28 Aug 29 km southeast of Phuoc Binh, elements of the 1/7 Cav found two grave sites estimated to have been 2 months old, containing 16 enemy bodies.

(S) An AH-1G helicopter from the 1/9 ACS, on a visual reconnaissance 21 km north-northeast of Bu Dang on 12 Sep, observed 50 to 100 enemy and engaged them with organic weapons, killing 16. The enemy failed to return fire. On 13 Sep 18 km west of Dong Xoai, Co D/2/7 Cav, supported by artillery and helicopter gunships, fought an enemy force for 2 1/2-hours. Eleven enemy were killed in the battle while one US was killed and seven were wounded. Thirty km northwest of Phuoc Binh on 19 Sep, elements of the 3/7 ARVN Inf engaged an enemy force. Enemy bunkers were destroyed in the battle which cost the ARVN three KIA and five WIA.

Binh Long

(S) In the province of Binh Long just northeast of Loc Ninh at 210745 Jan, the 8th Cav and 11th ACR cooperated against a well-coordinated ambush aimed at the US. As Trp C, 1st Sqdn, 11th ACR, came under enemy fire, Trps B, F, G, and I of the 11th and Co B of the 8th Cav went to assist. With the use of tank gun fire, artillery, light fire teams, and TACAIR, the troop was saved with a cost of 35 casualties to the enemy.

(S) Following a lull in February enemy contacts were reestablished during March. Trp L, 3/11 ACR, returning from a night defensive position 4 km west of Loc Ninh at 021115 Mar, engaged elements of the 141st NVA Regt in a 1-hour firefight. Small-arms and automatic weapons

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIA per

841334

SECRET

fire was exchanged, and a light fire team and aerial rocket and tube artillery were brought in to assist the tanks. The combined effort killed 27 enemy, but one US soldier was wounded and two Sheridan tanks were damaged. (106) On 10 Mar the 1/209 NVA Regt, in a 2-hour engagement with Trp L 6 km southwest of Loc Ninh, suffered 52 KIA from the combined arms of the US tanks, artillery, aerial artillery, and TACAIR strikes. US losses were four KIA and 18 WIA. Meanwhile 23 km to the north, helicopter gunships of B/1/9 ACS and US artillery killed 26 enemy from the 141st NVA Regt without sustaining a loss. On 22 Mar 13 km west of Loc Ninh, US gunships added 30 more kills to their total.

(S) In an action starting the night of 31 Mar, the CP of the 3/9 ARVN Div south of An Loc was struck by 100 mixed 82mm mortar and RPG-2 rounds followed by an attack from the 7th VC Sapper Bn. The defenders returned the fire and were supported by artillery and helicopter gunships until the action terminated at 0405 hours. ARVN lost 17 KIA and 22 WIA while 12 enemy were slain. Southwest of An Loc on 18 Apr two helicopters from the 1st Cav Div received fire from automatic weapons while on an aerial reconnaissance. The helicopters, supported by aerial rocket artillery, returned the fire and killed 21 enemy.

(C) US and ARVN artillery on 31 May supported the 781st RF Co in an engagement 5 km north-northwest of An Loc. An enemy force fired small-arms, automatic weapons, RPGs, and mortars into a hamlet guarded by the company. The 40-minute attack cost the enemy 8 KIA. Ten RF were wounded.

(C) Southeast of Loc Ninh on 12 Jun the 16th PF Plt and Soc Lon Village sustained RPG, small-arms, and automatic weapons fire followed by a company-size ground attack by the D368 Local Force VC Bn. The 213th and 915th RF Cos reinforced by gunships and ARVN artillery repelled the action. No enemy casualties were established but three friendly personnel were killed and 15 PF troops were WIA. The Quan Loi base camp was shelled by 21 rounds of 120mm mortar fired by elements of the K5 VC Arty Bn, 96th NVA Arty Regt, on 24 Jun. Base camp personnel directed counterfire by artillery and aerial rocket artillery. While no enemy casualties were ascertained, the defenders sustained one WIA, and eight helicopters, four observation aircraft, two buildings, and a GCA radar were damaged.

(S) Elements of the 25th Inf Div (US) ambushed an enemy force 19 km northwest of Chon Thanh on 26 Aug. The contact, without casualties to the US, cost the enemy 10 KIA.

(S) Six km northeast of Loc Ninh on 11 Sep, the Loc Ninh CIDG unit, supported by TACAIR, helicopter gunships, and artillery, battled three enemy companies. The enemy suffered 10 KIA while one CIDG was WIA. On 16 Sep 9 km east of Loc Ninh, a CIDG element from the A33 Special Forces compound ambushed an enemy force. The 1-hour skirmish cost the enemy 20 KIA; two CIDG were KIA. Nearby the next day, the 294th RF Co engaged elements of the D368 Local Force VC Bn. Gunships supported in the contact in which friendly losses were three KIA, 17 WIA (including two US), one helicopter destroyed, and another damaged. Enemy losses were not established. At 191910 Sep, search operations in an area of earlier contact found 30 enemy bodies in the open.

Tay Ninh

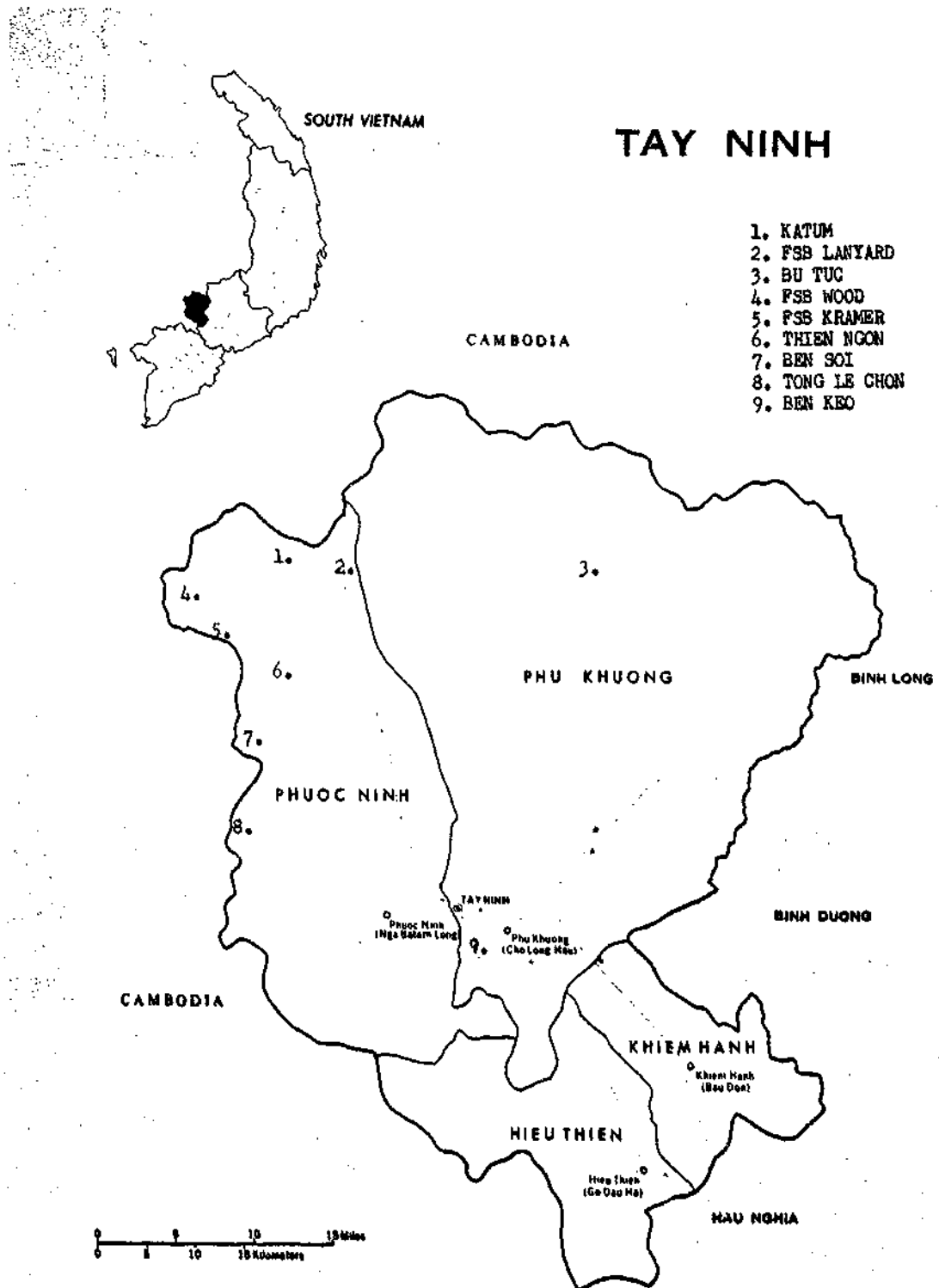
(S) Tay Ninh Province bordering Cambodia east of Saigon was the scene of almost constant action. Activity was especially interesting in the area south of Katum. On 2 Jan the enemy

SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAİM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

initiated a midnight attack 22 km southeast of the village against two companies of the 3d ARVN Abn Bn. Organic small-arms, automatic weapons, and RPGs of one sapper company and one infantry company were employed against the ARVN defensive position. US aerial rocket artillery and ARVN tube artillery were brought to bear quickly and the 15-minute attack was stopped. Slightly to the west the VC/NVA, after a 15-minute, 100-round mortar fire preparation, attacked FSB Carolyn (13 km southwest of Katum) at 020015 Jan. Again gunships and US and ARVN artillery repelled the enemy company, which had been reinforced with sappers. In a 1-hour 45-minute duel the 2d ARVN Abn Co and troopers from the 11th ACR caused 19 more VC/NVA deaths while losing one US.

(S) Three days later at 050845 Jan, one company of the 3d ARVN returning from an ambush position received heavy small-arms fire 3 km south of the village. TACAIR was called in and the enemy was soon routed leaving 25 dead. The next day at 0820 hours four companies from the 1st Cav Div engaged the enemy approximately 12 km southeast of Katum. In a day long encounter, using every available weapon - small-arms, artillery, aerial rocket artillery, helicopter gunships, and TACAIR - the US units killed 100 enemy with a loss of one. (107) On 10 Jan a company from the 7th Cav, operating with elements of the Katum CIDG Camp Strike Force 17 km southeast, received fire from a bunker complex. US artillery, TACAIR, and gunships were brought into action during the 15-minute engagement and 61 enemy were killed. The following day in the same area, the 7th Cav accounted for 15 additional enemy KIA. On the 22d, 12 km southeast of the village, the 2d ARVN inflicted 19 casualties on their opponent, and followed up 5 days later with a cache discovery of 100 French Mauser rifles and CHICOM, Thompson, and wheel-mounted light machine guns, all in good condition.

(S) Patient US observation of the area surrounding Highway No. 1 - Go Dau Ha cross-roads, paid off early in January. Sighting 50 to 70 enemy in the last light of 1 Jan, a US combat patrol killed 16 using flareships, Nighthawk support, and automatic weapons. Employing light fire teams 5 days later, an afternoon encounter in the same locale ended with 17 enemy slain. Continued observation of the area resulted in the 25th Inf Div (US) discovering a cache on 19 Jan containing over 100 rounds of 60mm mortar, 39 rounds of 82mm mortar, nine rounds of 120mm, and 27,500 rounds of small-arms ammunition. One week later, other elements of the 25th Inf Div (US) operating northwest of Go Dau Ha discovered a second cache which yielded over 250,000 rounds of small-arms ammunition, 63 rockets (107mm-122mm), and 64 individual weapons and CSWs. The 4-ton discovery, in excellent condition, was evacuated safely. (108)

(S) Continued operations near Tay Ninh City produced excellent results for elements of the 25th Inf. On 8 Jan two infantry companies supported by tanks made contact with the enemy in an all-day engagement. Both sides used CS tear gas. The combined firepower of tanks, TACAIR, artillery, CH-47 helicopters with napalm, and helicopters dropping CS from the air was too much for the VC/NVA forces. They fled leaving 62 KIA. Contact was resumed in the same area the next day for 8-hours, and again the Communists suffered heavy losses with an additional 47 soldiers KIA. The third continuous all-day fighting started at 0800 hours 10 Jan, when one US company received small-arms fire and rockets from the persistent enemy. TACAIR, skillfully employed by a FAC, continued to punish the enemy. The loss of 13 enemy KIA brought the 3-day total to 122 confirmed deaths vs two inflicted on the US. (109)

(S) Southwest of Tay Ninh City on 17 Jan, an RF unit ambushed an enemy force killing 12, while in two separate gunship sweeps helicopters from the 1st Cav eliminated 28 additional VC/NVA on the 20th and 21st. South of Bo Tac the 1st Cav using its aerial machine guns added 15 more enemy deaths on 17 Jan. The Ben Keo area of Tay Ninh saw three RF companies engage

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

an enemy force in an established bunker complex on 9 Jan. Using small-arms, TACAIR, and artillery the 23d Inf attacked the position with track mounted flamethrowers; by the close of the 9-hour attack, 89 enemy were killed.

(S) A 200-round mixed mortar attack using 75mm and 57 recoilless rifle fire at 010730 Feb, 7 km southeast of Bo Tuc, brought ARVN artillery, VNAF TACAIR strikes, and aerial rocket artillery to the defense of the 3d and 4th Cos, 2d ARVN Abn Bn. The ground probe was successfully repelled leaving 22 enemy dead after the 2-hour engagement. Two days later in a 5-hour afternoon firefight, elements of 2/7/1 Air Cav Div (Ambl) (US), on a ground reconnaissance 2 km east of Bo Tuc killed 19 enemy soldiers. Light fire teams, ground artillery, and gunships were used prior to the termination of the engagement. Returning to the attack 040427 Feb, 4 km southeast of Bo Tuc, the 95th NVA Regt elements struck at FSB Tena (2/7 Cav) using grenades and small-arms fire. The defenders fought back for an hour with Nighthawks, rocket ships, and artillery to ward-off the attack. At first light on a ground sweep of the area, contact was reestablished and continued until 1200 hours. At a cost of four US killed, the enemy lost 44, plus numerous weapons and assorted ammunition.

(S) Enemy effort then appeared to shift to the Katum area. An ambush patrol of the 2/7 Cav, operating 9 km southeast of Katum came under fire at 030121 Feb. The 5-minute firefight brought in on-call artillery, gunships, and aerial rockets. Helicopter gunships remained in the area and engaged small groups of enemy soldiers until 0545, helping to inflict 13 KIA on the enemy. Sweeping artillery fire added another 13 KIA the next day, 4 Feb, in the same area. At 071650 Feb 7 km southeast of the village, Trp A from 1/11th ACR and a company of the 2/8 Cav killed 14 enemy in a bunker engagement and sustained nine US WIA. Thirteen km southeast of Katum on 8 Feb, units of the 4th Bn, 9th Inf, supported by US armor elements killed 14 enemy in a day-long contact. There were no US casualties. Southeast of that contact on 12 Feb, elements of the 5th ARVN Abn Bn defended the position from a morning attack launched by a platoon from the 9th VC Div. The paratroopers killed 21 VC while reporting no losses. The enemy retaliated 141445 Feb 15 km northwest of Phu Khuong. A company from the 8th Cav joined a reinforced troop from the 11th ACR on a ground reconnaissance patrol. Brought under small-arms and grenade fire, the tankers returned fire for an hour before the enemy disengaged. While conducting a sweep of the area 20 minutes later, 10 rounds of 60mm mortar fire fell upon the exposed cavalymen. Sporadic contacts lasted until 1840 when the field returned to quiet. While the enemy lost 31 soldiers, the US lost eight KIA, 30 WIA, and two MIA, in addition to two M48A3 tanks and one armored cavalry assault vehicle (ACAV). (110)

(S) The shift of activity into the Katum area first noted in February continued throughout March. A 125-ton rice cache, one of the largest of 1970, was found in good condition 17 km northwest of Katum at 011031 Mar by C/2/8 Cav. The bags with CHICOM markings were evacuated to the village. At 040615 Mar while the C/2/8 Cav was extracting the rice, A/2/8 Cav in a night defensive position received approximately 60-rounds of 60mm mortar, small-arms, and rocket grenade fire and a light ground probe from elements of the 272d VC Regt. Aerial rocket artillery and US tube artillery supported the defenders until the attackers were driven off. During a sweep of the area at first light, contact was reestablished and continued until 041330 Mar. The enemy suffered 37 KIA against one US KIA and three WIA. In two separate engagements on 6 and 7 Mar (one an attack against a night defensive position), the 272d VC Regt lost an additional 34 KIA while the elements of the 2/8 Cav lost one KIA and 25 WIA. Meanwhile 11 km southeast of Katum on 5 and 6 Mar, elements of 1/11th ACR engaged units of the 95C NVA Regt in two firefights, killing 48 enemy. US casualties were eight wounded. (111) During the week 8-14 Mar approximately 15 km northwest of Katum, elements of the 2/8 Cav killed 51 enemy from the 272d VC Regt in three

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

SECRET

engagements. US losses were four killed and 16 wounded. In the early morning hours of 10 Mar, 10 km northwest of Katum, elements of the 272d VC Regt fired 175 rounds of 82mm mortar into the night defensive position of B/2/8 Cav. Ten enemy were killed by friendly defensive fires. Five US were wounded. Elements of the 11th ACR caught an enemy force of the 95C NVA Regt to the southeast of Katum on 8 and 10 Mar, killing 42 and suffering four US KIA, eight WIA, and three tanks heavily damaged. (112) A lull settled in the area until 171150 Mar when a AH-1G helicopter gunship received heavy ground fire 16 km northwest of the village. The helicopter engaged the enemy with organic weapons and was supported by aerial rocket artillery and TACAIR during the contact. The 10-minute action cost the enemy 16 KBA. The series of contacts near Katum ended 26 Mar when US helicopter gunships from the 11th ACR killed 11 enemy in a brief encounter.

(S) C/1/11 ACR and D/2/7 Cav, occupying a night defensive position 3 km east of Bo Tuc, received an attack 120628 Mar by elements of the 3d Bn, 95C NVA Regt. Using artillery and aerial rocket artillery the defenders fought back. Sporadic contacts lasted until 1030 hours. One Sheridan tank received moderate damage. The US suffered four KIA and 17 WIA while the enemy left 29 dead. The 9th VC Div met the 4/23 Inf on 15 - 16 Mar 6 km northwest of Phu Khuong. In the two engagements the enemy lost 53 KIA and the US three KIA and 19 WIA. The 2/8 Cav, in two separate engagements west southwest and southeast of Thien Ngon at 181110 Mar and 191215 Mar, killed 78 enemy from the 2/66 NVA Security Regt. Friendly losses were 12 WIA. Northwest of the town at 261145 Mar, C/2/8 Cav using organic weapons attacked an enemy force. Airpower and artillery were brought in, as were two additional cavalry troops. When the 7-hour engagement terminated the 8th Cav and 11th ACR had killed 88 enemy. The US lost two KIA, 22 WIA, plus one APC and one M551 tank destroyed. (113) The last significant engagement for the month took place 8 km southwest of Thien Ngon at 290450 Mar, when A/2/7 Cav, at FSB Jay, received enemy 120mm mortar, 82mm mortar, 107mm rocket, 75mm recoilless rifle fire, and a ground probe. The cavalry unit returned the fire and was supported by AC-119 aircraft, aircraft aerial rocket artillery flareship, and US artillery until the contact terminated at 0605 hours. Sporadic sniper fire continued for approximately 4 hours. During a sweep of the area the company received mortar fire. All contacts terminated at 1700 hours. The enemy inflicted 13 KIA, 31 WIA, damaged four 105mm howitzers, and blew-up one ammunition dump at a cost of 74 NVA killed. Subsequently, the fire base was abandoned and the troops evacuated. (114)

(S) On 1 Apr 5 km southwest of Thien Ngon, FSB Illingworth was shelled by an estimated 220 rounds of mixed 82mm mortars, 120mm mortars, and 107mm and 122mm rockets followed by a ground attack. The defending 2d Bn, 8th Cav, returned the fire with organic weapons until Trp D 1/11 ACR reinforced an hour later at 0330 hours. Aerial rocket artillery, TACAIR, helicopter gunships, and US artillery supported the defenders in turning back the two enemy companies of the 9th VC Div. The enemy lost 54 KIA; there were 24 KIA and 54 WIA sustained by the US. An ammunition dump containing 8-inch howitzer ammunition was hit and destroyed. (115) Elements of the 5th Inf Div (Mech) (US) and 25th Inf Div, (US) in a night defensive position 14 km south southwest of Thien Ngon at 100530 Apr, also received a rocket attack. The fire was returned by the defenders, reinforced by ground artillery. The enemy fire ceased at 0630 hours. The US lost two KIA and five WIA. At first light a sweep of the area resulted in a count of 12 enemy dead from the 272d NVA Regt. Two days later a company on a ground reconnaissance in the same area was engaged by an enemy element. The 5th (Mech) unit used TACAIR and artillery in the 5-hour contact which killed 26 of the enemy. Two US were killed, three wounded, and three APCs damaged. FSB Atkinson, 8 km southwest of the village, was subjected at 152145 Apr to a 100-round mortar and rocket attack accompanied by .51 caliber machine guns, RPG, and small-arms fire; two ground probes from the 2d Bn, 95C NVA Regt followed. Artillery, gunships, TACAIR, AC-119

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

~~SECRET~~

aircraft, Nighthawk, and flareships supported the defending 2/7 Cav, which killed 55 of the enemy. US losses were eight killed and 20 wounded. The same day FSB Kramer, in mutual support of FSB Atkinson, was also shelled by the 95C NVA. The US suffered three WIA, one tracked ammo carrier destroyed, and an M-48 tank damaged. A first light sweep revealed 20 enemy were killed in the encounter. On 15 Apr another similar attack was launched against FSB Kramer, 12 km southeast of Bo Tuc. The defending 1/11 ACR repelled the enemy, killing 18, while three US were WIA. In the Go Dau Ha area the 338th RF Co teamed-up with the 963d RF Co to beat back an attack by an estimated enemy company at 011137 Apr. The 21 enemy KIA were only a part of the total 87 enemy which RF and rangers killed in the area during the first week of April. On 14 Apr 10 km west of Go Dau Ha, the 159th and 905th RF Cos were attacked by elements of the 271st VC Regt, 9th VC Div, at 0200 hours. The enemy ground attack was halted 4-hours later. ARVN artillery and ground forces supported and reinforced the contact in which friendly casualties were seven killed and 13 wounded. Enemy losses were 96 killed. (116)

(C) LZ Kramer, 40 km northwest of Nui Ba Den, was attacked on 1 May by the 1st Bn, 95C NVA Regt, who launched 60 rounds of 82mm mortar and 107mm rockets and followed with a ground attack. The enemy was repelled by fire from artillery, flareships, aerial rocket artillery, and an AC-119. Friendly losses were seven wounded, one-Rome Plow and an 81mm mortar destroyed, and seven Rome Plows, four trucks, and two M-113s damaged. On 3 May FSB Wood sustained 25 rounds of 60mm mortar fired from approximately 200 meters to the northwest by elements of the 95C NVA Regt, 9th VC Div. Fire was returned with organic weapons, while artillery, aerial rocket artillery, TACAIR, an AC-119, and a flareship supported. On a subsequent first-light search, a reconnaissance platoon sustained small-arms fire. Friendly casualties were six wounded while enemy losses were 30 killed and three prisoners captured. At 251100 May the A334 Special Forces compound at Tong Le Chon received 50 rounds of mixed 82mm mortar and 122mm rocket fire. The rounds impacted inside and outside the perimeter wounding 22 defenders (one US, one Camp Strike Force, and 20 ARVN). The enemy withdrew without casualties.

(S) A company-size force in bunkers was engaged 13 km northwest of Go Dau Ha on 4 Jun by Co A, 1st Bn, 5th Mechanized Inf, 3d Bde, 25th Inf Div. The enemy withdrew from the 0600 hours contact after returning the fire. Although US artillery and a light fire team provided support to the company, the 2-hour engagement ended with four US KIA and 18 WIA; enemy casualties were unknown. On 18 Jun northeast of the village, a company from the 25th Inf Div in a night defensive position was attacked by mortar, RPG, and small-arms fire by elements of the 101st NVA Regt, Sub-Region (SR-1). Artillery, gunships, and AC-119s reinforced the defenders and assisted in the killing of six NVA. The division unit sustained 17 WIA. The final action in the area during June was on the 26th when a battalion of the 46th ARVN Inf engaged elements of the 268th VC Regt, SR-1. Gunships supported the ARVN in the contact which resulted in one friendly killed and one wounded. Enemy casualties were 20 killed. At the Ben Sol Special Forces camp 121945 Jun, an attack was launched by 20 sappers from the 8th NVA Sapper Bn of the Sapper Command. After small-arms, automatic weapons, and RPG fire preparation, the sappers attacked the compound and successfully penetrated the perimeter. After more than 2-hours of fighting, the defenders, using small-arms fire backed by camp artillery, ejected the enemy at 2225. Two sappers were killed and the CIDG unit counted four KIA, 26 WIA (two ARVN), and five Vietnamese civilians wounded.

(S) FSB Denny, 40 km northeast of Tay Ninh City, received a coordinated mortar and 23-man ground attack on 3 Jul. The 0158 hour attack was repulsed by US artillery, aerial rocket artillery, and TACAIR at cost of four enemy KIA and four PWs; the US lost two KIA, 18 WIA, plus two APCs moderately damaged. On 20 Jul northwest of Tay Ninh City on QL-22, a 2/32 Arty

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per .

~~SECRET~~

convoy was ambushed by elements of the 95th NVA Regt positioned east of the road. The enemy employed small-arms and RPG fire. Friendly forces returned fire with organic weapons supported by gunships. Co A, 2/34 Armor, swept the area and found one enemy KIA. There were no friendly casualties. Nearby two days later a 12-vehicle convoy with two M-42 Dusters, two quad .50s, and eight other vehicles from the 1/27 Arty and the 2/32d Arty, travelling on QL-22 from FSB Lanyard to Tay Ninh, was also ambushed from both sides of the road by elements of the 95C NVA Regt, 9th VC Div, and the 209th NVA Regt, 7th NVA Div. The friendly forces used organic weapons against enemy RPG and small-arms fire until a light fire team and TACAIR supported the contact. Elements of the 2/34 Armor also reacted. Two hours later in a reconnaissance of the ambush site elements of 1/4/49 ARVN Inf sustained small-arms, automatic weapons, and RPG-2 fire from an estimated 150 enemy. Fire was returned by elements of the 2/34 Armor supported by artillery, a light fire team, and TACAIR. Friendly losses were two killed (both ARVN), two wounded (US), and one truck damaged. The enemy force lost 10 KIA and two PWs. On 25 Jul elements of seven RF companies engaged an estimated 15 to 20 enemy southwest of the Tay Ninh City. Gunships and US and ARVN artillery supported the engagement, which resulted in 11 killed from the D14 Local Force VC Bn while RF reported no losses.

(S) On 7 Sep 5 km northeast of Go Dau Ha, an RF company supported by ARVN artillery ambushed an enemy force killing five. Five RF were killed, two WIA, and five individual weapons were lost in the clash. Three days later in the same area, there were a series of attacks-by-fire and ground attacks against ARVN, RF, PF, and PSDF outposts. Enemy forces expended a total of 40 rounds of 82mm mortar in the attacks. Cumulative friendly losses were six KIA, 10 WIA, three MIA, and an outpost overrun. Twenty-five km northwest of Tay Ninh City on 9 Sep, elements of the 8th ARVN Abn Bn were on a ground reconnaissance when the unit received a mortar and small-arms attack. ARVN artillery was fired in support of the action and nine enemy were killed. One ARVN soldier was KIA and four WIA in the skirmish.

(C) In BA 353 west of Katum on 2 Oct, a reconnaissance platoon of the 2d ARVN Abn Bde was ambushed shortly after insertion into an LZ. Trp B, 1st Cav Div, was inserted immediately and linked up with the ARVN platoon. Friendly casualties were seven KIA (including two US) and three WIA. Enemy casualties were not established.

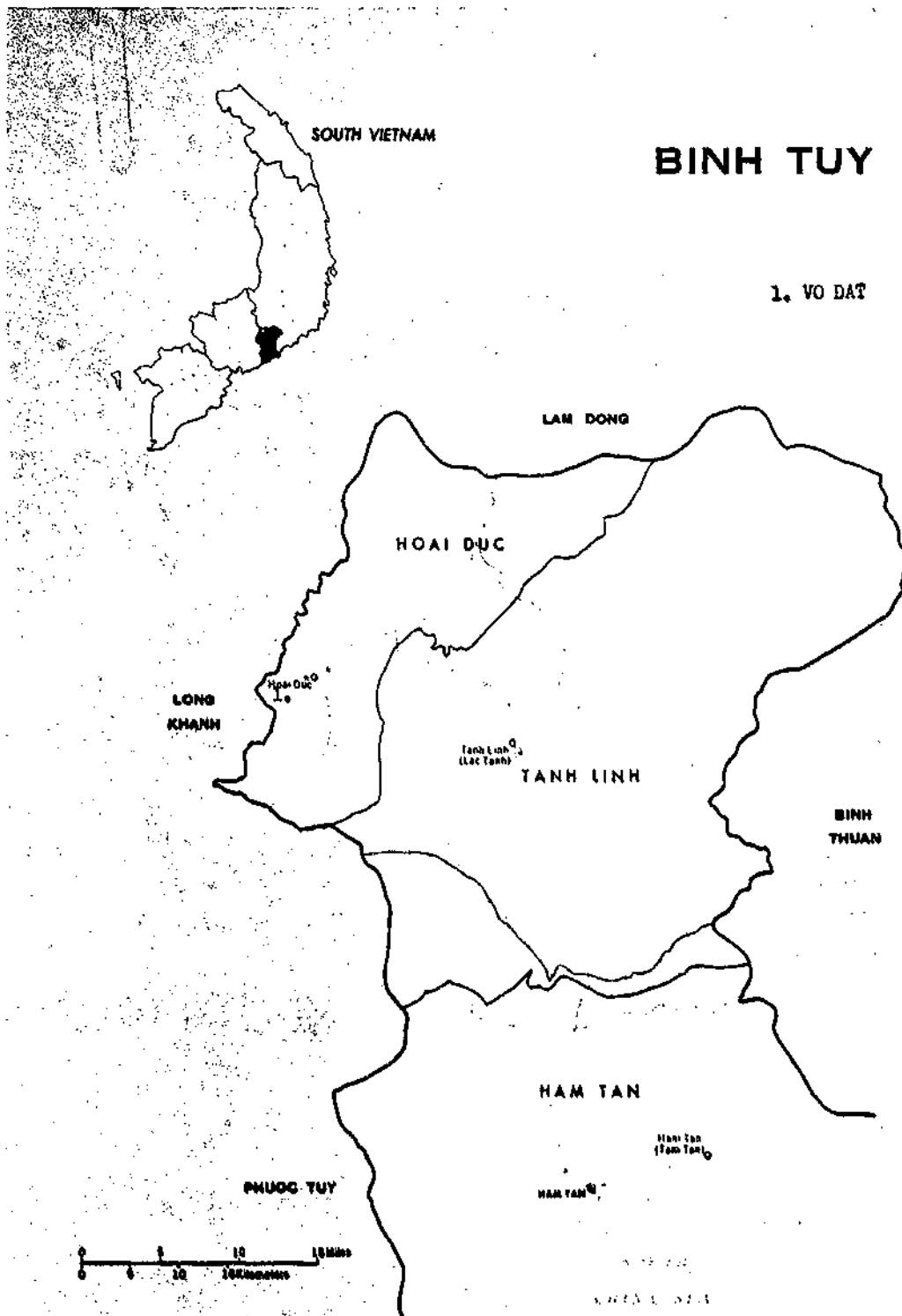
(C) On 31 Dec northeast of Thien Ngon, elements of the 51st ARVN Ranger Bn in a night defensive position sustained fifty 82mm mortar rounds fired by elements of the 165th NVA Regt, 7th NVA Div. Friendly losses were three KIA and 32 WIA (one US). Enemy losses were not ascertained. On the same day 17 km northeast of Tay Ninh City, elements of the 1st Cav Div made a ground reconnaissance in response to a Bright Light report and a visual reconnaissance sighting of heavy trail and bunker activity. The Cav unit sustained automatic weapons and RPG fire, and 15 hand grenades. Gunships and TACAIR supported in the 2 1/2-hour contact. Friendly casualties were 16 WIA; seven enemy from the 101st NVA Regt, SR-1, were KIA.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

841334

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

Binh Tuy

(S) A relative calm existing in Binh Tuy Province ended 31 Jan in an enemy assault which inflicted heavy casualties on C/4/12 Inf, 199th Light Inf Bde. In a 1-hour attack starting 311835 Jan on a company night defensive position 6 km southeast of Vo Dat the enemy, using rocket grenades, mortar fire, and small-arms, killed two US soldiers and wounded 26 others before withdrawing. The AC-119 flareship and FAC support assisted in causing the enemy five KIA.

(S) A 48-day lull in fighting ended 9 km northeast of Vo Dat at 200925 Mar. The 3/5 ARVN Cav engaged elements of the 33d NVA Regt for over 1-hour. Twenty-eight enemy soldiers were killed. ARVN losses were two killed and three wounded.

(C) Action intensified in the province the morning of 1 Apr 14 km northwest of Lac Tanh when Trp D, 17th Cav, 199th Light Inf Bde, was engaged by enemy RPG and small-arms fire. TACAIR, artillery, and gunships supported the 5-hour action. Although the enemy lost seven KIA, the US forces suffered four KIA, 18 WIA, two M551 tanks, one ACAV destroyed, and four ACAV damaged. The CG, 199th Light Inf Bde, was killed by small-arms fire in the engagement. Six days later 2 km south of Vo Dat, elements of the 5th ARVN Cav and the 52d ARVN Regt Intelligence and Recon Co engaged an estimated enemy company. Small-arms fire was exchanged and the enemy used mortars. Calling up TACAIR, helicopter gunship, and ARVN artillery support, the ARVN ended the 4-hour conflict at 1430 hours leaving 49 enemy KIA, with ARVN only one KIA and two WIA. (117) On 18 Apr 9 km northeast of Vo Dat at 0300, FSB Dinh 2 was attacked by the 2d Bn, 33d NVA Regt. Artillery, gunships, and AC-119 supported the defenders in which US losses were one KIA, 35 wounded, and two 155mm howitzers damaged. Enemy losses were 23 killed and two prisoners. (118)

(S) Northeast of Ham Tan on 22 May, gunships of the 17th AC engaged 20 enemy from the 33d NVA Regt, 5th VC Div. TACAIR supported the contact in which friendly losses were one wounded and a helicopter damaged. Enemy losses were 20 KBA. At 281500 May 8 km south of Tanh Linh Village, Cos A and E, 3d Sqdn, 17th Air Cav, the 700th and 710th RF Cos, and the 26th and 27th PF Plts at FSB Rising Sun received a coordinated four-company ground and mortar attack. US artillery, Shadow (AC-119), and Nighthawk aircraft supported in the 6-hour battle. The enemy withdrew leaving 36 dead. The defenders lost one KIA (RF) and 26 wounded (19 US, seven RF). (119)

(C) On 7 Jun sappers attacked the Tanh Linh Sub-sector HQ and Co A, 3/7 Inf, 199th Light Inf Bde, using mortars followed by a ground probe. ARVN artillery fired in support of defenders. Both the US and the ARVN tactical operations centers (TOCs) were destroyed. At approximately the same time (071825 Jun), FSB Rising Sun and Tanh Linh Hill were struck by 82mm mortar rounds and RPG fire. Cumulative friendly casualties were eight KIA (four ARVN, four RF/PF) and 12 WIA (nine RF/PF, three US) while the attacking elements of 33d NVA Regt, 5th VC Div, left eight dead in the area. At 121830 Jun elements of the 31st and 32d Plts 4 km northeast of Vo Dat were subjected to mortar, RPG, small-arms, and automatic weapons fire from an enemy force. The platoons returned the fire, and reinforced by the 11th PF Plt, terminated the 1 1/2-hour engagement after sustaining 12 KIA and 15 WIA. No enemy casualties were reported. Co C, 4/12 Inf, 199th Light Inf Bde, 14 km southeast of Vo Dat at 250443 Jun, engaged 10 to 15 enemy. Small-arms and automatic fire were exchanged, and B-40 rocket grenades were fired by the enemy. The contact ended 15 minutes later. At 0700 hours Co C received 30 to 40 rounds of 82mm mortar. Despite US TACAIR and helicopter gunships, only three enemy were KIA. The

~~SECRET~~
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

friendly forces lost four killed (one a Kit Carson Scout) and sustained 12 WIA. A 40-vehicle convoy 13 km northeast of Gia Ray on 29 Jun was ambushed by elements of the 33d NVA Regt. The enemy attacked with 82mm mortar fire, RPG, and small-arms fire. Two companies of the 199th and the 738th RF, supported by gunships and TACAIR, swept the area and encountered the enemy. Although 12 enemy were killed in the 0506 hour attack, the convoy sustained one RF KIA, nine WIA (five RF, four US), and an observation helicopter, a 3/4-ton truck, and seven other vehicles damaged.

(C) Ten enemy were killed in an attack on the Vo Dat MACV compound on 11 Sep. Three enemy squads launched their assault at 0030 hours preceded by small-arms, automatic weapons, and rocket grenade fire. The defending 738th RF Co called in US artillery support and a light fire team during the 6-hour firefight. Two RF were KIA and 10 WIA. On 27 Sep northwest of Ham Tan, elements of the 9th ACS, 1st Cav Div (Ambl) sighted 16 enemy bodies while on a visual reconnaissance. The enemy were killed by the allied response to ground-to-air fire which had been received earlier.

(C) The 32d PF Plt compound 7 km east of Vo Dat received a small-arms and B-40 fire attack by 150 to 200 enemy on 4 Oct. The PF returned the fire with organic weapons and had air support from an AC-119 aircraft. During the 1-hour attack 40 enemy penetrated the perimeter; sporadic contact continued until 0400 hours. The attackers lost 10 KIA while the PF sustained three KIA and four WIA.

(C) In late November the enemy was again active, attacking ARVN in two engagements on 29 Nov, both northeast of Ham Tan. The 515th RF Co compound was shelled with 159 rounds of 82mm mortar followed by a ground attack from a unit of the 33d NVA Regt. ARVN artillery, VNAF AC-47s, and USAF AC-119 gunships supported in the defense. Friendly losses were five KIA and 13 WIA. One enemy soldier was KIA. C18 Anti Aircraft Co, 33d NVA Regt, attacked a convoy moving towards Ham Tan with RPG and small-arms fire. Elements of the 140th and 511th RF Cos and 1st Cav Div aircraft supported in the defense of the convoy. Friendly casualties were four wounded, while enemy losses were 20 KIA.

Long Khanh

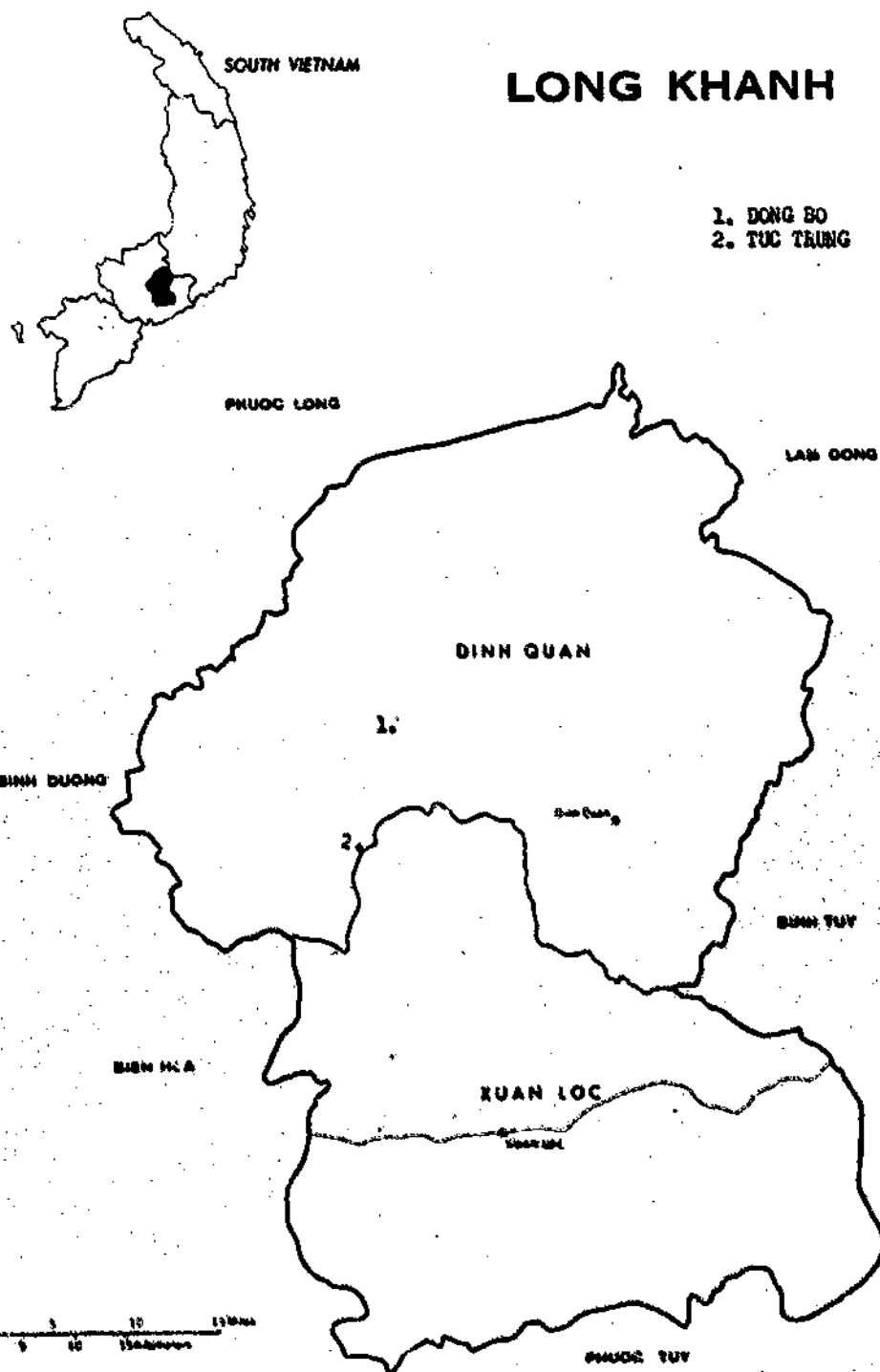
(U) Long Khanh Province was an unusually active area in February after a quiescent period in January. The discovery of cache after cache marked allied activity. These finds clearly established the enemy's intent for an all-out offense against the Saigon region.

(C) A 6 1/2-ton cache, discovered by elements of the 3d Bn, 3d MSF, 19 km southwest of Dong Bo on the morning of 4 Feb, was the beginning of a concentrated effort which paid handsome dividends. Hundreds of CHICOM claymore mines, thousands of CHICOM hand grenades, 340 rounds of 82mm mortar, C-4 explosives, small-arms ammunition, time fuzes, detonating cords, and CHICOM radios were in the cache. The next day operating 15 km northwest of Dong Bo, the 1st Co, 3d Bn, 3d MSF, found two caches approximately 100 meters apart. These caches were in good condition but no time-in-place was estimated. The 22 tons contained thousands of rounds of 82mm mortars, 122mm and 240mm rockets, 75mm recoilless rifle ammunition, 122mm rocket launchers, .51 cal. machine guns, and a case of CHICOM web gear. While in the process of destroying the previous day's find which could not be evacuated, the 1/3 MSF discovered eight caches in the same vicinity 17 km northwest of Dong Bo. The caches were

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIRM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DA/ISA per

8 1 2 3 4

~~SECRET~~

well-camouflaged, with three located above ground and five underground. The entire area was heavily booby trapped. The 32 tons, in addition to the type of items previously cited, contained AK-47, SKS rifles, CHICOM hand grenades, and rice. (120)

(C) On 9 Feb the 2d Bn, 3d MSF, located a cache 16 km northwest of Dong Bo stored in three sites, again within approximately 100 meters of each other. Included in the find were more 82mm mortar rounds, B-40 rockets, fuzes, rice, 6-foot bangalore torpedo sections, small-arms ammunition, and a rocket launcher. The 19 tons were evacuated, less the ammunition which was blown in place. In the 6th day of search at 100930 Feb, the 2/3 MSF discovered yet another cache. The 1,000 cases of small-arms ammunition weighed 20 tons. Following the pattern of searching 100 meters from the find site, the 2/3 MSF located an additional 60 cases of mortar fuzes and 62 cases of 60mm mortar rounds weighing nearly 2 tons. The total caches amounted to nearly 100 tons.

(S) There was also enemy contact in the province. At 190940 Feb 13 km northwest of Tuc Trung, the 18th ARVN Inf Div, in a 10-minute firefight with an enemy company, inflicted 12 KIA upon its opponent as well as capturing 78 individual weapons and six CSWs without suffering a single casualty. The following day, another company of the 18th ARVN engaged an enemy company in bunkers. Calling in helicopter gunships and TACAIR and using tube artillery, the 3-hour battle ended with 11 VC/NVA killed. A sweep of the contact area was made on 21 Feb and 20 additional enemy bodies were found, bringing the cumulative count to 31 KIA.

(S) The three significant June activities centered to the southwest of Xuan Loc. At 100800 Jun, the 1/48 ARVN Regt engaged an estimated enemy company, initially with small-arms fire. The 48th ARVN Intelligence and Recor Co was inserted and used as a blocking force. The contact, supported by TACAIR and one light fire team, resulted in 10 enemy KIA and 16 ARVN WIA. TACAIR, one light fire team, and ARVN artillery were called forth 0015 hours 11 Jun by the 1/48/18 ARVN Inf Div when contact was reestablished with an enemy battalion. The 7-hour contact ended with 17 enemy killed and 16 ARVN wounded. On 30 Jun elements of the 48th ARVN Inf Regt supported by US artillery engaged enemy forces for 1-hour. Nine enemy were killed; ARVN casualties were two killed and 19 wounded.

(C) On 24 Jul 12 km northwest of Dong Bo, 4/2 '7 Cav on a ground reconnaissance received small-arms, automatic weapons, and rocket grenade fire from an enemy force. The friendly element returned the enemy fire with organic weapons. At 1745 hours, TACAIR, artillery, and aerial rocket artillery supported until the contact terminated at 1845 hours. The enemy sustained 20 KBA; the US lost none.

(S) In a 22 Sep contact 7 km southwest of Xuan Loc, the 133d RF Co on a ground reconnaissance made contact with an enemy force. Artillery and helicopter gunships supported the contact in which eight enemy were killed. The RF lost three KIA and 12 WIA, plus two MIA. In addition the RF lost 16 M-16 rifles, one M-79 grenade launcher, one M-60 machine gun, and one AN/PRC-25 radio in the contact.

(C) At 101035 Oct 14 km west-southwest of Xuan Loc, a night defensive position of the 51st Ranger Bn, 6th ARVN Ranger Gp, received 30 rounds of mixed 60 and 82mm mortar fire, all impacting inside the perimeter. ARVN artillery supported the 15-minute contact. The attackers, from the 274th VC Regt, VC MR 7, killed three ARVN and caused 14 WIA (three US) before being driven off without known casualties.

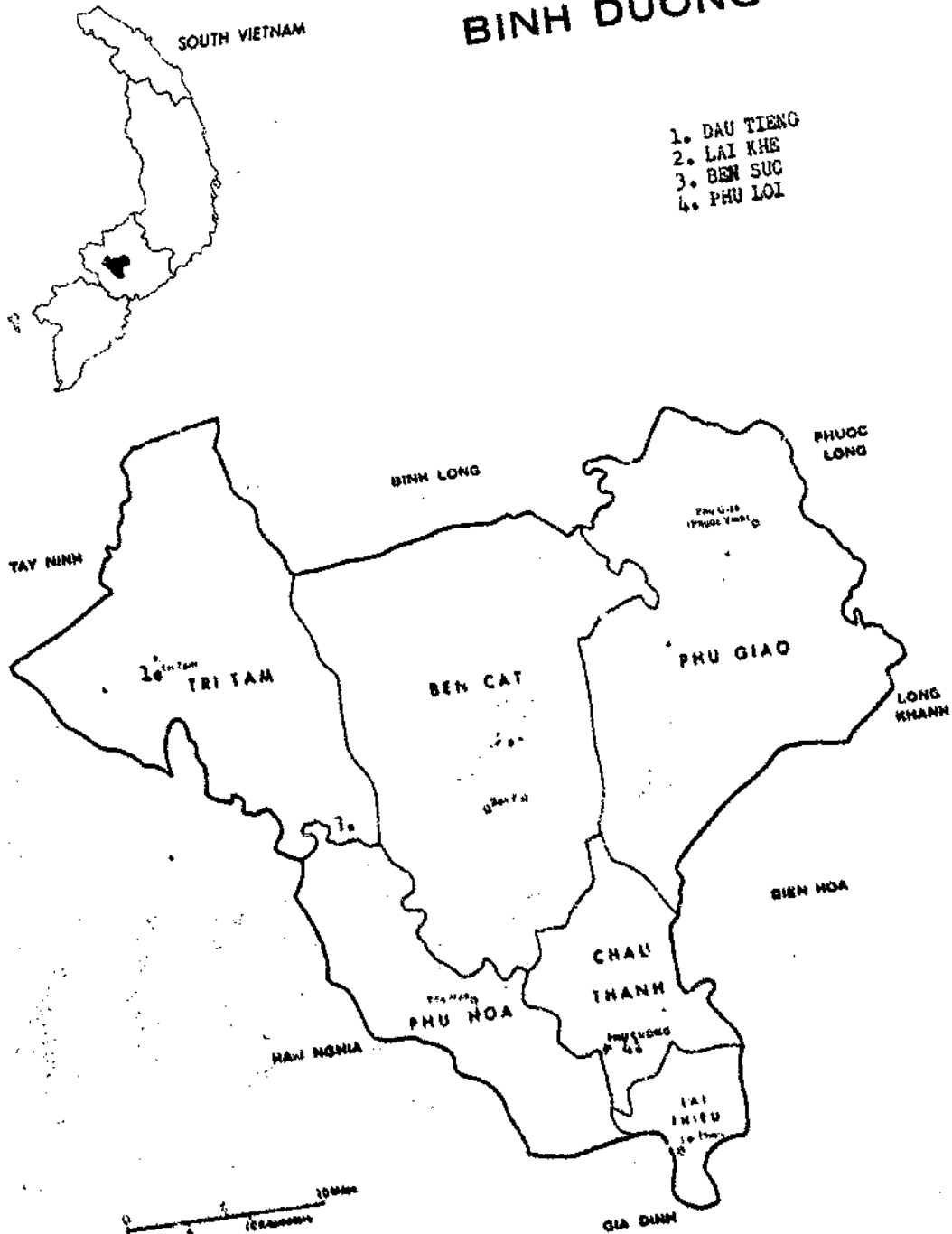
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

CONFIDENTIAL

BINH DUONG

1. DAU TIENG
2. LAI KHE
3. BEN SUC
4. PHU LOI



THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-104

~~SECRET~~

(C) One km northwest of Xuan Loc on 18 Dec, HQ, 2d Bde, 25th Inf Div, received eight to 12 rounds of 82mm mortar fire in a 1900 hours attack, resulting in one Vietnamese civilian KIA and 16 US WIA.

Binh Duong

(C) The first significant action in Binh Duong Province during the year took place in late April. The 9th VC Arty Bn shelled the Lai Khe base camp at 232110 Apr using 82mm mortar rounds. Friendly artillery fired its countermortar program at suspected enemy locations and silenced the attackers. The US forces sustained 15 WIA. The base camp was again subjected to an attack 251720 Apr by 107mm rockets. Again, countermortar/rocket fire was returned. The enemy killed three US and wounded 12 others.

(S) FSB Normandy, 14 km southeast of Lai Khe Village, received an 82mm mortar and ground attack by elements of the K1 and K4 Bns, Dong Nai Regt, SR 5, on 8 Jun. Fire was returned with organic weapons and ARVN artillery, TACAIR, gunships, and flareships supported. When the 4 1/2-hour assault was terminated at 2300, friendly losses were one US killed and 14 wounded (three US). The enemy lost three KIA.

(C) The base camp of the 2/14/25 Inf Div (US) at Dau Tieng received a 10-round 82mm mortar fire attack on the evening of 7 Jul. The US element returned the fire causing the enemy to immediately cease fire. The enemy attack left 12 US WIA. On 10 Jun west of Ben Cat, a CH-47 helicopter from the 242d AHC while on a logistical cargo carrier mission, was fired upon with RPG, automatic weapons, and small-arms as it was hovering over an LZ. The enemy rounds severed a fuel line and the CH-47 crashed, killing two friendly troops and wounding 18. The enemy unit, identified as part of the 101st NVA Regt, escaped without casualties.

(S) Operating 5 km southeast of Ben Suc on 24 Aug, elements of the 25th Inf Div Cav Sqdn found 12 enemy bodies. The shallow graves were estimated to have been dug 24 hours previously.

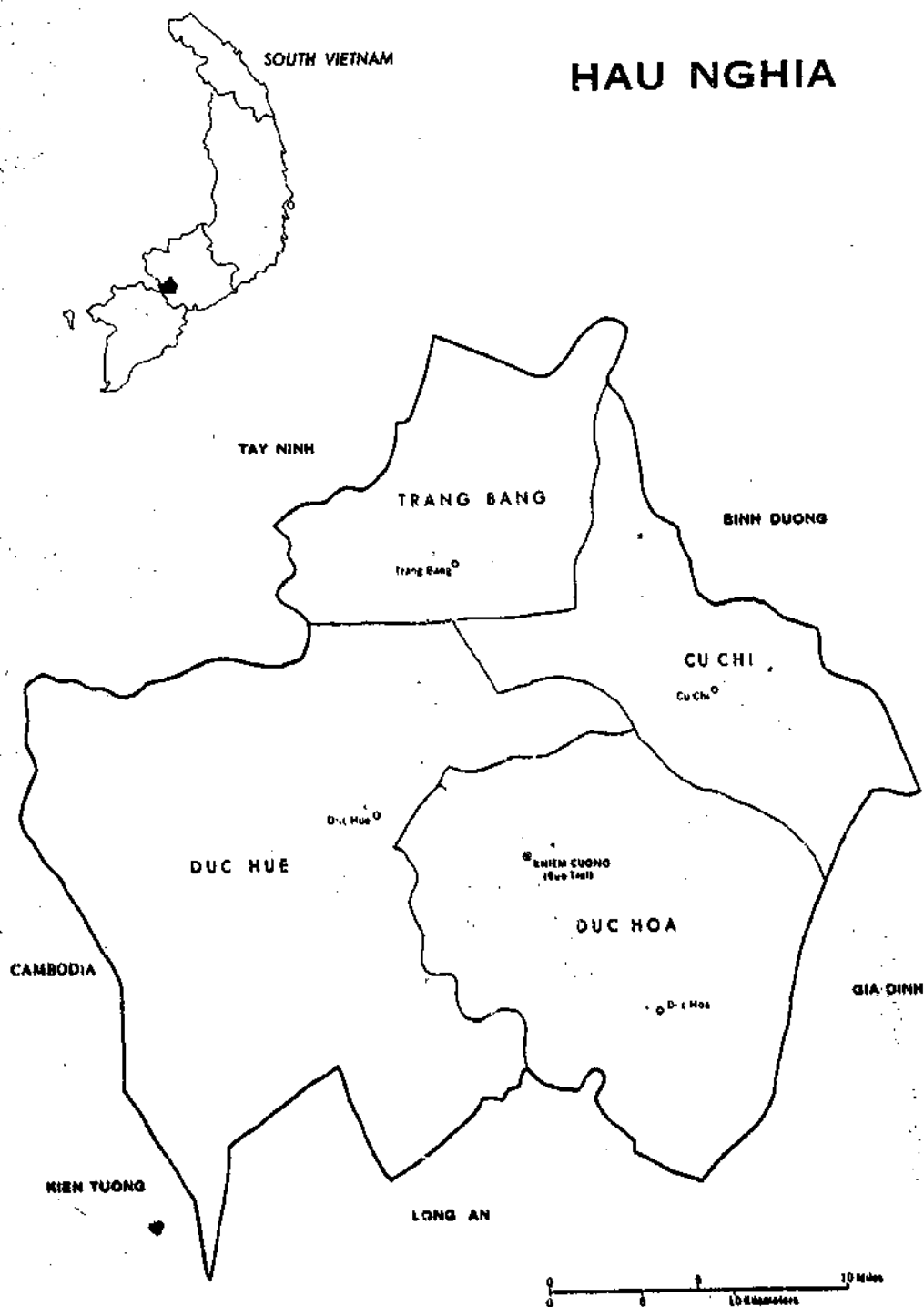
(C) On 26 Sep southeast of Lai Khe, the 110th RF compound was struck with 20 rounds of 60mm mortar and five 75mm recoilless rifle and RPG rounds. An enemy ground attack followed. Friendly artillery supported the contact and elements of the 11th ACR were inserted in the area. Friendly casualties were one KIA and five WIA while the K4 Dong Nai Bn, SR 5, left 11 bodies outside the compound. Five km southeast of Phu Loi at 271830 Sep, elements of Trp B, 1/9 ACS, while on a visual reconnaissance of an area of previous contact, found 16 enemy bodies KBA.

(C) At 291235 Nov 6 km south of Phuoc Vinh, elements of Trp E/1/9 ACS, on a ground reconnaissance received RPG fire from a unit of the K1 Bn, VC Dong Nai Regt, SR 5, hidden in a bunker complex. Aerial artillery and helicopter gunships supported the contact. The enemy disengaged but contact was reestablished 2-hours later. Small-arms and automatic fire was exchanged, with TACAIR supporting the troops. In the entire contact nine US were WIA; the enemy had five KIA.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

Hau Nghia

(S) On 13 Aug 2 km northeast of Trang Bang, elements of the 49th ARVN Regt ambushed an enemy force killing 17. Friendly casualties were two KIA and 16 WIA (one US).

(C) Northwest of Cu Chi, the Bao Dieu Hamlet defended by an element of the PSDF was attacked on 31 Dec. The attackers from the 1st VC Sapper Bn, SR 1, inflicted 20 KIA, one WIA, and one MIA on the PSDF, but failed to overrun the hamlet. Enemy casualties were not established.

Phuoc Tuy

(C) Co C, 8th Bn, Royal Australian Regt, engaged elements of the Local Force, VC Chau Duc District, 3 km east-northeast of Ba Ria on 12 Aug. Australian artillery, small-arms, and automatic weapons fire supported the company, which killed 19 enemy in the 15-minute engagement. One Australian was WIA.

(S) Six km south-southeast of Phu May at 031100 Dec, the 782d RF Co on a search operation engaged an enemy platoon from the Local Force, VC Ba Long Province. Small-arms and automatic weapons fire was exchanged. A light fire team supported the friendly force. When the contact broke at 1120 hours, 15 enemy were slain, while the RF avoided casualties. At 310357 Dec 4 km south-southeast of Xuyen Moc, Co B, 7th Royal Australian Regt, engaged an enemy force from the D445 Local Force Bn, VC Ba Long Province. The Australians caused 21 enemy KIA. There were no friendly casualties.

Bien Hoa

(S) There were no significant engagements during January in Bien Hoa Province northeast of Saigon. Early in February US hunter-killer helicopter teams operating 2 km west of Tan Uyen at 031900 Feb used organic armament to engage 100 enemy soldiers in four or five groups in a streambed. The enemy returned the fire immediately. Trp B, 1st Sqdn, 4th Cav, inserted an aerorifle platoon into the contact to assist Tpr D on the ground. In the 4-hour night firefight AC-119s, Nighthawk gunships, artillery, and hunter-killer teams supported the contact which resulted in 23 enemy killed while the US forces lost none. The US Army post at Long Binh likewise received rockets, causing four casualties but little damage. The Bien Hoa complex received 10 rounds of 122mm rocket fire 272400 Feb. Eight rounds impacted inside the military installation, and two rounds landed in Bien Hoa Village. US/ARVN artillery engaged suspected firing positions. The enemy fire ceased immediately. The attack wounded four USAF, killed one RVN civilian, and injured three RVN civilians. Seven aircraft (four A-37s, two F-100s, and one C-7A) were damaged.

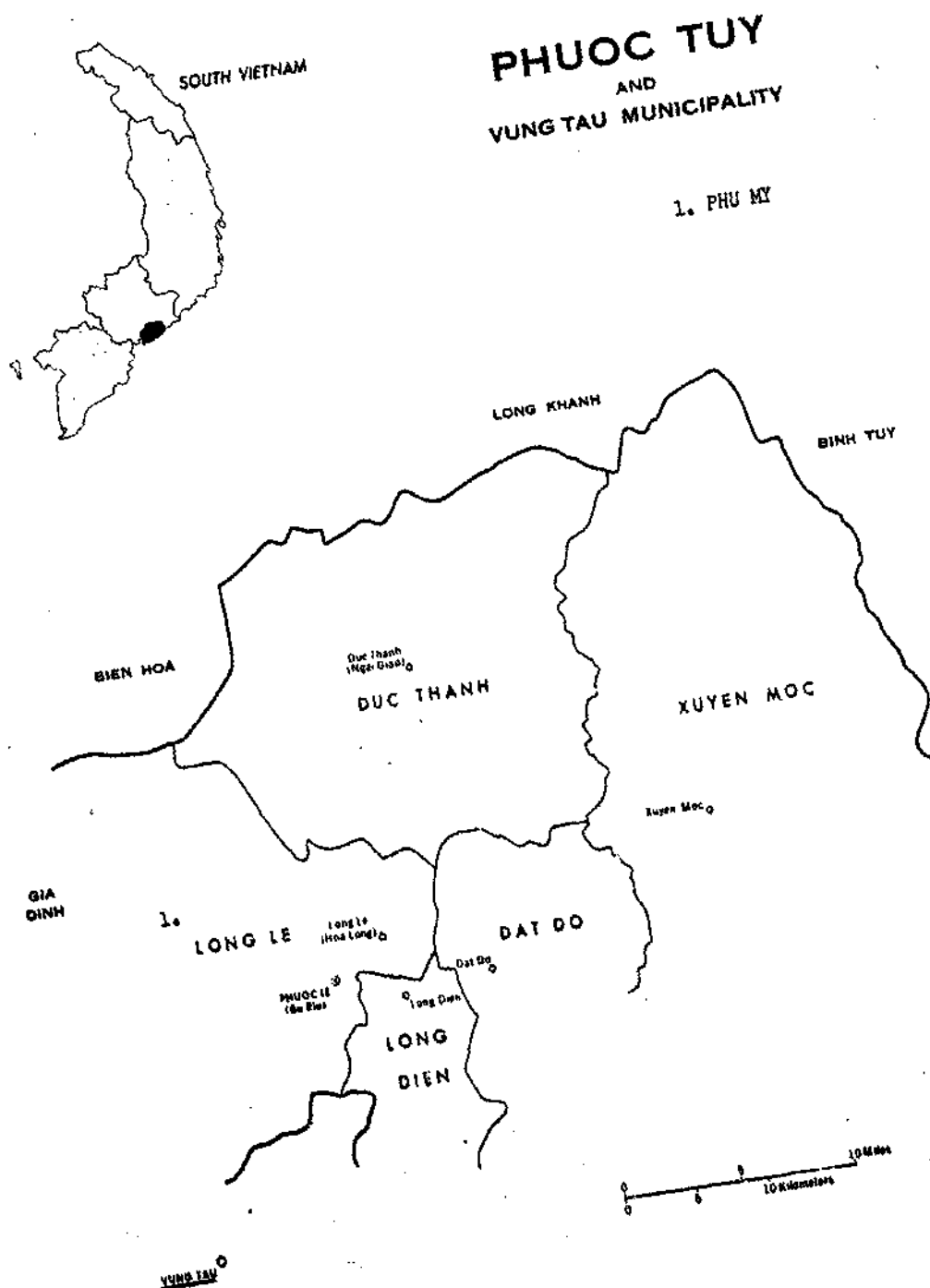
(S) A significant contact was made 031545 Mar when the 18th ARVN Inf Div engaged an estimated enemy battalion in a bunker complex 9 km northeast of Trang Bom. A light fire team, TACAIR, and ARVN artillery supported the ARVN until contact terminated 3-hours later. A sweep the following morning located 47 enemy KIA. Two ARVN were killed. (121)

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAJM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



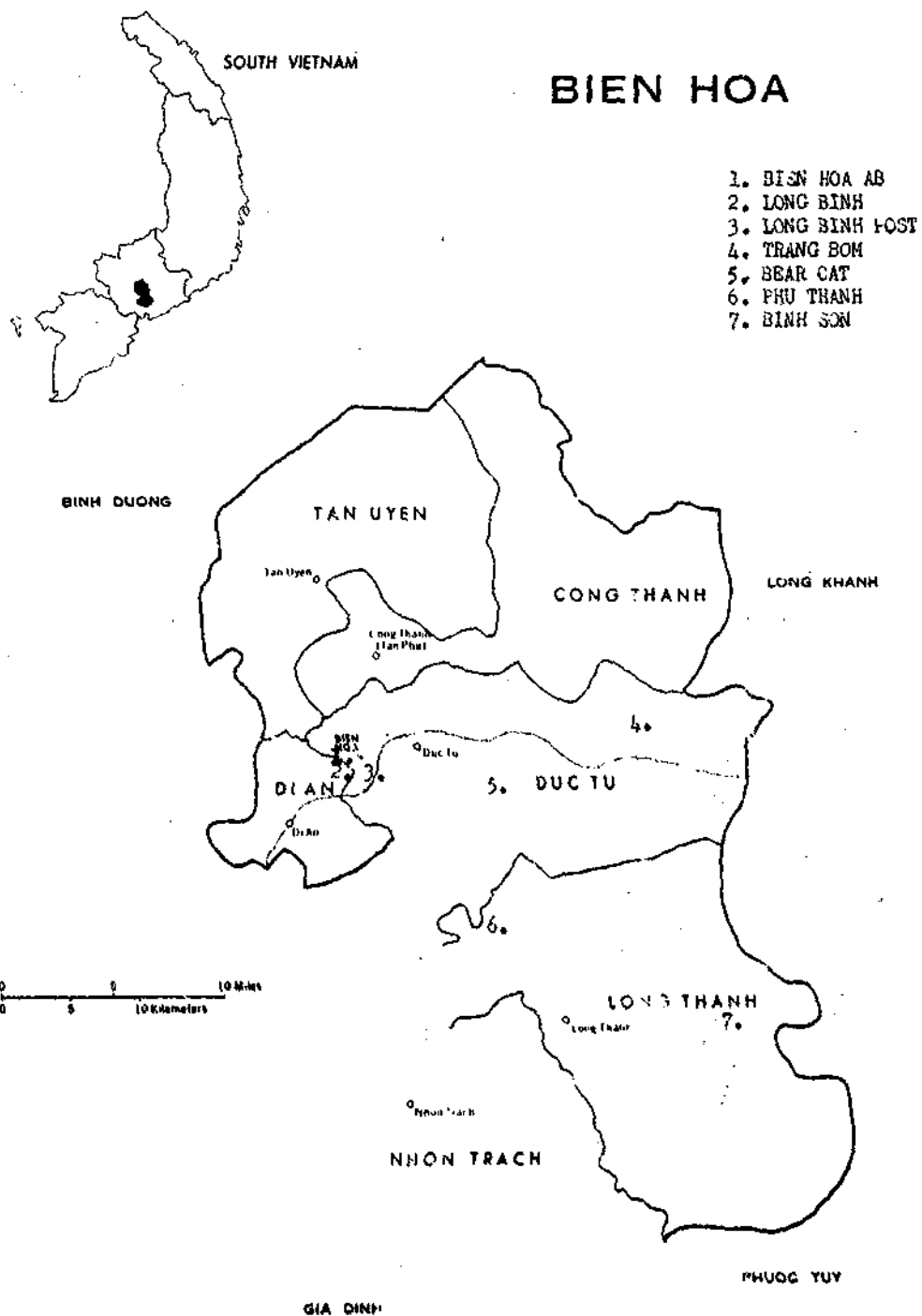
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-108

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

E-109

841334

~~SECRET~~

(S) Operating 8 km south of Bear Cat on 22 Apr, elements of the 2/3 Armor unexpectedly engaged the enemy in an afternoon firefight. The contact reinforced by a light fire team killed 12 enemy. One M-48A3 was destroyed by the enemy and three US were wounded.

(C) An evening attack on 1 May 9 km west of Bear Cat against Co D/1/2 Thai Inf Regt, Royal Thai Army Volunteer Force, opened the limited enemy activities within the province. The Thai, supported by one light fire team, lost seven KIA and 20 WIA. One enemy soldier was killed. On 13 May southeast of Bear Cat, a company of the 1st Thai Inf sustained a mortar, RPG, automatic weapon, and small-arms attack and a ground probe. Gunships and Thai artillery supported the action in which Thai casualties were 26 wounded. The attackers, members of the 1st Bn, 374th VC Regt, lost five. The Long Binh post received eight 122mm rockets fired by the NVA Arty Regt, MR 7, on 3 May. Friendly losses were three US WIA and three helicopter aircraft damaged. In three separate indirect fire attacks the same day (3 May), the Bien Hoa air base was struck by six 82mm mortar rounds and sixteen 122mm rockets. Cumulative friendly losses were 39 wounded, one CH-47 damaged, and minor damage to the runway. (122)

(S) Fighting in the Bear Cat Region again broke out on 28 Jun when a 755th RF Co ambush patrol engaged elements from the 3d Bn, 374th VC Regt. The enemy forces overran the ambush position and then attacked the RF company compound. Gunships and ARVN artillery supported the action in which the RF lost 10 KIA, nine WIA, and an ammo bunker destroyed. The VC left nine killed.

(S) On 15 Jul 9 km southeast of Phu Thanh, a command and control helicopter from the 240th AHC engaged enemy forces, killing 15.

(C) Ten km east of the Bear Cat on 26 Aug, the 2/40 AHC in support of the 2/1 Thai Inf observed and engaged an enemy bunker complex. TACAIR was also employed. Thai elements swept the bunker complex area and found 20 enemy bodies, estimated to have been dead four days.

(S) The Aerorifle Plt of B/1/9 ACS, while on a ground reconnaissance on 17 Sep 22 km north-northeast of Bien Hoa City, battled an enemy force for 2-hours. Ten enemy were killed; the platoon had one Kit Carson Scout WIA.

(C) At 182015 Oct 5 km south of Binh Son, A/3/2 Bde, Royal Thai, while on a ground reconnaissance, engaged elements of the 2d VC Bn, SR 4. Small-arms and automatic weapons fire was exchanged and the Thai force was supported by TACAIR. Friendly losses were one KIA, the VC losses were 33 KIA (29 KBA). (123)

(C) On 5 Nov 8 km southwest of Long Thanh, the Bien Hoa Provincial Reconnaissance Unit (PRU) engaged elements of the Rear Service Section, SR 4. US Navy gunships supported in the contact. There were no friendly casualties while the enemy lost 10 KIA. At 170523 Nov the Bien Hoa air base was struck by thirty-one 107mm rockets, two of which impacted in the III Corps headquarters area. Radar located the suspected launch site and counterrocket programs were fired by the Bien Hoa sector artillery. Five friendly personnel were killed in the attack, including three US personnel; 33 were WIA, including 19 US. Five buildings, two helicopters, six trucks, and three other vehicles were damaged. The air base runway also sustained light damage. That attack by the DI, NVA Arty Bn was the tenth against the Bien Hoa air base and base complex during 1970. The casualties inflicted on the friendly forces were the highest of any previous attacks during the year. The 17 Nov rocket attack was significant not only in terms

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

~~SECRET~~

of casualties but also in the number of rockets expended against a single target. Such expenditure was particularly noteworthy as the enemy was believed to be suffering serious munitions shortages. (124) On 26 Nov 17 km southeast of Phu Thanh, the 709th and 783d RF Cos engaged a company from the Rear Service element of SR 4. US Navy and 240th AHC gunships supported the friendly forces. Twenty-five enemy were KIA (22 KBA) while the RF suffered one WIA.

(C) At 041047 Dec 16 km east-northeast of Saigon, the 70th PRU from the Rung Sat Special Zone on a search operation engaged elements of the Rear Service Section, SR 4. Small-arms and automatic weapons fire was exchanged and US Navy helicopter gunships supported. Sporadic contacts lasted throughout the day and at 1615 hours the enemy had lost 36 KIA. The PRU had two KIA and three WIA.

Rung Sat Special Zone

(S) Operating 11 km southwest of Phu Hoi at 101120 Mar elements of the 999th, 362d, 908th, and 875th RF Cos engaged elements of the 10th (VC) Sapper Bn. While fixing the enemy with small-arms and automatic weapons fire, the RF called in TACAIR and a light fire team to assist. The enemy lost 24 KIA and 16 bunkers were destroyed. The same RF companies, 8 days later 12 km east of Nha Be, killed 27 enemy without sustaining casualties.

(C) At 131010 Oct elements of the 601st RF Co engaged a unit from the Doan 10 Sapper Bn, SR 4, 15 km northwest of Can Gio. Helicopter gunships supported in the contact. There were no friendly casualties, while enemy losses were 22 KBA. Nearby on 14 Oct, an OH-6A helicopter from the 240th AHC engaged other elements of the Doan Sapper Bn and inflicted an additional six KBA.

Long An

(S) The 25th ARVN Inf Div broke a relative calm in Long An Province southwest of Saigon in late February. Southwest of Can Duoc at 241000 Feb, the 4/50 Regt engaged the enemy in a 2-hour firefight and using only small-arms fire inflicted 14 KIA. An intelligence platoon of the 25th ARVN Inf Div, operating with the 9th Inf Div (US) the next day 10 km east of Tan An, met the enemy in an 1-hour firefight killing 12 VC/NVA. TACAIR and light fire teams supported the combined effort. Simultaneously, an RF company and a PF platoon became engaged with an enemy force 9 km northeast of Binh Phuoc. The 18 enemy killed attested to the accuracy of the small-arms fire and the light fire team support.

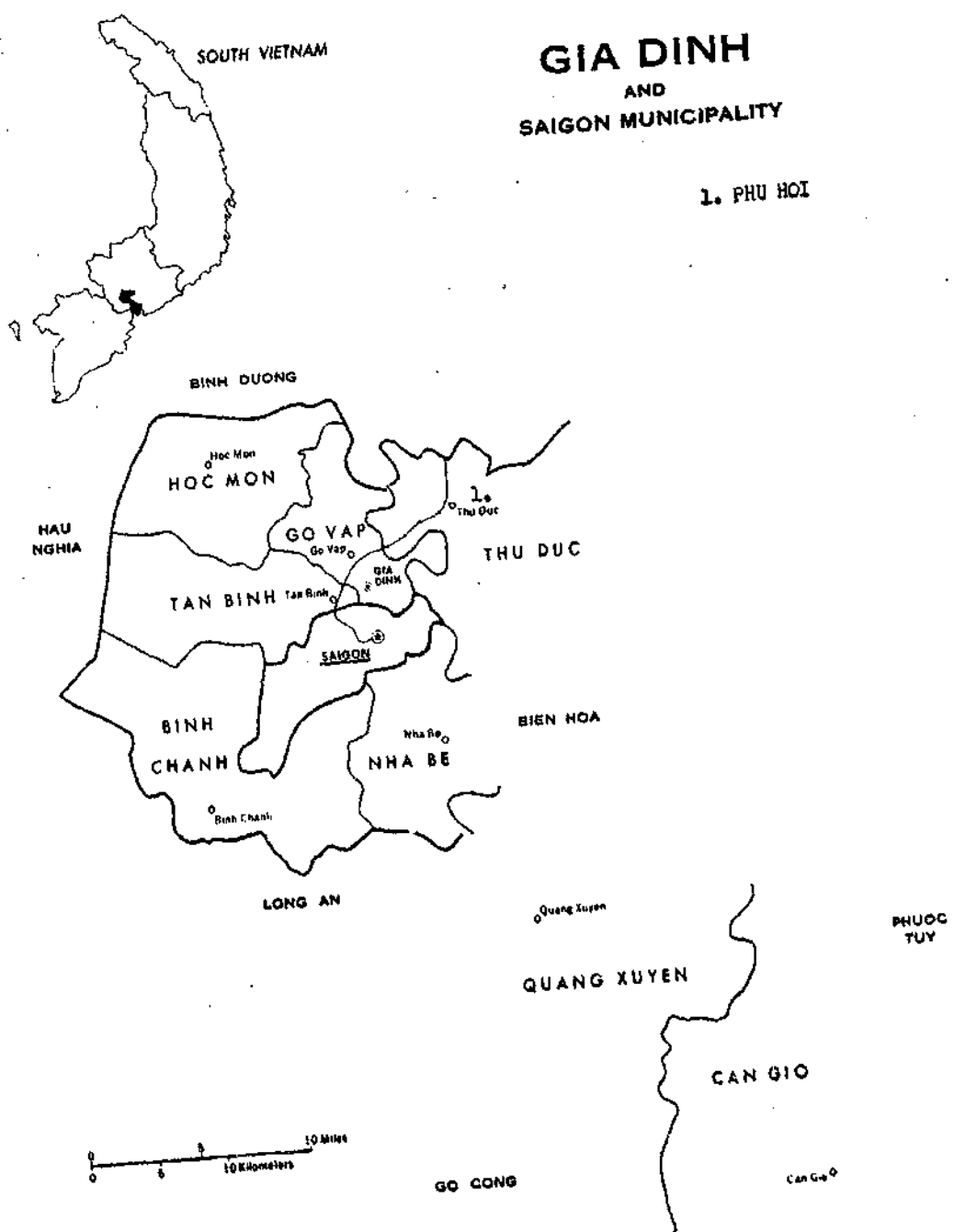
(S) Two km northwest of Can Giuoc on 17 May, elements of the 762d, 207th, and 208th RF Cos engaged enemy from the 508th VC Bn, SR 3, with small-arms and automatic fire. The 2-hour contact terminated 0930 hours with 11 enemy slain. The RF sustained one KIA and nine WIA.

(C) In a contact 5 Jun 4 km northwest of Can Giuoc, the 2/46/25 ARVN Inf Div engaged an enemy force in an attack-by-fire. The enemy returned the fire with small-arms, automatic weapons, and rocket grenades. The 5-minute contact saw one ARVN KIA and 17 WIA. Four enemy were slain.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



GIA DINH AND SAIGON MUNICIPALITY

1. PHU HOI

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-112

[REDACTED]

(C) On Dec 8, north of Ben Luc in EA 372, the 5th Recon Co of the 5th ARVN Ranger Bn, supported by gunships from the 120th AHC, engaged an element of the 6th VC Bn, Long An SR. The rangers avoided casualties in the encounter, and 10 enemy were KIA.

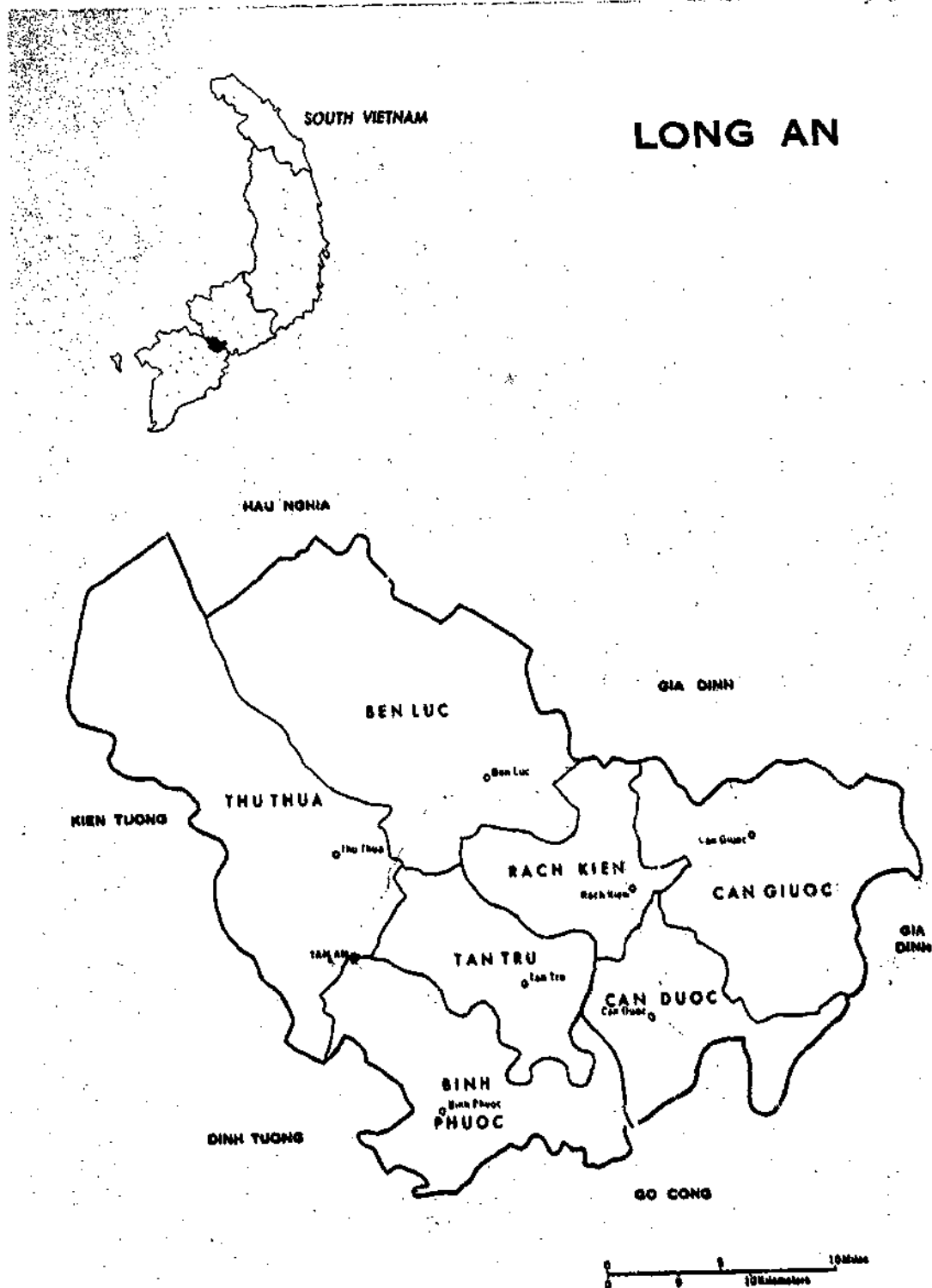
[REDACTED]

E-113

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MILITARY REGION 4

The Land

(U) The terrain of MR 4 was a vast alluvial plain, stretching about 150 miles south from the Oriental River (Song Vam Co Dong) to the tip of Ca Mau Peninsula and about 120 miles west from the South China Sea to the Cambodian border. Most of the region was less than 3 meters above sea level except in Chau Doc Province, where the Seven Mountains rose to more than 600 meters. Mangrove swamps followed the coastline and offered excellent cover and concealment.

(U) The interior of MR 4 was made up of wetland rice fields. The area, home of 6 million people, was considered the rice bowl of SEA. Marshes in the northern and western parts of the region were not suitable for rice crops. The low terrain and high water table provided the delta area with an intricate canal and stream network. During the wet season (mid-May to early October) travel was possible by water anywhere in the region, but poor roads handicapped ground travel. Most roads deteriorated rapidly under sustained heavy traffic. MR 4, often referred to as the Delta, was the one region in which military operations were solely the responsibility of the ARVNAF the prime example of successful Vietnamization.

Monthly Combat Activity Summary in MR 4

(C) With the redeployment of US forces from IV CTZ in July 1969 (see Chapter V, 1969 Command History), the CTZ became an RVNAF operational area... In 1970, the US provided limited support to RVNAF ground operations, primarily with air units. The RVNAF operated effectively with US support.

(U) Activities reported below are those considered significant in terms of US support.

January

(C) Operations in the Delta in January ranged from light to moderate in intensity and were characterized by scattered attacks-by-fire and small unit contacts. The enemy would attack at any hour, normally after persistent mortar barrages, and would stay in contact from one to several hours or return to an area of engagement after breaking contact.

February

(C) Overall, the intensity of operations in IV CTZ was light during February. Scattered attacks-by-fire and limited enemy ground probes against outposts continued. Most of the activity was centered in the northeastern part of the corps area, but contacts with the enemy were also made elsewhere. An increase in casualties caused by enemy booby traps was reported during the month.

~~SECRET~~

March

(C) As enemy actions intensified in various areas, the Vietnamese called for increased US aerial support. US helicopters, TACAIR and B-52s accounted for many enemy killed, but all US activities continued to be subordinate to the primary effort conducted by the Vietnamese.

April

(C) US air support continued to be effective in causing enemy casualties and in supporting the RVNAF in spoiling attacks and pursuing the enemy.

May

(C) US presence in the Delta during May was reduced as US support effort concentrated on operations across the border in Cambodia. However, the ARVN continued to receive the support necessary for stay-behind operations.

June

(C) Although primary attention was focused on Cambodian sanctuary operations, and less TACAIR support was available for IV CTZ, the US continued to provide adequate and timely helicopter and AC-119 support to RVNAF operations. The enemy lost heavily in numbers killed, particularly when aggressively pursued by the ARVN.

July

(C) US helicopter units continued to provide airlift and fire support to RVNAF units in MR 4. (IV CTZ was redesignated MR 4 during July.) While fewer casualties were imposed upon the enemy because he failed to mass, helicopter fire continued to account for a respectable percentage of the enemy KIA.

August

(S) MR 4 operations intensified in August. US air support continued to be important to the success of RVNAF operations. In contacts which frequently ranged from 1 to 6-hours, RVNAF elements inflicted far greater punishment on the enemy, but sustained an increased casualty rate due to intensified operations. ARVN conducted successful operations and were intelligent in their use of supporting air and artillery firepower.

September

(C) Combat activity remained high in MR 4, similar to the level in MR 1. The enemy was active and aggressive, particularly in striking RF, PF, and PSDF outposts. He employed economy-

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~SECRET~~

of-force measures in the form of stand-off attacks and limited ground actions, stressing a minimum expenditure of personnel and supplies.

October

(C) Isolated and poorly defended outposts, troop positions, and the GVN pacification program were the enemy's objectives in October. The outposts manned by the RF, PF, and PSDF continued to be primary targets, and the enemy frequently struck district towns. The US continued to provide support by helicopter gunships and OV-1 aircraft, as well as naval support and advisors. The ARVN reacted quickly to initiated attacks, ambushes and ground probes.

November

(C) Economy-of-force tactics, in the form of indirect fire attacks and limited ground probes, were again aimed at RF, PF, and PSDF outposts, with increased intensity toward the end of November. These enemy tactics achieved substantial results at minimal cost, both in the effect on allied pacification activities and also in RVNAF loss of weapons and communication equipment. It was evident that the enemy selected his targets carefully.

December

(C) Activity in December showed the continuance of the enemy's conservation-of-force tactics and the emphasis on attacking isolated outposts and troop positions, particularly those of RF and PF elements. Harassment and terrorist incidents were continuing evidence of the enemy's desire to defeat the GVN pacification program. The ARVN initiated operations in the U Minh Forest area in an attempt to destroy the long-standing enemy base camp there.

Combat Activities by Province MR 4

Dinh Tuong

(S) FSB Schroder (ARVN), 5 km north of Cai Be, was subjected to a pre-dawn enemy attack on 1 Apr. The enemy employed 82mm mortar and RPG fire before elements of the attacking DT1 VC Regt advanced upon the defenders. Artillery, AC-119, and AC-47 supported the ARVN in repelling the attack. When the 3-hour engagement terminated, friendly losses were 28 KIA and 60 WIA; four 155mm and two 105mm howitzers were destroyed. The enemy left 28 dead. (125) On 5 April, 8 km north-northwest of Cai Be, the 2/14 ARVN supported by Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), engaged an enemy force from 1430 to 1600 hours. Of the 12 enemy KIA, five were credited to helicopter fire. The 171st AHC (US) in the same area 4 days later, supported the 2/14 ARVN in a 3-hour firefight. The fierce engagement resulted in the ARVN losing 14 KIA and 42 WIA, while the enemy lost 14 KIA (12 KBA). The 16th ARVN Inf Regt, operating 18 km west-northwest of Cai Be at 121210 Apr, was supported in a 3-hour engagement by the 175th AHC (US) which killed 13 enemy at a cost of eight ARVN KIA and 26 WIA. The enemy struck again 13 km northwest of the village at 131913 Apr and successfully overran a 4/16 ARVN Inf position after attacking with

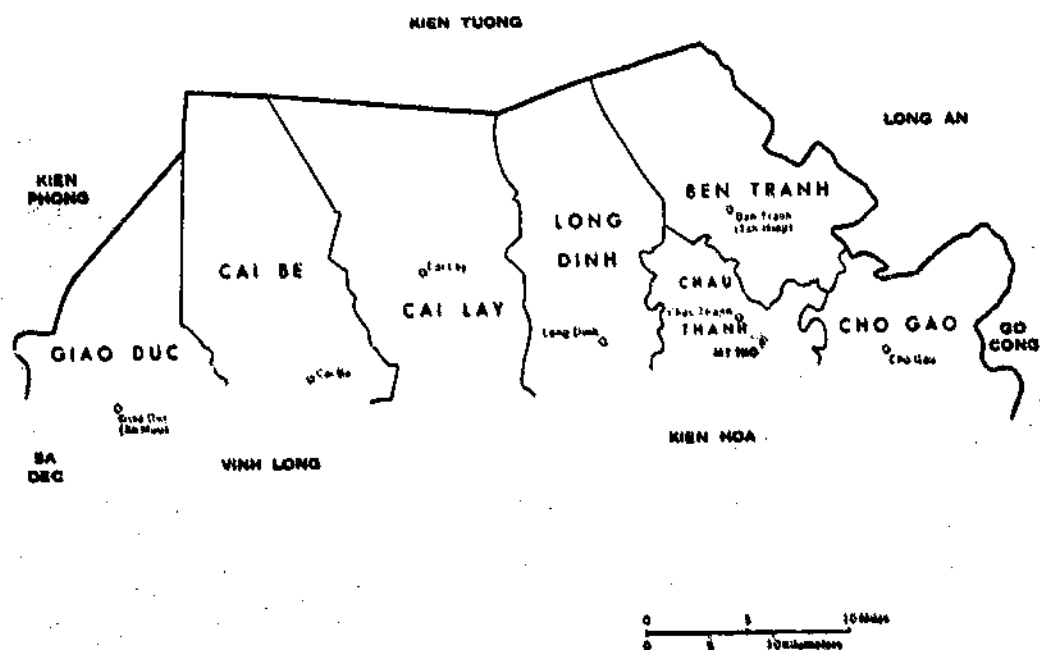
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

~~SECRET~~
841334

UNCLASSIFIED



DINH TUONG



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

B-40 rockets and mortar fire. The 1/16 and 2/14 were sent to reinforce the defenders as were AC-47 aircraft, helicopter gunships, artillery, and OV-10 aircraft. The 3-hour engagement cost the enemy 18 KIA, but the ARVN lost 22 KIA and 55 WIA. US TACAIR supported an evening engagement 7 kms west of Cai Lay at 141900 Apr of the 1st and 2nd Bns, 15th Regt, 9th ARVN Inf Div which caused 30 enemy KIA.

(S) Action continued in Cai Be area in June when the 3/12 Inf, 7th ARVN Inf Div engaged an enemy force 10 km north-northwest of Cai Be on 16 Jun, helicopters from the 3/5 ACS (US) supported the 25-hour action. The onboard ordnance of the aerial ships accounted for 23 KBA of the total 40 enemy killed. The ARVN lost five KIA and seven WIA. At 230900 Jun 14 km north of the village, the 12th Recon Co, 7th ARVN Inf Div, using helicopters from Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), killed 10 enemy from the 88th NVA Regt in a 2-hour conflict.

(C) On 13 Jul west of Cai Lay, elements of the 3/12 ARVN, supported by Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), engaged a force from the 88th NVA Regt. The 2-hour contact terminated at 1330 hours with 10 enemy dead at a cost of two friendly KIA and five WIA.

(S) In August the Cai Be and Cai Lay areas were active. The 135th AHC (US) gunships, in coordination with the 3/12 ARVN 20 km west of Cai Be, recorded six of the 12 enemy KIA in a 7-hour engagement on 5 Aug. The 88th NVA Regt, MR 2, inflicted 15 WIA on the ARVN before terminating the action. At 131410 Jul 15 km east-southeast of Cai Be, elements of the 7th ARVN Inf Div, supported by VNAF TACAIR, engaged an enemy force of the 88th NVA Regt. The ARVN casualties, 14 WIA, were all inflicted by booby traps; the enemy lost 58 KIA. (126) On 16 Aug northwest of Cai Be, elements of the 3d Bn, 12th ARVN Inf; 3d Bn, 10th ARVN Inf; 4th Bn, 10th ARVN Inf; and the 12th Recon Plt, all supported by gunships, engaged elements of the 88th NVA Regt, MR 2. The 35-minute contact saw 14 enemy KIA and two ARVN WIA. In a 031000 Aug contact 11 km west-northwest of Cai Lay, the 2d Bn, 12th ARVN and Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), engaged elements of the 88th NVA Regt, MR 2, in an 8-hour battle. The enemy lost 44 KIA while friendly casualties were nine KIA and 63 WIA. The next day in the same area, elements of the 2/12 ARVN, supported by gunships, again engaged elements of the 88th NVA Regt. Friendly losses were three WIA; the NVA sustained 24 KIA. At 230803 Aug, one company of the 1/11 ARVN, supported by the 135th AHC (US) engaged elements of the 514C Local Force Bn, VC My Tho Province, 5 km northeast of Cai Lay. Six friendly personnel were WIA and one PW freed. Enemy losses were 12 KIA.

(S) Elements of the 1/14, 1/11, 2/11, and 3/12 ARVN supported by the 135th AHC (US), battled an enemy force from the 261B VC Bn, DT1 VC Regt, 5 km southwest of Cai Lay on 1 Sep. The ARVN lost 13 KIA; three VC were captured in addition to 27 KIA. At 091230 Sep, 16 km northwest of Cai Be, the 2/10 ARVN engaged elements of the 88th NVA Regt, 1st NVA Div. Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US) supported the friendly forces in the 2-hour engagement which saw 12 ARVN WIA and three enemy KIA. On 13 Sep 12 km south of Cai Lay, the Tam Binh PF and PSDF outpost was attacked with RPG and 82mm mortar rounds followed by a ground probe by elements of the DT1 VC Regt, MR 2. Friendly forces were supported by Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), and a two-company reaction force from the 2/11 ARVN. Friendly casualties were nine KIA (including six civilians) and 12 WIA, while enemy losses were 15 KIA. Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), assisted the 2/11 ARVN 16 km northwest of Cai Lay at 161330 Sep when it engaged enemy forces. In the 30-minute contact the helicopter guns assisted in the killing of 12 enemy; friendly losses were one KIA and nine WIA (ARVN).

~~SECRET~~

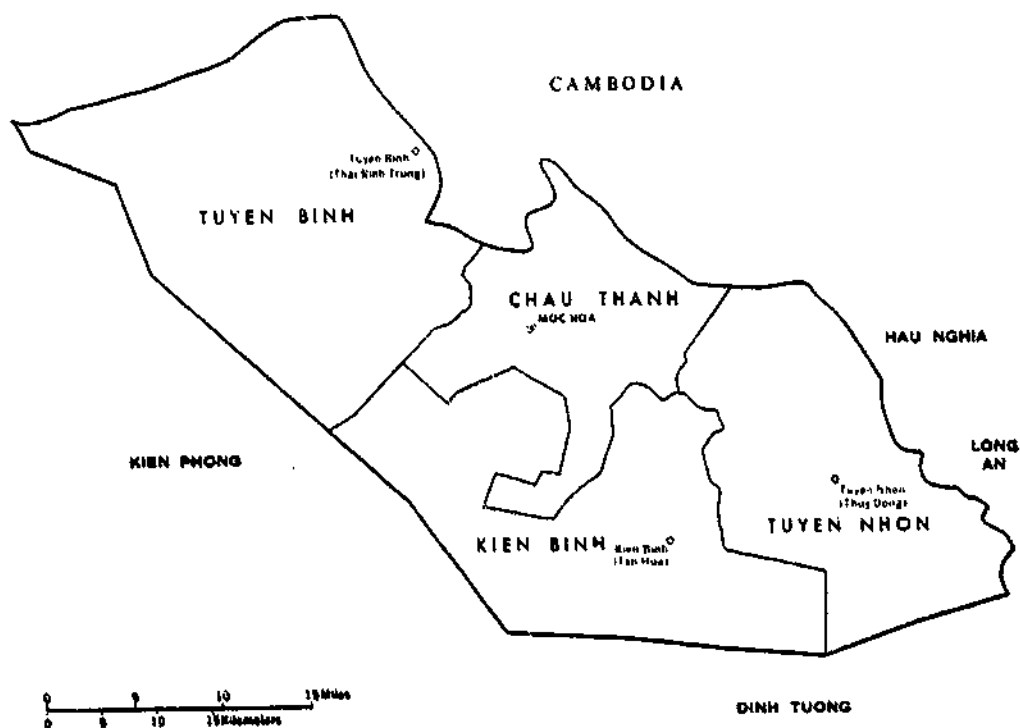
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAİM per

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



KIEN TUONG



UNCLASSIFIED

Kien Tuong

(C) Kien Tuong Province bordering Cambodia was the scene of action early in February during the TET ceasefire. At 061550 Feb 15 km west of Moc Hoa an observation helicopter was fired on by a 30-man enemy force. Subsequently, Cobra aircraft were brought to bear on the enemy while 80 CIDG troops, supported by gunships, were inserted into the area. The encounter cost the attackers 26 KIA while only one CIDG trooper was WIA. In the same area on 11 Feb during a 6-day contact, the 43d VN Rangers pinned down the enemy and called in TACAIR strikes. The aircraft accounted for 39 of the 78 enemy KIA.

(S) To the northwest of Moc Hoa the 162d AHC (US) supported a Mobile Strike Force (MSF) company in an action at 060100 Mar, when the 162d killed 35 enemy in a 4-hour contact against an estimated two enemy companies. The 162d was credited with stopping the attack as well as inflicting the casualties upon the enemy. Two days later, the 162d caused 10 of the 14 enemy killed when supporting an RF company 13 km northeast of Kien Binh.

Kien Hoa

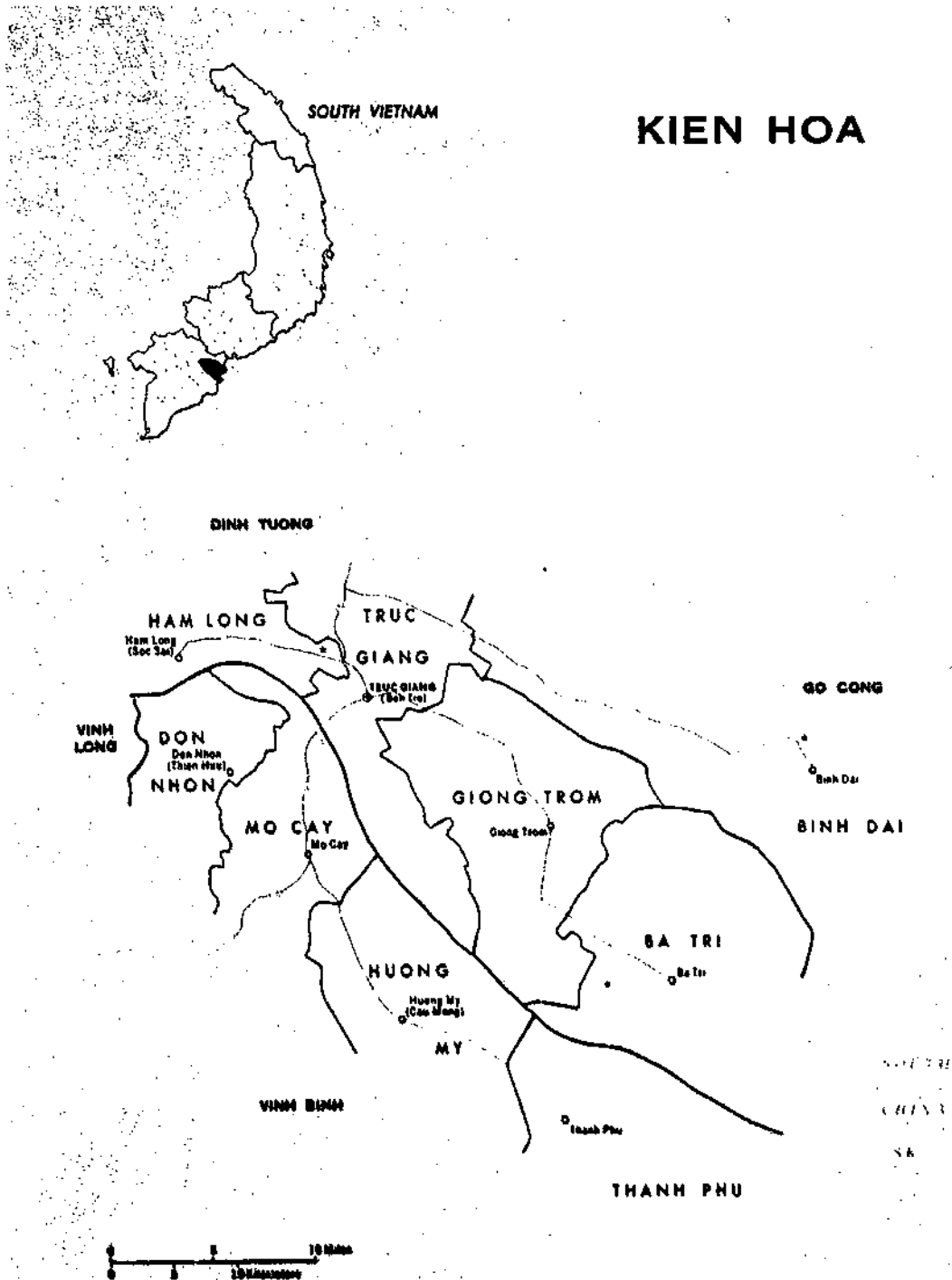
(S) The Ben Tre (Truc Giang) area in the Kien Hoa Province also became active in February. A significant action occurred 16 km southeast of Ben Tre at 141720 Feb when one RF company and one PF platoon were ambushed by two enemy companies. Three RF companies reinforced the units in contact at 1800 hours and US gunships, US FAC, OV-10 aircraft, VNAF AC-47, and AC-119 gunships supported the friendly forces. The contact lasted until 150115 Feb. The AC-119 gunships engaged numerous sampans on the river shortly afterwards and reported several fires and secondary explosions. An RF company sweeping the area found nine enemy bodies; 29 friendly (one US advisor, 28 RF) were killed while 28 WIA (one US advisor, 27 RF) were evacuated. The 7/1 ACS (US) in conjunction with the 4th VN Mar, 28 km southeast of Ben Tre at 210945 Feb, were credited with eight enemy KBA while extracting troops trapped in a minefield.

(S) Mid-March saw the 135th AHC (US) and Trp B, 1/7 ACS (US), join elements of the 10th ARVN Regt operating approximately 6 km southwest of Mo Cay. In two separate contacts on 16 and 19 Mar, 44 enemy were slain of which 30 kills were credited to aerial ordnance. At 171400 Mar Trp B, in support of an RF company 5 km southeast of Ben Tre, assisted in 16 and 17 enemy killed in the 3-hour defense. (127)

(S) The 3/1 ARVN, supported by Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), opened a 1-hour firefight 10 Apr 9 km southeast of Mo Cay. The ARVN suffered 17 WIA while inflicting 11 enemy KIA. To the northwest of the village at 281000 Apr the 2/10 ARVN, supported by VNAF TACAIR and Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), fought the enemy in a 6-hour engagement which resulted in 23 enemy KIA (11 KBA) while the ARVN sustained five KIA and 18 WIA.

(C) At 200500 Jun the 2/10 ARVN engaged an enemy force in a 4-hour contact 13 km east of Ben Tre. The ARVN was supported by Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), in killing 90 enemy (26 KBA). Of the four KIA sustained by the Allies, three were US. A captured prisoner identified the enemy force as elements of the 263D VC Bn, DT 2 Regt, and the Giong Trom Local Force Inf Co. (128)

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

(C) On 9 Jul 12 km east-southeast of Mo Cay, elements of the 516B Local Force Bn, VC Ben Tre Province, engaged the 2/15 ARVN. Helicopters from Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), supported the ARVN in killing 18 VC (14 KBA). The friendly forces had four WIA. Trp C, 7/1 ACS, assisted the 2/10 ARVN at 281630 Jul 7 km west-northwest of Mo Cay, when the ARVN engaged the enemy in an hour-long conflict. The ARVN had 13 WIA and the enemy six KIA. In the final action for the month northwest of Mo Cay, elements of the 7th ARVN Div Recon Co used helicopter gunships to kill 13 enemy in a 30-minute contact on 30 Jul.

(S) On 8 Aug 12 km southeast of Ben Tre, the 3/14 ARVN, supported by gunships from Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), engaged an element from the 516A Local Force Bn, VC Ben Tre Province. The 2-hour contact terminating at 1900 hours saw the ARVN lose 1 KIA and 17 WIA; the VC suffered nine KIA. The following day 12 km to the east of Ben Tre, US Navy Seals and Vietnamese Navy scouts, supported by helicopter gunships, engaged an enemy force killing 13 without sustaining casualties. At 241410 Aug, 10 km west of the village, elements of the 1st and 4th Bns, 9/14 ARVN, and the 335th AHC (US) caught an enemy force in a 1-hour contact. A sweep of the area produced 13 enemy bodies. Friendly casualties were one KIA and six WIA. Operating 11 km northwest of Mo Cay at 061320 Aug elements of 2/10 ARVN, engaged an enemy force. The retreating enemy lost 22 KIA at a cost of one ARVN KIA, and nine WIA. At 110900 Aug, elements of the 335 AHC (US) and the 4/14 ARVN battled an enemy force from the 516A and 516B Bns, DT2 VC Regiment 10 km east of Mo Cay. The 2 1/2-hour battle killed 51 VC while one ARVN soldier was wounded. (129) Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), assisted a reconnaissance company from the 10/7 ARVN 10 km southeast of Mo Cay at 291020 Aug, resulting in eight enemy KIA; the ARVN had 11 WIA. Nearby on 30 Aug, two battalions of the 10th ARVN Inf Regt and a battalion each of the 12th and 14th ARVN Inf Regts, supported by D/3/5 ACS (US), made contact with an enemy force from the 516B Local Force Bn, VC Ben Tre Province, just 7 km from Mo Cay. Enemy losses were 24 KIA; the ARVN had six WIA.

(C) Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), 9 km southwest of Ben Tre on 11 Sep, supported elements of the 10th ARVN when they became engaged with an enemy force from the 506B Local Force Bn, VC Ben Tre Province. The Allies sustained 17 WIA (of which three were US) and the enemy lost 14 KIA (nine KBA). Six km southwest of Ben Tre at 221230 Sep, the 304th RF Co was ambushed by elements of the 516A Local Force Bn, VC Ben Tre Province. The RF lost six KIA, eight WIA, and 7 MIA while the VC lost five KIA. An hour and a half later, elements of the 14th Recon Co, 9th ARVN Inf Div, which were in the contact area and moving to support the 304th RF Co, encountered an enemy force. US Navy OV-10 aircraft and gunships from the 335th AHC (US), supported the contact. Friendly casualties were eight WIA while enemy losses were 17 KIA, and one PW. At 191650 Sep 8 km northwest of Mo Cay, elements of the 2d and 4th Bns, 10/7 ARVN, supported by the 114th AHC (US), engaged an enemy force for 3 1/2 hours. Five ARVN were WIA and the VC sustained 27 KIA. The 3/10 ARVN skirmished with an enemy force 24 Sep 10 km southeast of Thanh Phu. One ARVN was WIA and 22 enemy were KIA. (130)

(S) On 11 Oct 16 km southeast of Ben Tre, the 2/10 ARVN engaged approximately 300 enemy from the VC Ben Tre provisional units. US Army helicopters and a US Navy OV-10 aircraft

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

8 4 1 3 3 4

~~SECRET~~

supported. The 1/10 ARVN provided a reaction force. The enemy losses in the 6 1/2-hour battle were 24 KIA; friendly casualties were four ARVN KIA and 17 WIA. The 2/15 and 3/15 ARVN, in a night defensive position 14 km south of Ham Long was attacked on 29 Oct. Gunships from the 335th AHC (US), supported in repelling the ground probe, which resulted in 15 enemy KIA. There were no friendly casualties in the nearly 3-hour contact.

(C) Seven km northwest of Huong My at 042200 Nov, the 325th PF Plt's OP received a mixed 60mm mortar, M-79 grenade, and enemy small-arms attack-by-fire. Defense forces reacted with artillery and helicopter gunships, causing seven enemy KIA and nine sampans destroyed. Friendly forces lost four KIA, three WIA, and three MIA. It was established that one of the missing PF killed the OP commander at the onset of the mortar attack. Two other PF joined him and deserted the post taking four weapons. At 121800 Nov, 9 km southeast of Thanh Phu, a US Navy Seal Team with Kit Carson Scouts uncovered an ammunition cache. The cache, which was in poor condition and estimated to have been in place for 10 months, was destroyed in place. Upon departure from the site, friendly forces were engaged by local force guerrillas. Friendly losses were three KIA (Kit Carson Scouts) and four WIA (two US and two Kit Carson Scouts); enemy losses were two KIA.

(C) An enemy company from the 263d VC Bn, DT 2 VC Regt, engaged the 4/10 ARVN at 081500 Dec 15 km east-northeast of Mo Cay. Supported by US Navy OV-10 aircraft and US gunships, the ARVN caused 18 enemy KIA, while sustaining five friendly WIA.

Kien Phong

(C) Gunships from the 335th AHC (US), supported elements of the 3/12 ARVN in an encounter 24 km east-northeast of Cao Lanh on 23 Jul. The 5-hour contact ended with 25 enemy KIA (19 KBA). The ARVN had one KIA and seven WIA. (131)

(C) The 2d and 4th Bns, 12/7 ARVN Inf Div, engaged an enemy force from the 88th NVA Div, on 6 Sep 25 km east of Cao Lanh. The contact lasted throughout the day. The battalions were supported by VNAF TACAIR and Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), which assisted in killing 79 enemy troops. Friendly casualties were five killed and 11 wounded. (132) A troop of the 1st ACS (US), supported two RF companies on 9 Sep 15 km east of Cao Lanh, in a contact with elements of the 88th NVA Regt, 1st NVA Div. The NVA lost 14 KIA, while the RF sustained 10 WIA (including one US).

(C) On 1 Oct southeast of Cao Lanh, elements of the 4/12 ARVN, supported by gunships, engaged elements of the 502d Local Force Bn, VC Kien Phong Province, in sampans. There were no friendly losses. Enemy losses were 22 KIA and four sampans destroyed. The 63d RF Co on 29 Oct 9 km northwest of Tanh Binh, engaged a two platoon enemy force killing 16; there were no friendly casualties.

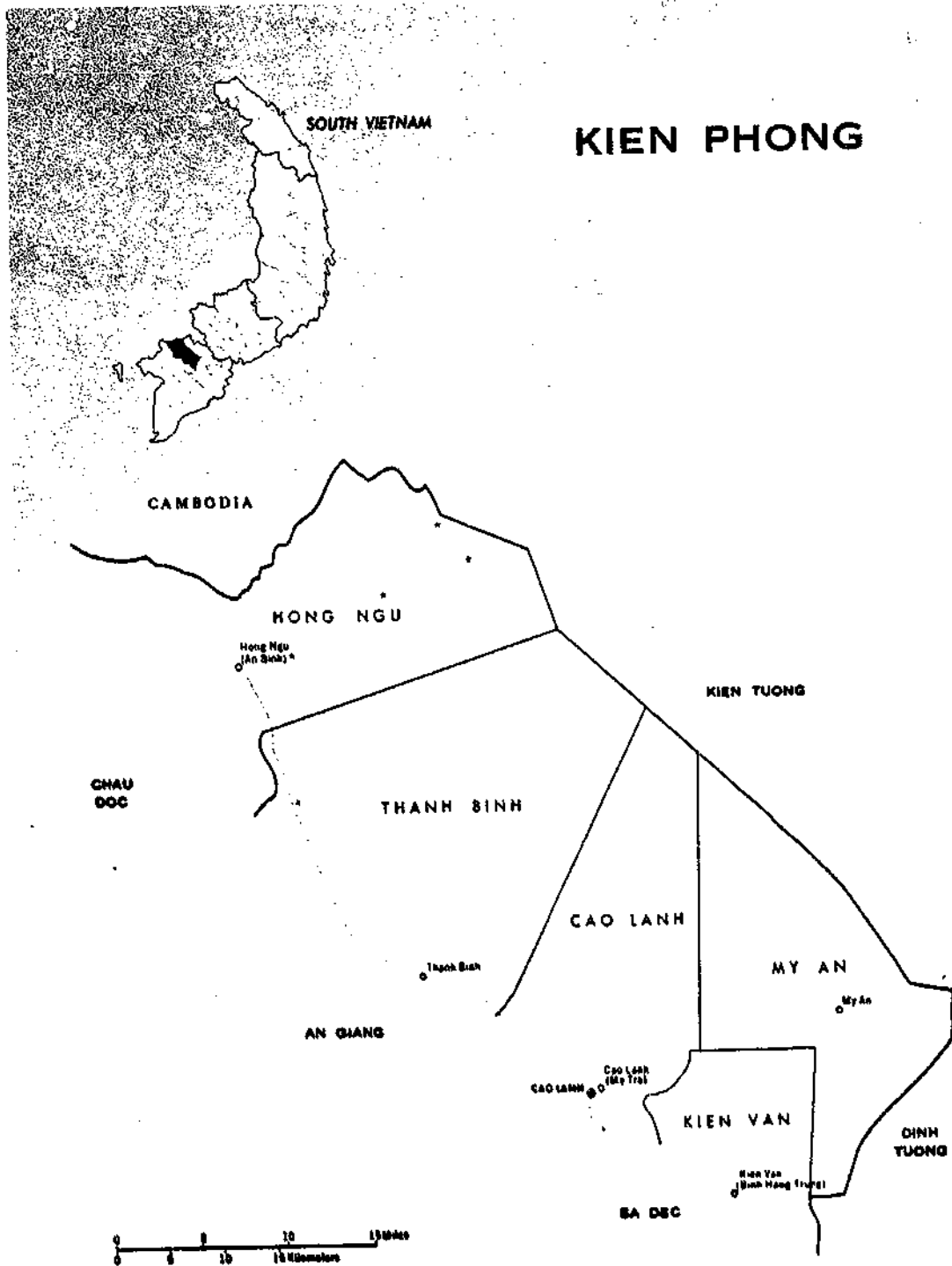
Vinh Binh

(S) Inland from the Song Hau Giang, Trp D, 3/5 Cav (US) worked with the 16th ARVN Regt in a 4-hour contact on 4 Jan which inflicted 18 KIA on the VC/NVA. Three days later the 16th ARVN again engaged the enemy in the same area, and employing helicopters of the 175th AHC (US) inflicted another 18 casualties of which eight were credited to the chopper gunners. The US again supported elements of the 9th ARVN Inf Div in a morning operation on 10 Jan as the 235th Aerial Wpns Co and Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US) teamed-up, accounting for 12 kills by air of the total 16 KIA.

~~SECRET~~

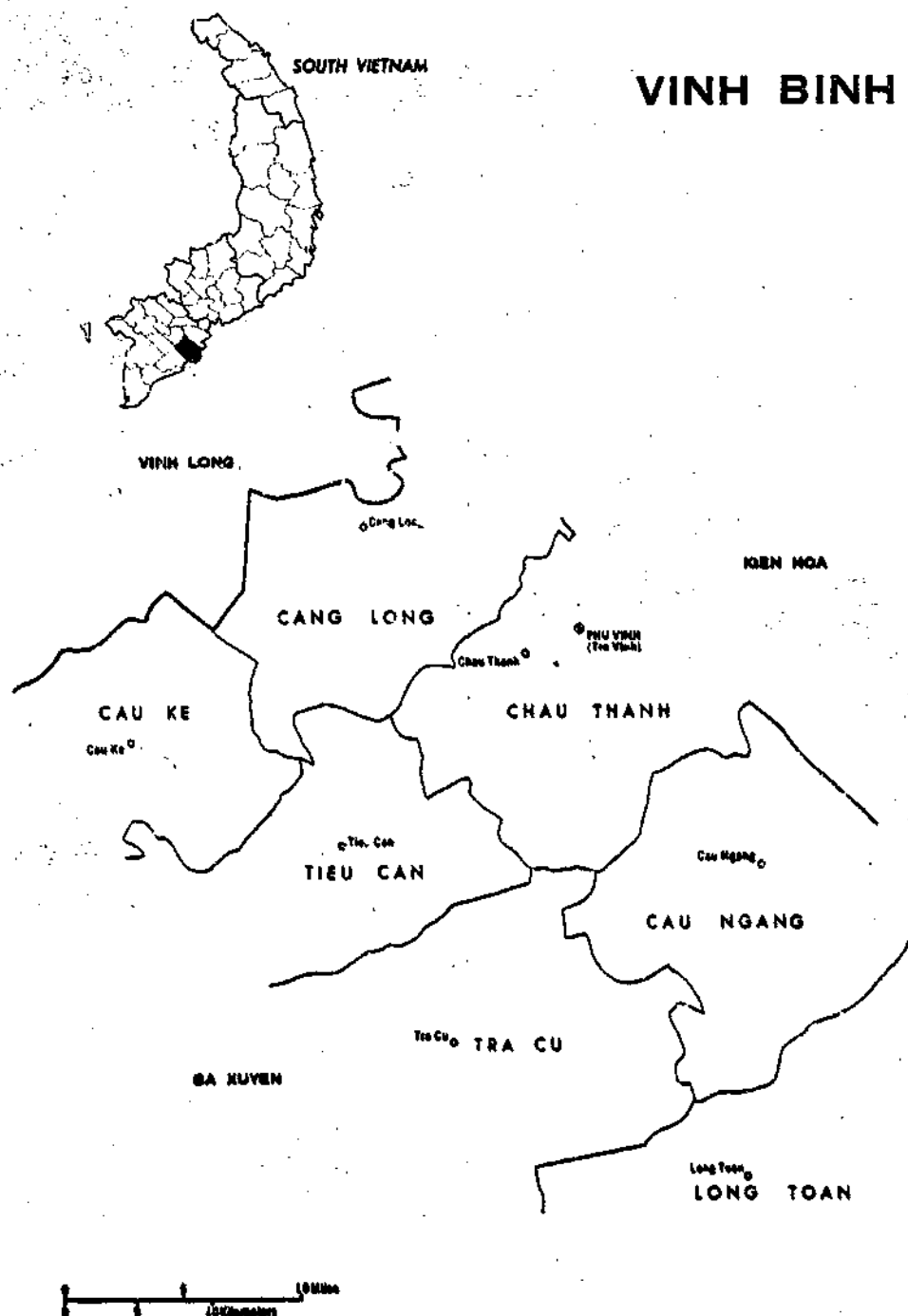
THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

(S) The 191st AHC (US) on 1 Feb 22 km southeast of Tieu Can supported a National Police Field Force Co engaged with the VC. Of the estimated enemy company, 22 were killed. In an 11-hour engagement 5 km southeast of the village, the 3/5 ACS (US), helicopters on 13 Feb joined the 14th and 16th ARVN in killing 22 of the 42 enemy from the D3 VC Regt. In the Cau Ke area of Vinh Binh 271300 Feb, gunships from 7/1 ACS (US), supported elements of the 9th ARVN Inf Div by accounting for 11 of the 20 KIA. Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US) centered its activities around Tra Vinh in a 4-day support effort of the 9th ARVN Inf Div operations. Of the 108 KIA inflicted on the D3 VC Regt, 41 were attributed to the flying gunners.

(C) The 171st AHC (US), operating 17 km northwest of Tra Vinh on 6 Apr, sighted enemy elements in an open field. The helicopter gunners killed 20 of the enemy.

(C) In a 2-hour conflict 6 km west of Cau Ke on 27 Jun, the 335th AHC supported an RF company in a noon contact. The aerial gunners were credited with 11 of the 17 enemy KIA. The RF endured five KIA and six WIA.

(S) On 7 Jul 6 km west of Cau Ke, eight PF platoons, supported by the 335th AHC (US), engaged elements of the 306th VC Bn, D3 VC Regt, in an early evening firefight. The aerial gunners killed all 40 enemy, while the PF lost 10 KIA and 13 WIA. Eight days later southwest of Tra Vinh, the 4/14 ARVN supported by gunships engaged elements of the D3 VC Regt, MR 3, in a 1-hour contact. The ARVN reported six WIA and 12 enemy KIA.

(C) Southwest of Tieu Can on 21 Nov, the 16th ARVN Recon Co, supported by gunships engaged an element of the 501st Local Force Bn, VC Tra Vinh Province, in a 2-hour contact. Enemy losses were 12 KIA. There were no friendly casualties.

(C) At 081400 Dec 70, the 3/16 ARVN operating 5 km from Thieu Can and supported by Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), engaged an enemy force. The ARVN lost six WIA; enemy losses were 11 KIA (two KBA).

Vinh Long

(C) In Vinh Long Province, an outpost 17 km west-northwest of Tra Vinh, fell to the enemy in mid-March. At 150300 Mar an RF/PF OP received a ground attack preceded by enemy B-40 rockets and 82mm mortars. Although the post was supported by artillery, a FAC, and TACAIR strikes, the defensive position fell at a cost of eight ARVN KIA.

(C) In Vinh Long City on 1 May, the airfield received 20 rounds of mixed 60/82mm mortar fire at 0030 hours. The friendly forces were supported by light helicopter fire teams and artillery, but the enemy escaped without loss. A total of 31 aircraft was damaged (one heavily, one moderately, and 29 lightly).

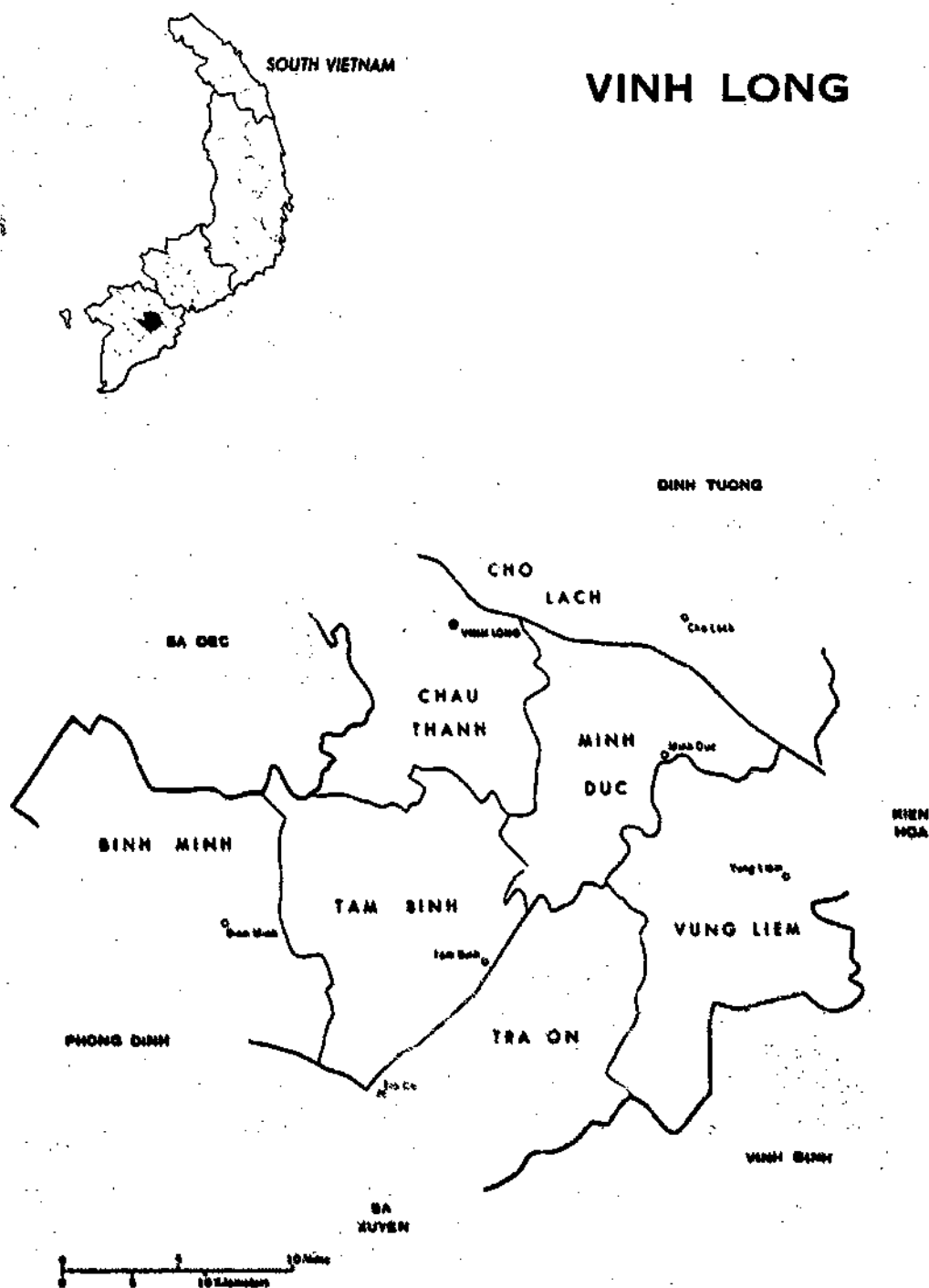
(S) In a 2 Jun attack 15 km northwest of Tra On, the enemy struck the 273d RF Co base camp with 40 rounds of 82mm mortar and small-arms fire prior to launching a ground attack. Friendly forces supported with artillery, AC-47 aircraft, and helicopter gunships, but the RF lost six KIA, 32 WIA, 22 MIA, and five civilians killed in addition to 15 WIA.

SECRET

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

(C) On 31 Aug 13 km southwest of Vinh Long City, elements of the D857A Local Force Bn, VC Vinh Long Province, attacked the compound of MAT 97 and a PF platoon with ten 82 mm mortar rounds. Although supported by gunships and counterbattery artillery, the friendly forces sustained 43 WIA (including three US personnel); no casualties were established against the enemy. (133)

(C) A company from the D3 VC Regt, MR 3, ambushed elements of the 111th RF Co on 23 Nov northwest of Vung Liem. US gunships and ARVN artillery supported the RF in the 3-hour contact. Friendly losses were 10 KIA and two WIA, while the enemy avoided casualties.

(C) On 19 Dec at Binh Minh the Cai Von RF/PF Training Center received a mortar attack followed by a ground assault from elements of the D3 VC Regt, MR 3, employing small-arms and RPG fire. The friendly forces returned fire with organic weapons and were supported by US helicopter gunships. When the fighting ended, the friendly forces had sustained five KIA and 71 WIA. Enemy casualties were not assessed. (134)

Ba Xuyen

(S) The 121st AHC (US) assisted an RF company in a sharp 30-minute engagement on 7 Jan 23 km southwest of Soc Trang. The 11 kills by the 121st raised the total enemy deaths in the firefight to 21.

(S) Operating northwest of Soc Trang at 051300 Feb, the 162d AHC (US) supported an RF company engaged in a 2-hour firefight. The helicopter gunners scored 17 of the 25 enemy KIA. The 121st AHC (US) returned 23 km west of the city on 19 Feb to inflict four of the nine enemy casualties rendered by a defending RF company. The final gunship activity for February was on 23 Feb just 29 km northwest of the province capital when two 162d AHC (US) gunships received 51 caliber automatic weapons ground fire. The gunships returned the fire and silenced the enemy, killing 20 and destroying 45 sampans.

(C) In the single support action for March, the 121st AHC (US) assisted one PF company in an engagement 011600 Mar approximately 17 km northwest of Soc Trang. The helicopter gunships accounted for 15 KBA of the 16th VC Local Force casualties.

(S) On 29 Aug 11 km east of Thanh Tri, elements of three RF companies and three PF platoons, supported by helicopter gunships from the 162d AHC (US), engaged an enemy force. The organic weapons and onboard ordnance accounted for 17 enemy KIA and three PWs; no friendly casualties were incurred.

(S) Elements of the 1/32 and 2/32 ARVN were supported by C/16 (US) on 1 Sep, 16 km west-southwest of Phuoc Loc. The enemy lost 24 killed from the D1 VC Regt, MR 3, in the engagement, while the friendly forces escaped casualties.

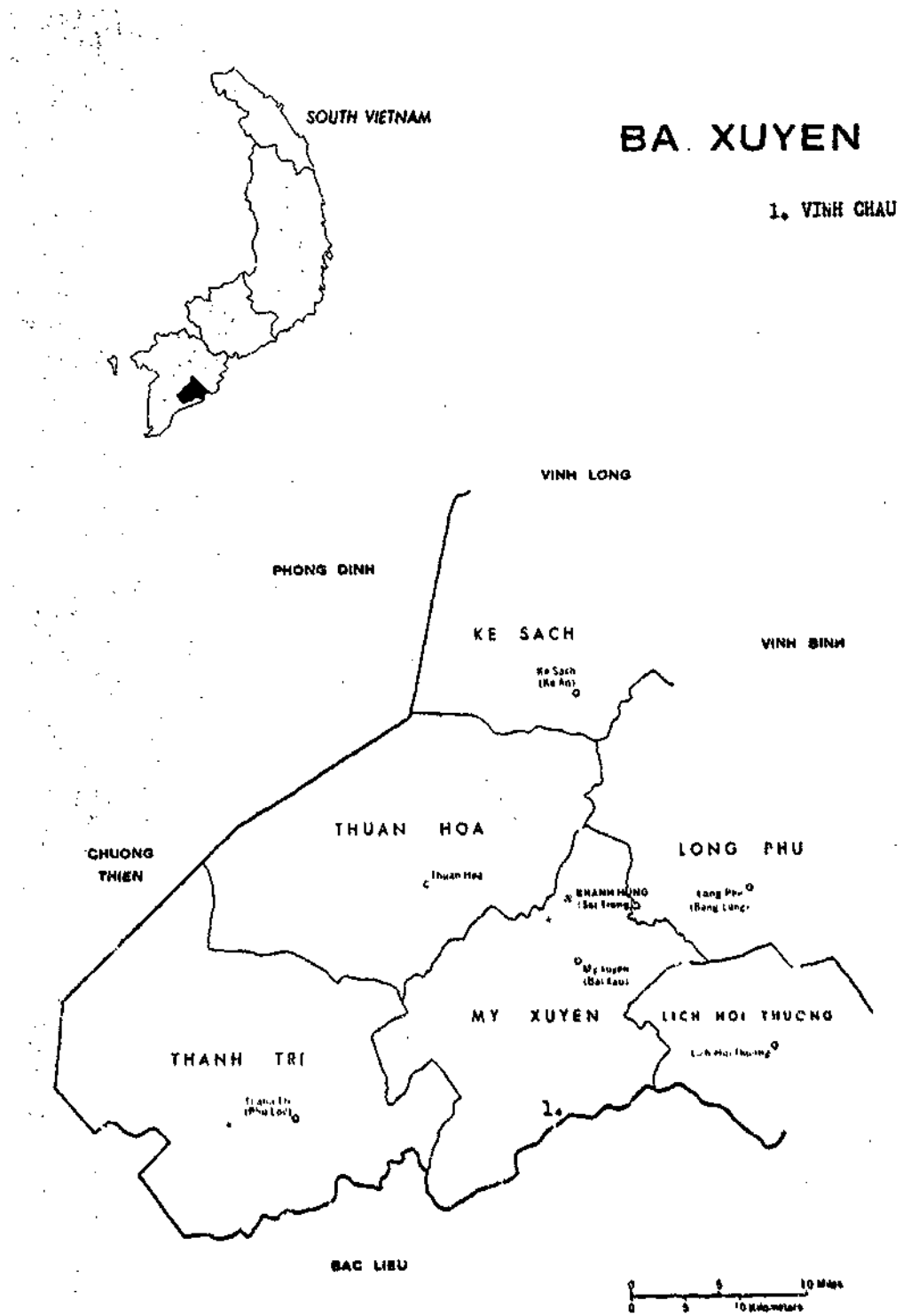
(C) US Navy Seals and Kit Carson Scouts were inserted by helicopters 22 km southeast of Vinh Chan on 3 Oct. The purpose of the mission was to find and destroy a known enemy weapons repair factory. Enroute to the suspected location, the Seals detonated a mine resulting in seven Seals WIA who were evacuated. The remaining members of the patrol continued the search and encountered an enemy squad that broke contact soon after being engaged. In the process of searching, a second mine detonated. The weapons repair factory was found and destroyed. Friendly casualties were 13 WIA (10 USN, three Kit Carson Scouts) while the enemy lost five KIA. (135) On 8 Oct northwest of Soc Trang, MAT 64 and an RF unit engaged a 100-man force from the 301st VC Sapper Bn, MR 3. There were no friendly casualties while the enemy lost 10 KIA to the USN OV-10 aircraft which supported the mission. The 2d Bn, 32d ARVN, on 23

THIS PAGE DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

E-131

841334

~~SECRET~~

Oct northwest of Kien Long engaged elements of the D2 VC Regt. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), supported the contact and assisted in causing 15 enemy KIA. Once again, there were no friendly casualties.

(C) Operating 5 km southeast of Long Phu at 190340 Nov, US Navy Seals while on a search-and-clear operation engaged a local guerrilla platoon. The team was extracted and US Navy OV-10 aircraft attacked the enemy position. There were no friendly casualties in the contact, while enemy losses were 15 KIA.

(S) The final significant action for 1970 in the province occurred on 3 Dec 14 km northwest of Ke Sach. The Lan Ba RF outpost was attacked by an enemy company. Twelve rounds of 60mm mortar fire preceded the ground attack. US gunships supported the outpost in repelling the assault; however, there were 20 friendly KIA and 19 WIA.

Phong Dinh

(C) An OP of the 585th RF Co, 12 km southwest of Phung Hiep in Phong Dinh Province, came under enemy attack 11 Apr. The enemy company fired 40 rounds of 60mm at the defenders. The 135th AHC (US) supported the OP throughout the action which resulted in 16 enemy KIA. At 291000 Apr 21 km southwest of Can Tho, Trp C, 16th ACS (US) supported the 3/32 ARVN in a 4-hour firefight. Of the 10 KIA, six were KBA.

(C) Operating 13 km southwest of Phung Hiep on 2 May, the 1st and 2d Bns, 32d ARVN, engaged elements of the Tay Do II Local Force Bn, VC Can Tho Province in a 1-hour battle. Gunships from the 114th AHC (US) assisted in killing 11 of the 15 KIA. The previous day, Trp C, 16th ACS (US), in conjunction with the 3d and 4th Bns, 32d ARVN, engaged elements of the 303d VC Bn, D1 VC Regt, in a 4-hour contact. The ARVN had two WIA but killed 23 enemy (10 KBA).

(C) The Can Tho airfield was the target of an eight-round 82 mm mortar attack on 1 Aug. The friendly forces replied to the 0200 hours attack with artillery, gunships, and a reaction force. While no enemy casualties were determined, 11 US were WIA (none seriously), six UH-1Hs were damaged (four lightly, two heavily, and two AC-47s and one OH-58 were damaged. (136)

(S) On 18 Sep the Can Tho airfield was shelled with 38 rounds of 82mm mortar fired by elements of the 2311th VC Arty Bn, MR 3. The 147th AHC (US) supported in the defense and the 243d RF Co was inserted into the suspected enemy area. Nine US personnel were wounded in the incident and eight helicopters were damaged. No enemy losses were established. (137) The next day 8 km north-northeast of Phung Hiep, elements of the 1/32 and 4/32 ARVN engaged the enemy in a fight which resulted in 17 enemy KIA; one ARVN was KIA and four WIA.

(C) Twenty-two enemy were KIA 241130 Nov 29 km northwest of Phung Hiep, when the 241st and 388th RF Cos, supported by the 114th AHC (US) engaged an enemy force. The 1-hour firefight ended with no friendly casualties.

An Giang

(C) In An Giang Province, close to where the Mekong flows into RVN from Cambodia, the 4th Bn, 31st ARVN engaged an enemy force in a 4-hour fight 20 km west of Hue Duc. Trp C, 16th ACS (US) assisted the battalion in killing 73 enemy (33 KBA). The ARVN lost three KIA and four WIA.

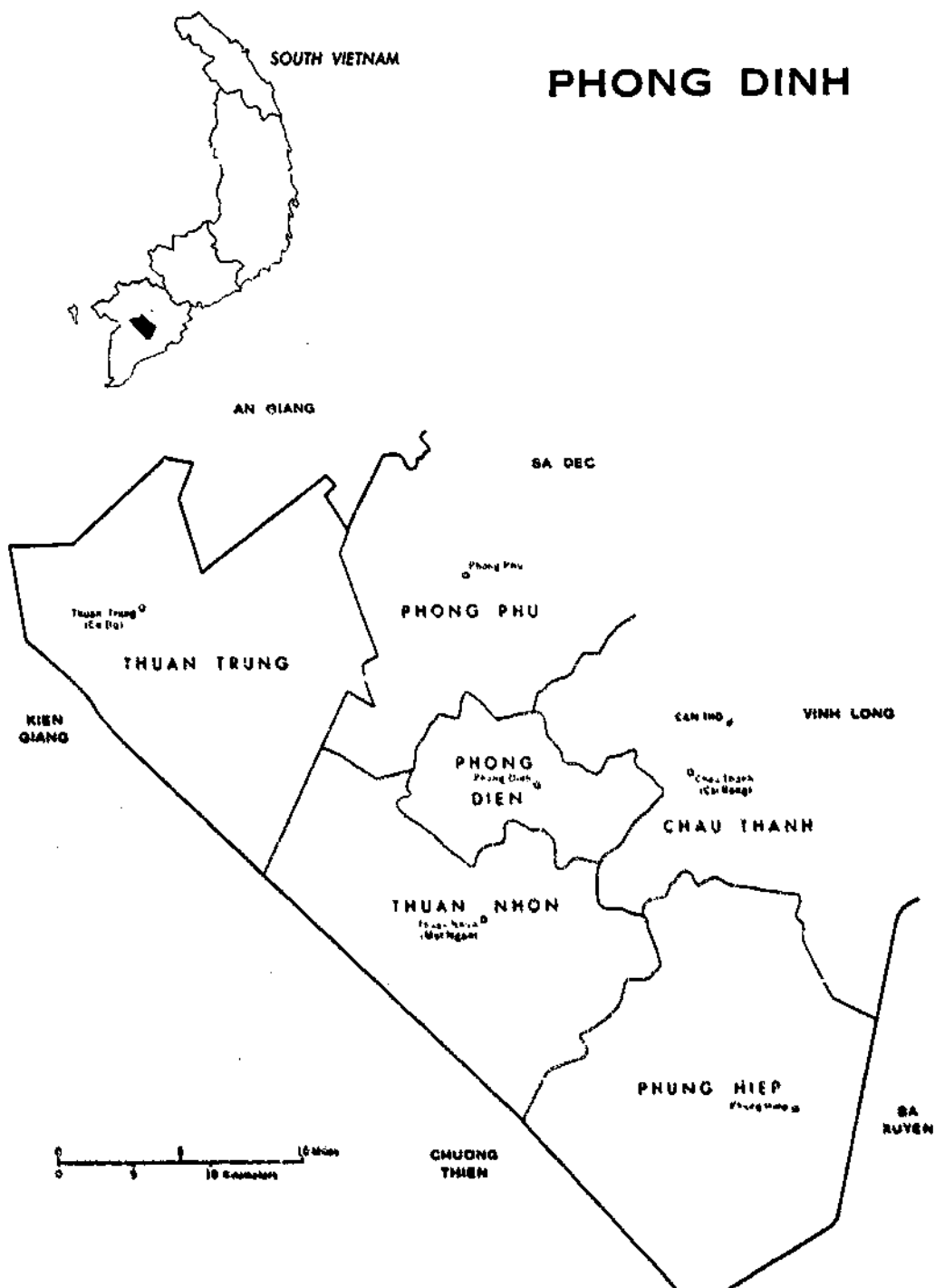
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

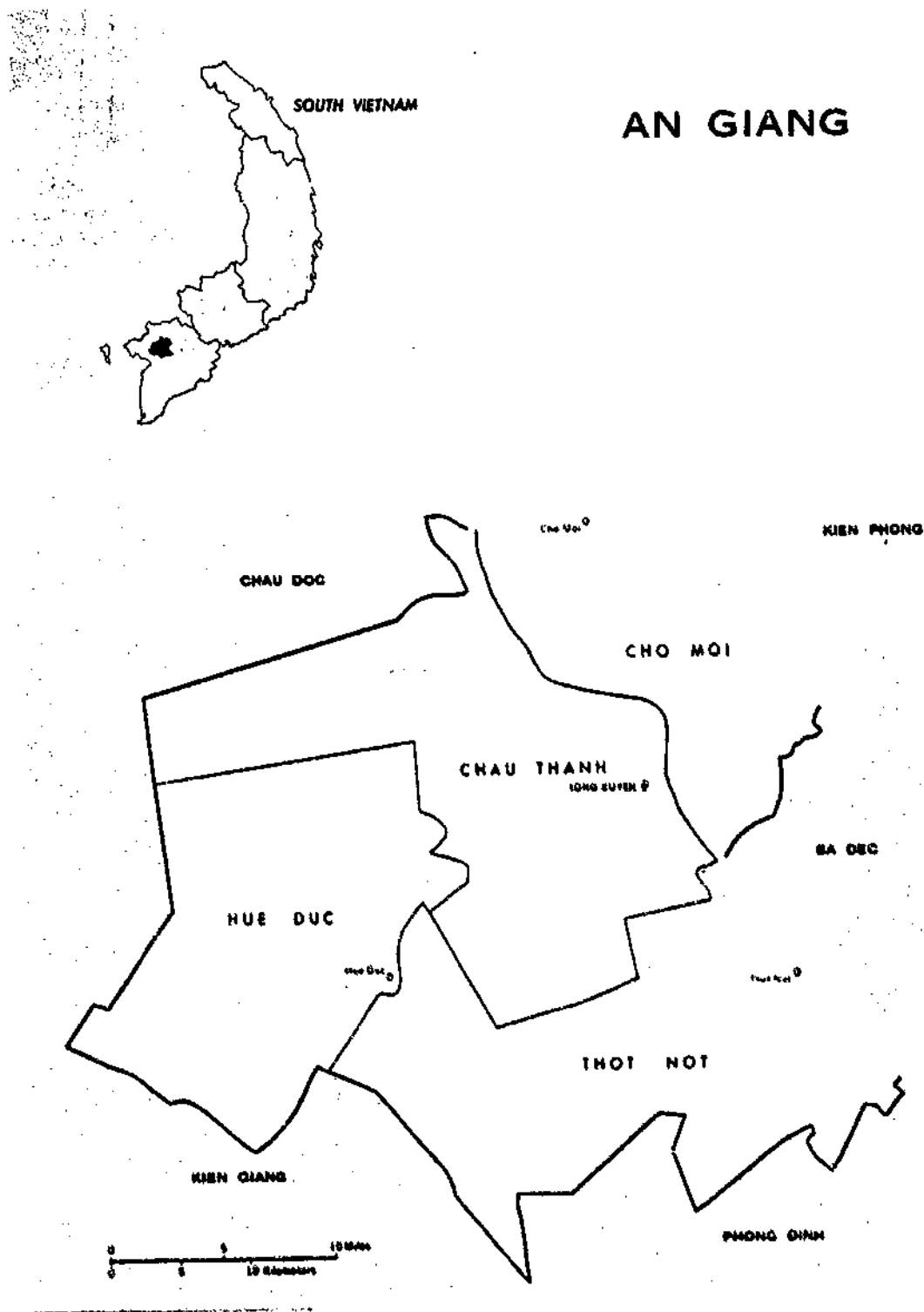
E-132

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Chau Doc

(S) In Chau Doc Province, bordering Cambodia, the 44th VN Rangers engaged a sizable enemy force 17 km southwest of the provincial capital in a midday friendly initiated action. The rangers received assistance from Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), ending the 3-hour engagement by inflicting 18 casualties on the enemy. Eight days later at 140215 Jan, the Ba Xoai Special Forces camp was destroyed but not overrun when the enemy launched three separate ground probes using over 150 rounds of 75, 82, and 107mm mortars and rockets. US Navy and Army helicopter gunships supported the defenders. A second attack at 170340 Jan was preceded by 100 rounds of mixed mortar and rocket fire. US AC-119 gunships provided assistance to the defenders. Near Tri Ton on 18 Jan a friendly position manned by two RF companies and a US mobile advisory team came under fire. Friendly artillery, mortars, helicopters, and recoilless rifles returned the fire, forcing the enemy to withdraw with minor casualties. Southwest from Chau Doc City the 32d Ranger Bn made contact with a sizable enemy force 250930 Jan. Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), in supporting the operation, accounted for five of 18 enemy KIA. The 41st Ranger Bn, 12 km northwest of Tri Ton, was helped by Trp D in an afternoon engagement on 29 Jan as the aerial gunners shot six of the 10 slain during the 2-hour chase. Meanwhile 14 km northwest of Tri Ton, units of the 41st ARVN Ranger Bn and US Navy patrol boats killed 18 enemy soldiers in two separate contacts on 25 and 29 Jan.

(S) A lull in action came to an end on 3 Mar when the MSF, 32 km southeast of Ha Tien, struck at the 3d VC Sapper Bn in a 13-hour scattered contact. Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), assisted the MSF, which killed 42 from the sapper battalion, but two were KBA. Three days later aerial gunners of Trp C added 10 KBA in an 8-hour mission supporting the MSF operating 35 km southeast of Ha Tien. On the night of 29 Mar action intensified in the entire province as elements of the 101D NVA Regt struck three separate locations almost simultaneously in what appeared to be a coordinated attack on key installations. He hit the Chi Lang training center and Special Forces camp B-43 located 12 km north of Tri Ton at 290130-1330 Mar, the Ba Xoai Special Forces camp 12 km northwest of Tri Ton at 290240-1200 Mar, and the Tri Ton Military District at 290240-0500 Mar. In each attack a mortar preparation preceded the breaching of the defenses before being driven back. The casualties were high on both sides; NVA losing 68 KIA and ARVN suffering 20 KIA, plus 98 WIA (including 12 US) and one C-7A Caribou. (138) Returning to the Chi Lang training center and Special Forces camp B-43 the next morning at 300200-0500 Mar, the enemy fired an estimated 400 rounds of mixed mortar, rocket and recoilless rifle fire. There were no enemy ground attacks. All US communications to the training center were severed, all generators were damaged, and the majority of the center's POL was destroyed by fire. The defenders were supported by AC-119 and AC-47 aircraft, helicopters, light fire teams, and artillery which killed 110 enemy. The ARVN sustained one KIA, 200 WIA (two US). Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), assisted the MSF companies 15 km north-northwest of Tri Ton at 301127-1730 Mar, in killing 31 enemy (nine KBA) operating in the area.

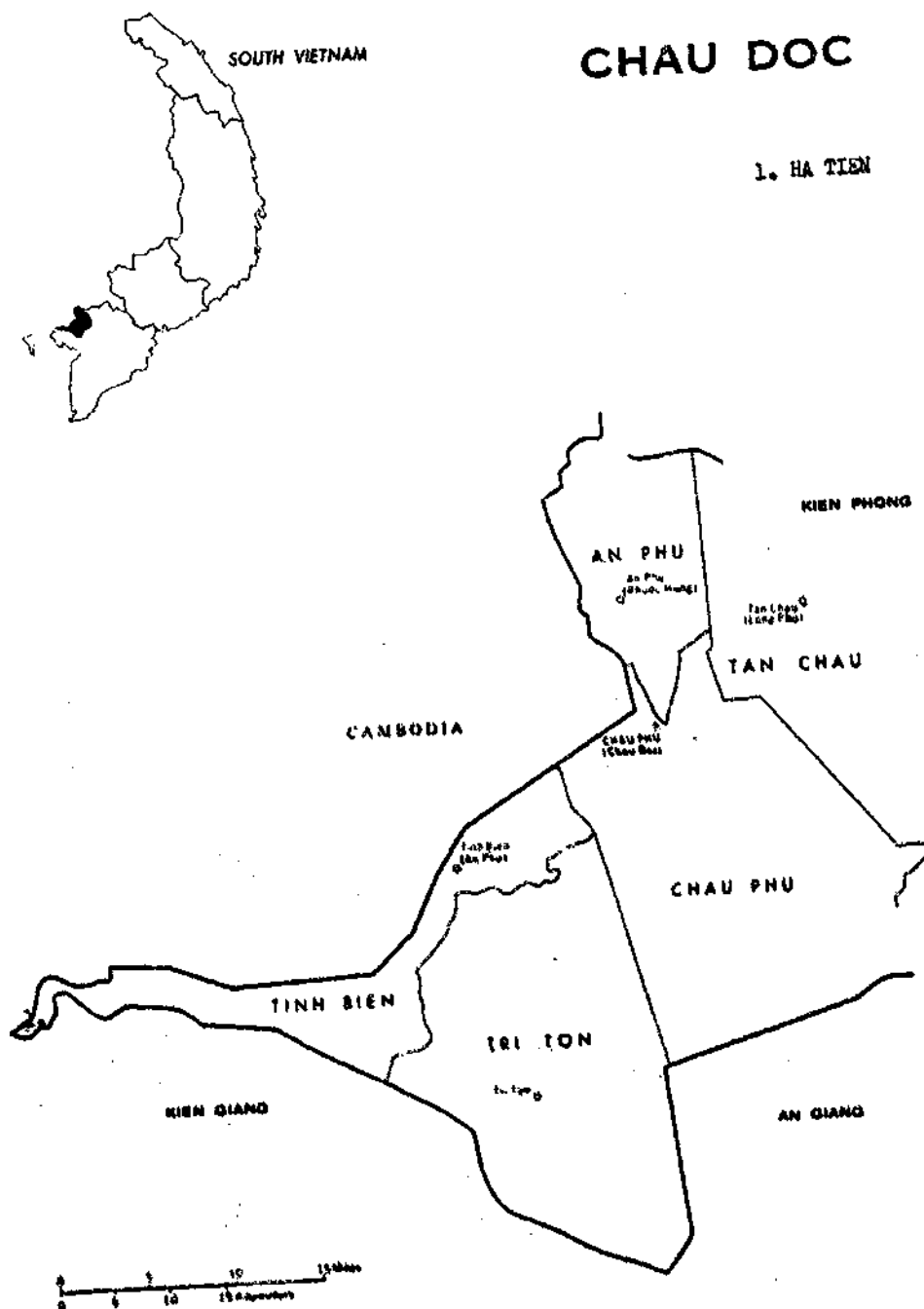
(S) The 114th AHC (US) saw action 3 Apr 3 km northwest of Tri Ton while supporting the 12th ARVN Cav. The ARVN soldiers killed 23 (8 KBA) enemy from the 101D NVA Regt in the 4-hour engagement, while losing 16 KIA, 35 WIA, and three APCs. Allied contacts with the 101D NVA continued northwest of Tri Ton when the MSF, on 5 and 6 Apr in separate engagements and backed by Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), killed 50 enemy while suffering 10 killed and 23 wounded. Two km to the south on 7 Apr, units of the 41st ARVN Rangers and the 16th ARVN Cav, supported by Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), and the MSF, killed 54 enemy (10 KBA). ARVN casualties were one KIA and seven WIA. (139) Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), operating 12 km north of Tri Ton on

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

E-135

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army Ex 111111

E 41334

E-136

~~SECRET~~

10 Apr, assisted the 12th ARVN Cav in eliminating 13 enemy soldiers in a 1-hour conflict. The next day 20 km southwest of Chau Doc City, Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), reinforced an MSF in a 2-hour contact that cost the enemy 16 KIA.

(C) AC-47, artillery, and helicopter gunships were dispatched 8 km south of Tri Ton 2 Jul to assist the 188th RF Co to repel an enemy attack against its OP. After using B-40 rockets, 75mm recoilless rifles, 120mm mortar, and small-arms, the attackers were successful in overrunning the OP, despite the outside assistance. Five RF were KIA and 11 WIA. There were no enemy casualties established. At 051930 Jul the enemy struck again at the reestablished OP with 100 soldiers from the 18B NVA Regt. That timethe OP personnel repelled the attack with small-arms, artillery and gunship support, at a cost of one RF KIA and 11 WIA; only three enemy were slain.

(C) On 17 Aug 9 km south of Tri Ton, aircraft from the 199th Reconnaissance Airplane Co (US), supported by US Navy gunships, engaged an enemy force from the 18B NVA Regt, 1st NVA Div. There were no friendly casualties; 18 NVA KIA were counted.

(C) The 2/14 ARVN was attacked in its night defensive position on 14 Sep by 150 rounds of mixed B-40 rockets, 82mm mortar, and 75mm mortar rifle. The enemy attack lasted 3-hours. AC-47 aircraft, artillery, and helicopter gunships from the 175th AHC and Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), assisted the defenders. The ARVN lost two KIA and 19 WIA. Enemy losses were not ascertained. On 21 Sep southwest of Chau Doc City, elements of the 1st Bn, 15th ARVN, supported by gunships engaged a unit of the 18B NVA Regt, 1st NVA Div. The ARVN had one WIA but inflicted nine KIA on the NVA.

(S) On 11 Oct 11 km northwest of Tri Ton, elements of the 1 and 2/14 ARVN received a mixed 82mm, B-40 rocket, and small-arms attack from the 18B NVA Regt. The ARVN forces returned the fire killing eight enemy while sustaining seven KIA and 39 WIA in the fight. Two days later 10 km northwest of Tri Ton, the 14th ARVN Inf Regt Recon Co received an unknown number of mixed 82mm mortar and B-40 rocket rounds and small-arms fire while on a sweep. Elements of the 3/14 ARVN were inserted to exploit the contact, and helicopter gunships from Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US) supported the ARVN forces. The 3 1/2-hour battle resulted in 20 enemy killed while ARVN lost five KIA and 17 WIA.

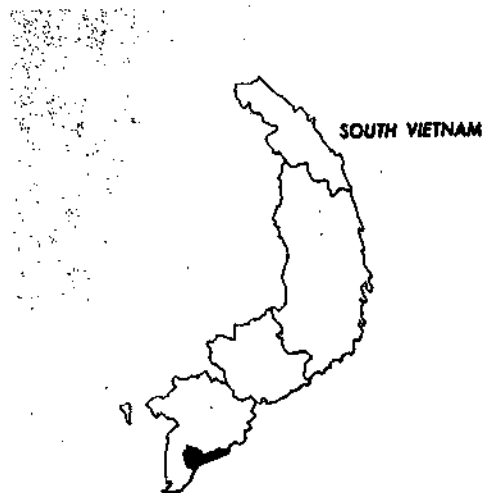
(C) On 7 Nov 7 km south of Tri Ton, the 3/14 ARVN engaged an estimated enemy company in a 1-hour firefight. The ARVN lost one KIA while the enemy force lost 13 KIA. The next day, the 3/14 ARVN made contact again, and in the firefight supported by the US Navy gunships 14 enemy were KIA. The ARVN lost one KIA and six WIA. Operating southwest of Chau Doc City on 14 Nov, the 158th and 226th RF Cos, supported by Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), engaged an enemy force for 7-hours. When the contact ended one RF was KIA and seven WIA; the enemy suffered 10 KIA.

(C) Northwest of Tri Ton on 31 Dec a unit from the 1/16 ARVN, supported by ARVN artillery and US Navy gunships, engaged an element from the 18B NVA Regt, 1st NVA Div. The friendly forces lost three KIA and two WIA. The NVA left 22 KIA on the field when they withdrew.

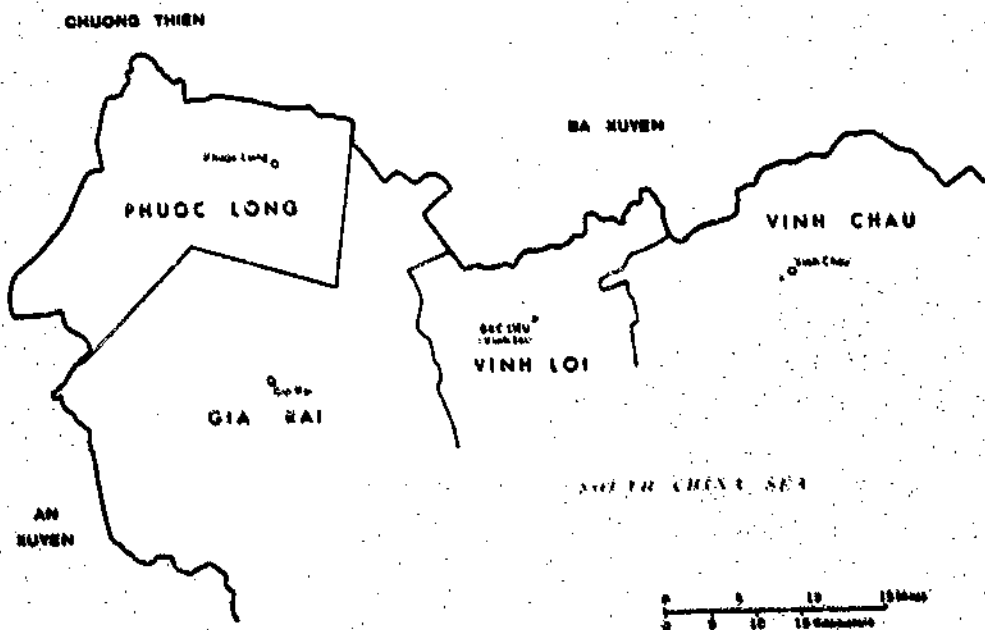
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

UNCLASSIFIED



BAC LIEU



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

Bac Lieu

(C) When elements of the 273d VC Regt struck 040900 Mar 12 km northwest of Phuoc Long, Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), supported the 2/32 ARVN. In the 5-hour contact, the helicopter gunners caused 17 of the 42 enemy killed. Activity again broke out 6 km southwest of the village 19 days later when elements of the 9th ARVN Inf Div established contact with the VC. Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), and the 175th AHC (US) assisted in the battle which left 62 enemy KIA (36 KBA) with no US casualties.

(C) Trp C, 16th ACS (US), made the only US aerial support entry during April, 11 km southwest of Gia Rai at 071230 Apr. An RF company engaged an estimated reinforced enemy platoon. The 1-hour contact resulted in nine enemy KIA.

(C) On 1 Jul southwest of Gia Rai, an RF company supported by Trp C, 16 ACS (US), engaged elements of the U-Minh 2 Local Force Bn, VC Cau Mau Province. The enemy lost 14 KIA and the RF avoided casualties. A night defensive position of the 1/35 ARVN, 21st ARVN Inf Div, was attacked at 270005 Jul 14 km west-southwest of Phuoc Long. Reacting with artillery and AC-47 gunship support, the ARVN killed six of the attackers while sustaining three KIA and 12 WIA.

(S) At 271230 Nov 16 km west of Phuoc Long, three RF companies were inserted by helicopter to conduct a combat sweep of the area. One of the RF companies engaged a D1 VC regimental size company, VC MR 3. Three ARVN were KIA and 9 WIA; the VC left 20 KIA on the field. (140)

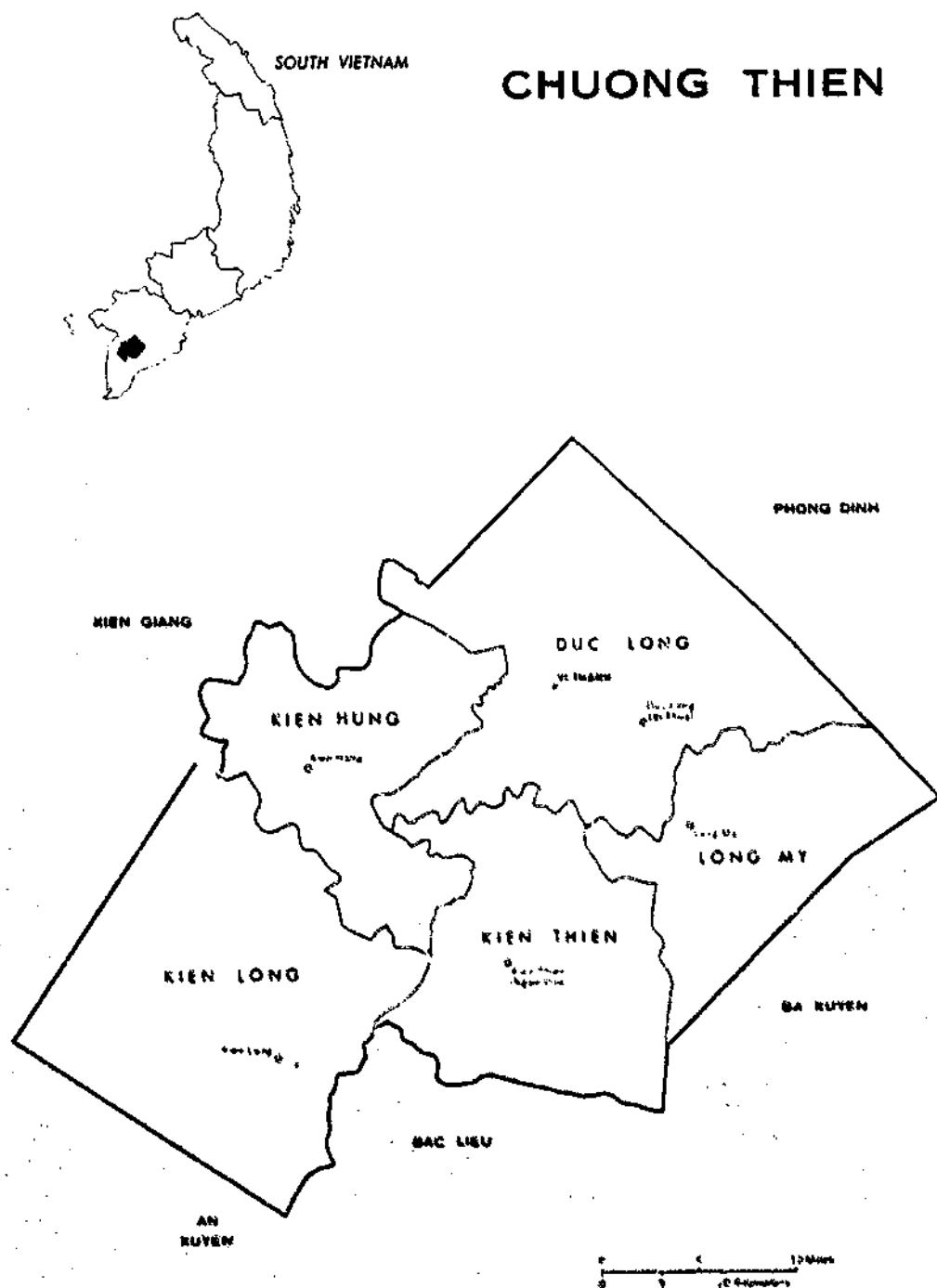
Chuong Thien

(S) The land-locked province of Chuong Thien received support from the 175th AHC (US) at 190900 Jan. Working in an area 11 km northwest of Vi Thanh the helicopters accounted for 13 KBA while assisting elements of the 9th ARVN Inf Div. At 220330 Jan one of the larger engagements during the month occurred 17 km northwest of Kien Long when an enemy battalion attacked the 1st VN Mar Bn, preceded by 100-rounds of mixed 82mm and 62mm mortar preparation. Combining helicopter gunship firepower with that of artillery and AC-47s, the 6-hour battle ended with 15 ARVN killed and 41 wounded at a cost of 72 enemy. When a company from the 9th ARVN Inf Div entered a booby trapped area 12 km southwest of Vi Thanh on the afternoon of 25 Jan, the 175th AHC (US) was dispatched to support and extract. Fires from the 175th killed 13 enemy. Three days following, OV-10 aircraft, in conjunction with a battalion of the 9th ARVN, accounted for eight of the 26 KIA inflicted on the enemy. Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), was dispatched to the 9th ARVN the next day and in a 3-hour firefight assisted in clearing the enemy. A/2/16 ARVN's final January engagement was successful in killing 21 enemy in a 2-hour firefight. The 235th Aerial Weapons Company (AWC) was called in, and their onboard ordnance killed 12 of the 21 casualties inflicted on the VC. The next day 1 Feb 13 km northwest of Vi Thanh, the 16 ARVN Recon Co, joined by the 175th AHC (US), made contact with the enemy and killed 15 VC. The 175th was credited with 11 KBA. Shifting to the Kien Long area at 021345 Feb, the 14th ARVN Regt, supported by the 235th AWC (US), made contact with the enemy. The 1-hour firefight saw the aerial gunners kill eight of the nine casualties inflicted. The 3/5 ACS (US) was used extensively against the 273d VC Regt south of Kien Long on 16, 17, and 21 Feb. Units of the 32d ARVN Regt killed 137 enemy from the 273d VC Regt, while losing two. The air cavalry squadron was

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

credited with 29 of the 137 killed. Operating 15 km southwest of Kien Hung 241100 Feb, the 32d and 33d ARVN Regts, joined by the 9th ARVN Cav, made an 11-hour contact with the VC. Using OV-10 aircraft, gunships, and VNAF AC-47 aircraft, the enemy force finally fled the field leaving 40 KIA. (141)

(S) Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), operations in Chuong Thien in March commenced with a 3-day support mission in an area 15 km northwest of Kien Long ending 12 Mar. Elements of the 14th and 16th ARVN Regts located an enemy force operating in the flatlands. The two regiments killed 47 of the enemy, 19 of which fell to aircraft guns. (142) At 190920 Mar, Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), in conjunction with elements of the 14th and 15th ARVN, accounted for nine of the 15 KIA in an engagement 5 km northwest of Kien Long. On 25 Mar, the same troop, again working closely with the 14th ARVN 19 km east of the village, killed 14 of the 15 enemy. The 15th ARVN 15 km southeast of Kien Hung at 170940 Mar, used Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), to support their kill of 59 enemy troops. The helicopter guns were credited with 37 of the enemy losses in the 4-hour engagement. Final aerial assistance in the province during March occurred at 221400 Mar as Trp C, 1/7 ACS, and the 235th AWC teamed with the 16th ARVN in a contact 23 km southwest of Long My. The 3-hour engagement cost the enemy 22 KIA (15 KBA). ARVN casualties were one KIA and 10 WIA.

(S) Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), made its single entry in April into the province 11 km southwest of Kieu Hung at 221700 Apr. Observing elements of the 309th VC Bn, the helicopters engaged the exposed enemy killing 25 (KBA).

(S) On 10 Jun 10 km west of Kien Long, the 1/32 ARVN supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), engaged an enemy force in a 2-hour contact. Friendly losses were nine wounded while enemy losses were 20 killed. At 150730 8 km west-southwest of Kien Long, the 21st ARVN Recon Co, supported by Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), engaged elements of the D2 VC Regt, MR 3, in a 2 1/2-hour contact. A sweep of the area established nine enemy KIA (five KBA). The reconnaissance company freed 41 Vietnamese civilians who had been held captive in a stockade. Three days later, the 1st and 2d Bns, 31st ARVN with Trp C, 16th ACS (US), engaged elements of the D1 VC Regt, MR 3. There were no friendly casualties while nine KIA were inflicted on the enemy east of Kien Long. In the Vi Thanh area, the 33d ARVN Recon Co, supported by Trp C, 16 ACS (US) killed 18 enemy on 12 Jun at a cost of one ARVN KIA and 15 WIA.

(S) Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US) supported elements of the 2/31 ARVN Inf on 5 Jul southwest of Vi Thanh, when they engaged and killed eight enemy from the D1 VC Regt, MR 3. Operating 12 km west-northwest of Vi Thanh at 111300 Jul, Trp C, 16th ACS (US), assisted the 3/31 ARVN in a 3-hour contact. The U Minh 10 Local Force Bn, VC Rach Gia Province, lost 31 KIA to the ARVN; friendly casualties were one WIA. The 44th ARVN Ranger Bn, on 24 Jul 17 km northwest of Long My, made contact with elements of the 361st VC Sapper Bn, MR 3. Supported by gunships ARVN killed 14 enemy without a loss. On 27 Jul, Trp C, 16th ACS (US), flew support for the 1/32 ARVN 10 km southwest of Kien Long in a contact with D2 VC Regt, MR 2. The 2-hour battle ended with 27 VC KIA; the ARVN lost one KIA.

(S) On 4 Aug 10 km southwest of Long My, elements of the 2/31 ARVN supported by US gunships engaged elements of the D1 VC Regt, MR 3. The brief engagement saw one ARVN WIA while 22 VC were slain. Sixteen km southwest of Kien Hung at 071030 Aug, Trp C, 16th ACS (US), in support of the 2/32 ARVN, fought an enemy force for 4-hours killing 34 enemy. Friendly casualties were one KIA and four wounded. A night defensive position of the 2/31 ARVN, 12 km

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

E-141

841334

~~SECRET~~

south of Kien Hung, was attacked at 080300 Aug. The ARVN returned the fire and Trp C, 16th ACS (US), assisted in the 1-hour defense. The attackers lost 11 KIA while the friendly forces reported one WIA. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), assisted a company of the 3d and 4th Bns, 31st ARVN when they engaged elements of the 309th VC Bn, VI VC Regt, 12 km southwest of Vi Thanh at 241000 Aug. The 1-hour firefight inflicted 51 enemy KIA; friendly losses were seven killed and 17 wounded. (143)

(S) In a 1-hour contact 11 km south-southwest of Long My on 8 Sep, two RF companies engaged an enemy force killing eight at a cost of one RF KIA and three WIA. The 121st AHC (US) supported the friendly force. At 101200 Sep 3 km west-southwest of Long My, the 3/31 ARVN and Trp C, 16th ACS (US) made contact with the enemy, killing 14; one ARVN was killed in the engagement and three were wounded. The next day in the same area, elements of the 2/31 and 3/31 ARVN, along with helicopter gunships from Trps A/7/1 (US) and C/16th ACS (US), killed 49 enemy (21 KBA) in a contact that resulted in two ARVN wounded. (144) On 23 Sep southwest of Long My, elements of the 31st ARVN engaged a unit of the DI VC Regt, MR 3. Gunships supported in the encounter in which there were no friendly casualties; the enemy left 13 KIA in the area. The night defensive position of the 42d ARVN Rangers, 13 km southwest of Kien Hung, received a B-40 rocket and 60mm mortar preparation, followed by a ground attack. In the firefight that followed, 10 enemy were slain. ARVN casualties were six KIA, 24 WIA, and one MIA.

(S) The 162d AHC (US) supported the 2/31 and 3/31 ARVN 8km northeast of Long My on 9 Oct when ARVN made contact with elements of the Tay Do I Local Force Bn, VC Can Tho Province. The 4-hour engagement resulted in 22 enemy KIA, while the friendly forces lost two KIA and two WIA. At 110912 Oct two companies of the 42d Ranger Bn received a 60mm mortar, B-40 rocket, and small-arms fire attack 16 km north-northwest of Kien Long. Three OV-10 strikes and Army helicopters from Trp C, 16th ACS (US) and the 135th AHC (US) supported the contact. Three received hits from enemy fire. Three ARVN KIA and 58 WIA were sustained while enemy losses were unknown. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), supported the 2/32 ARVN in a contact 13 km northwest of Kien Long on 23 Oct. The contact cost the enemy 15 KIA.

(S) On 24 Nov 10 km north-northwest of Vi Thanh, the 241st and 388th RF Cos, 35th RF Gp, supported by the 114th AHC (US), engaged an enemy force, killing 22 (13 KBA). There were no friendly casualties. Two days later, south of Kien Thien, the Bien Dan RF outpost and the Ta Suoi Hamlet received a coordinated attack by a 200-man enemy force from the DI VC Regt, MR 3. The enemy employed small-arms, RPG, and 57mm recoilless rifle fire. The outpost was overrun. Gunships supported in the defense. Friendly casualties were five KIA and nine MIA. The only enemy losses established were seven sampans destroyed.

Kien Giang

(S) The first significant support rendered in Kien Giang Province, bordering on the Gulf of Siam, occurred on 2 Mar. Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), in conjunction with a MSF battalion engaged in a 2-hour firefight with the enemy 30 km southeast of Ha Tien. The MSF incurred no casualties in the afternoon operation and inflicted 40 KIA on the enemy, of which 37 were KBA. The following afternoon the MSF struck again killing 49 of the enemy. The supporting Trp D was credited with two KBA in the same area. (145) Thirty-eight km southwest of Rach Gia on 11 Mar, the 33d ARVN, while on a bomb damage assessment mission of a B-52 strike, found 30 enemy bodies from the 309th VC Main Force Bn apparently killed by B-52s on the previous day. (146)

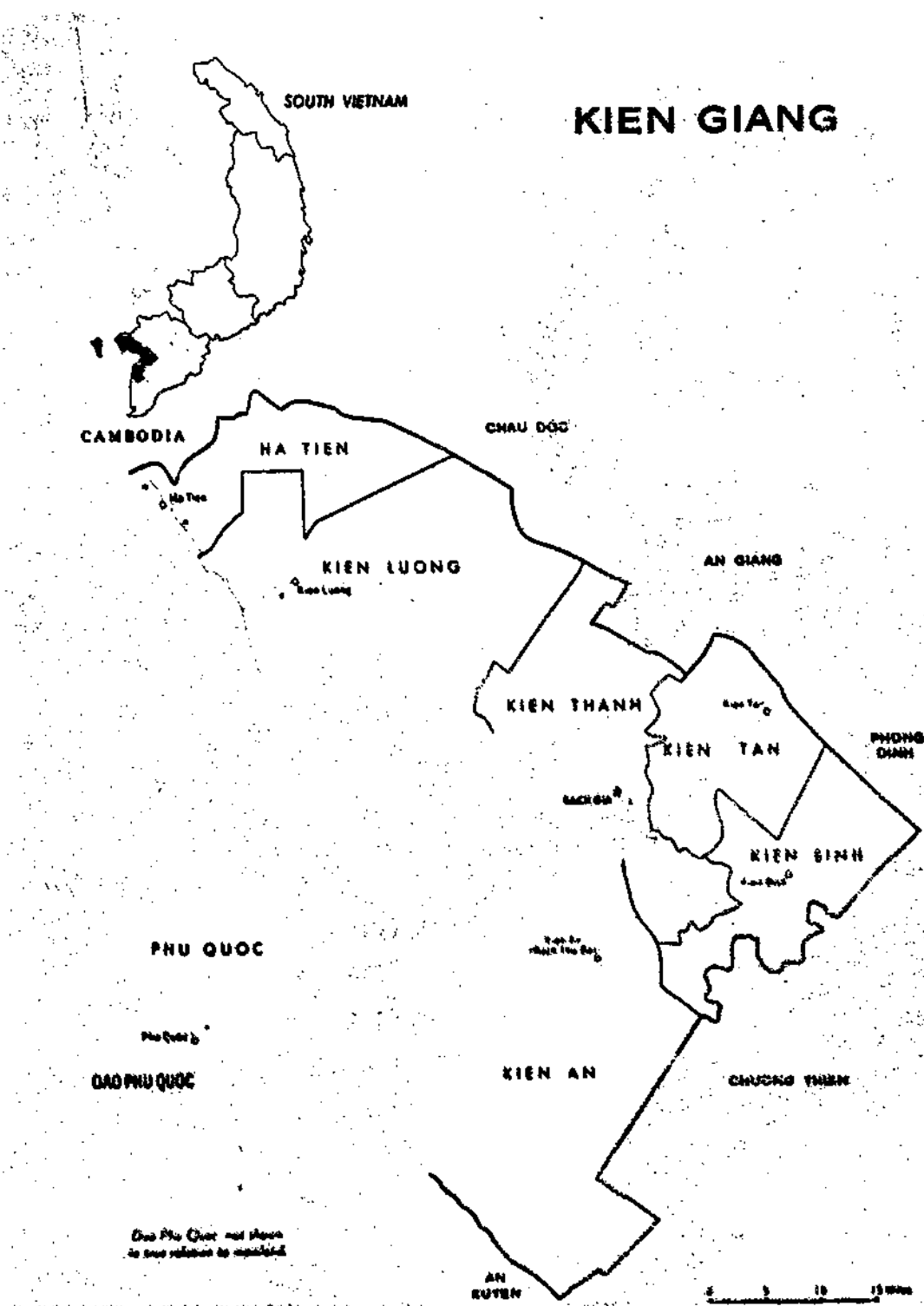
~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

841334

E-142

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

In two engagements 40 and 50 km southwest of Rach Gia on 10 and 13 Mar, elements of the 33d ARVN, supported by helicopter gunships of Trp A, 3/17 ACS (US), killed 62 enemy (26 KBA) from the 101D NVA Regt and the D2 VC Regt. The 235th AWC, on a night mission supporting the 33d ARVN, assisted in the kill of 40 enemy operating 38 km southwest of the village. At 241050 Mar when the 15th ARVN Regt made contact with the enemy 61 km south of Rach Gia, the 335th AHC (US) joined Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), in a three-pronged attack. The 40-minute engagement cost the enemy 17 KIA (seven KBA) and ARVN 12 KIA. The last engagement for the helicopters, operating 57 km southwest of Rach Gia, occurred 271200-1400 Mar when Trp C, 16th ACS (US), sighted and engaged an enemy force in the open. The helicopters criss-crossed the field to kill 15 of the enemy. In the Kien An area 27 km southeast of the village 220030 Mar, the enemy struck the 32d ARVN and Interdiction Team 73, using B-40 rockets, 82mm mortar, and small arms. The defending forces were supported by artillery, Navy helicopters, and AC-47 aircraft. The enemy terminated the 6-hour assault by leaving 28 KIA while friendly casualties were five killed and 18 wounded. The 121st AHC (US) closed out the month's activity in the province operating 5 km north of Kien Binh 281130-1215 Mar in support of one RF company. Of the 25 enemy KIA, 20 were KBA.

(C) The area south of Rach Gia was the locale of the two April engagements. The first, 33 km southwest, commenced 080300 Apr when an RF OP was subjected to a mortar attack. Supported by AC-47 aircraft the defenders killed five enemy. The last action, centered 33 km south-southeast at 171100-1600 Apr, involved an RF company which the 335th and 162d AHC (US), and VNAF TACAIR supported. Of the 23 enemy KIA, 18 were KBA.

(C) The enemy sustained 16 KIA on 13 Aug 35 km south-southwest of Rach Gia, when the 2/32 ARVN Inf Div was reinforced with helicopter gunship support. The only ARVN casualty was one WIA by a booby trap.

(S) On 8 Sep 36 km south of Kien An, elements of the 4/32 ARVN supported by gunships from the Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), fought an enemy unit of the D2 VC Regt, MR 3, for 3 hours. The ARVN sustained two WIA while the VC lost 14 KIA (seven KBA). A reaction force consisting of an RF company and helicopter gunships from Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US) supported two RF companies and five platoons 10 km north of Kien An on 29 Sep, when they were hit in ambush. The 3 1/2-hour skirmish saw six enemy KIA and 19 RF KIA, one WIA, and 14 MIA. At 091654 Sep 13 km southeast of Kien Luong, the 1/16 ARVN engaged the enemy in a 1-hour firefight. Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), supported the friendly force which killed nine enemy at a cost of five ARVN WIA. Elements of the U Minh 10 Local Force Bn, VC Rach Gia Province, attacked two RF companies 16 Sep 6 km southeast of Kien Binh. Helicopter gunships from the 114th AHC (US) assisted the RF in killing 13 enemy; three RF were KIA and 14 WIA. At 211230 Sep, 9 km south of Kien Binh, one RF company, supported by the 335th AHC (US), received 82mm mortar rounds while on a combat sweep. Seven enemy were KBA and three RF were killed.

(S) On 4 Oct 60 km south of Rach Gia, elements of the 4/32 ARVN, supported by US Navy elements, were ambushed. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), supported the friendly forces. One enemy was KBA; there were two ARVN KIA and 16 WIA in the engagement. Two RF companies engaged an enemy force 12 km east-northeast of Kien Binh on 22 Oct, killing 14. There were no RF casualties. One week later 9 km northeast of Thanh Binh, the 63d RF Co engaged an estimated two platoon-size enemy force and killed 16. There were no friendly casualties.

(C) A UH-1H helicopter from Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US), received small-arms fire while on a troop carrier mission and crashed southwest of Kien Binh on 11 Nov. The aircraft was

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

E-144

~~SECRET~~

destroyed to prevent capture. Friendly casualties were one KIA (ARVN) and ten WIA (four US and six ARVN). The next day, southwest of Rach Gia, the 70th and 71st VNN Gps and the 476th RF Bn base camp received twenty 82mm mortar rounds fired by elements of the D2 VC Regt, MR 3. ARVN artillery and US Navy gunships supported the defenders. Friendly losses were 23 WIA. Enemy losses were unknown. On 24 Nov elements of the 6th Bn, 18B NVA Regt, launched a 25-round mixed RPG, 75mm recoilless rifle, and 82mm mortar attack against the 15th ARVN Regt CP southeast of Ha Tien. Gunships and ARVN artillery supported in the defense. One UH-1H helicopter was destroyed and the defenders suffered seven WIA. Again, enemy losses were not ascertained. The VN naval base, MAT, and Xu Reo Hamlet, near Kien An, were attacked by fire 29 Nov. In the 3-hour assault, 50 rounds of mixed 60, 82, and 120mm were used by the enemy. ARVN artillery, mortar, and USN airstrikes and gunships supported the defenders. The friendly forces lost 10 KIA and 30 WIA.

(C) At 041000 Dec 33 km southwest of Kien An, elements of the 2/33 ARVN while on a combatsweep, found 30 enemy bodies attributed to air strikes from Trp C, 16th ACS (US). The 2/33 ARVN avoided casualties on 8 Dec 21 km southwest of Kien An, when Trp A, 7/1 ACS (US) supported a contact with elements of D2 VC Regt MR 3. The friendly forces inflicted 17 KIA (13 KBA) on the VC. On 14 Dec southwest of the hamlet, the 1/33 ARVN received an RPG, 60mm, and 82mm mortar fire attack followed by a ground attack. ARVN artillery, US Navy OV-10 aircraft, and US Navy gunships supported. The 2/33 ARVN was inserted to reinforce. Friendly losses were 12 KIA and 69 WIA (six US); the enemy lost 54 KIA.⁽¹⁴⁷⁾ Three days later, in the same area, the 33d ARVN Inf CP received twenty 82mm mortar rounds. Organic mortars, AC-47 gunships, and ARVN artillery returned the fire. Friendly losses were nine KIA and eight WIA. Enemy losses were unknown. In a 5-hour contact with elements of the D2 VC Regt, MR 3, at 210845 Dec 45 km south-southwest of Kien An, the 1/32 ARVN Div, supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), avoided casualties. Twenty-one KIA (14 KBA) were inflicted on the VC. On 26 Dec 27 km southwest of Kien An, the 1/32 ARVN, supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), engaged an enemy force from the 2315th VC Arty Bn, MR 3. The VC lost 10 KIA. Two days later in the same area, 11 enemy from the D2 VC Regt, MR 3, were KIA by the 1/33 ARVN. Trp B, 7/1 ACS (US), supported the encounter. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), assisted the 31st ARVN Recon Co southwest of Kien Binh on 31 Dec. In the 1-hour contact 16 enemy from the D2 VC Regt, MR 3, were KIA. In all three engagements the friendly forces sustained no casualties. At 311445 Dec 11 km northeast of Kien Binh, five bodies (US) were found containing gunshot and fragmentation wounds. Previously, five US armed personnel were seen by Vietnamese civilians and military traveling in a Boston Whaler boat. A few minutes later a firefight occurred, and when friendly personnel arrived at the scene, the five bodies and a damaged boat were discovered. The five individuals had been assigned to the Mobile Construction Bn, Binh Thuy Naval Facility.

An Xuyen

(S) RVN's southernmost province, An Xuyen, received support from the 191st AHC (US) when two RF companies engaged the enemy 17 km south-southwest of Ca Mau on 4 Jan. In the 1-hour conflict 23 VC/NVA were eliminated. Operating 14 days later in the same area, US helicopter gunships helped to kill 16 more enemy, while other gunships totaled 10 of the 16 KIA in scattered contacts north of Ca Mau by the 21st ARVN and 1st VN Mar Bn.

(S) The second week of February, in four separate contacts in an area 23 km southwest of Ca Mau, saw units of the 2/32 ARVN, RF elements, and US Navy Bronco aircraft kill 61 Local Force enemy soldiers while suffering three WIA.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

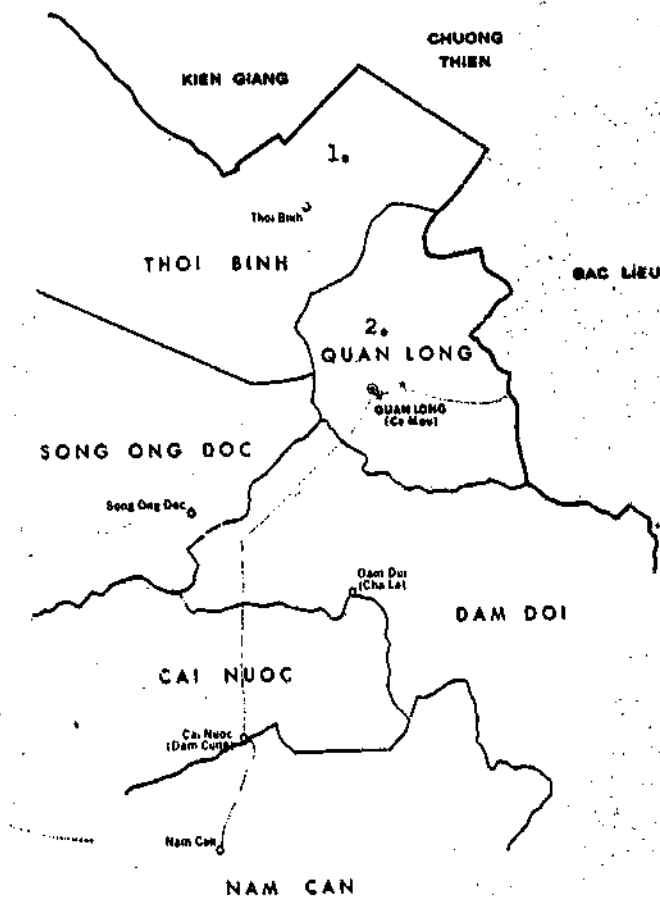


SOUTH VIETNAM

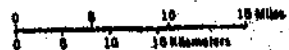
AN XUYEN

1. TAN PHU
2. TAN XUYEN

GULF
OF
SIAM



SOUTH CHINA
SEA



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

(C) The only significant participation by US air during March was 27 km north-northwest of Ca Mau at 201100 Mar when the 3/15 ARVN supported by Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), and the 175th and 235th AHCs (US), engaged an enemy force in a 3-hour battle. The enemy lost 30 KIA (11 KBA) and a 4-ton rice cache. The ARVN had one KIA.

(C) The 121st AHC (US) participated in the opening engagement for April 20 km southwest of the province capital at 061250-1700 Apr. An enemy force struck the 3/32 ARVN and one RF company. The helicopters assisted in the engagement which resulted in 38 KIA. ARVN casualties were one KIA and one WIA. (148) Operating 26 km southeast of Tan Xuyen on 17 Apr the 1/32 ARVN, supported by gunships from the 121st AHC (US), engaged elements of the 962d VC Bn in a 5-hour battle. The 121st AHC (US) was credited with 16 of the 27 KIA. Supporting the 2d VN Mar Bn and the 4/32 ARVN, Trp C, 16th ACS (US), aircraft engaged other elements of the 962d VC Bn on 22 Apr, southeast of Ca Mau in a 3-hour battle. There were no friendly losses while enemy losses were 21 KIA. Another action 25 km southwest of the village was 271635 Apr when the 2/32 ARVN supported by four USAF TACAIR strikes, engaged an enemy force in a 2-hour contact which cost the VC 10 KIA. The final contact during the month took place 30 km west-southwest of Ca Mau at 301300 Apr when two RF companies, supported by the 335th AHC (US), engaged an enemy force in a 5-hour action. The enemy left 63 KIA (19 KBA). Four RF were killed and 11 WIA. (149)

(S) Elements of the Nam Dam VC Inf Co, Tu Khang District, ambushed two US Navy Seal Team squads 5 km southeast of Ca Mau on 5 May. Heavy small-arms fire and four rounds of RPG fire hit the Navy element. Patrol boats and OV-10 aircraft were called in but the enemy withdrew after inflicting 18 WIA on the US. The 191st AHC (US) in conjunction with the 4/32 ARVN 20 km west-southwest of Ca Mau at 081030 May, was credited with six KBA of the total 15 enemy KIA. The next day at 0230 hours the 1/32 ARVN, operating 27 km southwest of the village, used Trp C, 16th ACS (US), in a 30-minute contact resulting in 15 enemy KIA (five KBA). The ARVN escaped without injury. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), 21 km southwest of Ca Mau at 290630 May, supported the 4th Bn, 32d ARVN in a 3-hour firefight. The ARVN sustained four KIA and eight WIA while the enemy lost 20 KIA (four KBA). Working with the 2d Bn, 32d ARVN, the next day in the same locale, Trp C participated in killing 27 enemy.

(S) The 121st AHC (US) support was given 2 Jun to an RF company engaged with enemy forces 25 km south-southwest of Ca Mau. The 0200 hours contact saw the helicopter gunners account for 14 of the 15 enemy KIA, while incurring no losses. At 071800 Jun the Muong Dien RF OP was attacked by enemy ground forces after a mortar preparation fire. The OP, 20 km south of the province capital called in artillery, AC-47, and gunship support to repel the assault which resulted in five enemy killed. The RF lost two KIA and 14 WIA. In operations 17 km southwest of Ca Mau, the 3d VN Mar Bn, supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), engaged an enemy force in a 5-hour contact. Friendly losses were one KIA and 16 WIA; enemy losses were 38 KIA. The 4/32 ARVN supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), at 240930-1700 Jun, killed 33 (17 KBA) enemy while sustaining no casualties in a contact 22 km southwest of the capital.

(C) Trp D, 3/5 ACS (US), operating to the southeast of Ca Mau on 1 Jul, supported elements of the 4/32 ARVN engaged in a ground contact with members of the 962d VC Bn, MR 3. The engagement cost the enemy 11 KIA while the ARVN lost one KIA. On 3 Jul, Trp C, 16th ACS (US), assisted in killing 10 enemy from the 95th NVA Regt, while supporting the 2/32 ARVN operating southwest of the city. At 051200 Jul elements of the 1/32 ARVN, 25 km south-southwest of Ca Mau and supported by Trp C, 17th ACS (US) engaged elements from the 95th

~~SECRET~~ THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841384

[REDACTED]

NVA. The friendly forces had two WIA while the enemy lost 25 KIA (13 KBA). The 4/32 ARVN, in the same area on 16 Jul, was assisted by the 121st AHC (US) in a 1-hour contact which cost the enemy 10 KIA; ARVN had one WIA. East of Dam Doi on 7 Jul, elements of the 4/33 ARVN were supported by Trp C, 16 ACS (US), in a firefight which inflicted eight KIA on the 95th NVA Regt elements. ARVN losses were four WIA. The final action in the province during the month was at 301300 Jul 7 km southeast of Tan Phu, when Trp C, 7/1 Cav (US), supported the 4th ARVN Ranger Gp. The 2-hour contact saw 18 enemy from the D2 VC Regt, MR 3, killed (nine KBA). The friendly forces avoided any casualties.

(S) Elements of the 2d and 3d Bns, 32d Regt, 21st ARVN, on 6 Sep 14 km north of Thoi Binh, were assisted by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), in a combat action which resulted in 17 enemy slain. There were no friendly casualties. The next day 30 km north of Ca Mau, the 1/32 ARVN killed 22 enemy at a loss of one ARVN KIA. On 10 Sep 21 km southwest of Nam Can, the 6th VN Mar Bn and US Navy OV-10 aircraft clashed with enemy troops for 2-hours. Twenty-three enemy were killed at a cost of four VN Marines WIA. At 121010 Sep, 22 km north of Nam Can, three RF companies engaged an enemy force in a 4-hour contact. The 162d AHC (US) supported the engagement in which 19 enemy died at a cost of 11 WIA and three MIA. Nearby on 15 Sep, elements of the 512 RF Co were attacked by an enemy using .51 caliber heavy automatic weapons. Elements of the 2/33 ARVN reinforced and the 336th AHC (US) and US Navy gunships supported the RF troops. Friendly losses were two US killed, nine wounded (including three US personnel), two helicopters destroyed, and eight helicopters damaged. No enemy losses were determined. The next day in the same location, a 6th VN Mar Bn skirmished with an estimated enemy platoon, killing five enemy. At 211015 Sep elements of the 2/33 ARVN and one RF company, supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US), engaged an enemy force 12 km north of Nam Can. Thirty-four enemy were killed while ARVN casualties were four WIA. In the Song Ong Doc area 10 km north of the hamlet on 20 Sep, elements of 1/32 ARVN, supported by Trp C, 16th ACS (US) gunships, killed 17 enemy in a contact that left one ARVN WIA. On 24 Sep 18 km west of Dam Doi, elements of the 2/33 and 3/33 ARVN engaged an enemy force numbering an estimated 100. Nine enemy were killed in the contact that cost the ARVN 10 KIA and 11 WIA.

(S) On 6 Oct 19 km west-northwest of Ca Mau, elements of the 4/33 ARVN, supported by gunships of Trp C, 16th ACS (US), engaged enemy from the 95th NVA Regt, COSVN. The enemy lost 14 KIA. There were no friendly casualties. Operating 32 km west-southwest of Ca Mau at 151040 Oct, the 4/33 ARVN fought an estimated company from the 95th NVA Regt. US Navy OV-10 and helicopters from Trp C, 16th ACS (US) supported. Strikes were placed on the enemy throughout the day, resulting in 24 enemy KIA (eight KBA). The friendly forces suffered two KIA and five WIA. Two VNN river patrol boats (RPBs) assigned to River Patrol Div 62 were mined by swimmer sappers 6 Oct, 35 km north-northwest of Nam Can. Both RPBs were sunk and one USN and six VNN were reported missing. The enemy sappers escaped. The next day 18 km east-northeast of Nam Can, elements of the 6th VN Mar Bn, supported by US Navy OV-10 aircraft and helicopter gunships, fought with an enemy force killing 22; the VNM lost 3 KIA and 9 WIA. On the same day 21 km north of Nam Can elements of the 2/32 ARVN Inf clashed with an enemy force killing 10 at a cost of four ARVN KIA. The 33d ARVN Recon Co, supported by gunships, engaged elements of the 95th NVA Regt 22 km northwest of Song Ong Doc on 9 Oct. The brief clash resulted in 14 enemy KIA; there were no friendly casualties. At 202330 Oct the advanced tactical support base (ATSB), 20 km west-southwest of Song Ong Doc, sustained a combined 82mm mortar, RPG, and 57mm RR fire, plus a ground attack launched by elements of the 95th NVA Regt, COSVN, and the 1105th Local Force Bn. Friendly losses were two KIA (two US), one MIA (US), and 17 WIA (11 US, six VNN). The entire ATSB caught fire and was

[REDACTED]

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By-DAIM per

841334

~~SECRET~~

destroyed by secondary explosions. Enemy losses were not established. (150) On 27 Oct 8 km south-southwest of Song Ong Doc, a 2/33 ARVN Inf defensive position received 40 rounds of 60mm mortar fire. Helicopter gunships and artillery supported ARVN in repelling the attack. There were 15 enemy KIA; friendly casualties were two ARVN KIA and 10 WIA.

(C) At 051020 Nov the 4/33 ARVN, 15 km northwest of Song Ong Doc, engaged an enemy force; Trp C, 16th ACS (US), supported the ARVN, causing 11 enemy KBA. The friendly forces avoided casualties. Nine km southwest of Song Ong Doc on 15 Nov, the 3/32 ARVN supported by US Navy OV-10 strikes and helicopter gunships engaged an enemy company. Eight enemy were KIA in the contact; friendly forces sustained two KIA and nine WIA. Operating northwest of Nam Can on 10 Nov, the 3/32 ARVN engaged elements of the U Minh 2 Local Force Bn, VC Ca Mau Province, in a 1-hour contact. Trp C, 16th ACS (US), supported the action. Casualties were avoided by the friendly forces but the enemy lost 12 KIA. The 3/32 ARVN lost two KIA and nine WIA on 12 Nov southwest of Ca Mau in a firefight with an element of the U Minh 2 Local Force Bn, VC Ca Mau Province. Gunships and US Navy OV-10 aircraft supported the ARVN forces in which eight enemy were KIA. On 20 Nov northwest of Ca Mau, the 3/33 ARVN made contact with an element of the 95th NVA Regt, COSVN. Friendly forces avoided casualties while gunship support assisted in 12 enemy KIA.

(C) Operating 25 km northwest of Ca Mau at 011035 Dec, Trp C, 16th ACS, engaged an enemy force. The onboard ordnance of the helicopters accounted for 16 enemy KIA. The next day nearby, elements of the 1/32 ARVN supported by gunships engaged another enemy force for 3 1/2-hours. The friendly forces avoided casualties as they killed 12 enemy soldiers. On 3 Dec again in the same area, the 1/32 ARVN engaged local guerrillas. The extended 3-hour contact cost the enemy 10 KIA. The ARVN had no casualties. On 11 Dec northwest of Ca Mau, Trp C, 7/1 ACS (US), in support of the 32d ARVN Inf engaged an enemy force. There were no friendly casualties. Enemy losses were 12 KBA. The 32d ARVN again avoided casualties on 24 Dec when they engaged an enemy force from the D2 VC Regt, MR 3. Supported by TAC-AIR the ARVN inflicted 14 enemy KIA. Elements of the 95th NVA Regt, COSVN, attacked a USN/VNN ATSB at Ca Mau on 27 Dec. The attackers used automatic weapons, small-arms fire, and RPG rounds. US Navy helicopter gunships, light fire teams, and artillery supported the defenders. Friendly losses were two KIA (US) and 22 WIA (14 US); enemy casualties were not established. Twenty km west of Nam Can on 18 Dec, elements of the 412th RF Bn engaged an enemy battalion of the 95th NVA Regt, COSVN. In the 2 1/2-hour contact US Navy OV-10 aircraft supported the friendly troops which caused 14 enemy KIA, while sustaining no friendly casualties.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

UNCLASSIFIED

Military Operations - ANNEX E

1. Bklt (S), FMFPAC, Jan 70, Subj: Operations of US Marine Forces, Vietnam (U), Gp-2.
2. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Inf Bde, 5th Inf Div (MECH), 1 May 70 Subj: Combat Operation After Action Report - Fulton Square - 221500H Oct 69 to 182400H Jan 70, Gp-4.
3. Rpt (C), HQ, 101st Abn Div (Ambl), 22 Apr 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Operation RANDOLPH GLEN, 7 Dec 69 - 31 Mar 70 (U), Gp-Not stated.
4. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Inf Bde, 5th Inf Div (MECH), 15 Aug 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report - Greene River - 190001H Jan 70 to 220900H Jul 70, Gp-4.
5. Rpt (C), HQ, 101st Abn Div (Ambl), 23 Sep 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Operation TEXAS STAR, 1 Apr 70 - 5 Sep 70 (U), Gp-Not stated.
6. Ibid.
7. Rpt (C), HQ, 196th Inf Bde, Americal Division, Undated, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-Not stated.
8. Rpt (S), HQ, 7th Marines, 1st Mar Div (Rein), 18 Sep 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-Not stated.
9. Op. cit., #5.
10. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bn, 1st Inf, 196th Inf Bde, Americal Division, Undated, Subj: Combat After Action Report, Gp-Not stated.
11. Rpt (C), HQ, XXIV Corps, 12 Nov 70, Subj: Operational Report - Lessons Learned, HQ, XXIV Corps, Period Ending 31 Oct 70 (U), Gp-4.
12. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 020122Z Feb 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
13. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 302200Z Mar 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M090/30 Mar 70, Gp-4.
14. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 5 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
15. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 130752Z Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
16. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 19 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
17. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 111147Z May 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
18. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 061000Z May 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E124/05 May 70, Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

19. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 080434Z Jun 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
20. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 5 Jul 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
21. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 19 Jul 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
22. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 170935Z Aug 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
23. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 012200Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M092/1 Apr 70, Gp-4.
24. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 010625Z Jun 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
25. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 232200Z Jul 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M205/23 Jul 70, Gp-4.
26. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 16 Aug 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
27. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 20 Sep 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
28. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 230942Z Feb 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
29. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 14 Jan 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
30. Op. cit., #28.
31. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 031000Z May 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E123/02 May 70, Gp-4.
32. Op. cit., #17; Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 091000Z May 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E129/8 May 70, Gp-4.
33. Op. cit., #17.
34. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG, 262200Z Jun 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M178/26 Jun 70, Gp-4.
35. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 30 Aug 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
36. Op. cit., #14
37. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 060717Z Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
38. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 150226Z Sep 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

39. Rpt (C), HQ, I Field Force, 15 Oct 70, Subj: Quarterly Summary, 3d Quarter, CY70 (U), Gp-4.
40. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Sqdn, 10th Cav, 4th Inf Div, 18 Sep 70, Subj: Combat After Action Report, OP Cramer White, Gp-4.
41. Rpt (C), HQ, 4th Inf Div, 20 Nov 70, Subj: Operational Report Lessons Learned, 4th Inf Div, Period Ending 31 Oct 70 (U), Gp-4.
42. Ibid.
43. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div, 15 Feb 70, Subj: Combat After Action Report (U), Gp-4.
44. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bn (Mech), 8th Inf, 4th Inf Div, 18 Sep 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, OP Waldron Blue, Gp-4.
45. Rpt (C), HQ, I Field Force, 15 Feb 70, Subj: Operational Report - Lessons Learned, HQ, First Field Force, Vietnam, Period Ending 31 Jan 70 (U), Gp-4.
46. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div, 1 Sep 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report (U), Gp-4.
47. Op. cit., #45
48. Rpt (C), HQ, 4th Inf Div, 31 May 70, Subj: Operational Report Lessons Learned, 4th Inf Div, Period Ending 30 Apr 70 (U), Gp-4.
49. Ibid.
50. Op. cit., #39.
51. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div, 9 Apr 70, Subj: Combat After Action Report (U), Gp-4.
52. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 22 Apr 70, Subj: Combat After Action Report, Gp-4.
53. Rpt (C), HQ, 4th Inf Div, 20 Aug 70, Subj: Operational Report, Lessons Learned, 4th Inf Div, Period Ending 31 Jul 70 (U), Gp-4.
54. Ibid.
55. Ibid.
56. Ibid.
57. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 1 Nov 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
58. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div, 22 Oct 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report (U), Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

59. Op. cit., #53.
60. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
61. Op. cit., #53.
62. Rpt (C), HQ, I Field Force, 15 Aug 70, Subj: Operational Report - Lessons Learned, HQ, First Field Forces, Vietnam, Period Ending 31 Jul 70 (U), Gp-4.
63. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 10 Nov 70, Subj: Combat After Action Report, Gp-4.
64. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bn (Mech), 8th Inf Div, 21 Sep 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, OP BRANDEIS BLUE, Gp-4.
65. Op. cit., #62.
66. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 10 Nov 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
67. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 11 Nov 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
68. Op. cit., #39.
69. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 3 Nov 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
70. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 22 Nov 70, Subj: Combat Operation After Action Report, Gp-4.
71. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bn (Mech), 8th Inf, 4th Inf Div, 13 Oct 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, OP MURRAY BLUE, Gp-4.
72. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div, 18 Oct 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, (U), Gp-4.
73. Rpt (C), HQ, 1st Bde, 4th Inf Div, 23 Nov 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
74. Rpt (C), HQ, 2d Bde, 4th Inf Div, 29 Oct 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report (U), Gp-4.
75. Op. cit., #16.
76. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 121000Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E102/11 Apr 70, Gp-4; Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 122200Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M103/12 Apr 70, Gp-4.
77. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 131000Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E103/12 Apr 70, Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

78. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 071000Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E097/06 Apr 70, Gp-4.
79. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 200958Z Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
80. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 172200Z May 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M138/17 May 70, Gp-4.
81. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 062200Z Dec 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M341/06 Dec 70, Gp-4.
82. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 120211Z Jan 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
83. Ibid.
84. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 071000Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E097/06 Apr 70, Gp-4.
85. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 051000Z Jun 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E156/04 Jun 70, Gp-4.
86. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 242200Z Jul 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M206/24 Jul 70, Gp-4.
87. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 311042Z Aug 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
88. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 281000Z Sep 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E271/27 Sep 70, Gp-4.
89. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 312200Z Jul 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M213/31 Jul 70, Gp-4.
90. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 041155Z May 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
91. Op. cit., #17.
92. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 180446Z May 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
93. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 071121Z Dec 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
94. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 061000Z Jan 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E0006/05 Jan 70, Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

95. Rpt (C), HQ, Seventh Air Force (PACAF), 29 Sep 70, Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report, Gp-4.
96. Bklt (C), ACoS, G2, USARV, 6 Sep 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
97. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 230757Z Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
98. Op. cit., #19.
99. Op. cit., #37.
100. Op. cit., #17.
101. Op. cit., #96.
102. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 090336Z Feb 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
103. Op. cit., #28.
104. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 020412Z Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
105. Op. cit., #90.
106. Bklt (C), ACoS, G3, USARV, 9 Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
107. Op. cit., #82.
108. Op. cit., #12.
109. Op. cit., #82.
110. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 142200Z Feb 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M046/14 Feb 70, Gp-4.
111. Op. cit., #106.
112. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 161353Z Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
113. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 300742Z Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
114. Bklt (S), HQ, USARPAC, 28 May 70, Subj: Highlights of United States Army, Pacific, Activities Mar 70 (U), Gp-3.
115. Op. cit., #37.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

116. Op. cit., #16.
117. Op. cit., #15.
118. Bklt (C), ACofS, G2, USARV, 26 Apr 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
119. Op. cit., #24.
120. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 062200Z Feb 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M038/06 Feb 70, Gp-4.
121. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 090335Z Mar 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
122. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 042200Z May 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M125/04 May 70, Gp-4.
123. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 192200Z Oct 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M293/19 Oct 70, Gp-4.
124. Bklt (C), ACofS, G2, USARV, 22 Nov 70, Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
125. Op. cit., #14.
126. Op. cit., #22.
127. Op. cit., #97.
128. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 211000Z Jun 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E172/20 Jun, Gp-4.
129. Op. cit., #22.
130. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 280720Z Sep 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
131. Op. cit., #86.
132. Bklt (C), ACofS, G2, USARV, 13 Sep 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-3.
133. Op. cit., #86.
134. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 202200Z Dec 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M335/20 Dec 70, Gp-4.
135. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 041000Z Sep 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M247/03 Sep 70, Gp-4.
136. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 012200Z Aug 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M214/1 Aug 70, Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

137. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 211101Z Sep 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
138. Op. cit., #37.
139. Op. cit., #15.
140. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to JCS, 301342Z Nov 70, Subj: Weekly Assessment of Military Position (U), Gp-4.
141. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 252200Z Feb 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M057/25 Feb 70, Gp-4.
142. Op. cit., #112.
143. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 261000Z Aug 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E238/25 Aug 70, Gp-4.
144. Op. cit., #38.
145. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 032200Z Mar 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M063/03 Mar 70, Gp-4.
146. Op. cit., #112.
147. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 151000Z Dec 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E349/14 Dec 70, Gp-4.
148. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 062200Z Apr 70, Subj: OPREP-4/M097/06 Apr 70, Gp-4.
149. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7870, 011000Z May 70, Subj: OPREP-4/E121/30 Apr 70, Gp-4.
150. Bklt (C), ACo(S), G2, USARV, 25 Oct 70, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Review, Gp-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

;

THIS PAGE NOT USED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ANNEX F

NAVAL OPERATIONS

Introduction

(C) The majority of naval operations in the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) became the responsibility of the Vietnamese Navy (VNN) by the end of 1970. A description of the background and significant 1970 activities of the various operations is furnished in this annex.

(C) Operation MARKET TIME consisted of inner and outer barriers along the entire RVN coastline conducted to prevent infiltration from the sea. In September 1970, the VNN assumed responsibility for inner barrier operations up to 12 miles off the RVN coastline, while the US Navy (USN) maintained responsibility for the outer barrier status, extending 12 to 40 miles off the coastline, and for offshore air surveillance.

(C) Riverine operations were concentrated primarily in the delta (Military Region (MR) 4, or Fourth Riverine Zone). Other riverine operations were conducted in MR 3 (Third Riverine Zone), principally on the Saigon River, and in the Rung Sat Special Zone. River security was also provided along the Cua Viet and Perfume Rivers in MR 1.

(C) The operation names and Task Force (TF) designators of these riverine operations are summarized below.

<u>Operation</u>	<u>VNN Designator</u>
TRAN HUNG DAO I	CTG 212.3
TRAN HUNG DAO II GIANT SLINGSHOT	CTG 214.1
TRAN HUNG DAO III SEA FLOAT	combined with THD IV on 1 Jul
TRAN HUNG DAO IV SOLID ANCHOR	CTG 214.2
TRAN HUNG DAO V READY DECK	CTG 216.1
TRAN HUNG DAO VI SEARCH TURN	CTG 212.5

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TRAN HUNG DAO VII SEA TIGER/CHI LANG I	CTG 221.1
TRAN HUNG DAO VIII	CTG 217.1
TRAN HUNG DAO IX BARRIER REEF	CTG 212.3
TRAN HUNG DAO X BREEZY COVE	CTG 212.6
TRAN HUNG DAO XI CAMBODIAN OPERATIONS	CTG 210.1 ended 27 Aug
TRAN HUNG DAO XII Prisoners of War Repatriation	completed 11 Jun
TRAN HUNG DAO XIII	never used
TRAN HUNG DAO XIV	CTG 217.2
TRAN HUNG DAO XV MARKET TIME Inner Barrier	CTF 213
TRAN HUNG DAO XVI	CTF 210 ended on 27 Sep
TRAN HUNG DAO XVII	CTF 210
CLEARWATER	CTG 221.2
Rung Sat Special Zone	CTG 228

MARKET TIME Operations

Background

(C) MARKET TIME operations, which began 16 Mar 65, were the outgrowth of a conference called by Commander, Military Assistance Command, Vietnam (COMUSMACV) earlier that month. The action was prompted by what had come to be called the "Vung Ro Incident." This was the discovery and subsequent capture of an "infiltration trawler" in Vung Ro Bay, Phu Yen Province, MR 2. On 16 Feb the Vietnamese attacked the trawler and disabled it. Over a period of 9 days, 16-24 Feb 65, they then were involved in a disappointing series of operations aimed at landing their forces, securing the immediate area, and salvaging the trawler and stores in caches in the immediate area.

THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED
Order 5300-107-0100

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

9-11134

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The incident confirmed what had long been suspected: that a great deal of seaward infiltration of men and material was being accomplished. The particularly large amount of ammunition and other supplies found at Vung Ro Bay, well in excess of the capacity of the captured trawler, indicated that several shipments had been made. The simultaneous appearance in other coastal areas of the then new 7.62mm family of enemy weapons strongly suggested use of other seaborne infiltration sites by Viet Cong (VC) forces. Further, the disappointing performance of the various Vietnamese forces at Vung Ro Bay cast doubt on both the willingness and ability of the Republic of Vietnam Armed Forces (RVNAF) to effectively control coastal infiltration on their own.

(C) The conference opinion was that the best method to ensure interdiction of coastal traffic infiltration would be to assist and inspire the VNN to increase the quality and quantity of its patrols. This would help to cut off the coastwide junk traffic then mingled with the more than 64,000 registered civilian craft working the 1,172 miles of RVN coastline. Coastal infiltration was also attempted by vessels of trawler or larger size running parallel to the RVN coast, well out to sea beyond the area of highest detection probability, to a point where nearly perpendicular run could be made to one of several areas along the coast. These craft took full advantage of hours of darkness, tides, the phase of the moon, and local patterns of innocent traffic. To combat this infiltration from North Vietnam (NVN), the USN established a system of patrol barriers, known as Operation MARKET TIME, conducted by USN and VNN forces.

(C) MARKET TIME forces had the task designator of TF 115. Organizationally they were divided into nine patrol areas, each 30 to 40 miles deep and 80 to 100 miles long, stretching from the 17th parallel in the north along the coast to the Brevie Line in the Gulf of Siam. Normally, each patrol was the responsibility of a destroyer escort (DER) or, if sufficient DERs were not available, an ocean minesweep (MSO). Coast Guard Squadron One provided Coast Guard Patrol Boats (WPB) for barrier patrols along the 17th parallel and in the Gulf of Siam. Five coastal surveillance centers (CSC)--Danang, Qui Nhon, Nha Trang, Vung Tau, and An Thoi--were responsible for coordinating USN and VNN patrol units. Though there were five CSCs, there were only four coastal zones, Qui Nhon and Nha Trang sharing responsibility for the Second Coastal Zone. (See Figure F-1, MARKET TIME Patrol Areas.)

(C) The mission concept was based on the barrier defense approach and was specifically directed against the two sea infiltration routes: transshipment by junk along the coast from NVN to the RVN or within the RVN itself, or by large vessels proceeding from well offshore and heading directly to the coast when conditions were suitable. Barriers normal to the coast were established south of the 17th parallel and in the Gulf of Siam to interdict coastal junks. Aircraft and larger surface units patrolled well out to sea in areas parallel to the coast to detect vessels attempting to close the coast from seaward. An inshore patrol of smaller units was maintained to detect coastal junks and also vessels attempting to penetrate from seaward. Further, shore-based radar sites were established as an added detection capability to assist the air and sea patrols. The sites were located on Con Son Island, Poulo Obi Island, and Cu Lao Re Island. All units were to act in consonance with the CSCs strategically located on the coast. Overall direction was maintained by Commander, Task Force (CTF) 115 located at Cam Ranh Bay. Units were stationed or restationed based upon intelligence estimates/reports, suspected or known infiltration routes, weather, location and operations of Free World Military Assistance Forces (FWMAF), and myriad other details. The US effort took into consideration the mission and deployment of the VNN Sea and Coastal Force ships and craft and augmented the VNN counter-sea-infiltration effort.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By D4144 per

CONFIDENTIAL

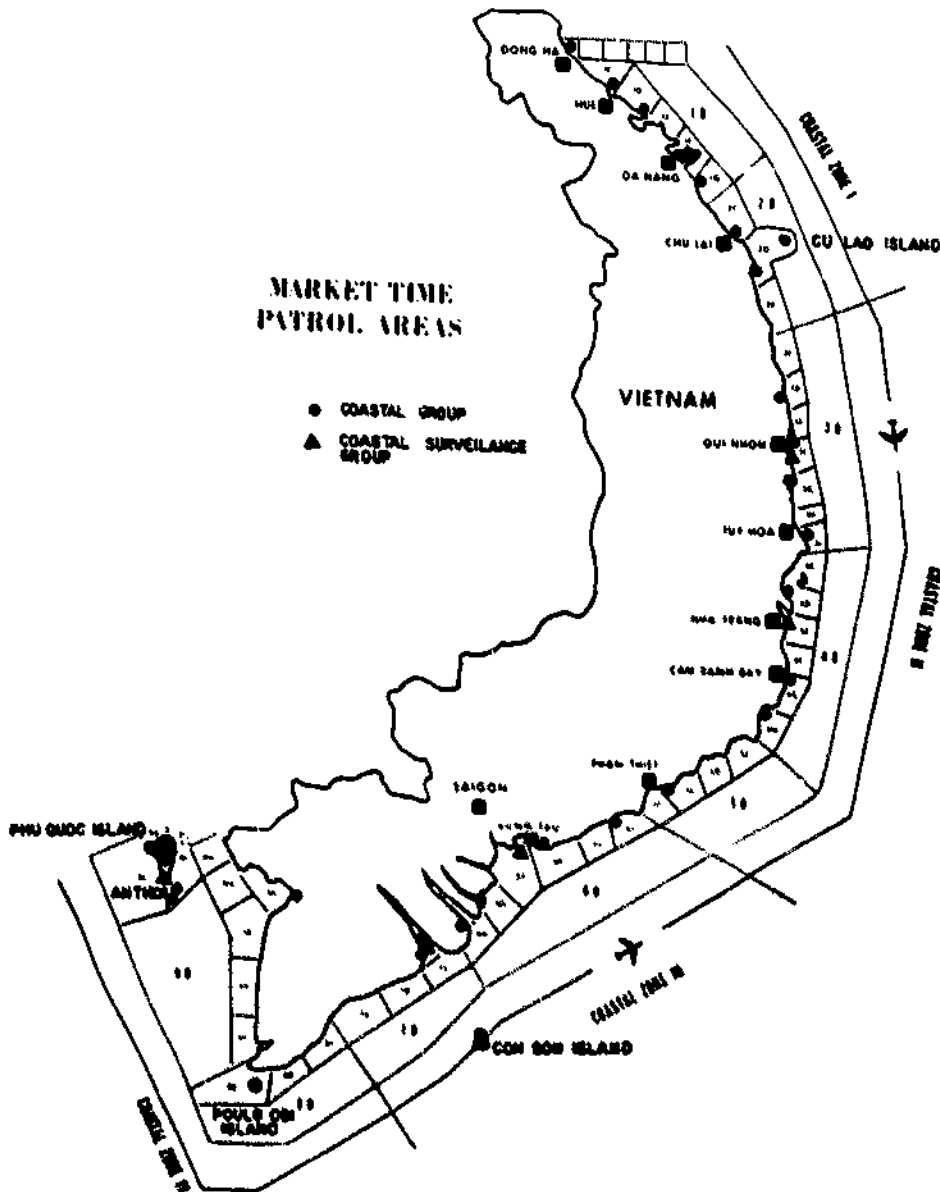


FIGURE F-1

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE CONTAINED UNCLASSIFIED
Information on 11/15/2001

841334

F-4

~~SECRET~~

(C) The magnitude of the task was large indeed. The VC and North Vietnamese Army (NVA) did not require a major supply system, as is understood by the US military. They needed only to import ammunition, arms, medical supplies, and men. Food, clothing, and shelter were obtained within the RVN. It was estimated that total VC/NVA daily requirements could be met by 180 medium-sized junks. About 64,000 craft were licensed to operate in RVN waters. Of these perhaps 13,000 were motorized. Use of certain areas along the coast and within designated harbors was restricted by the Government of Vietnam (GVN). USN and VNN patrols continually enforced these restrictions as part of the overall control of the coastal region. To provide adequate assurance that the enemy could remain unsuccessful in moving personnel and material along the coast, 60 percent of junks and sampans detected would have to be inspected and/or searched. (1)

The Barrier Structure

(S) The 1970 MARKET TIME operation continued in 1970 with three barriers; an inner ship barrier, an outer ship patrol area, and an air barrier, all augmented by three shorebased radar installations.

(S) The ship barriers were divided into patrol areas upon consideration of the size, the location of the RVN Coastal Zone boundaries, and the areas of responsibility of the VNN Coastal Groups and Coastal Districts. The patrol areas are shown in Figure F-1, MARKET TIME Patrol Areas. The inner barrier covered 1,018 nautical miles (nm) of coastline. This included Phu Quoc Island. The seaward boundary corresponded to the 12-nm limit. The barrier included nine major sections subdivided into about 20-mile long segments. The outer ship patrol was divided into nine sections extending seaward from the 12-nm limit an average of 40 nm offshore.

(S) The air barrier at the beginning of 1970 continued from the Cambodian border near Phu Quoc Island and covered the RVN coast north to the 17th parallel. The patrol aircraft flew a track 70 nm from the coast with random deviations of 50 nm either side of the track.

(S) There were three shorebased radar installations at the beginning of the year. These were located on Con Son, Poulo Obi, and Cu Lao Re Islands. Early in 1970 Commander Naval Forces Vietnam (COMNAVFORV) investigated the feasibility of complementing the MARKET TIME outer (air) barrier with a network of coastal radar installations capable of providing detection equivalent to that provided by P-3 aircraft. The plan proposed 14 sites of which the three mentioned above were already in operation. Locations were to be as follows: (2)

<u>Location</u>	<u>Province</u>
1. Near Chong Diem	Thua Thien
2. Danang Peninsula	Quang Nam
3. Cu Lao Re Island	Off Quang Ngai
4. Near Hoai Nhon	Binh Dinh
5. Vung La Peninsula	Phu Yen
6. Ninh Quoc	Khanh Hoa
7. Ca Na	Ninh Thuan
8. Tam Tan	Dinh Tuy
9. Vung Tau	Phuoc Tuy

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DARM per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

TRAWLER TRACK ANALYSIS

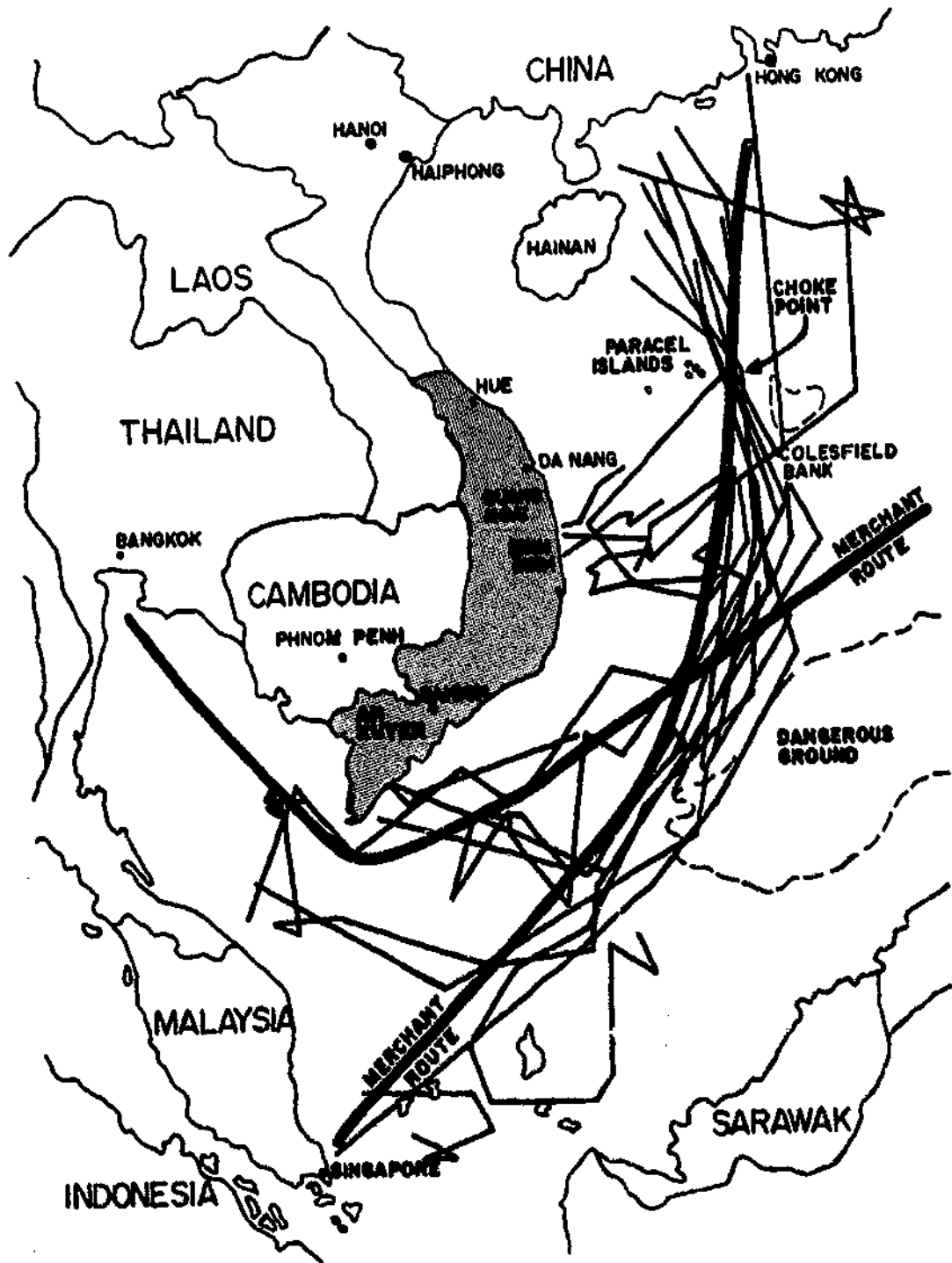


FIGURE F-2

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REMAINED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By OPM 191

841334

F-6

~~SECRET~~

<u>Location</u>	<u>Province</u>
10. Con Son Island	Off Bac Lieu
11. Poulo Obi Island	Off An Xuyen
12. Hon Chuo Island	Off An Xuyen
13. Hon Nam Du Island	Off Kien Giang
14. Near An Thoi	On Phu Quoc Island

(S) The fixed-site radars would be limited to detection and tracking missions. They could maintain tracks on all contacts and vector an inshore patrol craft to identify any contact moving toward the coast. If fast patrol craft (PCF or Swift boat) were not available due to bad weather, contacts moving toward the shore could be investigated by tactical air or land forces. The PCF would be the primary craft used for inshore patrols.

(C) MARKET TIME PCFs effectively contributed to the blockade of the RVN coastline and enforced fishing restrictions designed to prevent intra-coastal shipments of supplies by the enemy. These PCFs maintained continuous surveillance of the coastline, boarding and searching upwards of 60 percent of all contacts. In addition, PCFs provided Naval Gunfire Support (NGFS) and conducted harassment and interdiction fire support missions as part of their routine patrols. PCFs were capable of effectively patrolling an area 20 to 30 miles in length and 10 to 15 miles in width for a period 20 to 36 hours. For maximum effectiveness, two PCFs were allotted to each coastal division for each station, plus one back-up boat. Thus, if a coastal division was assigned five stations, it was allotted 11 PCFs. Rough seas necessitated PCFs returning to port or seeking a lee, and seas of moderate height caused crew discomfort but did not endanger the crews or their missions. Larger craft had better sea-keeping qualities, but when relative cost and effectiveness were considered, the PCF was a highly desirable member of the coastal surveillance force. During the monsoon season, WPRs, with their better sea-keeping qualities, were shifted to those PCF MARKET TIME stations most affected by rough seas, and PCFs were moved to the calmer WPR areas. This trade-off of assets and stations permitted continued MARKET TIME operations with little loss of effectiveness.

(C) When junk and sampan density was sparse in a patrol area, one PCF could usually carry out its mission of inspection, boarding, and searching alone. When there was a concentration of native craft, two or more PCFs were used to "corral" the craft prior to investigation and search. (3)

Trawler Infiltration

(C) Seaborne infiltration was advantageous to the enemy for one steel-hulled infiltrator from NVN could move approximately 100 tons of munitions all the way south in a few days, while moving the same cargo overland would require about 170 days. When after mid-March, the VC/NVA were no longer able to use the port of Kompong Som (Sihanoukville) the NVN logistics pipeline via the Ho Chi Minh Trail was strained. This, coupled with the increased number of enemy forces located in southern and central Cambodia and in MR 4 plus the increasing success of the GVN pacification program, compounded the enemy's logistical problems.

(C) The enemy obviously desired to use seaborne infiltration into MR4. Fifteen attempts at seaward infiltration were detected between September 1969 and the end of December 1970.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

CONFIDENTIAL

INITIAL DETECTION OF INFILTRATION ATTEMPTS

NO.	DATE	TIME	POSITION	VEHICLE	TRAWLER CLASS	RESULT
1	2/16/65		12-52N/109-25E	HELO	UNK	Destroyed
2	12/31/65	1943H	07-49N/105-16E	Ship-radar	SL-5	Aborted
3	5/10/66	0010H	08-43N/105-17E	Ship-radar	SL-5	Destroyed
4	6/19/66	1545H	09-37N/106-36E	Navy air	SL-4	Captured
5	12/23/66	1145H	14-28N/110-18E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
6	1/1/67	2210H	08-38N/105-11E	PCF 71	UNK	Destroyed
7	3/14/67	0418H	15-27N/109-25E	Navy air	SL-4	Destroyed
8	7/11/67	1925H	15-23N/109-38E	Navy air	SL-4	Captured
9	2/22/68	0830H	15-10N/112-19E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
10	2/28/68	1830H	09-54N/109-29E	Navy air	SL-5	Destroyed
11	2/29/68	1130H	14-24N/111-27E	Navy air	SL-3	Destroyed
12	2/29/68	1541H	15-20N/110-43E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
13	2/29/68	1853H	12-17N/110-30E	Navy air	SL-2	Captured
14	8/24/69	1345H	16-02N/113-05E	Navy air	----	----
15	9/1/69	1125H	09-25N/103-37E	Navy air	SL-6	Aborted
16	11/16/69	1248H	07-24N/105-08E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
17	12/23/69	1402H	10-54N/112-13E	Navy air	SL-6	Aborted
18	3/10/70	2336H	10-00N/110-30E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
19	4/21/70	1836H	05-51N/109-00E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
20	5/19/70	1114H	12-00N/114-07E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
21	5/20/70	1611H	14-02N/112-14E	Navy air	SL-3	Aborted
22	6/10/70	0020H	08-15N/104-40E	Ship	SL-4	Aborted
23	7/6/70	1055H	07-31N/109-45E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
24	8/2/70	1052H	18-01N/113-23E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
25	8/28/70	1510H	11-24N/112-37E	Navy air	Modified SL-4	----
26	9/4/70	1222H	08-25N/109-20E	Navy air	SL-6	Aborted
27	10/9/70	0830H	18-30N/112-32E	Navy air	SL-3	Aborted
28	10/27/70	2130H	12-00N/113-41E	Navy air	SL-4	Aborted
29	11/17/70	1057H	08-46N/107-30E	Navy air	SL-3	Sunk

TABLE F-1

THIS PAGE REMAINS UNCLASSIFIED
 Control No. 100-100-100-100

841334

~~SECRET~~

A comparison between steel-hulled infiltration tracks and merchant shipping lanes in the South China Sea revealed that infiltrators apparently used merchant routes as a cover on infiltration runs. The two major shipping lanes the trawlers used were the Hong Kong/Singapore and the Manila/Bangkok routes. Of the two, the Hong Kong/Singapore lane seemed to be the most essential to the NVN effort and most utilized.

(C) From analysis of trawler tracks (see Figure F-2) it was determined the infiltrators entering or attempting to enter RVN waters were channeled along two corridors roughly 60 miles wide, with a choke point in the Paracel Islands. These corridors were known as the Quang Ngai/Binh Dinh and the An Xuyen corridors from the provinces in which they terminated. It was believed all infiltration attempts since February 1968 were channeled down the latter corridor with An Xuyen Province as their destination. (4) (Table F-1 shows in detail the infiltration attempts and final results.) (5)

(S) Generally, each trawler had topside cargo or armament covered with tarpaulins or nets, flew no flag and displayed no other identification markings, showed no lights at night, and based on its location, was in a position to enter the contiguous zone during periods of little or no moonlight and at high tide. Exceptions to each of the conditions were observed.

(S) Once the infiltration trawler realized it had been detected by MARKET TIME aircraft, its normal response was to abort its mission and return to Chinese Communist (CHICOM) waters for sanctuary. USN response to these aborted attempts was usually continuous but non-provocative surveillance on the trawler's homeward journey. Little intelligence value was gained from these surveillance efforts, which were expensive and tied up limited SEVENTHFLT (7th Flt) air and ship assets for little or no gain.

(S) These detections and follow-on surveillances, which appraised the enemy of our continued capability to thwart his infiltration attempts and which passively achieved the mission of blocking sea infiltration, did little to dissuade him from further attempts. Since no punitive action had been taken against any of the aborted attempts, the enemy may have been actually encouraged to further attempts. If the NVN could be persuaded that international waters were not a safe haven for trawlers intending infiltration, the possibility existed they might reassess the usefulness of such efforts and abandon further attempts. The inability to obtain the necessary approval for USN forces to board and search trawlers who displayed hostile identity with reasonable certainty outside the contiguous zone was considered unduly restrictive. (6)

(S) The increased trawler activity during the year reflected an increased logistics need in the delta which, when coupled with the disruption of the enemy supply system in Cambodia, forced the enemy to continue and increase his seaborne infiltration. Since an infiltrator received no interference if detected outside territorial waters, it was felt that the capture or destruction of a trawler would be the best means of discouraging infiltration by sea. (7) Proposed changes to the rules of engagement (ROE) which would allow this action outside territorial waters were still being discussed at year's end.

(S) In July COMUSMACV outlined, with the intent to implement unless Commander in Chief, Pacific (CINCPAC) had objections, a covert surveillance plan aimed at enhancing the capture or destruction, inside RVN territorial waters, of steel-hulled trawlers attempting infiltration. CINCPAC concurred, and on 4 Aug, COMNAVFORV was authorized to implement the plan immediately for a period of 1 month or until first contact was gained and the results were evaluated.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE RECORDED UNCLASSIFIED
Order See Army By DMM per

~~SECRET~~

(S) Another idea to increase the effectiveness of the infiltration barrier was the proposal to employ a nuclear submarine (SSN), when available, to conduct covert surveillance of infiltration trawlers as a possible alternative or adjunct to the covert surveillance plan. The use of an SSN in the destruction of infiltrating trawlers in accordance with the current ROE was included in the proposal. Due to the implications of 7th Flt units becoming involved in potential trawler destruction within RVN territorial waters, it was felt that during events leading to and precipitating such an attack there would have to be close and continuous coordination with COM-USMACV. (9)

(S) Although destruction of steel-hulled infiltration trawlers was highly desirable, of paramount importance was the prevention of successful trawler infiltration. In view of a possible successful infiltration which occurred in late August, CINCPAC, on 5 Oct, concurred with the trial implementation of the covert SSN surveillance plan until the first contact was made, the plan was implemented, and the results thereof were evaluated. The plan was subject to the following restrictions: trawler contact was to be maintained (air or surface, covert or overt) until positive turnover to a SSN and close and continuous coordination was to be maintained with COMUSMACV during events leading to and precipitating an attack on the infiltrating trawler by 7th Flt units. Discussions on SSN availability were still going on at year's end. (10)

Significant Activities

(C) On 1 Sep 69, two USN hydrofoil patrol gun boats (PGH), USS Flagstaff (PGH-1) and USS Tucumcari (PGH-2) were assigned to Commander, Task Group (CTG) 115.1 for an extended combat test and evaluation for use as MARKET TIME patrol craft. On 27 Jan 70 CINCPACFLT was informed of the results in the following message:

1. Suitability of PGH craft in performance of assigned mission:

a. The mission of the PGH was to conduct an operational evaluation in a combat environment, serve as a rapid reaction unit, and augment MARKET TIME forces by conducting random, high-speed pre-planned patrols.

b. Because of their high speed and ability to get underway on short notice, these craft were ideally suited for a coastal surveillance mission and rapid surface contact interception.

c. Radar performance was generally good with average radar detection on trawler-size contacts at 10-12 miles.

d. However, the PGH is highly dependent upon sea and weather conditions for effective patrol and these factors, exceptionally adverse in the Danang area during the NE monsoon prevalent during the deployment, severely undermined PGH effectiveness.

2. Evaluation of material readiness condition while deployed.

a. Tucumcari demonstrated a higher degree of material readiness than Flagstaff throughout the deployment. In general, material readiness

~~SECRET~~

THIS DOCUMENT IS UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec. 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, 3.0, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 4.0, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8, 4.9, 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8, 5.9, 6.0, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.8, 6.9, 7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.9, 9.0, 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.0, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8, 10.9, 11.0, 11.1, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8, 11.9, 12.0, 12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.4, 12.5, 12.6, 12.7, 12.8, 12.9, 13.0, 13.1, 13.2, 13.3, 13.4, 13.5, 13.6, 13.7, 13.8, 13.9, 14.0, 14.1, 14.2, 14.3, 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, 14.7, 14.8, 14.9, 15.0, 15.1, 15.2, 15.3, 15.4, 15.5, 15.6, 15.7, 15.8, 15.9, 16.0, 16.1, 16.2, 16.3, 16.4, 16.5, 16.6, 16.7, 16.8, 16.9, 17.0, 17.1, 17.2, 17.3, 17.4, 17.5, 17.6, 17.7, 17.8, 17.9, 18.0, 18.1, 18.2, 18.3, 18.4, 18.5, 18.6, 18.7, 18.8, 18.9, 19.0, 19.1, 19.2, 19.3, 19.4, 19.5, 19.6, 19.7, 19.8, 19.9, 20.0, 20.1, 20.2, 20.3, 20.4, 20.5, 20.6, 20.7, 20.8, 20.9, 21.0, 21.1, 21.2, 21.3, 21.4, 21.5, 21.6, 21.7, 21.8, 21.9, 22.0, 22.1, 22.2, 22.3, 22.4, 22.5, 22.6, 22.7, 22.8, 22.9, 23.0, 23.1, 23.2, 23.3, 23.4, 23.5, 23.6, 23.7, 23.8, 23.9, 24.0, 24.1, 24.2, 24.3, 24.4, 24.5, 24.6, 24.7, 24.8, 24.9, 25.0, 25.1, 25.2, 25.3, 25.4, 25.5, 25.6, 25.7, 25.8, 25.9, 26.0, 26.1, 26.2, 26.3, 26.4, 26.5, 26.6, 26.7, 26.8, 26.9, 27.0, 27.1, 27.2, 27.3, 27.4, 27.5, 27.6, 27.7, 27.8, 27.9, 28.0, 28.1, 28.2, 28.3, 28.4, 28.5, 28.6, 28.7, 28.8, 28.9, 29.0, 29.1, 29.2, 29.3, 29.4, 29.5, 29.6, 29.7, 29.8, 29.9, 30.0, 30.1, 30.2, 30.3, 30.4, 30.5, 30.6, 30.7, 30.8, 30.9, 31.0, 31.1, 31.2, 31.3, 31.4, 31.5, 31.6, 31.7, 31.8, 31.9, 32.0, 32.1, 32.2, 32.3, 32.4, 32.5, 32.6, 32.7, 32.8, 32.9, 33.0, 33.1, 33.2, 33.3, 33.4, 33.5, 33.6, 33.7, 33.8, 33.9, 34.0, 34.1, 34.2, 34.3, 34.4, 34.5, 34.6, 34.7, 34.8, 34.9, 35.0, 35.1, 35.2, 35.3, 35.4, 35.5, 35.6, 35.7, 35.8, 35.9, 36.0, 36.1, 36.2, 36.3, 36.4, 36.5, 36.6, 36.7, 36.8, 36.9, 37.0, 37.1, 37.2, 37.3, 37.4, 37.5, 37.6, 37.7, 37.8, 37.9, 38.0, 38.1, 38.2, 38.3, 38.4, 38.5, 38.6, 38.7, 38.8, 38.9, 39.0, 39.1, 39.2, 39.3, 39.4, 39.5, 39.6, 39.7, 39.8, 39.9, 40.0, 40.1, 40.2, 40.3, 40.4, 40.5, 40.6, 40.7, 40.8, 40.9, 41.0, 41.1, 41.2, 41.3, 41.4, 41.5, 41.6, 41.7, 41.8, 41.9, 42.0, 42.1, 42.2, 42.3, 42.4, 42.5, 42.6, 42.7, 42.8, 42.9, 43.0, 43.1, 43.2, 43.3, 43.4, 43.5, 43.6, 43.7, 43.8, 43.9, 44.0, 44.1, 44.2, 44.3, 44.4, 44.5, 44.6, 44.7, 44.8, 44.9, 45.0, 45.1, 45.2, 45.3, 45.4, 45.5, 45.6, 45.7, 45.8, 45.9, 46.0, 46.1, 46.2, 46.3, 46.4, 46.5, 46.6, 46.7, 46.8, 46.9, 47.0, 47.1, 47.2, 47.3, 47.4, 47.5, 47.6, 47.7, 47.8, 47.9, 48.0, 48.1, 48.2, 48.3, 48.4, 48.5, 48.6, 48.7, 48.8, 48.9, 49.0, 49.1, 49.2, 49.3, 49.4, 49.5, 49.6, 49.7, 49.8, 49.9, 50.0, 50.1, 50.2, 50.3, 50.4, 50.5, 50.6, 50.7, 50.8, 50.9, 51.0, 51.1, 51.2, 51.3, 51.4, 51.5, 51.6, 51.7, 51.8, 51.9, 52.0, 52.1, 52.2, 52.3, 52.4, 52.5, 52.6, 52.7, 52.8, 52.9, 53.0, 53.1, 53.2, 53.3, 53.4, 53.5, 53.6, 53.7, 53.8, 53.9, 54.0, 54.1, 54.2, 54.3, 54.4, 54.5, 54.6, 54.7, 54.8, 54.9, 55.0, 55.1, 55.2, 55.3, 55.4, 55.5, 55.6, 55.7, 55.8, 55.9, 56.0, 56.1, 56.2, 56.3, 56.4, 56.5, 56.6, 56.7, 56.8, 56.9, 57.0, 57.1, 57.2, 57.3, 57.4, 57.5, 57.6, 57.7, 57.8, 57.9, 58.0, 58.1, 58.2, 58.3, 58.4, 58.5, 58.6, 58.7, 58.8, 58.9, 59.0, 59.1, 59.2, 59.3, 59.4, 59.5, 59.6, 59.7, 59.8, 59.9, 60.0, 60.1, 60.2, 60.3, 60.4, 60.5, 60.6, 60.7, 60.8, 60.9, 61.0, 61.1, 61.2, 61.3, 61.4, 61.5, 61.6, 61.7, 61.8, 61.9, 62.0, 62.1, 62.2, 62.3, 62.4, 62.5, 62.6, 62.7, 62.8, 62.9, 63.0, 63.1, 63.2, 63.3, 63.4, 63.5, 63.6, 63.7, 63.8, 63.9, 64.0, 64.1, 64.2, 64.3, 64.4, 64.5, 64.6, 64.7, 64.8, 64.9, 65.0, 65.1, 65.2, 65.3, 65.4, 65.5, 65.6, 65.7, 65.8, 65.9, 66.0, 66.1, 66.2, 66.3, 66.4, 66.5, 66.6, 66.7, 66.8, 66.9, 67.0, 67.1, 67.2, 67.3, 67.4, 67.5, 67.6, 67.7, 67.8, 67.9, 68.0, 68.1, 68.2, 68.3, 68.4, 68.5, 68.6, 68.7, 68.8, 68.9, 69.0, 69.1, 69.2, 69.3, 69.4, 69.5, 69.6, 69.7, 69.8, 69.9, 70.0, 70.1, 70.2, 70.3, 70.4, 70.5, 70.6, 70.7, 70.8, 70.9, 71.0, 71.1, 71.2, 71.3, 71.4, 71.5, 71.6, 71.7, 71.8, 71.9, 72.0, 72.1, 72.2, 72.3, 72.4, 72.5, 72.6, 72.7, 72.8, 72.9, 73.0, 73.1, 73.2, 73.3, 73.4, 73.5, 73.6, 73.7, 73.8, 73.9, 74.0, 74.1, 74.2, 74.3, 74.4, 74.5, 74.6, 74.7, 74.8, 74.9, 75.0, 75.1, 75.2, 75.3, 75.4, 75.5, 75.6, 75.7, 75.8, 75.9, 76.0, 76.1, 76.2, 76.3, 76.4, 76.5, 76.6, 76.7, 76.8, 76.9, 77.0, 77.1, 77.2, 77.3, 77.4, 77.5, 77.6, 77.7, 77.8, 77.9, 78.0, 78.1, 78.2, 78.3, 78.4, 78.5, 78.6, 78.7, 78.8, 78.9, 79.0, 79.1, 79.2, 79.3, 79.4, 79.5, 79.6, 79.7, 79.8, 79.9, 80.0, 80.1, 80.2, 80.3, 80.4, 80.5, 80.6, 80.7, 80.8, 80.9, 81.0, 81.1, 81.2, 81.3, 81.4, 81.5, 81.6, 81.7, 81.8, 81.9, 82.0, 82.1, 82.2, 82.3, 82.4, 82.5, 82.6, 82.7, 82.8, 82.9, 83.0, 83.1, 83.2, 83.3, 83.4, 83.5, 83.6, 83.7, 83.8, 83.9, 84.0, 84.1, 84.2, 84.3, 84.4, 84.5, 84.6, 84.7, 84.8, 84.9, 85.0, 85.1, 85.2, 85.3, 85.4, 85.5, 85.6, 85.7, 85.8, 85.9, 86.0, 86.1, 86.2, 86.3, 86.4, 86.5, 86.6, 86.7, 86.8, 86.9, 87.0, 87.1, 87.2, 87.3, 87.4, 87.5, 87.6, 87.7, 87.8, 87.9, 88.0, 88.1, 88.2, 88.3, 88.4, 88.5, 88.6, 88.7, 88.8, 88.9, 89.0, 89.1, 89.2, 89.3, 89.4, 89.5, 89.6, 89.7, 89.8, 89.9, 90.0, 90.1, 90.2, 90.3, 90.4, 90.5, 90.6, 90.7, 90.8, 90.9, 91.0, 91.1, 91.2, 91.3, 91.4, 91.5, 91.6, 91.7, 91.8, 91.9, 92.0, 92.1, 92.2, 92.3, 92.4, 92.5, 92.6, 92.7, 92.8, 92.9, 93.0, 93.1, 93.2, 93.3, 93.4, 93.5, 93.6, 93.7, 93.8, 93.9, 94.0, 94.1, 94.2, 94.3, 94.4, 94.5, 94.6, 94.7, 94.8, 94.9, 95.0, 95.1, 95.2, 95.3, 95.4, 95.5, 95.6, 95.7, 95.8, 95.9, 96.0, 96.1, 96.2, 96.3, 96.4, 96.5, 96.6, 96.7, 96.8, 96.9, 97.0, 97.1, 97.2, 97.3, 97.4, 97.5, 97.6, 97.7, 97.8, 97.9, 98.0, 98.1, 98.2, 98.3, 98.4, 98.5, 98.6, 98.7, 98.8, 98.9, 99.0, 99.1, 99.2, 99.3, 99.4, 99.5, 99.6, 99.7, 99.8, 99.9, 100.0, 100.1, 100.2, 100.3, 100.4, 100.5, 100.6, 100.7, 100.8, 100.9, 101.0, 101.1, 101.2, 101.3, 101.4, 101.5, 101.6, 101.7, 101.8, 101.9, 102.0, 102.1, 102.2, 102.3, 102.4, 102.5, 102.6, 102.7, 102.8, 102.9, 103.0, 103.1, 103.2, 103.3, 103.4, 103.5, 103.6, 103.7, 103.8, 103.9, 104.0, 104.1, 104.2, 104.3, 104.4, 104.5, 104.6, 104.7, 104.8, 104.9, 105.0, 105.1, 105.2, 105.3, 105.4, 105.5, 105.6, 105.7, 105.8, 105.9, 106.0, 106.1, 106.2, 106.3, 106.4, 106.5, 106.6, 106.7, 106.8, 106.9, 107.0, 107.1, 107.2, 107.3, 107.4, 107.5, 107.6, 107.7, 107.8, 107.9, 108.0, 108.1, 108.2, 108.3, 108.4, 108.5, 108.6, 108.7, 108.8, 108.9, 109.0, 109.1, 109.2, 109.3, 109.4, 109.5, 109.6, 109.7, 109.8, 109.9, 110.0, 110.1, 110.2, 110.3, 110.4, 110.5, 110.6, 110.7, 110.8, 110.9, 111.0, 111.1, 111.2, 111.3, 111.4, 111.5, 111.6, 111.7, 111.8, 111.9, 112.0, 112.1, 112.2, 112.3, 112.4, 112.5, 112.6, 112.7, 112.8, 112.9, 113.0, 113.1, 113.2, 113.3, 113.4, 113.5, 113.6, 113.7, 113.8, 113.9, 114.0, 114.1, 114.2, 114.3, 114.4, 114.5, 114.6, 114.7, 114.8, 114.9, 115.0, 115.1, 115.2, 115.3, 115.4, 115.5, 115.6, 115.7, 115.8, 115.9, 116.0, 116.1, 116.2, 116.3, 116.4, 116.5, 116.6, 116.7, 116.8, 116.9, 117.0, 117.1, 117.2, 117.3, 117.4, 117.5, 117.6, 117.7, 117.8, 117.9, 118.0, 118.1, 118.2, 118.3, 118.4, 118.5, 118.6, 118.7, 118.8, 118.9, 119.0, 119.1, 119.2, 119.3, 119.4, 119.5, 119.6, 119.7, 119.8, 119.9, 120.0, 120.1, 120.2, 120.3, 120.4, 120.5, 120.6, 120.7, 120.8, 120.9, 121.0, 121.1, 121.2, 121.3, 121.4, 121.5, 121.6, 121.7, 121.8, 121.9, 122.0, 122.1, 122.2, 122.3, 122.4, 122.5, 122.6, 122.7, 122.8, 122.9, 123.0, 123.1, 123.2, 123.3, 123.4, 123.5, 123.6, 123.7, 123.8, 123.9, 124.0, 124.1, 124.2, 124.3, 124.4, 124.5, 124.6, 124.7, 124.8, 124.9, 125.0, 125.1, 125.2, 125.3, 125.4, 125.5, 125.6, 125.7, 125.8, 125.9, 126.0, 126.1, 126.2, 126.3, 126.4, 126.5, 126.6, 126.7, 126.8, 126.9, 127.0, 127.1, 127.2, 127.3, 127.4, 127.5, 127.6, 127.7, 127.8, 127.9, 128.0, 128.1, 128.2, 128.3, 128.4, 128.5, 128.6, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 129.0, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 129.4, 129.5, 129.6, 129.7, 129.8, 129.9, 130.0, 130.1, 130.2, 130.3, 130.4, 130.5, 130.6, 130.7, 130.8, 130.9, 131.0, 131.1, 131.2, 131.3, 131.4, 131.5, 131.6, 131.7, 131.8, 131.9, 132.0, 132.1, 132.2, 132.3, 132.4, 132.5, 132.6, 132.7, 132.8, 132.9, 133.0, 133.1, 133.2, 133.3, 133.4, 133.5, 133.6, 133.7, 133.8, 133.9, 134.0, 134.1, 134.2, 134.3, 134.4, 134.5, 134.6, 134.7, 134.8, 134.9, 135.0, 135.1, 135.2, 135.3, 135.4, 135.5, 135.6, 135.7, 135.8, 135.9, 136.0, 136.1, 136.2, 136.3, 136.4, 136.5, 136.6, 136.7, 136.8, 136.9, 137.0, 137.1, 137.2, 137.3, 137.4, 137.5, 137.6, 137.7, 137.8, 137.9, 138.0, 138.1, 138.2, 138.3, 138.4, 138.5, 138.6, 138.7, 138.8, 138.9, 139.0, 139.1, 139.2, 139.3, 139.4, 139.5, 139.6, 139.7, 139.8, 139.9, 140.0, 140.1, 140.2, 140.3, 140.4, 140.5, 140.6, 140.7, 140.8, 140.9, 141.0, 141.1, 141.2, 141.3, 141.4, 141.5, 141.6, 141.7, 141.8, 141.9, 142.0, 142.1, 142.2, 142.3, 142.4, 142.5, 142.6, 142.7, 142.8, 142.9, 143.0, 143.1, 143.2, 143.3, 143.4, 143.5, 143.6, 143.7, 143.8, 143.9, 144.0, 144.1, 144.2, 144.3, 144.4, 144.5, 144.6, 144.7, 144.8, 144.9, 145.0, 145.1, 145.2, 145.3, 145.4, 145.5, 145.6, 145.7, 145.8, 145.9, 146.0, 146.1, 146.2, 146.3, 146.4, 146.5, 146.6, 146.7, 146.8, 146.9, 147.0, 147.1, 147.2, 147.3, 147.4, 147.5, 147.6, 147.7, 147.8, 147.9, 148.0, 148.1, 148.2, 148.3, 148.4, 148.5, 148.6, 148.7, 148.8, 148.9, 149.0, 149.1, 149.2, 149.3, 149.4, 149.5, 149.6, 149.7, 149.8, 149.9, 150.0, 150.1, 150.2, 150.3, 150.4, 150.5, 150.6, 150.7, 150.8, 150.9, 151.0, 151.1, 151.2, 151.3, 151.4, 151.5, 151.6, 151.7, 151.8, 151.9, 152.0, 152.1, 152.2, 152.3, 152.4, 152.5, 152.6, 152.7, 152.8, 152.9, 153.0, 153.1, 153.2, 153.3, 153.4, 153.5, 153.6, 153.7, 153.8, 153.9, 154.0, 154.1, 154.2, 154.3, 154.4, 154.5, 154.6, 154.7, 154.8, 154.9, 155.0, 155.1, 155.2, 155.3, 155.4, 155.5, 155.6, 155.7, 155.8, 155.9, 156.0, 156.1, 156.2, 156.3, 156.4, 156.5, 156.6, 156.7, 156.8, 156.9, 157.0, 157.1, 157.2, 157.3, 157.4, 157.5, 157.6, 157.7, 157.8, 157.9, 158.0, 158.1, 158.2, 158.3, 158.4, 158.5, 158.6, 158.7, 158.8, 158.9, 159.0, 159.1, 159.2, 159.3, 159.4, 159.5, 159.6, 159.7, 159.8, 159.9, 160.0, 160.1, 160.2, 160.3, 160.4, 160.5, 160.6, 160.7, 160.8, 160.9, 161.0, 161.1, 161.2, 161.3, 161.4, 161.5, 161.6, 161.7, 161.8, 161.9, 162.0, 162.1, 162.2, 162.3, 162.4, 162.5, 162.6, 162.7, 162.8, 162.9, 163.0, 163.1, 163.2, 163.3, 163.4, 163.5, 163.6, 163.7, 163.8, 163.9, 164.0, 164.1, 164.2, 164.3, 164.4, 164.5, 164.6, 164.7, 164.8, 164.9, 165.0, 165.1, 165.2, 165.3, 165.4, 165.5, 165.6, 165.7, 165.8, 165.9, 166.0, 166.1, 166.2, 166.3, 166.4, 166.5, 166.6, 166.7, 166.8, 166.9, 167.0, 167.1, 167.2, 167.3, 167.4, 167.5, 167.6, 167.7, 167.8, 167.9, 168.0, 168.1, 168.2, 168.3, 168.4, 168.5, 168.6, 168.7, 168.8, 168.9, 169.0, 169.1, 169.2, 169.3, 169.4, 169.5, 169.6, 169.7, 169.8, 169.9, 170.0, 170.1, 170.2, 170.3, 170.4, 170.5, 170.6, 170.7, 170.8, 170.9, 171.0, 171.1, 171.2, 171.3, 171.4, 171.5, 171.6, 171.7, 171.8, 171.9, 172.0, 172.1, 172.2, 172.3, 172.4, 172.5, 172.6, 172.7, 172.8, 172.9, 173.0, 173.1, 173.2, 173.3, 173.4, 173.5, 173.6, 173.7, 173.8, 173.9, 174.0, 174.1, 174.2, 174.3, 174.4, 174.5, 174.6, 174.7, 174.8, 174.9, 175.0, 175.1, 175.2, 175.3, 175.4, 175.5, 175.6, 175.7, 175.8, 175.9, 176.0, 176.1, 176.2, 176.3, 176.4, 176.5, 176.6, 176.7, 176.8, 176.9, 177.0, 177.1, 177.2, 177.3, 177.4, 177.5, 177.6, 177.7, 177.8, 177.9, 178.0, 178.1, 178.2, 178

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

was satisfactory due to the vast support facilities available in Danang, and technical representatives and peculiar spare parts which accompanied the craft. Tucumcari suffered three major casualties, two of which were repaired by Small Craft Repair Facility (SCRF) Danang, and the third with Ship Repair Facility, Subic assistance.

b. Flagstaff suffered major casualties to her turbine and was rarely available for patrol or operational evaluation. During the period 15 Oct to 25 Dec 68, Tucumcari conducted 40 days of operational evaluation, and was unavailable for 7 days due to material casualties while Flagstaff conducted 9 days of operational evaluation and was unavailable for 14 days due to material casualties.

c. 20 days were scheduled for upkeep. Tucumcari required 24 and Flagstaff required 49 days.

d. High humidity and rough seas, greater than state four, accounted for many mechanical and electrical failures, and limited dock space and crowded working conditions caused an extended down-time.

3. Estimate of reliability factor.

a. The sophisticated and still unproven systems associated with the PGH demand special facilities and expertise not usually available at conventional surface craft facilities. By virtue of the facilities available at SCRF Danang, aircraft facilities also available in Danang, preplanned peculiar spare parts support and the presence of technical representatives, one PGH was able to perform in a satisfactory manner while the other suffered prolonged down-time.

b. Crew fatigue was an ever-recurring factor in PGH deployment. The high tempo of operations imposed upon these craft contributed to many mechanical failures which in turn led to unusual demands on the crew.

c. Only the high level of material support and dedication of all personnel kept these craft operational.

4. Material and maintenance support available for deployed PGHs.

a. Although spare part augmentation was initiated prior to the August deployment, various contractual problems resulted in the cancellation of a majority of PGH-1 spares and long delays for PGH-2 spares.

b. Danang was chosen as a base of operations due to SCRF and aircraft repair facilities. However, there were instances where either special material or unusually demanding specifications precluded part manufacture at SCRF. A number of jobs had to be redone due to

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

inexperienced personnel and local labor. Detailed supervision by PGH crew members was often required. Generally, jobs undertaken by SCRF proved satisfactory.

c. Original outfitting and provisioning had to be based on contractors' and crews' estimates of requirements. It was discovered that a much greater range and depth of spares and repair parts were required to sustain top material condition over a long-term deployment. Current data will provide a more adequate support package for future employments.

5. While the PCRI concept is highly suited to a coastal surveillance and rapid surface contact interception effort, the high level of support required to maintain their sophisticated systems and the severe limitations imposed by monsoon weather made them highly dependent upon large support facilities in AO's of moderate weather and sea conditions. Without these facilities and at that stage in their development, they currently were too unreliable for effective operations.

(S) A new model in the growing line of NVN coastal vessels was detected in February. Tentatively referred to as the SL-7, it was a variant of the SL-2 (200 deadweight tons) and was probably built in Communist China. Four of the new craft were photographed in Haiphong on 13 Feb. The primary structural difference between the two craft was that the superstructure on the SL-7 was farther aft and the mast farther forward. Vessels of similar hull design were observed carrying out speed runs in Communist China and exceeding 25 knots.

(S) The NVN Navy had, by March, 52 coaster-type cargo vessels as follows: (12)

<u>Type</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Dead weight tons</u>
SL-1	33	200
SL-2	6	200
SL-3	2	100
SL-4	3	100
SL-3/4	2	100
SL-5	1	100
SL-6	1	100
SL-7	4	200 (est)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

in Cambodian waters as far as Phu Du Island. Former patrol areas 9N and 9O, off Kompong Som and Ream, were vacated but, with Cambodian government agreement patrols were continued in international waters off that portion of the Cambodian coast. At the end of June all US advisors were removed from VNN vessels patrolling these waters. (14)

(C) In August a new coastal cargo ship, designated the SL-8, was added to the growing NVN Coastal Fleet. Photographs showed eight of these ships anchored at the port of Haiphong. The SL-8, approximately 500 deadweight tons, was about 150 feet long with a 27-foot beam. The addition of the eight SL-8s raised to 60 the number of SL types in the NVN coastal fleet inventory. Total tonnage was estimated to be 13,500 deadweight tons. (15)

(C) In the area around the Cua Viet River in the First Coastal Zone, the enemy had maintained a continuous campaign to mine the Cua Viet River. An upswing in activity began in July when the mine interdiction forces responsible for the security of the Cua Viet River were turned over, and the enemy apparently attempted to test the VNN. On 3 Aug personnel landing craft (LCPL) 26 of Mine Interdiction Div (MID) 92, while tied up alongside the Coastal Group (CG) 11 pontoon causeway, was sunk by an underwater explosion, believed to have been caused by a swimmer-placed charge. Fifteen minutes later medium minesweeper (MSM) 15 of MID 92, anchored in the Cua Viet River about 1 km from the mouth, was slightly damaged as a result of an underwater explosion, again believed to have been caused by a swimmer-placed charge. Shortly after this second incident, a USN utility landing craft (LCU) was damaged by an underwater explosion about 1 km southwest of the CG 11 piers.

(C) Two weeks later, an incident occurred which indicated a step-up in the mining campaign. On 17 Aug a CG 11 junk, while on its way to a rendezvous with escort patrol craft (PCE) 10, struck a mine and was completely destroyed about 1,000 yards seaward of the mouth of the Cua Viet River. This appeared to be the first enemy attempt to lay mines in the open sea. Although the mine could have drifted out to sea from an original position in the Cua Viet River, analysts had to consider the possibility that it was a deliberate attempt to mine naval gunfire support or northern barrier ships. On 29 Aug USS Dynamic, MSO 432, discovered another floating mine seaward of the river mouth. The mine was magnetic-acoustic, potentially the most destructive of the enemy's watermine stockpile, and represented a degree of sophistication and logistics not evidenced by the enemy in over 2 years. (16)

(C) The MARKET TIME Inner Barrier was turned over to the VNN on 1 Sep at Cam Ranh Bay. The Inner Barrier force was designated FF 213. The turnover was a significant indicator of the progress of the Accelerated Turnover (ACTOV) Program. This ended the operational control of Inner Barrier forces by USN commanders which had begun when Operation MARKET TIME was formally established on 24 Mar 65. The Outer Barrier remained under the control of CTF 115 with the task group designator 115.6. The name MARKET TIME in reference to the Inner Barrier was dropped, and the surveillance operations there were redesignated TRAN HUNG DAO XV.

(C) Shortly after the turnover, a new concept in surveillance operations was put into effect in which all units operating in a patrol area where the threat of enemy infiltration was particularly acute would be put under the command of a senior officer afloat rather than allowed to operate independently. The senior officer, embarked in a large unit having better communications than the majority of the patrol units, would, on receipt of reliable intelligence, assume direction of all patrol units and direct their movements to the area where a threat of enemy infiltration

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE DECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAM per

existed. By coordinating the movements of all units, the junks and sampans near the threat area would be corralled; then the patrol units acting together could board and inspect in force rather than in piecemeal fashion. It was hoped that the new technique would result in better coordinated searches of the suspicious craft, faster and more effective exploitation of intelligence, reduction of stereotyped patrol procedures, and generally increased overall flexibility. CTF 213 directed the formation of three task element commanders who would be in command of TRAN HUNG DAO XV craft in areas 4, 5, and 8 and who would attempt to implement the foregoing tactics. (17)

(S) On 28 Aug a MARKET TIME aircraft detected a suspicious contact on a southerly heading in the main shipping lanes off the coast of RVN. The covert surveillance plan was implemented, and the detecting aircraft was diverted to Cubi in the Philippines for photo analysis. The photographs positively identified the trawler as an SL-4. Follow-on flights were continued, and two additional coastal flights were flown with searches which originated from Phu Quoc Island and Vung Ro Bay. The flights were utilized in conjunction with additional inner barrier surface craft to increase the detection probabilities in case the trawler did make an attempt for the coast. MARKET TIME posture was further increased by retaining the US Coast Guard Cutter (USCGC) Yakutat beyond her scheduled departure date of 1 Sep and utilizing her in area 8B.

(S) However, COMNAVFORV reported on 6 Sep that the contact had not been detected again after the initial detection. The following possibilities were considered: the contact had continued on a southerly heading to a port of Singapore or another Indonesian port; the contact had remained in the main shipping lanes outside the air patrol area while lingering in shipping traffic and awaiting an opportune time for an infiltration attempt; the contact had successfully penetrated the air and surface barrier (considered unlikely); or the trawler had aborted the mission. (18)

(S) Several sources later confirmed that a NVN trawler infiltrated supplies into the delta area at Ganh Hoa about the end of August. According to a rallier, and corroborated by another source, a NVN steel-hulled ship, about 117 feet long, anchored inside the mouth of the Ganh Hoa River sometime between 27-29 Aug to deliver supplies to forces in the delta. The rallier was allowed on board the ship for 4 hours and was able to observe the unloading of wooden boxes. These were taken downstream in as many as 100 motorized sampans. Despite certain discrepancies in the exact dates of the infiltration and in the description of the ship involved, it appeared that in late August an infiltration trawler successfully evaded MARKET TIME patrols and delivered its cargo.

(S) The trawler probably was the same SL-4 detected on 28 Aug. When last seen, the trawler had been on a course of 240 degrees at a speed of 15 knots. This correlated well with a dead-reckoned speed and general track to reach the Ganh Hoa River on the night of 29 Aug or early morning of the 30th. Hydrographic information available indicated that the water off-shore normally was too shallow to permit passage into the river by a loaded SL-4, but a high tide occurred in the area at about 0400 hours on 30 Aug that could have provided enough water for a well-timed transit. Water depths inside the river mouth where the trawler moored probably were adequate to permit some movement. Apparently the timing of the landing was planned to coincide with a period of low lunar light since a new moon occurred the following night. (19)

(C) In response to the intelligence reports on the trawler incident, COMNAVFORV ordered five PCFs chopped (transferred control) from CTG 116.5 to CTG 115.6 and assigned to patrol Inner Barrier areas 7E and 8C, near the Ganh Hoa River entrance, to augment the regular TG-213.3 and TG 213.4 units.

THIS PAGE REMAINS UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec. Army, Navy, Air Force

~~SECRET~~

(C) Great concern had been caused by the discovery in August of the presence of enemy mines to seaward of the mouth of the Cua Viet River. From 5 Oct to 14 Oct USS Persistent and USS Implicit conducted mine hunting operations without result. USS Implicit had arrived in the area on 22 Sep and searched for 3 days but had terminated operations in order to be back on the Outer Barrier during the period of the dark of the moon at the end of the month. (20)

(C) The onset of the northeast monsoon resulted in October being a month of misfortune as the men, vessels, and bases of Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XV and MARKET TIME were battered by the winds and seas of three typhoons. Not only were craft damaged and lost, but operations to salvage these craft were hampered and in some cases completely disrupted by storms. Normal patrolling was impossible in many cases and ships were unable to venture out of port to their patrol stations for days at a time. In response, CTF 115 increased the number of reconnaissance flights by MARKET TIME patrol aircraft.

(C) As would be expected in any force which had increased in size so rapidly, the VNN was plagued by a number of problems which were mainly due to inexperienced personnel and a lack of standard operating procedures. One of the most serious problems, the ramifications of which had particular relevance to coastal surveillance and defense operations, was mutual interference of friendly units caused by improper recognition and improper use of challenge and reply codes. COMNAVFORV ordered the senior advisor to CTF 213 to direct all USN patrol craft advisors to personally ascertain that current challenge codes were aboard prior to departure on patrol and to encourage and assist a vigorous training program. (21)

(S) Because of cutbacks in 7th Flt assets, only four to five of the nine outer barrier MARKET TIME stations were manned. This included utilization of a Thai Patrol Craft (PC). The draw-down had considerably weakened the outer barrier at a time when infiltration attempts had markedly increased. (22)

(S) Due to the paucity of assets, vacancies in the offshore areas, and off-station time for NGFS, assignments or replenishments continued to occur. Offshore stations were selected on the basis of current intelligence in order to ensure the maximum surveillance in high-infiltration-threat areas. During high-infiltration-threat periods, augmentation was provided whenever possible. Attempts were made to have ship reliefs occur with an overlap and timing to permit some additional augmentation during these periods. The VNN was advised to reassign PCEs and other type ships from the inner to the outer barrier.

(S) Often material casualties or the assignment of craft to higher priority tasks created vacancies in the inner barrier. When it became necessary to combine areas, it was done in areas with the least infiltration threat in light of the current intelligence estimates. During high-threat periods, PCFs were chopped from the River Patrol Force to the inner barrier. The VNN was advised to continue this procedure, as appropriate, after USN PCFs were no longer available due to turnover. (23)

(C) The highlight of activities conducted by coastal surveillance force units during November was the destruction of a NVN arms trawler on the night of the 21st. The trawler had been detected by MARKET TIME aircraft on the 17th. The trawler was about 60 nm south of Con Son Island when it was first detected. While aircraft maintained surveillance of the SL-3 trawler, two surface units, USCGC Rush WHEC 721, and USS Tacoma, PG-02, were rushed to the scene, and VNN Patrol Boats (PBs) were alerted.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADEN UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The Tacoma, which arrived on the scene first, assumed surveillance responsibility for the enemy trawler from the aircraft and maintained radar contact at 7 to 8 miles throughout the night. The Rush took over the covert shadowing the following day, and the Tacoma cleared the area.

(C) The trawler steamed on various courses in the South China Sea for the next 3 days with the Rush holding radar contact and remaining out of visual range. For a time it appeared that the trawler was going to abort its mission and take the usual homeward route toward Hainan Island, but on 21 Nov the intruder began a northwesterly run toward RVN coastal waters off either the Long Toan or Thanh Phu Secret Zones in the Third Coastal Zone. The trawler entered the 12 mile territorial limit, and at 2200H on the 21st, the Rush, accompanied by USS Endurance, MSO 435, and USCGC Sherman, WHEC 720, challenged it by flashing light. The trawler turned on her navigation lights and attempted to evade. The Endurance fired warning shots across the intruder's bow, and when that vessel refused to stop, took her under direct fire.

(C) The trawler attempted to ram the MSO and opened fire on Endurance with 75mm recoilless fire and small-arms fire. One 75mm round landed on the MSO's fantail, but it caused only minor damage. Missing the Endurance, she broke for the beach north of the Cua Cung Hau River. Rush, Sherman, and Tacoma (which had just arrived on the scene) opened fire on the trawler and scored several hits. At 0016H, 22 Nov, the thwarted trawler blew up and sank. (24)

(C) The apparent destination of the trawler, Kien Hoa Province, underscored Communist concern in countering the pacification program there. Kien Hoa had been mentioned as a target in recent directives from Central Office of South Vietnam (COSVN) that spelled out strategy for the remainder of 1970 and 1971. Enemy tactical activity in the area had risen during the past 2 months. A significant increase in activity during the period when the trawler would have arrived was probably a diversionary measure. (25)

(C) Salvage operations on the sunken trawler, which had started soon after the sinking continued throughout December. By the end of the month all salvageable material had been removed from the craft's holds, and the resulting haul of weapons and ammunition added up to about 61 tons.

(C) An important milestone in Vietnamization of coastal surveillance operations took place on 1 Dec when the last 14 USN PCFs were turned over to the VNN. This closed a memorable chapter in the history of USN operations which had opened more than 5 years earlier when the first Swifts arrived in October 1965. (26)

SEA LORDS

Background

(C) In late 1968 the USN achieved a series of three mutually independent operations -- a tight coastal surveillance by the MARKET TIME forces to prevent seaborne infiltration of

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

munitions and supplies; excellent patrol boat coverage of the major rivers of South Vietnam by GAME WARDEN forces; and an effective level of Mobile Riverine operations, using Navy craft and troops of the 9th Inf Div.

(C) In 1968, after a careful look at the naval assets engaged in these roles it became apparent some craft could be more effectively employed in new operations which would enhance the USN contribution to the land campaign. As a result of a study, coordinated operations using the men and boats of these three task forces began in October 1968 in the waterways along the Cambodian border in the coastal regions of IV Corps Tactical Zone (CTZ). That was the beginning of the concept of Operation SEA LORDS: SEA (Southeast Asia); LORDS (Lake - Ocean - River-Delta - Strategy). The original objectives of SEA LORDS were:

1. Interdict infiltration from Cambodia.
2. Establish and maintain a patrol presence on the Cambodian border waterways.
3. Pacify key trans-delta waterways.
4. Pacify Bassac Island complexes.
5. Harass the enemy by river raids into areas heretofore immune to attack from waterways.
6. Ascertain the feasibility of interdiction on other waterways.

(C) USN operations were concentrated in IV CTZ and the southern portion of III CTZ. Their mission was to interdict VC infiltration routes running out of Cambodia. The Deputy Commander, Naval Forces Vietnam (DEPCOMNAVFORV) was assigned to command the SEA LORDS operations. Known as the First Sea Lord, he was headquartered at Can Tho with the CG, Delta Military Assistance Command (DMAC). Figure F-3 shows the SEA LORDS operations areas (AO) at the beginning of 1970. Phase I of SEA LORDS began in October 1968 with Operations TRAN HUNG DAO I, GIANT SLINGSHOT, and BARRIER REEF. Phase II which began in August 1969, included a number of operations down the west coast of the Delta and was therefore known as the Navy "West Side Story." Included in this grouping were: SEARCH TURN, BREEZY COVE and SEA FLOAT. Operation READY DECK, along the upper Saigon River, was the final SEA LORDS activity which carried over into 1970. It was the only campaign under command of a VNN officer at the start of the year.

(C) The first step in the establishment of SEA LORDS was the employment of MARKET TIME Swift boats in river incursions. River raids using from two to 12 PCFs, known as MARKET TIME Raiders, along with TF 116 (GAME WARDEN) forces demonstrated the feasibility of operating USN coastal craft in riverine environment.

(C) The whole series of operations, which began in October 1968, used a wide variety of watercraft. The craft were organized into large or small task elements, depending upon the specific requirements of the mission. The single criterion in choosing the craft for any given operation was to use boats most suited to the peculiarities of the environment in which they were to operate. (27)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

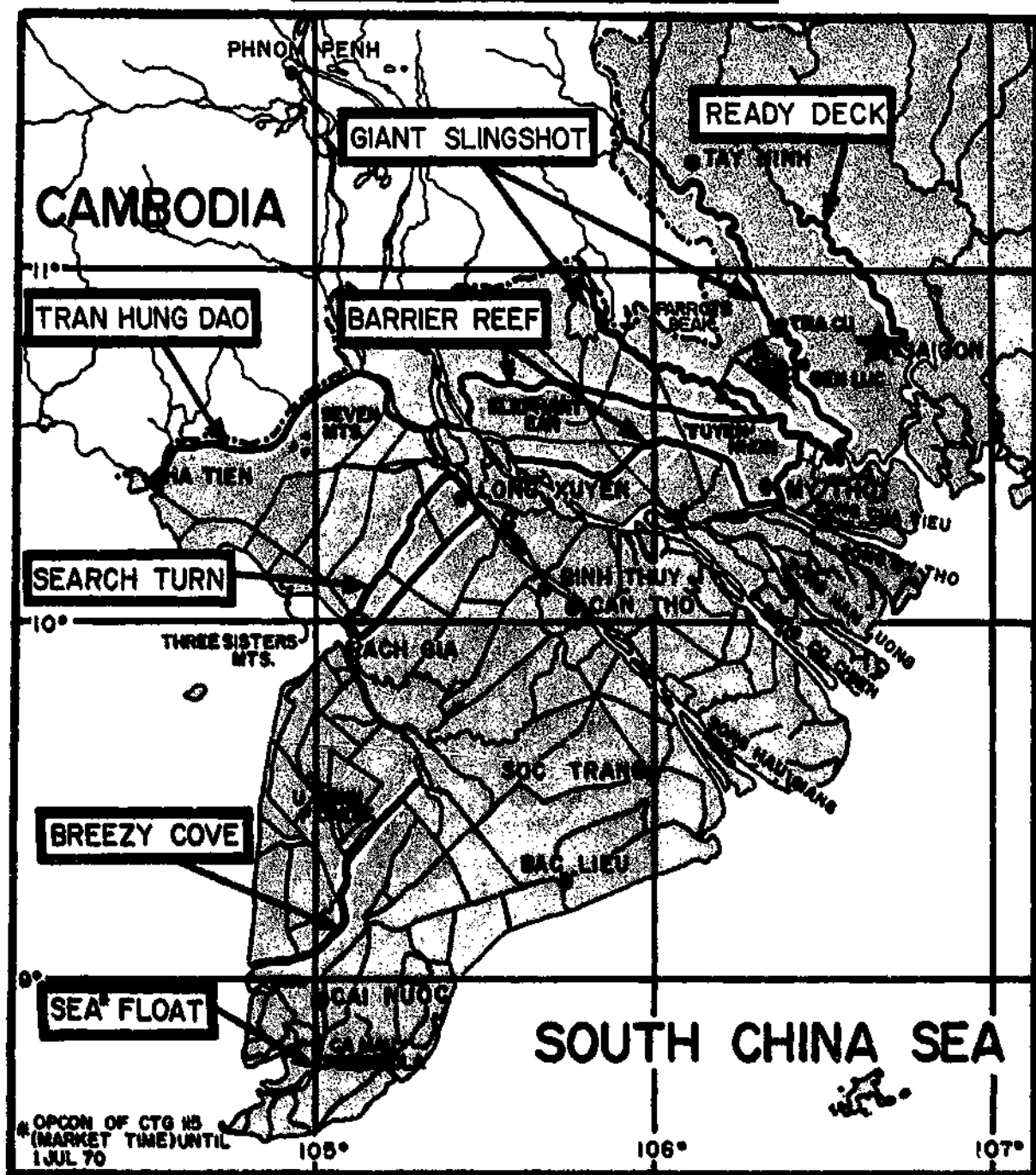


FIGURE F-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army 5-0-0000

R 11334

F-18

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The SEA LORDS Order of Battle (OB) remained unchanged from 1969 through June 1970. The OB was as follows: (28)

CTF 194/COMNAVFORV

CTG 194.0/DEPCOMNAVFORV

CTG 194.1

CTG 194.2

CTG 194.3

CTG 194.4

CTG 194.5

CTG 194.6

CTG 194.7

CTG 194.8

CTG 194.9

Binh Thuy

Binh Thuy

Song Ong Doc

Rach Gia

Chau Doc

Cam Ranh Bay

Phu Cuong

Dong Tam

Cua Viet

Ben Luc

First Sea Lord

DUFFLE BAG

BREEZY COVE

SEARCH TURN

BORDER INTERDICTION

STABLE DOOR

READY DECK

COMRIVSTRIKEGRU

TF CLEARWATER

GIANT SLINGSHOT

(C) SEA LORDS did not completely halt the flow of supplies and men across the Cambodian border; however, it did make it difficult for the enemy to carry out logistical activity in the Delta and southern MR3 where the forces of CTF 194 operated. Captured enemy documents complained of delays and backlogging in the movement of material and replacements. Rather than being able to move when he desired, the enemy had to wait for an opportunity to try to slip through the barrier. Significant progress was made by SEA LORDS during 1969, much of which was attributable to close coordination and an imaginative employment of many diverse forces. The SEA LORDS operations used all manner of USN/VNN watercraft, augmented by Seals (special UDT, UDT (Underwater Demolition Team), Black Ponies (OV-10 aircraft), Seawolves (UH-1B helicopter), PRU (Provincial Reconnaissance Unit), LDNN (VNN UDT), ARVN, (Vietnamese Army), and VNMC (Vietnamese Marines) units. While the primary mission of SEA LORDS was an interdiction effort, the by-products of continuous GVN presence in the countryside and the security they insured the local populace was of dramatic importance. (29)

(C) On 1 Jul 70 command responsibilities for the SEA LORDS operations, GAME WARDEN and MARKET TIME were changed. DEPCOMNAVFORV/First Sea Lord became responsible for the conduct of USN riverine and interdiction operations in MRs 3 and 4. After 1 Jul, First Sea Lord controlled and directed the riverine and SEA LORDS operations through CTF 116, formerly the GAME WARDEN commander. Both DEPCOMNAVFORV/First Sea Lord and CTF 116 were located at Binh Thuy. Commander 116 reported to COMNAVFORV through DEPCOMNAVFORV for operational matters and directly in administrative matters. Component SEA LORDS operations still commanded by USN officers on 1 Jul were: SEA FLOAT, SOLID ANCHOR, SEARCH TURN, BARRIER REEF, BREEZY COVE, and BLUE SHARK.

(C) Chief Naval Operations (CNO) VNN designated as "TRAN HUNG DAO Campaign" certain MRs 3 and 4 operations commanded by VNN officers. Vice Chief Naval Operations (VCNO) VNN was designated Commander, TRAN HUNG DAO Campaign. Due to a vacancy in the VCNO billet, CNO VNN assumed the command with the title: First Tran Hung Dao. DEPCOMNAVFORV/First Sea Lord served in the additional capacity as deputy for TRAN HUNG DAO to exercise direction and control of the TRAN HUNG DAO Campaign for the CNO VNN. TRAN HUNG DAO component operations commanded by VNN officers on 1 Jul included: TRAN HUNG DAO I, TRAN HUNG DAO II (formerly GIANT SLINGSHOT), TRAN HUNG DAO V (formerly READY DECK), TRAN HUNG DAO VIII (operations in Dinh Tuong and Kien Hoa Provinces), and TRAN HUNG DAO XI (Cambodian Operations).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

USN TASK ORGANIZATION 1 JULY 70

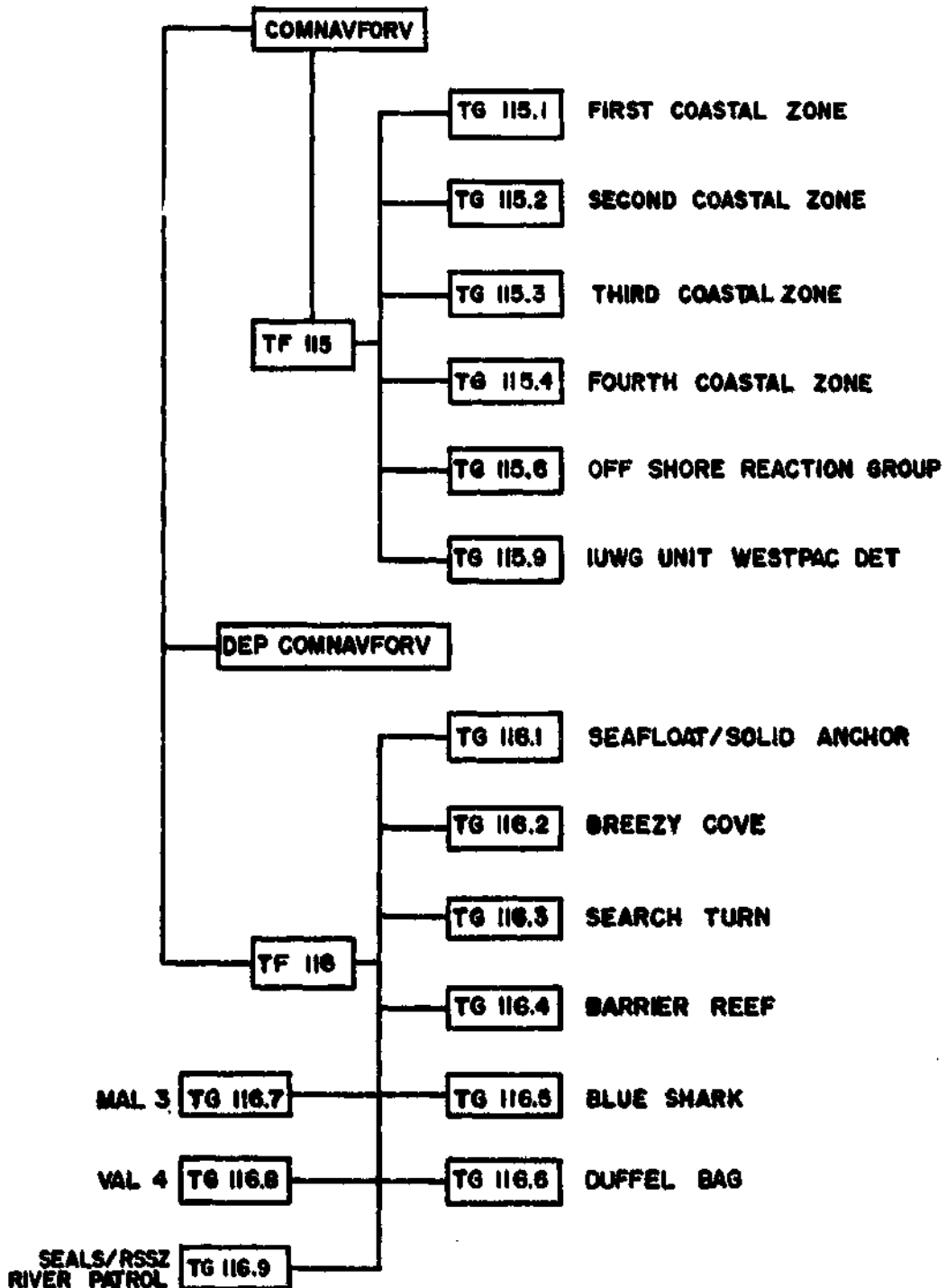


FIGURE F-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) DEPCOMNAVFORV retained the title First Sea Lord, but the term SEA LORDS Operations was, in effect, redefined by the realignment of tasks, functions, missions, and organizational structure. SEA LORDS Operations which remained under USN control were, as outlined above, carried out by First Sea Lord through CTF 116 (analogous to TRAN HUNG DAO Operations which were carried out through Commander, Task Fleet 21). (See Figures F-4 and F-5.) The SEA FLOAT and SOLID ANCHOR Operations, previously under CTF 115, were added to those which could be termed as SEA LORDS Operations. As control of SEA LORDS Operations was transferred to the VNN they were referred to as TRAN HUNG DAO Operations. As the First Sea Lord's role was decreased, his VNN counterpart's TRAN HUNG DAO role increased. (30)

Significant Activities

(C) During January, combined SEA LORDS forces operating in the five campaigns accounted for 384 enemy killed and 17 captured. These totals, similar to those of December 1969, reflected little change in the tempo of operations which were low to moderate. Also in January, one of the largest combat demolition jobs in history began, and by the end of the month was near completion. Known as DEEP CHANNEL II, it was designed to connect the Lagrange and Gay Canals. It provided a patrol route for river craft in a formerly inaccessible area and established a cordon to enemy infiltration from the tip of the Parrot's Beak area southwest along the Bo Bo Canal--a known enemy infiltration route. The new 6-mile channel, when completed, also provided the civilian population in the area a shortcut between Tuyen Nhon and Tra Cu, thus making it easier for them to transport products to markets in Saigon, Tay Ninh City, and elsewhere. Forces used in the project were elements of TG 115, 194.9, and VNN frogmen. DEEP CHANNEL II was completed in February with the final demolition charge detonated 8 Feb. The demolition crew continued to work after the formal opening of the canal to widen it to a minimum of 25 feet and minimum depth of 5 feet. Areas were also blasted out for turnabout points for patrol boats. Some problem areas were encountered: bank erosion, probably caused by loosening effects of the explosives; and independent tides from either end, resulting in a buildup of debris and unexpected periods of low water. By closely observing the tidal conditions, the boats were able to transit the canal during medium to high tidal conditions. (31)

(C) Enemy activity was high on the evening of 31 Jan-1 Feb in the coastal provinces, then dropped abruptly for the remainder of the month. It appeared the enemy objective was to make his presence felt rather than any major military gains. There were reports of sapper and guerrilla activity in the Cua Viet area prior to TET and again after a brief VC cease-fire during TET. Activity throughout the RVN returned to a low level as post-TET activity dropped ending speculation that a spring offensive would ensue at the holiday's end. It was believed that a battalion of the 88th NVA Regt had infiltrated into the BARRIER REEF AO while the remainder of the regiment remained in Cambodia.

(C) By the end of February, hostile action reached a high level particularly in IV CTZ with 49 hostile fire incidents reported. (32)

(C) In March enemy activity receded and remained low as the VC/NVA conducted economy-of-force operations, concentrating on sapper and terrorist attacks. Enemy activity in the delta and barrier areas of IV CTZ was light with no significant contacts reported although there were several attempts to infiltrate troops and supplies from Cambodia. The prime attempt was to move the 88th NVA Regt across the border in the BARRIER REEF AO, but there was no major movement accomplished during March. (33)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

VNN TASK ORGANIZATION

1 JULY 70

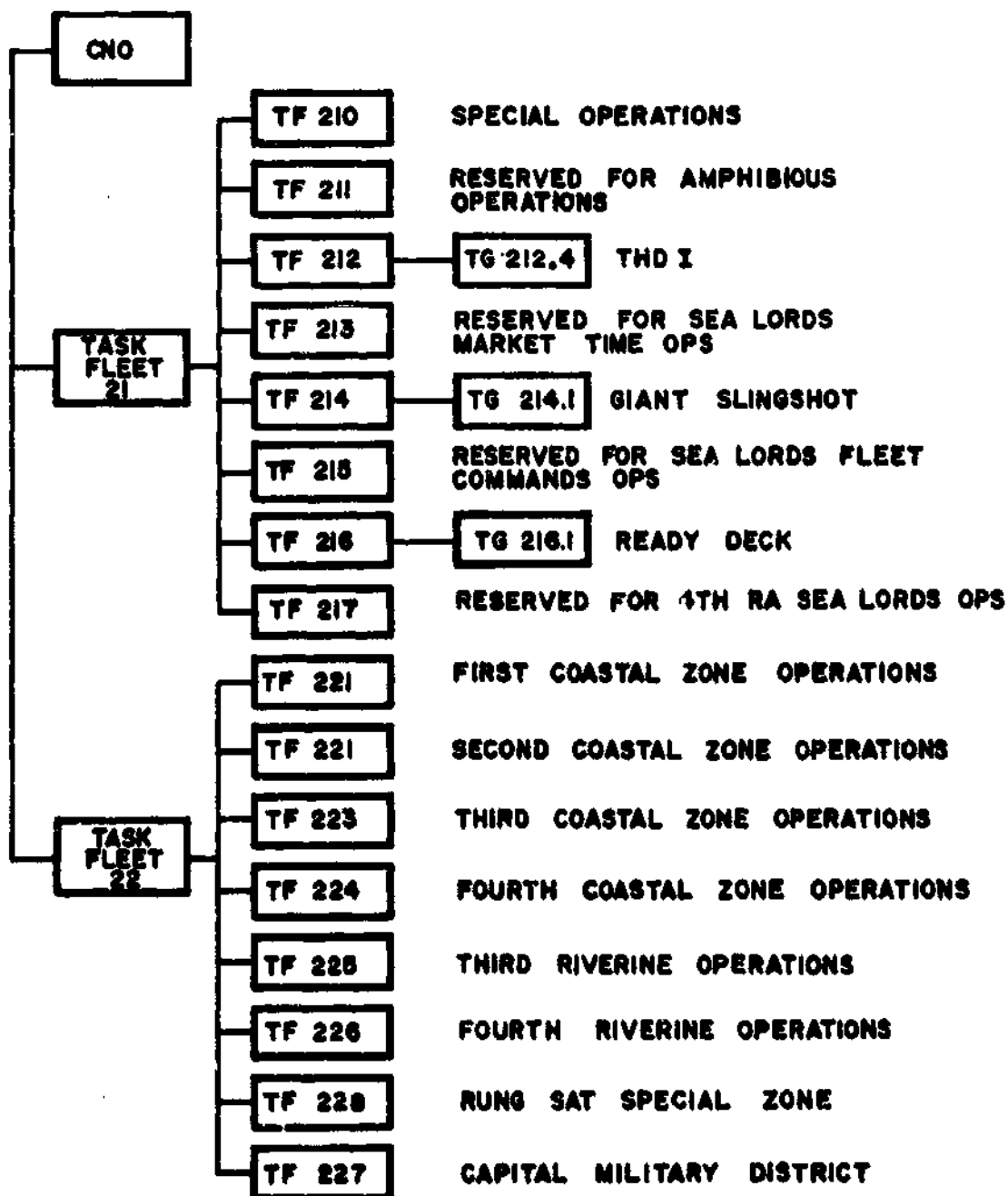


FIGURE F-5

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

Order Sec Army D, DAISA per

B 4 13 3 4

F-22

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) With the fall of the Sihanouk government in March activity during the end of that month and throughout April was again light, likely due to the confusion of the enemy status in Cambodia and the cutting off of logistic support through the port of Kompong Som (formerly Sihanoukville). An exception to this was the highpoint on the night of 31 Mar-1 Apr. The low level of activity prevailed throughout May as it had for the past 4 months. The only significant activity took place in Cambodia (see Annex C).

(C) During June DEPCOMNAVFORV continued to be primarily occupied with the Cambodian operations as naval action in RVN continued along the same sporadic course of the past several months. The only organizational change of note was the disestablishment of River Assault Division (RAD) 131 and 132 on 19 Jun. The remaining assets and personnel of these divisions were assigned to River Assault Squadron (RAS) 15.

(C) First Sea Lord expressed concern for the growing number of sniper attacks in June. In addition, he pointed to evidence the VC/NVA were reorganizing and infiltrating with the civilians into villages along the Mekong River and her tributaries in an effort to regain dominance in that area. He warned against a tendency for US boat crews, relaxed after the initial lull in Cambodian operations, to anchor too close to shore without proper lookouts, to wander ashore in unauthorized groups, and to swim within sniper range. The battle against boredom was one of the greatest struggles in which a river sailor had to engage. The long hours, emotional strain, and oppressive heat normally worked with the enemy in weakening the US guard.

(C) With the withdrawal of all US Forces from Cambodian territory on 30 Jun, COMNAVFORV reiterated the necessity of practicing navigational exactitude to prevent the diplomatic embarrassment of a patrol boat inadvertently straying across the border. (34)

(C) Enemy activity in July was moderate to low level. Mining activities appeared to be on the upswing, however, as the enemy gained some success in the SEA FLOAT AO by heavily damaging the USS Krishna and by sinking the VNN large support landing ship (LSSL) 225.

(C) In August enemy activity continued to range from moderate to low level. Mining activities remained significant as five boats were sunk and six boats damaged. Activity in the SEA LORDS area followed the same basic pattern set in past months with hostilities becoming more pronounced the farther south one traveled. Units in the Ca Mau Peninsula were in almost constant contact with the enemy.

(C) For September enemy activity remained at a low to light level. Mining incidents continued to increase, and activity in general was extensive in the southern SEA LORDS AO and limited to the north. During this period it was noted the enemy had expanded his use of the major Mekong Delta waterways to move supplies from remaining caches in Cambodia into RVN MR 4. (CTZs were redesignated as Military Regions (MRs) on 1 Jul.)

(C) It was discovered that only by thoroughly searching each suspected boat could enemy craft be identified. The enemy preferred the numerous minor streams and canals and overland routes in the Delta for infiltration activities. Their use reduced the chance of detection and provided flexibility in route selection. The decision to move on the principal waterways was, in part, a reflection of the critical supply situation which existed in some areas of the delta. Such activity involved a greater risk of detection by allied patrol craft, but was apparently a risk worth taking to improve the enemy's logistic posture in the area. (35)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operational control of the remaining TF 116 forces was assigned to the senior advisor to TF 212, and he took on the added title of Commander, Delta Naval Forces. TF 116 retained its previously assigned mission and task. (38)

BLUE SHARK

(C) In the lower Mekong River area operations had been conducted since October 1968 by units of CTF 115 and Seal teams against the enemy in the Binh Dai, Thanh Phu, and Long Toan secret zones, and in the Dung Island Complex. Known as the MARKET TIME Raider Campaign, these highly successful operations came to an end on 8 May 70. Because of their success, these operations were extended and expanded by the establishment of a combined USN and VNN task group on the same day. Thus TF 115 assets continued to participate in missions along the rivers and canals of the III and IV CTZs. The new operation, titled BLUE SHARK, consisted of interdiction and incursion operations designed to eliminate the VC Infrastructure and to destroy the VC/NVA commo-liaison networks, base camps, and store and rest areas. (39)

(C) The task designation for this operation was TG 194.5. The AO (Figure F-6) included Song Vam Co, Binh Dai, Thanh Phu and Long Tuan coastal and river boundaries in Bac Lieu Province; major river and coastal boundaries of Ba Xuyen, Phong Dinh, An Giang, Chau Doc, Kien Phong, Sa Dec, Dinh Tuong, Vinh Long, Vinh Binh and Kien Hoa Provinces, as well as border patrol stations on the Hau Giang, Chau Doc and Mekong Rivers. (40)

(C) On 1 Jul, during the general naval command reorganization, TF 194 was deactivated and placed in reserve for contingency use. BLUE SHARK was transferred to the operational control of CTF 116. The new task designator for the operations became CTG 116.5. (41)

(C) Enemy activity during the months of May through November was maintained at a moderate level. The majority of USN missions were conducted by the three Seal teams which operated in the AO. The operation was closed out on 15 Nov. (42)

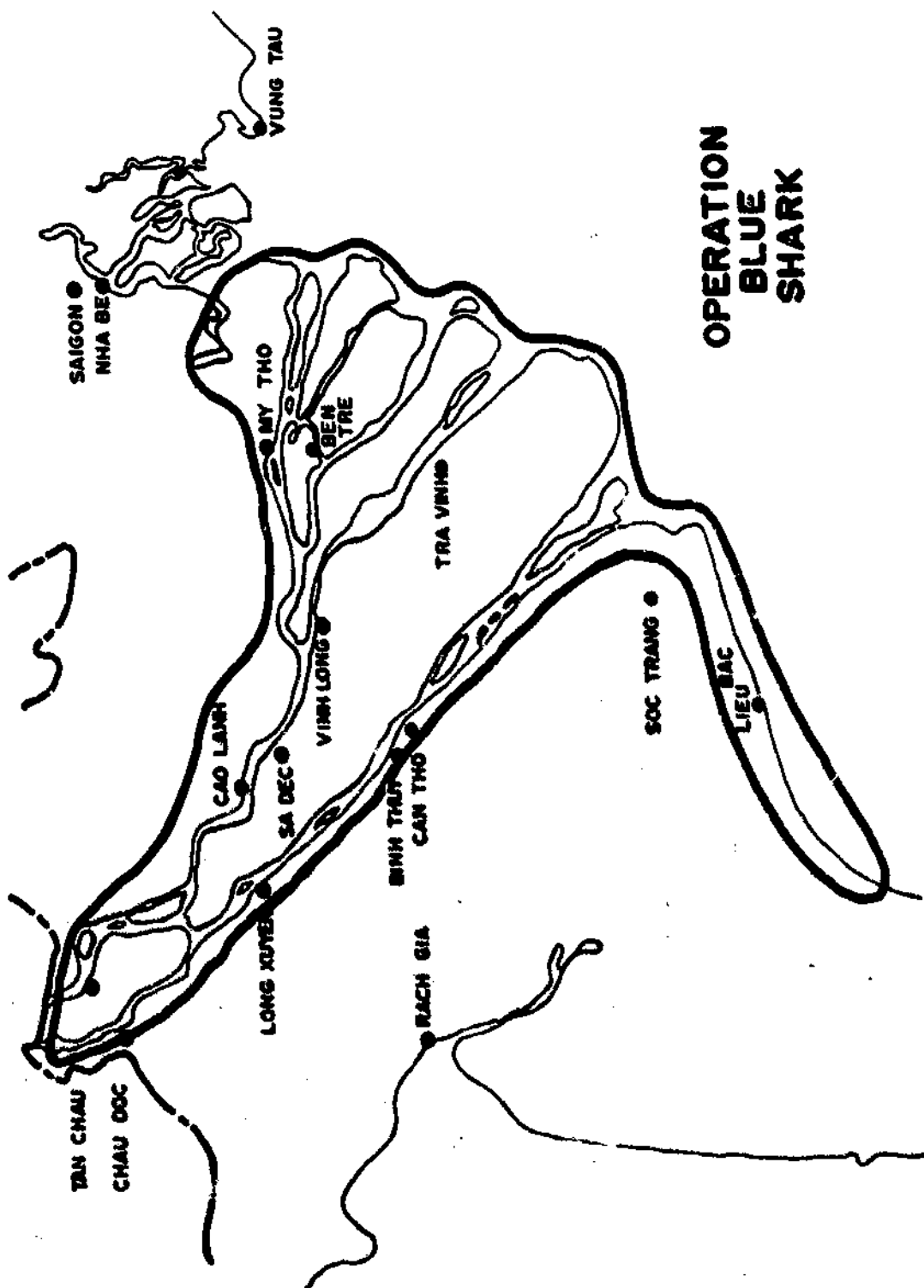
Operation TRAN HUNG DAO I

Background

(C) The on-going mission known as Operation TRAN HUNG DAO I had begun in Feb 69. This operation of the SEA LORDS Campaign was targeted against enemy infiltration of men and materials across the border from Cambodia into RVN at points along the Vinh Te Canal and the

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE RESTORED TO UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By OAM per



OPERATION BLUE SHARK

FIGURE F-1

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army P-26 10-10-82

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Rach Giang Thanh from Chau Doc to Ha Tien. There were known crossing corridors and infiltration routes in the AO leading into the Seven Mountains, Three Sisters Mountains and the U Minh Forset. In order to interdict and disrupt the infiltration routes, a combined US/VNN force coordinated with CG, DMAC, Senior Advisor 44th Special Zone, and Chau Doc/Kien Giang Province officials operated along the Vinh Te Canal and the Rach Giang Thanh. The interdiction force conducted patrols and employed night waterborne guard posts to block the flow of men and materials. The task designator of these forces was CTG 194.4.

(C) The waterway of the TRAN HUNG DAO IAO varied in width from 15 meters to 230 meters and ran parallel to the Cambodian border. At some points, the distance from the border to the canal was less than 200 feet. It was apparent from these features that enemy crossings were difficult to detect and prevent. The keys to success in the operation were centralized guidance and effective employment of assets based upon careful analysis. It required the fullest integration of waterborne guardposts, DUFFEL BAG sensors, helicopter, and fixed-wing aircraft. A data base was established which identified positions most suitable for boat or troop guardposts and DUFFEL BAG sensor implants.

(C) The TRAN HUNG DAO I waterway extended for a distance by water of approximately 58 miles. To provide the interdiction density required to effectively block crossings, detection positions were established on an average of every 1.5km. The decision as to whether a detection position would be a waterborne guardpost or a troop guardpost was made by Commander Task Group 194.4 predicated upon the data base developed. Helicopter and fixed-wing aircraft were employed to maximum advantage both as reaction and reconnaissance forces.

(C) Border Control Center Regions (BCCR) were tasked with evaluating operational intelligence and planning coordinated operations in response thereto. In addition, the BCCRs were tasked with the responsibility of coordinating quick-reaction responses to situations as they occurred and minimizing mutual interference between forces. Since TRAN HUNG DAO IAO lay within the boundaries of BCCR One and Two, the closest coordination and maximum of exchange of information was mandatory in order to achieve effective utilization of assets. (43)

(C) The use of sensors in the AO were part of the DUFFEL BAG Operations. These operations were to assist in surveillance and were concentrated in two general categories: interdicting commo-liaison routes and detecting enemy ambushes.

(C) Commander TRAN HUNG DAO I had assigned four UH-1B armed helicopters, called Seawolves, flown by Navy crews. They constituted two Light Helicopter Fire Teams (LHFT) based aboard a tank landing ship (LST) and the repair barge (YRBM) 16. OV-10A Light Attack Fire Teams (LAFT) based at Binh Tuy provided additional scramble and patrol capabilities. In addition, tactical aircraft were available upon request. One LHFT was based aboard an LST located near Ha Tien. It maintained constant ready alert status and conducted surveillance patrols as scheduled by CTG 194.4 in the western portion of the AO. The second LHFT was based aboard the YRBM 16 located near Chau Doc and maintained a ready alert status and conducted patrols as directed in the eastern portion of the area.

(C) CTG 116 maintained five OV-10A armed, fixed wing aircraft (Black Ponies) at the Vietnamese Air Force (VNAF) Base at Binh Tuy which were designated VA(L)-Four (Det Alfa). They operated as two aircraft LAFTs responsive to scramble requests throughout the TG 194.4 tactical areas of responsibility (TAOR). The OV-10As were also used to provide nightly coverage

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

coordinated with US Army Mohawk Side Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR) and Infrared (IR) aircraft from 2000H until 0200H. The Mohawk aircraft relayed targets to TG 194.4 for evaluation and prosecution and in addition vectored OV-10s to targets. (44)

(C) Tactical air (TACAIR) support was available to the TRAN HUNG DAO I forces. The mission of all military air in the RVN was to provide support for the counterinsurgency effort of the RVNAF by supporting both ARVN and US forces. TACAIR was highly responsive and its use was encouraged by CTG 194.4. The TACAIR requests were either preplanned or immediate. Immediate was any mission requiring ordnance delivery within 3 hours of initiation. Normally for operations in the TRAN HUNG DAO IAO, TACAIR was scrambled from Bien Hoa. (45)

Significant Activities

(C) The command of Operation TRAN HUNG DAO I was transferred to the VNN on 7 Mar 70. There was no change in the AO. The operational force was designated TG 212.4/CTG194.8 at that time and on 1 Jul dropped the 194.8 designator but did not receive a TG 116 designation. The USN continued to provide logistics support, air support, medical evacuations (MEDEVAC), and communications support. That support would continue until the VNN was capable of assuming those functions. (46)

(C) Operations in the TRAN HUNG DAO IAO were routine throughout the months of April, May, and June as no significant action took place. The craft still made their patrols, set the waterborne guardposts (WBGP), and stood by to interdict any enemy forces which might have tried to infiltrate into RVN during the Cambodian operations. No increase in activity occurred, however, as the enemy chose another direction to flee from combined US/RVNAF cross-border operations.

(C) Very light action was experienced in the AO during the months of July, August, and September. In October, despite intelligence reports of heavy enemy infiltration southward across the Cambodian border, river patrol units seldom encountered guerrilla forces. The enemy apparently sought to pass through this area quietly in order to augment his forces in the U Minh Forest and Ca Mau areas. While water craft of CTG 212.4 were unmolested, USN Seawolves were quite busy and on several occasions thwarted attempts by enemy troops to cross the Vinh Te Canal along the Cambodian border. Another indication of excessive enemy movement through the area was the extremely high number of electronic sensor activations throughout the month. CTG 212.4 reported an average of over 270 DUFFLE BAG activations per week, easily the highest number of all TRAN HUNG DAO and SEA LORDS operations. (47)

(C) Enemy contact remained light for the rest of the year. VNN assets and their US advisors made only sporadic contact with the enemy. As in previous months, the quick reacting Seawolf helicopters were the best deterrent against enemy infiltration from Cambodia.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE DECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

841234

F-28

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

GIANT SLINGSHOT/TRAN HUNG DAO II

Background

(C) Only 30 miles west of Saigon, a peculiarly drawn border thrust the Cambodian Parrot's Beak area deep into the MR 3 area of South Vietnam. The Parrot's Beak region was notorious as an area from which major enemy logistic movements crossed the border and well-documented infiltration routes were traced entering RVN between the Vam Co Tay and Vam Co Dong Rivers and then turned either south to the delta or east to supply the VC in the countryside surrounding the capital. The two rivers flowed on either side of this border on converging courses to the southeast and to a confluence roughly 15 miles south of Saigon. There they formed the Vam Co River and continued the same general direction to a second confluence with the Nha Be River and thence to the South China Sea. To COMNAVFORV the waterways described above formed what appeared to be a slingshot into which the Parrot's Beak area neatly fit. If effective naval patrols could be established on the slingshot rivers, infiltration from the Parrot's Beak could be interdicted and another link in the border interdiction could be forged.

(C) When, upon approval of COMUSMACV and with concurrence of CG, II FFORCEV, the operation began in late 1968, the name GIANT SLINGSHOT was born. From the beginning the operation was a combined USN/VNN effort. The initial objectives were: interdict and disrupt by control of waterways the VC/NVA infiltration from the Parrot's Beak area; establish GVN presence on those waterways; and enforce GVN established curfews. (48)

(C) As initially conceived, the expected length of the operation was about 3 months and there were two planned phases. Phase I would be a ground patrol and reaction-force effort along the river banks with day and night boat patrols established on the rivers to investigate and search all water traffic. Phase II of the operation would make use of the proposed VNN fleet of armed, motorized sampans and supporting troops to interdict the waterways between the two rivers. By January 1969, COMNAVFORV concluded that of all the new patrol areas initiated since SEA LORDS began, he was confident that GIANT SLINGSHOT was hurting the enemy the most. (49)

(C) In late January 1969, the first use of the sampan tactics occurred when US sailors used sampans and metal detection equipment to probe the shallow canals along the Vam Co Tay River. By the end of that month over 50 caches with a total weight of nearly 50 tons had been located and firefights resulting in 259 enemy killed in action (KIA) against a friendly loss of 10 KIA had been recorded. This early and continuing success persuaded COMNAVFORV to abandon the original concept of an operation of perhaps 3 months duration, and the decision was taken to continue it indefinitely. Tactics were developed and refined which added to the effectiveness of the operation. River patrol boat (PBR) night ambushes, which were later euphemistically renamed "waterborne guardposts" (WBGPs), were honed and polished to a fine edge. The WBGP's resulted in increased enemy kills and firefights which frequently occurred at almost point-blank range. On recommendation of CG, II FFORCEV selected USN personnel attached to the GIANTSLINGSHOT boats were given sniper training which proved quite effective.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Significant Activities

(C) As 1970 opened there was an average of 128 USN/VNN craft assigned to the AO. In addition to performing escort duty, troop lifts, blocking, and support missions, the craft set an average of 22 WBGP's along the two rivers. In January activity was low in the GIANT SLINGSHOT AO but one significant action took place on 10 Jan when Regional Forces (RF) troops made contact with an estimated VC/NVA battalion 5 miles north of Go Dau Ha, Tay Ninh Province. Seawolves and Black Ponies conducted air strikes in support of the RF operations, and USN watercraft and WBGP's were placed in blocking positions. Additional River Assault Craft (RAC) were standing by to provide further troop support should the need arise. The enemy took a resounding defeat from the friendly forces as he lost 89 KIA while inflicting only two KIA and two wounded in action (WIA) on friendly elements. The enemy had better success on 21 Jan, when sappers detonated a charge between the ammi (a multi-purpose barge) galley of the ATSB and an Armored Troop Carrier (ATC) tied up alongside. The galley was destroyed and the ATC sunk with unknown enemy losses and two USN killed, three wounded.

(C) During February the number of craft assigned to GIANT SLINGSHOT were reduced to 79 as several units were shifted to other areas in response to intelligence estimates. Even with the reduced number of units available a daily average of 24 WBGP's were still maintained. However, several of the posts were conducted using only one boat in position, a calculated risk. A significant action took place 9 Feb when RF and Popular Forces (PF) prepared to assault a reported VC munitions factory. The RF/PF were in blocking position initially as a USN Zippo (flame throwing) boat made a series of firing runs resulting in 15 secondary explosions. After air strikes by Seawolves the RF/PF units made a ground sweep finding 12 bunkers, nine of which had been destroyed by the aircraft. It was notable that a ground assault on this position had not been possible prior to use of the Zippo which cleared the majority of the booby traps in the area.

(C) During March with only four additional boats, an average of 34 WBGP's were set per day. The increase was accomplished by adopting a procedure of using USN/VNN liaison personnel to accompany logistics craft transiting the two rivers of the AO to coordinate reaction forces, in lieu of providing waterborne escorts during daylight hours. CTG 194.9 welcomed this new procedure and indicated river pilots could be made available in order to provide personnel riding on board the transiting craft who were familiar with the area and the river navigation. It was noted that in the past, many times the escorted unit had greater fire power than the escorting craft. Therefore, on 10 Mar COMNAVFORV granted permission to discontinue escorts for daytime transits of logistics craft except for special interest cargoes, such as ammunition and unarmed craft. The general concept was to use the convoy system and a series of checkpoints were established. By the end of the month CTG 194.9 reported that all convoy units had arrived at their respective destinations without incident and the effort to increase the number of interdiction forces available for night operations had been realized.

(C) During April, political events occurring in Cambodia had an influence on the GIANT SLINGSHOT AO. During the latter half of the month, refugees from Cambodia began crossing the border in large numbers into Tay Ninh Province. Military operations during April were otherwise routine with no significant engagements. There was another large activity in the area during the month, but it did not deal with enemy forces. It was the preparation for a scheduled turnover of assets to the VNN. On 5 May the responsibilities of command were turned over to the VNN and GIANT SLINGSHOT became known as TRAN HUNG DAO II. The change of commanders made no immediate change in operating methods and there was little change in the low level of activity.

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

Classified by: 841334

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

which resulted in only 26 friendly-initiated firefights and 17 initiated by the enemy. Like most of the interdiction operations, the bulk of the time was spent waiting for the enemy to appear and the only event which broke the tedium was a rather unhappy but brief foray into Cambodia by units of River Patrol Groups (RPG) 53, 54, and 56. WBPGs were being rotated in support of USA operations in the Fish Hook area on the Vam Co Dong River. On 7 May after an uneventful night, units of RPG 56 returning to RVN came under heavy automatic weapon and B-40 attack. The battle lasted for just over 2 hours in which caches were found on both banks of the river and resulted in nine enemy killed. Losses were unusually large on the friendly side with 1 KIA, 24 WIA, and heavy damage to nine PBRs. Further information of naval efforts in Cambodia can be found in Annex C.

(C) June found the action in the TRAN HUNG DAO II AO slow. A new psychological operations (PSYOP) effort was tried without success but was to be given further effort. In this "peaceful" war, announcements were made by aerial broadcast of pending operations in an area 8 km south of Ben Luc, Long An Province. The VC were encouraged to proceed to the river's edge at first light the following day when the operation would begin and they would be allowed to defect safely. No VC appeared and a ground sweep produced only one draft-dodger.

(C) Activity in the AO sharply increased in July with five enemy and 47 friendly-initiated firefights resulting in 13 enemy prisoners taken, 12 Hoi Chanhs, and six enemy KIA. In a typical operation on 8 Jul, boats from RIVDIV 571 inserted a squad from the Kien Tuong Province National Police at a point 20 km northwest of Moc Hoa. Led by a Hoi Chanh, who had rallied on the 7th, the squad captured six members of the Viet Cong Infrastructure (VCI).

(C) In August, activity continued at the same pace with 18 enemy and 45 friendly-initiated firefights.

(C) Although September brought a marked decrease in activity as measured by the number of firefights (nine enemy and five friendly-initiated), the month proved more expensive as one VNN refueler was sunk, and a USN Black Pony was downed. Units of river interdiction division (RID) 43 on patrol near Ben Sol Bridge came under heavy mortar, rocket, and small-arms fire. In the course of the firefight, a medium landing craft (LCM) 6 with refueling capability was sunk by what was first thought to be a mortar round. But, from the nature of the damage, it was concluded that a large floating watermine had caused the boat to sink. (50)

(C) Activity in the AO was abnormally low during October. There were only a handful of engagements, none involving more than three or four of the enemy at any one time, and none of which produced serious casualties on either side. The senior advisor to the VNN General Reserve Command thought that the paucity of contact might be due either to laxity in conducting operations or to stereotyped operational procedures. He further urged modifying any aspects of the daily routine which might diminish patrol effectiveness. (51)

(C) Enemy presence was very subdued for the rest of the year. In general, the enemy appeared to avoid contact with VNN river patrols. Instead, he concentrated on revitalizing the village and hamlet infrastructure and discrediting the GVN pacification program. Most of the main-force units had dissolved and merged with local units due to weakened status of the latter over the past 2 years. These units had incurred heavy losses and were unable to recruit replacements from the surrounding area.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SEA FLOAT/TRAN HUNG DAO III

Background

(C) The Nam Can District of An Xuyen Province was located on the southernmost tip of the Ca Mau Peninsula, some 150 miles southwest of Saigon. The area consisted of rugged forests, thick mangrove swamps, barren mud flats, and interlacing rivers and canals whose waters churned to vicious tidal currents. It appeared to be sparsely populated in comparison with the rest of the delta, but an accurate census had never been taken. Estimates of the area's population varied from 5,000 to 13,000.

(C) Historically, woodcutting had been the principal economic activity of the Nam Can, with fishing ranking a distant second. As was true for much of the delta, waterways were vital routes to and from markets, and roads were virtually nonexistent. Route 12, which once connected old Nam Can with Ca Mau City, had long since fallen into disuse and had all but vanished in the swampy terrain. The war had destroyed the old French cisterns and what few wells there were in the area; and most fresh water had to be brought in by sampan from settlements in the North. The rivers of the Nam Can, being tidal, are heavily salted.

(C) At one time charcoal preparation was an important source of the area's wealth. In the summer of 1969 a few charcoal kilns were still standing in the midst of the ruins of Old Nam Can. The city, which had been under nominal Saigon control, had been a Communist sanctuary for many years and was finally overrun during the 1968 TET offensive. Most of its people had moved to a site roughly 16 km to the north, named New Nam Can and the old city was abandoned. The old city was declared a free-fire zone and became in effect a dumping ground for bombs and other air ordnance that could not be conveniently expended elsewhere in the delta. A short time after the old city's capture by the VC it was literally devastated.

(C) Prior to the establishment of MARKET TIME operations, the Nam Can served as a terminus for Communist arms shipments arriving from seaward. When MARKET TIME operations succeeded in choking off the trawler infiltration, the logistics flow reversed itself and the local VC were supplied with munitions from supply routes emanating in Cambodia. What could not be brought in that way were manufactured locally from dud ordnance, which due to tremendous amount of ammunition expended over the years, was in plentiful supply.

(C) In October 1968, USN Swift boats began regular incursions into the rivers of the Nam Can, threatening the enemy in an area which he had come to think of as his own. These incursions were conducted by elements of CTF 115 known as MARKET TIME Raiders. Their stated purpose was "to stir up the enemy and keep him off balance." (52) The evidence was that the enemy was indeed stirred up for he began increased commitments in defense of his well-entrenched position in the Nam Can. Numerous bunkers and fortifications were built and barricades were erected across the most important of the waterways of the district to impede the Swift boat raids.

(C) In December 1968, Operation BOLD DRAGON IX was launched by Seals and VNN LDNN teams to gather intelligence on the enemy's counter-measures to the PCF raids. Successful intelligence gathering led to the Operations SILVER MACE I and II. These operations, and others

THIS PAGE DECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order No. Army 54-0100

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

during 1969, relied heavily on offshore support ships which had to anchor nearly 5 miles off the peninsula, due to shallow water in the area. The use of these offshore support ships over a long haul was not considered satisfactory because of the long distances of travel necessary for the small craft and nonavailability of these support ships to the VNN after turnover. Therefore the Mobile Advance Tactical Support Base (MATSB) was built and positioned in the Cua Lon River near Old Nam Can.

(C) The combined operation, called SEA FLOAT/TRAN HUNG DAO III, began with the positioning of the ammi barges in mid-1969. By October 1969 over 3,000 people were living under GVN control in the Nam Can District. Old Nam Can was being resettled and two new hamlets had emerged, TRAN HUNG DAO I and II.

(C) There was a basic difference between SEA FLOAT and the other missions conducted under the TRAN HUNG DAO names and in the SEA LORDS method. It was that the primary emphasis was on pacification instead of interdiction. Also the SEA FLOAT operation would be phased out upon successful completion of SOLID ANCHOR or TRAN HUNG DAO IV. The overall aim as previously stated was to establish a GVN presence and PCF repair base at old Nam Can and make strong inroads of pacification in the lower Ca Mau Peninsula.

Significant Activities

(C) In January over 300 gunfire support missions were conducted in the AO in order to maximize damage to known or suspected VC base camps, extortion stations, and secret zones. On 9 Jan 70 the operation became a combined effort as a VNN officer became the second in command. COMNAVFORV continued to show his intense interest in the operation as he continued his average of at least three personal visits per month.

(C) In February the level of activity rose steadily in the AO with the center of contacts located to the northwest of SEA FLOAT and along and to the south of the Bay Hap River. Intelligence gained from documents indicated this region was strongly controlled by the VC, and probably supported a local force company. There were indications an enemy squad was to attack the position on or after 23 Feb. Operations by friendly forces consisting of ground sweeps, WBGPs, Seal missions, and air strikes continued to keep the enemy off balance and minimized the threat from him. Up to the end of February the complex had not yet been attacked, a fact believed to be the result of aggressive patrolling both ashore and afloat, reliable intelligence on enemy movement, and the concentration of fire power on SEA FLOAT.

(C) The civilian population residing in the SEA FLOAT AO no-fire-zone remained at approximately 4,000, as many families were still up north harvesting rice and were expected to return after the crops were in. As the month ended and March began, random sweeps were employed by USN/VNN/Seals, Kit Carson Scouts (KCS), and Mobile Strike Force (MSF) troops. This random area disruption kept the enemy off balance as well as did pre-emptive sweeps by the same forces. One such sweep on 6 Mar followed a harassment and interdiction mission placed on several VC reported about 3 km north of the SEA FLOAT complex. The sweep uncovered thirty-two 75mm barrage rockets, and 13 multiple-tube rocket launchers in an L-shaped revetment. Part of the tubes were pointed at the SOLID ANCHOR site and the remainder at SEA FLOAT. It was estimated the enemy was approximately 5 hours away from launching his rocket attack when he was discovered and pre-empted.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The first known attempt to attack SEA FLOAT since its inception in June 1969 was thwarted by sentries and other personnel on 21 Apr as four enemy swimmers were discovered and killed while approaching the SEA FLOAT complex with enough explosives to completely destroy the entire MATSB.

(C) The month of May was filled with numerous trials and tribulations for the USN forces assigned to Operation SEA FLOAT. Faced with increased enemy pressure, serious logistics resupply problems, and lack of adequate troop and air support, the Navymen gamely continued their efforts to keep the enemy off balance by destroying his base camps, and interdicting his known and suspected routes of travel. These efforts met with some success but heavier than usual friendly losses were experienced. There was mounting evidence throughout the month the enemy was increasing his forces and pressure from these forces was detected in all facets of the SEA FLOAT operations. There were 15 ambushes resulting in damage to six brown water craft and the sinking of another.

(C) One of the continuing problems of the operation was that of adequate resupply of diesel fuel, fresh water, and food. A cloudiness of the water at the SOLID ANCHOR site precluded its use as a source of potable water. A VNN medium landing ship (LSM) continued to make resupply runs between Nha Be and the ammi complex and SOLID ANCHOR sites to supply fresh water and fuel, however, these runs did not offer a long-term solution to the problem.

(C) Another major problem which faced the men of SEA FLOAT in May was the lack of troop support for over 2 weeks. The MSF troops, who performed so well in the past months, were withdrawn from SEA FLOAT on 15 May. Although repeatedly assured that an infantry company would replace the MSF troops, SEA FLOAT had to wait until 30 May before a 96-man Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG unit) arrived on the scene. The SEA FLOAT command also ran into extreme difficulties in trying to obtain the services of TACAIR support units for the AO in order to better confront the mounting enemy pressure in the area.

(C) On 26 June, the enemy ambushed two formidable SEA FLOAT assets, an LSSL, and a PG, and carried out a total of five ambushes on that day. Five additional ambush attempts were carried out in June, two of them being disrupted by sharp-eyed pilots who attacked the ambush positions in the making. Also during the month, the names of the two hamlets, TRAN HUNG DAO I and II, were changed at the local residents' request to the former and traditional names of Ham Rong I and II and the combination was then called Tran Hung Dao Village.

(C) Enemy activity in the SEA FLOAT AO remained the highest of all US and VNN operations throughout the month of July. This heavy activity was reflected in the enemy casualties for the month, which were listed as 52 killed, 12 wounded, and 17 captured. US casualties were one killed and six wounded during the same period. Material casualties to allied forces were even more serious as the VNN LSSL 225 was mined and sunk while moored at SEA FLOAT. Armored Support Patrol Boat (ASPB) 5162 was ambushed and sunk while transiting the Rach Bien Nhan. Both incidents produced a great loss of life to VNN personnel. The USS Krishna was severely damaged by a water mine while anchored in the vicinity of the SEA FLOAT complex. A number of other craft assigned received minor damage in the same period. In all, the enemy carried out two successful mining attacks and 12 rocket and launch bomb ambushes on SEA FLOAT units during the month.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

Order Sec Army By 10000000

841334

~~SECRET~~

(C) In a country-wide command reorganization on 1 Jul, Operations SEA FLOAT and SOLID ANCHOR were transferred to the operational control of CTF 116. The new task designator for the operations was TG 116.1. Seabees worked continuously throughout the month in their efforts to complete the ashore facilities of the SOLID ANCHOR site. (53)

(C) Enemy activity in August throughout the SEA FLOAT/SOLID ANCHOR AO continued to be moderate. The enemy lost 18 killed and nine captured in action. This was a significant decrease from previous months.

(C) Numerous problems continued to plague the operations during the month. These problems ranged from enemy sapper attacks and the move ashore to the SOLID ANCHOR site to the completely unsatisfactory material condition of RID 45 units. RID 45 had arrived at SEA FLOAT on 17 Jun. The units had greatly added to the logistics problem in the area. In July, 10 of the craft were unable to conduct assigned operations, but, even worse, by 28 Aug only one boat was operational of the 11 then assigned.

(C) The move to SOLID ANCHOR was well underway by the months end and was completed in the early days of September. CTG 116.1 shifted to the SOLID ANCHOR site on 1 Sep. While the move did a great deal to reduce the threat of enemy sapper attacks, this move also brought to light numerous base defense problems which had to be met before the site could be considered a secure haven. (54)

SOLID ANCHOR/TRAN HUNG DAO IV

Background

(S) Operation SOLID ANCHOR, as a follow-on to SEA FLOAT, had as its mission to establish an operational Coastal Group Junk/PCF base at Old Nam Can City, in order to assist the GVN in expanding control throughout the Nam Can District and An Xuyen Province. The combined US/RVN forces, under operational control of CTF 115 and TF 213, were further directed to conduct tactical combat and psychological operations against enemy forces. The Nam Can District had been under VC domination for many years and until the inception of SEA FLOAT on 27 Jun 69, the AO had been an area of VC infiltration, rest, training, propaganda, and extortion. (55)

(S) The base was to be established in order to provide maintenance for the river craft, to conduct interdiction operations against the VC, and to assist in promoting pacification in An Xuyen Province by denying the enemy a strategic haven from which he could move supplies and personnel into GVN held areas northward and eastward. A further objective was to establish a significant strategic gain for the VNN by providing a base roughly halfway between An Thoi and Cat Lai for coastal patrol and river incursion operations. The base would permit access to either the Gulf of Siam or the South China Sea and would accommodate larger naval craft such as LSMs,

motor gunboats (PGMs), and PGs. It was also desired to permit RVN woodcutters and fishermen to have access to an area with increasing freedom from VC tax extortions. (56)

(C) The SOLID ANCHOR AO was generally an alluvial plain ordinarily well suited to most forms of agriculture. However, the soils of this area were high in saline content and required reclamation by leaching. Fishing done in the area was entirely for local consumption, but the dense mangrove forests were a potential source of exploitable value. In 1961, most of the 106,000 tons of charcoal produced in RVN came from mangrove trees in the Ca Mau Peninsula. After 1961, the VC began to disrupt the charcoal industry in the area, and production had fallen to 46,000 in 1962, and 37,000 tons in 1968. With recovery of the area for the GVN a ready-made industry was available to the local populace.

(C) There were estimated to be approximately 9,000 inhabitants in the area at the beginning of 1970. The area had, until late 1969, been relatively unchallenged. As a result, the population could not be considered pro-GVN and was deemed highly susceptible to PSYOP operations. PSYOP operations were given high priority in the overall conduction of SOLID ANCHOR. (57)

Significant Activities

(C) Construction on the SOLID ANCHOR site had continued steadily since October 1969. By March, 1970, construction of the ATSB portion which would house SEA FLOAT facilities was 37 percent completed. On the site, the problems of personnel berthing and messing, overall logistics and repair, and craft dispersal were compounded by the June arrival of RID 45. In July SOLID ANCHOR and SEA FLOAT were transferred to the operational control of CTG 116. On 1 Sep, CTG 116.1 was moved ashore to the SOLID ANCHOR site.

(C) This move did not solve the many problems which plagued the CTG 116.1 forces. Instead, it brought about another serious problem--that of base defense. Aside from the shortage of USN and VNN personnel to man the base and the shortage of defensive material and weapons, the site itself had several physical defensive problems. The frontage was long, with a narrow depth, the quarters and warehouses were laid out in neat symmetry, and there was a lack of adequate ammo and petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) storage.

(C) This shaky defense posture was not enhanced by the disestablishment of the KCS during September. The loss of the KCS and their camp on SOLID ANCHOR's eastern flank created an exposed, relatively open flank to the enemy which SOLID ANCHOR was incapable of filling.

(C) The assets of SOLID ANCHOR did, however, receive an addition when the 6th VN Marine Bn along with an artillery battery, was ordered in on 2 Sep. Their presence provided the command with the large strike force which had been lacking since the departure of the MSF troops in May.

(C) Another continuing concern of CTG 116.1 in September was the deplorable material condition of RID 45 craft assigned to SOLID ANCHOR. By the 25th, of the 11 craft assigned, nine were non-operational due to material deficiencies, and the other two were sunk. In an attempt to bolster the RAC forces, RID 41 was ordered to replace RID 45.

~~SECRET~~

(C) Operational activity in the AO remained at a high level throughout the month. While nested off the SOLID ANCHOR site on the 25th, the ASPB 5167 and ATC 1269 were sunk, and three other craft were damaged. The enemy also initiated 13 ambushes on assigned units. (58)

(C) October found the USN and VNN personnel plagued by enemy ambushes and minings, serious logistics problems, inadequacies in base defense, marginal material conditions of assigned units, and increased VC harassment of the Ham Rong II Hamlet. Resupply by the VNN LSM was inadequate, and the quality of daily food rations given to the VNN had a serious effect on the VNN morale. The Vietnamese Logistics Support Center (VNLSC) had not visibly responded to the food needs of their personnel at SOLID ANCHOR. This, coupled with the fixed daily rations given to the US troops, caused an impasse which affected the morale of the VNN and the daily working relations with the US.

(C) Base defense also continued to pose problems. CTG 116.1 considered the security marginal due to the absence of a company-sized force to provide security-in-depth and indirect defensive fire. The VC increased their harassment of local woodcutters and civilians. Additional small arms were distributed to the Ham Rong People Self Defense Force (PSDF), but, while the end of the month found Ham Rong I security acceptable, Ham Rong II security was tenuous to non-existent.

(C) The enemy continued to ambush waterborne assets with regularity. There were a total of nine rocket ambushes, and command detonated mines were introduced for the first time in the AO resulting in the sinking of ATC 1278. (59)

(C) Rocket ambushes and mining attempts continued to plague the waterborne units assigned to the AO, but the frequency of the attacks dropped off sharply in November. The 7th VNMC Bn, which relieved the 6th VNMC Bn on 4 Nov, took part in a 2-day operation in conjunction with VNN river craft, a first in SOLID ANCHOR VNMC operations.

(C) On 22 Nov, 10 Seals, along with 19 PF troops, successfully freed 19 SVN prisoners of war (PWs) after a running fire-fight with the 18 VC guards. The aggressiveness of the Seals and PFs was clearly exhibited in the team operation. Two VC were captured along with numerous documents in the raid. (60)

(C) In December, the operation was plagued with a series of logistics, personnel, and material problems. On 12 Dec, CTG 116.1 reported that 18 of 25 assigned RACs were in need of outside assistance repairs. On the 20th, of 10 PCFs, only one was fully operational, five were partially able, and four were non-operational.

READY DECK/TRAN HUNG DAO V

Background

(S) The Operation READY DECK AO was the upper Saigon River from Dau Tieng to the confluence of the Rach Tra and Saigon Rivers (see Figure F-3). The operation was the outgrowth of

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

~~SECRET~~

incursions on the upper Saigon River beginning in July 1968. In mid-October of that year the missions were named READY DECK and became a SEA LORDS operation designated TF 194.6. In December 1968 READY DECK was the first SEA LORDS operation to be commanded by an officer of the VNN. The Third Riverine Commander combined with CTG 194.6 conducted operations of interdiction and troop insertion in the AO. River patrols, visit and search, and waterway surveillance were used in order to carry out the interdiction efforts. Psychological operations were also considered a prime mission of these forces.

(S) According to intelligence reports, the enemy was crossing the Cambodian border north of Dau Tieng and using the upper Saigon River to infiltrate personnel and supplies into the Capital Military District. To deny this infiltration route to the enemy, the combined USN/VNN forces conducted operations in coordination with friendly attached units. The operations were aimed at:

1. Maintaining security on the upper Saigon River.
2. Disrupting the enemy attempt to infiltrate personnel and supplies into the Capital Military District.
3. Establishing the presence of the GVN in the READY DECK AO.

(C) In December 1969, READY DECK became a combined command. The operation, which after VNN assumption of command was called TRAN HUNG DAO V, was still often referred to as READY DECK. The combined forces of CTG 194.6, the 1st Inf Div, and the 5th ARVN Div continued to interdict the enemy in the areas adjacent to the upper Saigon River north and northwest of Saigon. The watercraft were particularly successful in the use of the WBGPs, but also conducted regular day and night river patrols, ACTOV training, troop and logistics movements, PSYOP missions, and bunker destruction.

Significant Activities

(C) The intensity of enemy activity in January was comparable to previous months as it fluctuated from low to moderate. There were two caches discovered on 6 Jan containing mainly arms and munitions. Their types suggested that the enemy possibly had intentions of stand off attacks in the area; the 58 enemy attacks-by-fire in III CTZ during the night of 20-21 Jan reinforced this line of thought. Several mines and groups of swimmers were sighted during the month, confirming the authenticity of captured documents alluding to an enemy concentration on attacking watercraft. Instances such as these indicated the degree to which the enemy was hampered by the interdiction efforts of the TRAN HUNG DAO V forces in particular and SEA LORDS operations as a whole.

(C) By February, the TRAN HUNG DAO V AO extended north of Phu Cuong a distance of 39 miles. Activity during the month was at a low level and was concentrated in an area 5-7 miles northwest of Phu Cuong.

(C) The extremely low level of enemy activity experienced in the AO during March was consistent with intelligence reports indicating that March was to be a period of reorganization and

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED
On 08-06-2001

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

training as part of the enemy's forthcoming spring campaign. This campaign was believed to have begun on the night of 31 Mar-1 Apr when there was a marked increase in enemy activity. The first of April also brought an increase of VNN craft to a total of 48. There were no USN assets but USN advisors still remained with some of the VNN boats. During May the TRAN HUNG DAO V units were the least busy of any of the SEA LORDS operations. Only two firefights were reported as the enemy failed to apply any pressure in the area north of Saigon. The operations in Cambodia were a likely cause of this inactivity. See Annex C for details of the Cambodian Sanctuary Counteroffensive.

(C) June saw the number of firefights in the AO increase by one, and again there were no friendly casualties. The enemy, however, lost 16 killed, and captured documents identified some of these individuals as belonging to the 101st NVA Div.

(C) The VNN assumption of control of USN river assets continued at a high pace in July as Operation READY DECK became a completely VNN project with the title TRAN HUNG DAO V on the first day of the month. USN personnel continued in an advisory capacity to assist the crews operating from the Phu Cuong base. The upper Saigon River Task Group, designated CTG 216.1, comprised of River Assault Group (RAG) 24 and RPG 52 and under the control of Commander, Third Riverine Area (CTF 216), was organized with a VNN commander and a USN representative as deputy commander. (61)

(C) As in previous months enemy aggressiveness in the Upper Saigon River area was exceptionally restrained during July. Although allied units constantly searched for the VC, they were engaged in only five firefights. During August through December the AO continued to be one of the most inactive of the war.

SEARCH TURN/TRAN HUNG DAO VI

Background

(C) A Swift boat incursion of the Cua Lon River on 18 Oct 68, 2 days prior to the formal proposals, was usually considered the first of the SEA LORDS operations. The first major campaign however, began on 2 Nov 68 with an attack on enemy positions along the Rach Gia to Long Xuyen Canal. Planned PBR participation in the assault was cancelled at the last moment when VN Maritime Police and interpreters failed to rendezvous as scheduled at Long Xuyen. The assault phase of the operation lasted 5 days and resulted in 21 enemy KIA and friendly losses of one KIA and 50 wounded. Considerable amounts of arms and munitions were captured. Though the assault phase was a success, it suffered from a lack of mobile and air cavalry support at moments when significant enemy contact was established. The IV Corps Commander did not commit any of his maneuver battalions to the operation and PF companies assigned were less aggressive than had been hoped. With the withdrawal of the VNNMC units assigned to the operation, subsequent operations were confined to the western end of the proposed barrier in Kien Giang Province. The modified patrol operation was later named SEARCH TURN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIN per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Significant Activities

(C) In 1970 the 36 watercraft and two Seawolves of SEARCH TURN continued their interdiction efforts with patrols in the Gulf of Siam, the Three Sisters Mountains area, along the Rach Gia to Ha Tien Canal, and along the Kien An coast. This area was reported to be the site of a major enemy resupply effort. Enemy contact was low during the month.

(C) Intelligence reports throughout February indicated the enemy was attempting movement into the Three Sisters area and suggested an increase in PBR patrols. In reaction to these reports units were repositioned to interdict this movement. On 23 Feb VNN RAID 75 was committed to the operation, making it a combined USN/VNN operation, and to SEARCH TURN was added the VN name of TRAN HUNG DAO VI. With the additional forces in the AO and the repositioning of some of the units, the enemy contacts rose only slightly and there was no significant increase in casualties.

(C) The RAID attached to the forces was particularly desirable as, in addition to their primary mission of interdiction, the RAID assisted local province troops in coordinating and providing transportation across the Lyinh Quyen Canal in a sweep type operation. Activity in the AO rose during the month as hostile fire incidents increased 50 percent over the previous month and enemy killed were nearly tripled. In April the enemy lost 52 killed in 50 engagements. Friendly losses were one killed and 12 wounded. On 2 Apr a different enemy struck the forces at SEARCH TURN, as an epidemic of shigellosis, attributed to impure water, caused a 48-hour stand down from normal operations.

(C) Action took a sharp downward turn in May and June and there were no engagements of major significance. Total casualties for the 2 months were 14 enemy killed, one US killed and two wounded.

(C) The river craft and Seals of CTG 116.3, formerly 194.3, continued to experience a moderate level of hostile activity throughout July. This apparent weakening of enemy aggressiveness in the AO appeared to be due to the pressure exerted by the VNN and ARVN in Cambodia. Of 18 firefights, the enemy initiated only three. (62)

(C) Navy Seals were the most active members of TG 116.3 during August as they worked throughout the month to halt daytime VC travel in Kien Giang Province. River units were involved in 12 firefights; this was more than any other SEA LORDS group except SEA FLOAT.

(C) An increase in the number of daytime patrols and inspections of river traffic was ordered in the AO in September. Intelligence reports had indicated possible enemy movement of war materials from the U Minh Forest to Cambodia. Possibilities for enemy mobility were increased as the heavy monsoon flooding in the area allowed travel in sampans over normally dry land. River craft were engaged in nine firefights and battled several large enemy units in the last week of the month. (63)

(C) Despite apparently heavy enemy infiltration southward through the Three Sisters and Seven Mountains area, Operation SEARCH TURN units did not witness a major increase in hostile activity during October. River units were involved in 14 firefights, and the Seals operating under CTG 116.3 were extremely active. While avoiding major confrontations to the north, the guerrillas were apparently trying to strengthen their forces threatening Song Ong Doc, Ca Mau, and

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DATE per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Nam Can. Even in heavily wooded areas the monsoon flooding throughout Kien Giang Province permitted easy and covert water travel. Civilian informants and PBR crews reported an increase in water traffic during the month, and in some cases suspected enemy agents traveled in groups as large as 300 men. As enemy movement through Kien Giang Province increased, CTG 116.3 requested additional river craft to patrol his vast AO. Plans were made to transfer 10 PBRs of River Patrol Division 61 from the TRAN HUNG DAO I area.

(C) On the last day of October, the main GVN force in Kien Giang Province, the 21st ARVN Division, began operations to stall enemy infiltration through the U Minh Forest. The ground sweep concentrated on the area west of the Cai Lon River, and SEARCH TURN PBRs were deployed to establish a blocking force on the other side of the river. (64)

(C) The operation was turned over to the VNN on 6 Nov. Intelligence sources had indicated an enemy buildup for several months, and the VC informed the local population that they intended to overrun and destroy the newly established ATSB at Kien An. On 12 Nov, and again on 29 Nov, the base was mortared.

(C) Again on 4 Dec the ATSB at Kien An fought off a sapper attack. By the end of the month, however, an aggressive allied operation in the U Minh Forest sanctuary, TRAN HUNG DAO XVII, had relieved pressure on the Rach Gia area to the north.

SEA TIGER/TRAN HUNG DAO VII/CHI LANG I

Background

(C) In September 1967, 10 river patrol boats were deployed from the delta to MRI for participation in Operation GREEN WAVE. After a 3-week period characterized by heavy and frequent contact with the enemy and numerous groundings in the Cua Dai River system in Quang Nam Province, the PBRs were withdrawn. The enemy, it was observed, was extremely well entrenched, fought from heavily bunkered positions, and enjoyed a rather effective control of the population of the Cua Dai area. Early in 1969, however, CTF 115 began random Swift boat incursions of the Cua Dai River, and the results of these operations seemed promising. By April 1969 they were being conducted on a regular basis. Initially, these operations were commanded by Officers in Charge (OinCs) of the participating PCFs, but on 13 Apr 69 a separate command structure was established on a semi-permanent basis. The senior PCF OinC still functioned as on-scene commander for any operation. On 25 Apr 69 the name SEA TIGER was given to these operations. Its mission was "... a continuing PCF operation on the Cua Dai/Hoi An Rivers to interdict enemy lines of communication (LOCs) and ensure unimpeded passage for friendly water traffic." (65)

(C) The SEA TIGER AO was notorious for treacherous shoals, extensive fish weirs, and other hazards to navigation. Nevertheless, curfews were promulgated and enforced, enemy bunker complexes taken under fire and destroyed, and psychological operations pursued at every opportunity. The effectiveness of Swift boat operations could easily be measured in terms of the enemy's response to the invasion of what had previously been considered one of his most inviolate domains.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

In the early weeks of the SEA TIGER operations, only GIANT SLINGSHOT among the other major naval campaigns experienced a higher firefight rate. (66)

(C) In June 1969 the first DUFFLE BAG sensors were emplaced in the SEA TIGER AO, and the installation was effective in providing warning of enemy movements. There was evidence that direct artillery response to sensor activations resulted in enemy kills.

(C) In addition to PCF patrols, VNN junks from CG 14 and river assault craft from RAG 32 conducted operations in the Cua Dai and its tributaries. By late summer the patrolled areas of the river system had become relatively secure for peaceful traffic.

(C) During September 1969 PBRs of RVIDIV 543 were made available in order to extend the AO into waters considered inaccessible by PCFs. Various probes by PBRs revealed that an additional 45 km of the river system which were not navigable by PCFs could be patrolled by PBRs.

Significant Activities

(C) Throughout the remainder of 1969 and into 1970, heavy action continued in the AO. Combined operations were run with Koreans and ARVN troops. On 23 Dec, the headquarters of the Quang Nam Province Chief paid tribute to the overall effectiveness of the operation. SEA TIGER had opened the rivers of the Cua Dai system to fishermen and trade to an extent never realized before. It had effectively denied the enemy a major infiltration route in the Hoi An area and had effectively extended the operational area of the regional forces and mobile defense of the province capital.

(C) Not an interdiction barrier in the same sense as those established in the delta along the Cambodian border, SEA TIGER sought to destroy the enemy's hold on waterways which were vital to the economic life of a large civilian population. By driving the enemy off those waterways, he was denied an important source of economic and material support for his insurgency. (67)

(C) During the period from January to April 1970, operations continued at a generally low level of activity with PBRs of RVIDIV 543 conducting operations in those shallow rivers, canals, and bays inaccessible to the Swift boats. SEA TIGER missions conducted in May were low due to the stand down of RVIDIV 543 PBRs in preparation for their turnover to the VNN on the 31st. (68)

(C) The level of VNN involvement in and responsibility for operations in the First Coastal Zone rose sharply around the beginning of June. On 31 May 70 the command and control of Operation SEA TIGER was turned over to the VNN First Coastal Zone Commander who was designated CTF 217. CTG 217.1 was set up as Commander SEA TIGER/TRAN HUNG DAO VII. (69) TRAN HUNG DAO VII was only used as the title of the operation for a few days since the VNN gave it the new name of CHI LANG I in June. On 1 Jul during the overall reorganization, TG 217.1 became TG 221.1 (TF 221 was the First Coastal Zone.). (70) Activity remained at a low level through the remainder of the year.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
ON 31 Sep 4-mj 3/2/84

841334

~~SECRET~~

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO VIII

(S) In response to a request from CG, DMAC and CG, IV Corps, the Commander Task Fleet 21 proposed operations by USN and VNN units in the 7th ARVN Div area of operations (Dinh Tuong, Go Cong and Kien Hoa Provinces). Task Force 217 was activated on 19 Jul for this purpose and was initially composed of RAG 21/33 (20 VNN river assault craft), 10 VNN PBRs, and USN PBRs and PCFs available. CTF 217 was also the Fourth Riverine Commander and under the operational control of Commander Task Fleet 21.

(S) The mission of these forces was to conduct interdiction and riverine operations in the area of operations of the ARVN 7th Div in order to disrupt enemy lines of communication and deny the use of waterways in the area to the enemy. The result was assistance to the ARVN 7th Div in pacification. The operation commenced on 19 Jul and initial plans were to operate for 2 months, then evaluate the results prior to a decision to proceed further. (71)

(S) The measurement of progress of this operation was to be made from the following criteria: (72) incidents of tax extortion; incidents of harassments and attacks-by-fire on population centers in the AO; waterway traffic density; hamlet security status; and economic changes.

(C) On 20 Aug CTF 217 was able to report that since the start of TRAN HUNG DAO VIII there had been an increase in traffic on Kinh Xang Canal, and there had been no reported VC attempts to extort taxes from the local populace. (73)

(C) Activity throughout the AO was light to moderate for the rest of the year. Pacification of Dinh Tuong Province continued as members of UDT 13 and VN Explosives Ordnance Demolition (EOD) Team 10 destroyed a dam on 10 Oct on the Tong Doc Luc-Ba Beo Canal. Sampan traffic on the canal west of My Phuoc Tay was nonexistent prior to the operation. As a result of the action, sampans began to be sighted moving from My Phuoc Tay. (74) Further clearance projects on the waterways continued through the year's end.

BARRIER REEF/TRAN HUNG DAO IX

(C) Early in December 1968, COMNAVFORV made plans for the fourth and last of the delta interdiction barriers. The nickname chosen for this operation was BARRIER REEF. The operation was designed to join GIANT SLINGSHOT in the east with the two-tiered barriers in the west, SEARCH TURN and TRAN HUNG DAO I. With BARRIER REEF an unbroken chain of naval patrols would be established along the Cambodian border from the Gulf of Siam to an area northeast of the Parrot's Beak area. The strategic desirability of "closing the ring" was obvious from the very beginning, but assets to man the final 50 mile connecting link were not at first available.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Eventually, however, they were provided by a further draw down of GAME WARDEN forces and the utilization of some units previously assigned to GIANT SLINGSHOT for patrol of the upper Vam Co Tay River. On 28 Dec 68, therefore, COMNAVFORV directed patrols be established on the La Grange - Ong Lon Canal, which runs from An Long on the Mekong River to Tuyen Nhon on the Vam Co Tay River. The decision to go ahead with a fourth naval interdiction barrier was supported by a considerable body of intelligence which indicated enemy infiltration was occurring on large scale along the border from the Elephant's Ear area of Cambodia west to the vicinity of the Cai Cai Canal. Infiltration and commo-liaison lines were known to cross the BARRIER REEF patrol line and to continue south to Sa Dec and Vinh Long Provinces into Base Area 470. There was every reason to believe BARRIER REEF would significantly impede this enemy traffic. Patrols began 2 Jan 69 and patterns observed on earlier barriers were repeated here. There was a brief period of relative inactivity while the enemy waited to see if the patrols were to be permanent or only transitory, followed by increasing intelligence concerning planned attacks on patrol boats, and, finally, the initiation of those attacks. (75)

(C) Operational activity in the BARRIER REEF AO started in 1970 at a high level. However, from March through the rest of the year, enemy activity was generally light as the forces continued to maintain pressure on the enemy by hampering his logistics and troop movements. The continued presence of GVN forces in Cambodia made the border policing chores of less consequence than they were prior to May.

(C) The first day of July, during the VNN and USN force reorganization, BARRIER REEF was changed from CTG 194.4 to CTG 116.4. On 1 Aug the VNN assumed tactical command of the operation which now stretched over a series of canals due west from Tuyen Nhon, on the Vam Co Tay River, to Chau Doc, on the Upper Bassac River. The operation was designated TRAN HUNG DAO IX, TG 212.3, and remained a combined command, with the USN providing about half the assets, until the complete December turn over to the VNN. (76)

(C) In October TF 212 enjoyed one of its calmest months since inception. The river craft Operation TRAN HUNG DAO IX, like those of TRAN HUNG DAO I to the west, rarely made contact with enemy troops. During the lull a new River Patrol Division, 63, was created when RIVDIVs 532 and 571 were turned over to the VNN at Phuoc Xuyen on the 15th. Offensive activity declined sufficiently to allow CTG 212.3 to send three ATCs to Song Ong Doc to augment strike capabilities in the threatened BREEZY COVE area. (77)

(C) The last USN units in this operation were turned over to the VNN 15 Nov when the PBRs of RIVDIV 594 and 535 became River Patrol Division 64. These were the last active assets of River Patrol Flotilla 5 which had been established 1 Sep 68 to exercise administrative control over USN river patrol boats in RVN.

(C) The forces of TRAN HUNG DAO IX were taxed to patrol their assigned areas in December as 10 PBRs were sent to participate in TRAN HUNG DAO XVII, the U Minh Forest Campaign. At mid-month, however, five Swift boats arrived at An Long. The new boats, the first Swifts to be used in the operation, patrolled the Cau Long River and escorted supply ships into Cambodia.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRATED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army Reg 100-10

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BREEZY COVE/TRAN HUNG DAO X

Background

(C) One of the early objections to Operation SEA FLOAT voiced by An Xuyen Province officials and their advisors was the effort expended in the Nam Can would more profitably be employed further north, particularly in Song Ong Doc District. COMNAVFORV explained the proposed Song Ong Doc AO required, because of limiting water depths and other considerations, a naval force whose principal asset would be the PBR and not the PCF which was planned to carry the lion's share of the operational load at SEA FLOAT. The desirability of establishing a new naval operation in Song Ong Doc was recognized, however, and plans were made for its implementation at an early date.

(C) On 9 Sep 69, a Letter of Instruction was sent to First Sea Lord directing him to plan for the employment of naval forces which would be provided by COMNAVFORV and GNO, VNN, for operations in the Song Ong Doc "in support of IV CTZ Pacification Program... (and) to provide assistance to Ca Mau District, An Xuyen Province." (78)

(C) The operation was named BREEZY COVE/TRAN HUNG DAO X, and after only 2 months of operation a VNN officer was named as the deputy commander. The initial force of 20 USN/VNN PBRs, one ASPB, and two ATCs operated from a five-ammi complex positioned in the Ong Doc River. LCUs were provided to shuttle logistic support from a LST anchored offshore.

Significant Activities

(C) As was true with the other AOs in the SEA LORDS organization, January 1970 saw decreased action with losses declining on both sides. For the first time in BREEZY COVE naval gunfire support was used as USCGC Dallas fired a mission in response to a PBR contact. The following month was quite a different story as action rose sharply. Enemy deaths in the AO were 230 in February compared with 30 the preceding month, and for the second month in a row, the USN lost no personnel. USN and VNN units accounted for approximately half the enemy kills, evenly divided and the remainder of the enemy deaths were attributable to a variety of other units in the area. The total of fire fights in February had changed little from the month of January, but the intensity of attacks and size of enemy units resulted in the larger number of enemy killed.

(C) In March the level of action dropped to a 4 month low. Events in Cambodia might have been the causative factor; however, there was no concrete evidence to back this assumption. During April the BREEZY COVE AO experienced the same drop in in activity as other SEA LORDS operations. COMUSMACV conducted an operations security survey of the operation, the findings of which were applicable to all allied units participating in shallow water counterinsurgency programs. The following weaknesses were found:

1. A large AO precluded the necessary density of craft to thoroughly patrol waterways.
2. Noise of approaching boats forewarned the enemy.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3. Guerrilla mobility permitted enemy to initiate the majority of firefights.
4. Size of PBRs and limited camouflage capabilities contributed to easy detection of the boats.
5. Pattern of never setting a WBG in the same place allowed enemy "safe" use of the area where one was previously set.
6. Some communications gear was not secure.

Efforts were made to correct these types of defects throughout the SEA LORDS operations.

(C) With the smallest number of craft assigned, BREEZY COVE in May was the most active of the SEA LORDS operations. A suspected enemy offensive failed to materialize and naval engagements continued along the same sporadic and unpredictable lines as before. The misery and fear of civilians living in a war-torn area were poignantly revealed in May by 100 refugees who fled to Song Ong Doc from coastal hamlets along the edge of the U-Minh Forest. These homeless and destitute people had escaped, not an ideology, but a combination of US air strikes and VC extortion which had made life intolerable in their villages. Most of the families left hastily, leaving behind their possessions, and had no money, shelter, or source of livelihood. Officials of Song Ong Doc were able to provide very little assistance as the town was already overpopulated with refugees. Since paucity of funds, food, clothing, and shelter precluded their relocation elsewhere, CTU 194.2 felt most of these displaced families would return to their homes despite the hazards. (79)

(C) Throughout June and July the BREEZY COVE AO continued to be the busiest of the SEA LORDS operations, but the activity level at most could be called only moderate. Rocket propelled grenade (RPG) -7s were used in the AO for the first time in July. On 24 Jul Seals discovered a tractor with a 4.5 foot wheel diameter and a VC workshop for making rocket motors and parts. The tractor and workshop were subsequently destroyed by gunships. (80)

(C) During August enemy activity continued at a high pace. Intelligence sources indicated extensive enemy operations southward from the U Minh Forest sanctuaries. Monsoon rains and heavy seas proved to be a greater threat to the Song Ong Doc base than the enemy. On the 16th a storm with winds of 30 knots gusting to 40 knots created 2 foot waves around the ATSB ammis. The initial period of adverse weather carried away the bridge between the ammi complex and the shore, the communication lines to the Seawolves and DUFFLE BAG installations, and the AN/CRC-10 antenna. No further damages resulted although the torrential rains threatened the foundations of the helicopter pad. Although it took several days to repair the damage, CTG 116.2's support capabilities were not seriously hampered.

(C) The month of August was highlighted on the 22d by the liberation of 28 VN prisoners of war in the first successful USN-led assault on an enemy prison camp. The camp was located 39 km southeast of Ca Mau. Acting on intelligence provided by an escaped PW, Seals and RF troops were inserted by air into an area north of the camp. Supported by USA and USN gunships and the USS Southland, DD-743, the Allies entered the camp and followed a fresh trail south. After 2 hours of pursuit, the force caught up with the PWs whose guards had just fled the area. (81)

(C) Operation BREEZY COVE Seals and river assets experienced a moderate measure of hostile action in September. The main encounter, however, was between an enemy ground force of 500 to 1,000 men and helicopters. Three helicopters were shot down in the engagement.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) In October, action throughout the AO was rather one-sided. On 6 Oct PBRs 36 and 37 were sunk while in a WGBP. Interrogation of five prisoners captured later in the area revealed that explosives were attached by swimmers to the hulls of the boats while they were moored in position.

(C) Enemy infiltration southward from the U Minh Forest seriously increased pressure on the Song Ong Doc ATSB in October. Recommendations concerning base defense and possible relocation of the ATSB were solicited by Deputy COMNAVFORV. It was agreed that the most serious weakness was the lack of substantial troop support around the Song Ong Doc perimeter. A 30 man PF platoon was assigned to cover the 2,500-meter long outer perimeter. This placed the helicopter pad, Seawolf berthing units, ammunition bunker, and DUFFLE BAG complex in an extremely vulnerable position. In addition, the increasing pacification of the river area with the consequent development of civilian housing made it difficult to distinguish the enemy from the general populace. Because of these two weaknesses, the VN district chief promised to relocate the civilian population and increase ground defenses by adding an additional RF company, an armed propaganda platoon, a mobile Hoi Chanh platoon, and a mortar squad. COMNAVFORV requested mercenary or MSF troops, but MACV was unable to provide them. At mid-month, a complex network of DUFFLE BAG sensors, supported by naval gunfire support, was still the best deterrent against enemy troop movement in the area.

(C) CTG 116.2 reiterated his original proposal to move the ATSB 15 km upriver to Old Song Ong Doc, the district capital. He maintained that relocation would permit more effective base defense and would allow RPD 62 to routinely patrol east of Old Song Ong Doc, an area in which the enemy had previously operated with relative freedom. This request was again denied, however, as the mining threat at the river's mouth would be greatly increased if the ATSB were moved inland and because it would create difficulties in resupplying from the BREEZY COVE support ship.

(C) The worst fears of CTG 116.2 were realized on the evening of 20 Oct when the ATSB was attacked by an estimated company-sized enemy force. The allies were forced to flee the area in their river craft in the midst of heavy enemy fire.

(C) The ATSB was, for all practical purposes, completely destroyed by an estimated 40 mortar rounds and the numerous secondary explosions. The damage was so extensive, in fact, that CTG 116.2 reported that there was no danger of the enemy recovering any vital material from the abandoned base. When Seals and EOD personnel checked it the following morning, they found no booby traps or any other evidence of enemy presence on the ammis. All the buildings were completely destroyed, and five of the ten barges were deemed irreparable. All base structures, machinery, electronics material, and every roofer except one were destroyed by explosions or fire. The shorebased DUFFLE BAG complex, the PF outpost, and the Det 6 helicopter pad and barracks, however, were unharmed by the vicious barrage. Throughout the evacuation process, all the PBR and RAC boats miraculously escaped injury.

(C) Intelligence analysts reported that the attack on the ATSB was extremely well planned and coordinated. The attack came from three sides of the base simultaneously, and it appeared that mortar positions and sightings had been prepared in advance. The accuracy of the indirect mortar fire from east of the village indicated the probable use of a spotter with a radio on the south bank of the river. The Song Ong Doc village chief stated that an influx of strange people into the village prior to the attack aroused his suspicion, but he had not informed US personnel of this. During the attack, the enemy used the village area to launch B-40 rockets with no effective resistance from PF troops. The village chief and a local informant later stated that a reinforced NVN company,

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REQUIRED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

the 1105th, had conducted the attack. Reports from civilian intelligence sources varied somewhat as to enemy strength and intention. One source claimed that the enemy forces had numbered over 240 soldiers and that they had initially planned a ground assault on the ATSB after the indirect fire attack.

(C) Despite the destruction of their support base, BREEZY COVE units were back on routine patrol the following afternoon. The USS Garrett County assumed temporary support functions for all TG 116.2 boats. During daylight hours, all PBRs of RPD 62 and all craft of RAS 15 assigned to CTG 116.2 operated from the ATSB site, but moved back to the support ship at night. RAC boats staged from the USS Garrett County at all times.

(C) On 26 Oct COMNAVFORV sent a brief but decisive message to Deputy COMNAVFORV: "Reconstitute ATSB Song Ong Doc at original location." VNN RID 43 was ordered to relieve RAS 15 at Song Ong Doc. (82)

(C) During the first week of November the initial plans were modified by COMNAVFORV. The new plan provided for relocation of the main BREEZY COVE base to Ca Mau with an advanced staging base situated at Song Ong Doc, 15 km from the river's mouth. This relocation had the following advantages:

1. There was a capability to cover Song Ong Doc from Ca Mau to the Gulf of Thailand. Advanced staging from old Song Ong Doc provided continued allied presence in the western portion of the AO, and hence it precluded adverse psychological effects on the civilian inhabitants of the Song Ong Doc district.

2. There was the tactical versatility of concentrating forces in either the eastern or western portion of the AO, depending on the threat.

3. There was an enhanced base defense posture at both bases.

4. There was an improved communication capability from the Gulf of Thailand through old Song Ong Doc to the new base at Ca Mau.

5. There was closer and improved liaison with the district chief of old Song Ong Doc and the Ca Mau Province chief for combined operations.

6. There was an improved overland logistics capability from Logistics Support Base Bin Thuy to Ca Mau.

(C) The advanced base at old Song Ong Doc was to be a simple, floating complex similar to the original one at the river's mouth. Two ammis were towed under escort from SOLID ANCHOR as were the undamaged ammis from the original ATSB.

(C) The entire relocation was completed by 25 Nov, and the BREEZY COVE logistics and gunfire support ships were released from duty. The construction of the new operations center at Ca Mau involved a much longer process and was not scheduled for completion until March 1971. In the meantime, the province chief offered the temporary use of the PRU camp located 3 km northwest of Ca Mau on the Song Tac Thu. Because of this shift, the turnover of the operation to the VNN, originally scheduled for 1 Dec, was postponed. While there were a few scattered incidents, the enemy did not attack in force during this period of instability.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REMAINS UNCLASSIFIED
DATE 08-09-2001 BY 1040

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) Because of the heavy enemy threat in the Song Ong Doc District, the VNN CNO ordered RID 43, heretofore attached to TRAN HUNG DAO II, to the mouth of the Song Ong Doc River to protect base reconstruction efforts. On 20 Nov RID 43 relieved RAS 15. The squadron proceeded to Dong Tam for stand down and eventual turnover to the VNN.

(C) Base security around the destroyed ATSB remained a problem pending relocation because of the paucity of ground troops. CTG 116.2, depending almost entirely on DUFFLE BAG sensors, requested that a company of VN marines be sent to Song Ong Doc, but the request was denied. On 17 Nov, however, a battalion of the 32d ARVN Regt arrived to protect the area. The unit's four 105mm howitzers supplied vital striking power for the immediate vicinity. (83)

(C) On 29 Dec the operation was turned over to the VNN and became known as TRAN HUNG DAO X (CTG 212.6). During the month the base was again attacked and there were 11 firefights. Seals remained active in the area.

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XI

(C) Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XI, which began on 9 May in Cambodia (see Annex C), was disestablished on 27 Aug. During the operation 82 VNN personnel were killed, 271 were wounded, and one was listed as missing. Enemy casualties during the 3 1/2 months were 681 VC killed and 79 VC captured. In a total of 40 lifts, 82,070 refugees were transported from Cambodia to Vietnam. River Assault craft of TF 211 continued to operate on the Mekong River in Cambodia, however, without USN advisors. (84)

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XII

(C) TRAN HUNG DAO XII was a prisoner-of-war repatriation conducted primarily by the VNN during the early part of July. Planning started late in June, and the repatriation was completed on 11 Jul.

(C) VNN LST 503 anchored near the demilitarized zone (DMZ) at 110745H Jul 70 and commenced transferring 24 NVN fishermen and 62 sick and wounded PWs into two junks. The junks departed the LST bound for the NVN coast at 1325H. Two NVN patrol boats met the junks and escorted them into the beach at 1449H. VNN LST 503 shortly thereafter got underway having completed her mission. VNN PGMs also took part as escort vessels enroute.

(C) USN advisors accompanied the various VNN units in order to provide a communications link among USN and VNN units. USS Guide, MSO 447, conducted minesweeping operations ahead of LST 503, while the USS Joseph Strauss, DDG 16, with COMDESRON 11 embarked, and the USS Edson, DD 946, stood by to provide gunfire support if required. CTG 77.0 exercised operational control of these 7th Flt units.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) Other units participating in the operation but not in the immediate vicinity were ARVN artillery units and 7AF units. (85)

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XIV

(C) TRAN HUNG DAO XIV, an interdiction and destruction operation along the Mo Cay River to support rural development and pacification in MR 4 in Kien Hoa Province, commenced on 17 Aug. On the 24th, VNN ATC 1240 and ASPB 5125 were beached together on the east bank of the Mo Cay River about 4 km north of Mo Cay Town/District. A single large explosion occurred beneath ATC 1240 and turned the boat over. ASBP 5125 slid from the river bank towards the center of the river and sank. When salvage divers investigated the boats prior to salvage work, it was apparent that each boat had been mined separately and that the two explosions had occurred simultaneously.

(C) The flow of waterborne traffic in the Ham Luong River and the Mo Cay Canal areas increased substantially after the beginning of the operation. Initially, traffic was only heavy from 0700H to 1000H, but the traffic soon appeared to be more evenly distributed throughout the day. VC tax collection points along the Mo Cay Canal ceased after the movement of TG 217.2 units into the area. (86)

(C) Activity for the rest of the year was generally light to moderate. The level of activity indicated that the larger enemy units within Kien Hoa Province had broken up into smaller squad-sized units and were directed into interdictory efforts against LOCs.

(C) The month of December ended with the enemy's strategy and tactics indicating a continuation of small unit terrorist and harassment incidents. Friendly forces moved into portions of the Thanh Phu secret zone area, and PBR assets joined the TRAN HUNG DAO XIV units operating in Kien Hoa Province. The trend of enemy activity was centered more actively against the pacification program.

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XV

(U) For a discussion of this operation see MARKET TIME.

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XVI

(C) On 20 Sep, Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XVI was initiated with the insertion of the 9th

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

F-50

Original: ARVN, 8/1/1971

8 1 1 3 3 4

CONFIDENTIAL

VNMC Bn on the Bassac River 21 miles north of Chau Doc and the 41st ARVN Ranger Bn on the Mekong 5 miles north of the border. The insertion was made by river assault craft of TF 210. USS Benewah, anchored in the Mekong just south of the Cambodian border, served as an afloat command post for the operation with CTF 210 embarked. The operation continued until 27 Sep with numerous landings and ground sweeps. Five ASPBs and three ATCs were damaged by enemy fire; and seven VNMC, one VNN and four RF personnel were killed; 35 VNMC, seven VNN, five RF, and one ARVN were wounded. There were 132 of the enemy killed by ground forces, 19 killed by air, and 12 captured. There were also 275 detainees. (87)

Operation TRAN HUNG DAO XVII

(C) Effective 1 Dec TF 210 was officially established for operational purposes. Known as TRAN HUNG DAO XVII, this campaign was the VNN portion of the all out assault on the VC controlled U Minh Forest. The VNN assets were engaged in providing logistics support, troop lifts, and blocking forces for components of the 21st ARVN Div. The concern for this operation was amply stressed by DEPCOMNAVFORV when he declared the need for personnel to relieve RAID 70 and 71 advisors of their Kien An duties so that they could participate in the operation. He further stated that SOLID ANCHOR requirements would take second place to Kien An and Ca Mau. As a result of the operation in the U Minh Forest, the GVN was finally able to contest the enemy's authority over a large area. (88)

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

NAVAL OPERATIONS - ANNEX F

1. OPORD (C), Commander Coastal Surveillance Force (CTF 115), 28 Feb 69, Subj: CTF 115 Operation Order 201-69 (U), Gp-4.
2. Rpt (S), COMNAVFORV, February 1970, Subj: MARKET TIME II (U), Gp-Not stated.
3. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 9 Apr 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for February (U), Gp-4.
4. Briefing (C), COMNAVFORV, 29 Jul 70, Subj: Analysis of Seaborne Infiltration into Vietnam (U), Gp-4.
5. Fact Sheet (C), COMNAVFORV, November 1970, Subj: Infiltration Trawlers Detected (U), Gp-Not stated. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 4 Dec 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary October 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
6. MSG (TS), COMNAVFORV to COMUSMACV, 100330Z Dec 70, Subj: Trawler Infiltration into RVN (U), Gp-1.
7. Msg (S), COMNAVFORV to CINCPACFLT 300556Z Apr 70, Subj: MARKET TIME Air & ROE (U), Gp-4.
8. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to COMNAVFORV, 040820Z Aug 70, Subj: Covert Surveillance Plan (C), Gp-4.
9. Msg (S), COMUSMACV to CINCPAC, 300422Z Aug 70, Subj: Covert Surveillance Plan (U), Gp-4.
10. Msg (S), CINCPAC to CINCPACFLT, 050906Z Oct 70, Subj: Covert Surveillance Plan (U), Gp-4.
11. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 10 Mar 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary, January 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
12. Msg (S), DIA to COMUSMACV, 050150Z Mar 70, Subj: Far East Summary (U), Gp-1.
13. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 15 Jul 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for May 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
14. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 22 Sep 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for July 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
15. Msg (S), DIA to COMUSMACV, 210304Z Oct 70, Subj: Far East Summary (U), Gp-1.
16. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 6 Oct 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for August 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.

THIS PAGE DEGRADED UNCLASSIFIED

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

17. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 8 Nov 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for September 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
18. Msg (S), COMNAVFORV to COMUSMACV, 061428Z Sep 70, Subj: Infiltration Trawlers (U), Gp-4.
19. Bklt (S), November 1970, Subj: Pacific Command Intelligence Digest (U), Gp-1.
20. Op. cit., # 17.
21. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 4 Dec 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for October 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
22. Msg (S), COMNAVFORV to COMUSMACV, 160613Z Oct 70, Subj: Worldwide Posture of US Military Forces (U), Gp-4.
23. Msg (S), COMNAVFORV to COMUSMACV, 241727Z Oct 70, Subj: CINCPAC OPSEC Survey of MARKET TIME Operations in SEA (C), Gp-4.
24. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 9 Feb 71, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for November 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to AIG 7051, 220335Z Nov 70, Subj: Sphinx (U) Gp-4.
25. Msg (S), DIA to COMUSMACV, 250421Z Nov 70, Subj: Far East Summary (U), Gp-1.
26. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 15 Feb 71, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for December 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
27. Briefing (C), COMNAVFORV, December 1969, Subj: Current Operations Brief (U), Gp-4.
28. Bklt (TS), MACJ031, 30 Apr 70, Subj: MACV Command History 1969 (U), Gp-1.
29. Op. cit., # 27.
30. Msg (C), COMNAVFORV to NAVFORV, 250153Z Jul 70, Subj: SEA LORDS & TRAN HUNG DAO task Organization (U), Gp-4.
31. Op. cit., # 11.
32. Op. cit., # 3.
33. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 9 May 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for March 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
34. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 17 Sep 70, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for June 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
35. Msg (S), DIA to COMUSMACV, 120524Z Sep 70, Subj: Far East Summary (U), Gp-1.
36. Op. cit., # 17.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE RECORDED & UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army Sp OASD per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

37. Rpt (C), COMNAVFORV, 9 Feb 71, Subj: Monthly Historical Summary for November 1970 (U), Gp-Not stated.
38. Op. cit., # 26.
39. Briefing (C), COMNAVFORV, May 1970, Subj: Operation BLUE SHARK (C), Gp-Not stated.
40. Op. cit., # 13.
41. Op. cit., # 14.
42. Op. cit., # 37.
43. OPORD (C), CTF 212 VNN/DEPFIRSTSEA LORDS, 27 Jan 70, Subj: CTF 212/Deputy First Sea Lords Combined Operations Order 1-69 (U), Gp-4.
44. Ibid.
45. Ibid.
46. Ltr (C) Chief, NAG, Vietnam to CNO et al., 6 Apr 70, Subj: Transfer of Command of Operation TRAN HUNG DAO I (U), Gp-4.
47. Op. cit. # 21.
48. Bklt (C), COMNAVFORV, 1 May 70, Subj: The Naval War in Vietnam (U), Gp-4.
49. Briefing (S), COMNAVFORV, 4 Jan 69, Subj: Weekly Intelligence Update (U), Gp-4.
50. Op. cit., # 17.
51. Op. cit., # 21.
52. Op. cit., # 48.
53. Op. cit., # 14.
54. Op. cit., # 16.
55. Oplan (S), CNO, VNN and COMNAVFORV, 16 Oct 69, Subj: VNN/COMNAVFORV Combined Oplan 115-70 (SOLID ANCHOR) (U), Gp-4.
56. Ibid.
57. Ibid.
58. Op. cit., # 17.
59. Op. cit., # 21.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAHM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

60. Op. cit., # 37.
61. Op. cit., # 14.
62. Ibid.
63. Op. cit., # 17.
64. Op. cit., # 21.
65. Msg (C), COMNAVFORV to CTF 115, 250103Z Apr 69, Subj: None, Gp-4.
66. Op. cit., # 48.
67. Ibid.
68. Op. cit., # 13.
69. Op. cit., # 34.
70. Op. cit., # 14.
71. Msg (S), COMNAVFORV to COMUSMACV, 141005Z Jul 70, Subj: Operation TRAN HUNG DAO VIII (U), Gp-4.
72. Msg (S), COMNAVFORV to COMUSMACV, 200823Z Jul 70, Subj: Operation TRAN HUNG DAO VIII (U), Gp-4.
73. Op. cit., # 16.
74. Op. cit., # 21.
75. Op. cit., # 48.
76. Op. cit., # 16.
77. Op. cit., # 21.
78. Op. cit., # 48.
79. Op. cit., # 13.
80. Op. cit., # 14.
81. Op. cit., # 16.
82. Op. cit., # 21.
83. Op. cit., # 37.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

84. Op. cit., # 17.

85. Op. cit., # 14.

86. Op. cit., # 16.

87. Op. cit., # 17.

88. Op. cit., # 26.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ANNEX G

SELECTED TACTICAL OPERATIONS AND TECHNIQUES

Fire Support Bases Ripcord and O'Reilly

Establishment of Fire Support Bases

(U) The establishment and utilization of fire support bases (FSB) enhanced artillery employment in RVN. These FSBs backed up wide-ranging infantry operations and the observation networks commanding the major avenues of approach into key or populated areas. FSBs were usually in remote locations, demanding reliance on helicopter for emplacement, resupply, and displacement.

(U) Figure G-1 shows selected FSBs in the two northernmost provinces of RVN. Both active and inactive FSBs are shown, since inactive bases may be quickly reactivated as operations demand.

(U) FSB construction in RVN combined the advantages of economical employment of assets and rapid occupation by firing units. The initial planning for selection and occupation of an area necessitated close cooperation among the artillery, infantry, aviation and engineer personnel. This planning, which included a visual reconnaissance (usually by helicopter) of prospective FSB sites, established a sequential schedule for rapid introduction of those elements needed to defend, clear, build, and fire from the new support bases.

(C) The first echelon to be lifted into the site included an engineer party, consisting of six to 10 men equipped with hand tools, power saws, and demolitions, and a security force, usually an infantry platoon. At touchdown, the security force deployed, while the engineers fanned out to cut defensive fields-of-fire and blast fighting positions. Immediately following, a rough landing zone (LZ) was cleared and prospective gun pits were cratered with explosives to speed the follow-on bulldozer. When the LZ was sufficiently open, a Case 450 tractor (mini-dozer) was lifted in by CH-53 helicopter, followed by a CH-46 carrying the dozer blade and a drum of diesel fuel. Within minutes, the blade was manhandled on to the tractor, which then cleared the hilltop of debris and excavated the first gun pit. Simultaneously, a Case 580 combined scooploader and back-hoe was helilifted in and preparation of the ammo berms began. As soon as the gun-pits were carved into the hilltop, on-call helicopters delivered the artillery pieces, ammunition, fire direction facilities, and cannoners, who were in position to answer calls for fire scant hours after insertion of the initial force. (See Figure G-2.)

(C) Subsequent construction of a permanent LZ, trenchwork, bunkers, and obstacles progressed as the operational situation permitted. Artillery and infantry personnel, guided by engineer expertise, continually upgraded the new FSB in both defensibility and livability, concurrent with primary tasks. By the establishment of FSBs, the artillery, through interaction with infantry, aviation, and engineers, demonstrated tactical mobility which transcended traditional concepts of deployment. This forward deployment permitted fire against VC/NVA logistic installations and infiltration routes previously beyond range. (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

NORTHERNMOST FIRE SUPPORT BASES (FSB)

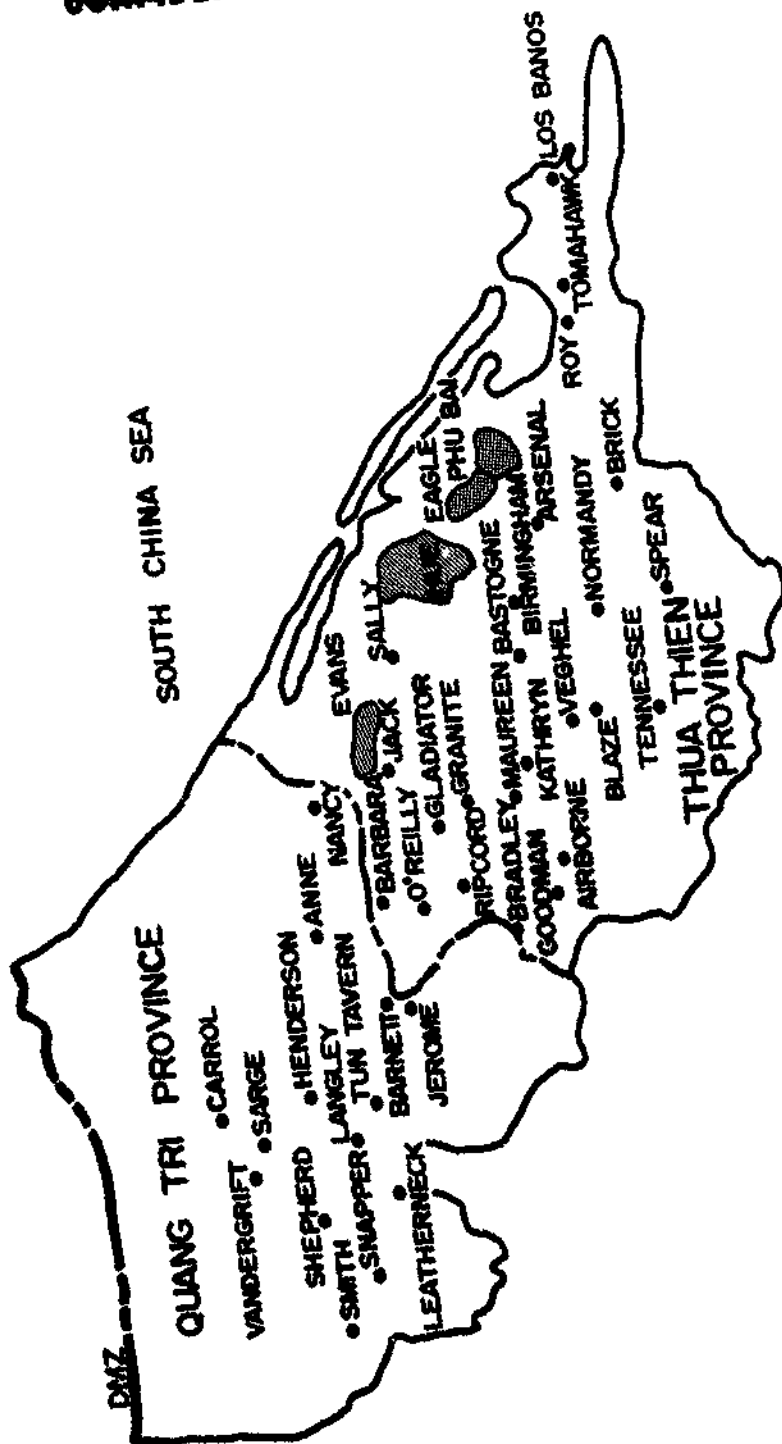


FIGURE G-1

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
8 4 13 3 4

UNCLASSIFIED



CH-47 Chinooks were used to support FSBs.

FIGURE G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FSB Ripcord

(C) FSB Ripcord was established in April 1970 as a forward fire base to prevent enemy movement into the more densely populated coastal regions of Quang Tri and Thuan Thien Provinces. The following account describes the occupation of the area, operations conducted from it, and the termination of operations.

(C) The 101st Abn Div (Ambl) planned to open FSB Ripcord (YD 343193), 39 km west of Hue, on or about 1 Apr 70 as the key forward fire base in the division's summer offensive plans against the 803d and 29th NVA Regts in the A Shau Valley area. Mutually supporting fire bases would be opened at FSBs Bradley and Airborne, both for 105mm howitzers. FSB Airborne was within mutually supporting range of FSB Kathryn (155mm howitzer). (See Figure G-3.)

(C) The operation plan called for assaults into the area on 5 Mar by elements of the 3d Bde, 101st Abn Div (Ambl) and 1st Regt, 1st ARVN Inf Div. Inclement weather delayed these assaults until 13 Mar, when Co A, 2/506 Inf was to combat assault into an LZ on Hill 902, 2 km south of FSB Ripcord. Just prior to insertion, that LZ was determined to be unsatisfactory and insertion was made into an alternate LZ, FSB Ripcord. Co A, 2/506 Inf began to receive intense mortar, recoilless rifle, and small-arms fire on the LZ. The fire continued until the company was ordered off the hill to the east.

(C) On 14 Mar elements of the 1st Regt (ARVN) captured documents indicating the locations of units of the 6th NVA Regt in the Ripcord area. ARVN and US units were extracted on 15 Mar. Extensive air and artillery strikes were conducted until 1 Apr, when US and ARVN units again assaulted into the Ripcord area. The assault had been delayed since 17 Mar due to unsatisfactory weather conditions. Co B, 2/506 Inf assaulted onto the fire base on 1 Apr, and again received intense mortar, recoilless rifle, and small-arms fire. At approximately 1830 hours, the company moved about 700 meters to the east and joined Co A, 2/506 Inf which had combat assaulted into an LZ 700 meters east of Ripcord.

(C) During the period 2-10 Apr, the 2d Bn, 506th Inf and 2 battalions of the 1st ARVN Regt conducted ground combat operations around FSB Ripcord to locate and destroy enemy mortar and recoilless rifle positions. Those operations were conducted within 3,000 meters of and all around the fire base. On 11 Apr, Co C, 2/506 Inf assaulted Ripcord and secured the fire base by 0800 hours. The battalion light CP and engineer support elements were lifted into the fire base that same day, 11 Apr. Inclement weather precluded insertion of artillery into the fire base until 16 Apr.

(C) During the period 16 Apr to 1 Jul, the battalion continued construction and conducted security operations around the fire base without significant stand-off (indirect fire) attack on the fire base. During the period 1-22 Jul FSB Ripcord was subjected to daily attacks by mortars, recoilless rifles, RPGs, and sporadic machine gun and small-arms fire from enemy locations all around the fire base.

(C) On or about 1 Jul, it became obvious NVA forces were massing in an attempt to control the Ripcord area. Shortly thereafter, it was apparent the cost and effort required for the defense of Ripcord placed the accomplishment of the primary mission, i.e., operations in the FSB Bradley-Airborne area, in grave jeopardy. By closing FSB Ripcord, more lucrative operations aimed at cache sites and BAs in the FSBs Airborne and Bradley areas might successfully be undertaken. The caches sites were believed to be part of the BAs of the 803d and

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

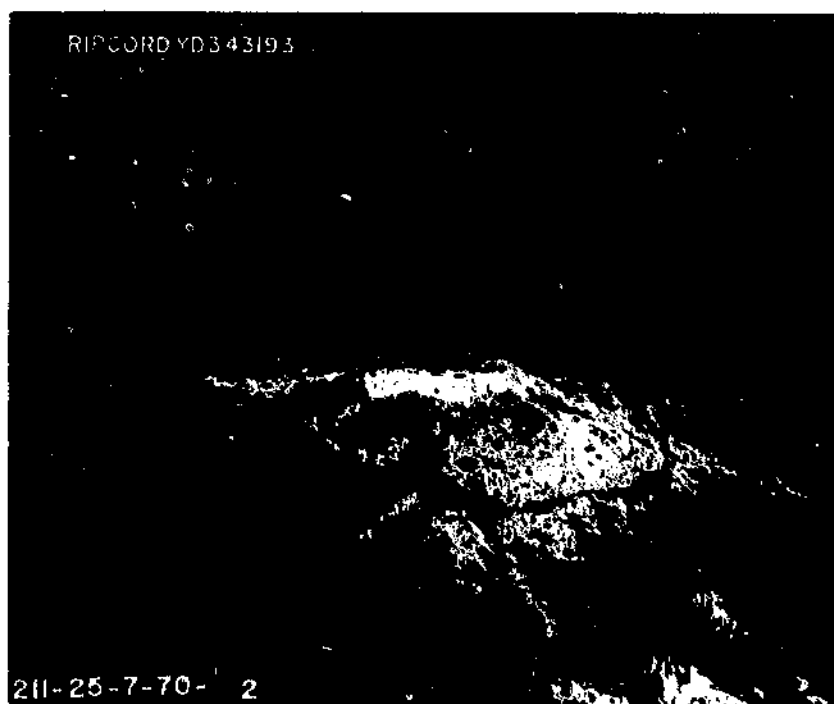
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

841334

UNCLASSIFIED



FSB Ripcord guns fired at maximum elevation.



FSB Ripcord abandoned, July 1970

UNCLASSIFIED

FIGURE G-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

29th NVA Regts. The concentration of NVA forces around Ripcord further facilitated allied operations in the area to the south and southwest. Therefore, the decision was made to extract from Ripcord and to undertake operations into the Airborne-Bradley area as part of operation CHISAGO PEAK. Additional factors of critical importance in the decision to close FSB Ripcord were the domestic and foreign political implications of another US fire base undergoing a Khe Sanh or Dien Bien Phu siege. FSB Ripcord, if given an inordinate amount of adverse publicity, might well have jeopardized the entire Vietnamization program.

(C) The 101st Abn Div (Ambl) considered Ripcord was a highly successful operation which caused heavy NVA casualties and definitely drew the enemy from his cache sites, causing him to mass and thus present numerous targets vulnerable to heavy air and artillery fire. Enemy losses from 13 Mar through 21 Jul were 360 NVA KIA, six NVA PWs, 93 individual weapons captured, and 24 CSWs captured. During the same period US losses were 63 KIA and 384 WIA (later adjusted to read 13 Mar-23 Jul, 112 KIA and 698 WIA).

(C) At 230545 Jul 70, the 3d Bde, 101st Abn Div (Ambl), began operations for the extraction of the 2d Bn, 506th Inf from FSB Ripcord and field locations south of the fire base. During the night 22-23 Jul massive artillery and air fires were employed throughout the area against known and suspected enemy locations. More than 2,232 mixed-caliber artillery rounds were fired in support of the extraction. The USAF, Marines, and Navy flew 32 preplanned and immediate air strikes, for a total of 70 sorties. Fourteen CH-47 aircraft were employed commencing at 0545 hours to extract 22 sorties, which included one 155mm howitzer battery, two M-450 dozers, communications equipment, one M-55 multiple machine gun (Quad .50) and one damaged 105mm howitzer. The CH-47 extraction operation proceeded smoothly until 0740 hours, when a CH-47 was shot down on the fire base by enemy 12.7mm fire. The aircraft was forced to land amidst the 105mm howitzers and thus prevented the landing of additional aircraft to extract the remaining artillery pieces and two 106mm recoilless rifles. The CH-47 received a direct hit by an unknown type enemy mortar round, causing the aircraft to burn and explode. Eight other CH-47 aircraft received hits during the extraction; four were nonflyable. Co B, 2/506 Inf began extracting at 0745 hours by UH-1H but was delayed until 0935 hours by heavy 60mm and 82mm fires. The extraction was conducted by infiltrating one UH-1H aircraft at a time into the fire base. The extraction was completed at 1214 hours. Companies A and D were extracted from a pick-up zone 1 1/2-km south of FSB Ripcord commencing at 1301 hours. Sporadic small-arms fire was received during the extraction. There were no casualties or damage. The extraction of 2d Bd, 506th Inf units from the Ripcord area was completed at 1407 hours. (2)

FSB O'Reilly

(C) Northwest of FSB Ripcord in northwestern Thua Thien Province, 18 km west of Hue, FSB O'Reilly (YD 323257) occupied a key terrain feature within the 1st ARVN Regt's AO. See Figures G-4 and G-5. The regiment was conducting successful operations in the area in Operation LAMSON 361, which was initiated on 30 Jun 70. However, since 6 Aug enemy action near the FSB increased steadily, rising to a peak on 13 Sep. During that period, 92 attacks-by-fire were launched against FSB O'Reilly and adjacent positions, totaling over 2,500 rounds of mixed 60, 82, and 120mm mortar.

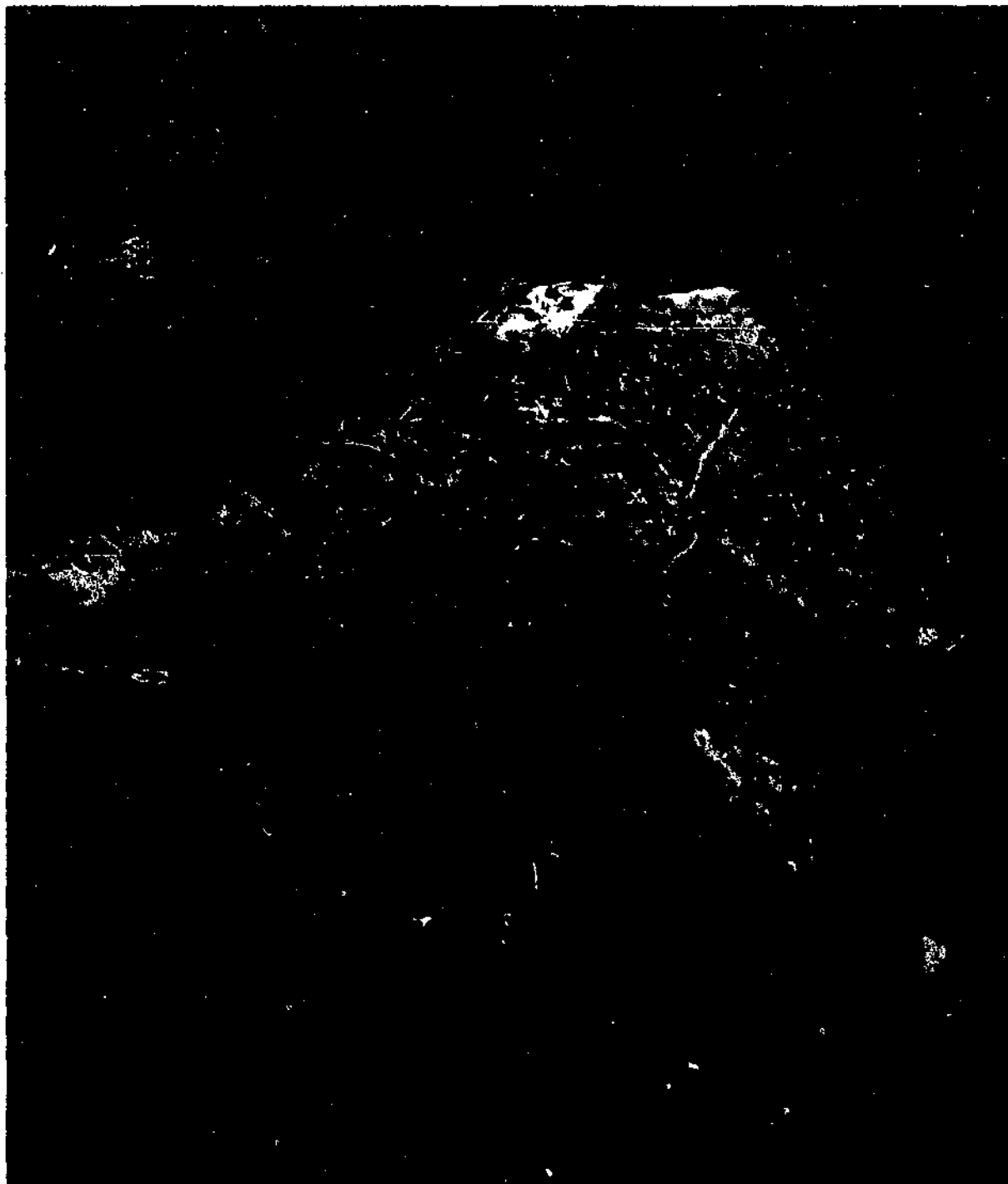
(C) On 9 Sep the 1st Bn, 1st ARVN Regt occupying the FSB received 200 rounds of mortar fire followed by a ground probe. The next day 2d Bn, 1st ARVN deployed nearby received 181

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order SEC ACT 17, 0801, 2006

841334

CONFIDENTIAL



FSB O'Reilly as it appeared June 1970

FIGURE G-4

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

G-7

841334



FSB O'Reilly during the siege, August 1970

FIGURE G-5

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order 510 Approved By DAIRL per

B41334

G-8

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

rounds. On 13 Sep the 1st and 2d Bns each received 100 rounds followed by a ground probe against the FSB.

(C) I Corps declared a tactical emergency for the FSB O'Reilly area on 12 Sep. From 10-15 Sep, 137 TACAIR sorties were flown in support of the FSB and the adjacent areas. Nineteen ARC LIGHT (B-52) missions were delivered south and west of FSB O'Reilly. Artillery support was provided from FSBs Barnett and Barbara, as well as from FSB O'Reilly itself. On 15 Sep the 4th Bn, 1st ARVN moved by helicopter from FSB Barbara to FSB O'Reilly to reinforce the other three battalions of the 1st Regt. The tactical emergency was lifted at 1530 hours, 15 Sep. The deployments in and around FSB O'Reilly on 20 Sep included four battalions of the 1st Regt, plus a reconnaissance company and one battery of six 105mm howitzers. Also supporting FSB O'Reilly from FSB Barbara (8 km north) were six 105mm howitzers, four 155mm howitzers, two 8" howitzers, and four 175mm guns.

(C) In mid-September, due to anticipated bad weather which would affect air operations, the Joint General Staff (JGS) RVN considered the evacuation of FSB O'Reilly. FSB Barnett (10 km northwest of O'Reilly) was closed 18 Sep as part of the preplanned monsoon season relocation of units. The 3d and 4th Bns of the 3d Regt, 1st ARVN Div conducted reconnaissance-in-force operations in that area, moving generally towards FSB Barbara. On 7 Oct FSB O'Reilly was closed down.

(C) The cumulative totals of casualties in the FSB O'Reilly area from 6 Aug to 7 Oct were 570 enemy KIA and 61 ARVN and two US KIA. Units of the 1st ARVN Regt received 115 attacks-by-fire which consisted of more than 2,700 rounds of mixed 60, 82, and 120mm mortar fire. (3)

(C) It was speculated the enemy attacks around FSB O'Reilly were to divert allied attention from the logistical activity along the border and in Laos. Likewise, the enemy might have been attempting to draw allied forces out of the populated lowlands to provide greater freedom of movement for local forces in a continuing assault on the pacification and Vietnamization programs. (4)

Artillery Raids

(C) The purpose of an artillery raid as employed by units in Vietnam was to temporarily extend combat power and exploit the element of surprise by rapidly displacing an artillery unit to a position from which it could engage targets not within range of permanent FSBs. Artillery raids were conducted either as preplanned or immediate reaction operations and were characterized by rapid displacement of firing elements to a lightly secured position for a short period of time. Artillery raids were clearly suited to self-propelled medium and heavy artillery but could be accomplished by helilift of light artillery into hastily prepared firing positions. The preplanned raid, the most effective, was characterized by detailed planning which included the following:

1. Coordination with appropriate artillery and maneuver headquarters for the collection of significant target information. Intelligence sources showed that the VC/NVA concentrated their supply caches and base camps beyond the range capabilities of medium and heavy artillery located within FSBs.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2. Detail procedures for reconnaissance, selection and occupation of positions included:
- a. Survey or observed fire chart.
 - b. Registration.
 - c. Coordination of route and road security.
 - d. Coordination for continuous aerial observation for maximum exploitation of available fires.
 - e. Preclearance for fires in the target area. Command and control procedures, although not unique for artillery raids, had to be thoroughly planned and coordinated. All communications and fire request channels had to be agreed on in advance by all participants.

(C) The artillery raid is best illustrated by an actual example of employment. In January, a 175mm platoon of B Btry, 6th Bn, 27th Arty, conducted an artillery raid in the vicinity of Bu Gia Map in Phuoc Long Province, in northern III CTZ (MR 3). The Bu Gia Map area was long a haven for NVA troops and normally out of range of all artillery. During January, an intelligence build-up was noted in the area and a request was made by the 6/27 Arty to II FFORCEV Arty for permission to move to a firing position to attack the suspected targets. The raid was set for 13 Jan 70. The target list (see Figure G-6) was prepared by the battalion based on information received from various intelligence agencies. The list was provided to the battery and the aerial observers for the mission, and was precleared prior to the raid to preclude any delays. A firing position was selected to allow adequate cover of the target area. The position was relatively secure, located behind the province headquarters on a bluff overlooking the Song Be River. The position had been used before and accurate survey data was available. Coordination for the move was accomplished by the battalion with the CO, 2d Bde, 1st Air Cav Div, and the province chief. On the day of the operation, the Bn XO moved with the advance party to the firing position to check the area for booby traps and supervise preparations for the arrival of the main body. The 175mm gun platoon moved at approximately 0730 hours 13 Jan under battalion control and arrived in position at 0805 hours. Security during the march was provided by two Quad .50s, which remained with the platoon in position. After occupation of the position, the battalion aerial observer registered on a point located some distance from the Bu Gia Map area, to retain the element of surprise. Control of the fires was exercised by battalion, which maintained contact with the firing platoon through a command FM net and a fire direction net. The platoon also monitored the fire direction frequency of the 1/77 Arty, the direct support 105mm battalion in the area. The day was spent firing on suspected staging areas, bunkers, military structures, huts, sampans, and targets of opportunity. Surveillance at the end of the day revealed numerous bunkers and military structures destroyed. A total of 165 rounds were fired during the raid. The unit departed the forward position at 1700 hours.

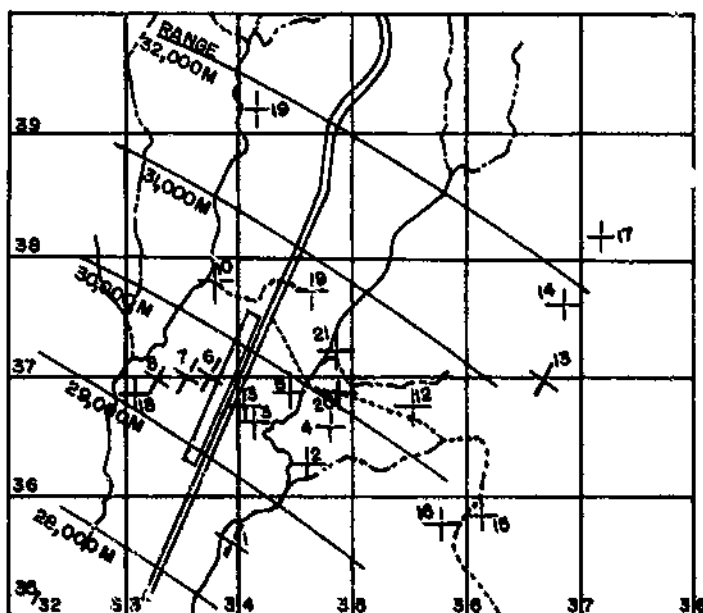
(C) There were other techniques of artillery raids. The airmobile divisions also experienced excellent results by airlifting three to six tubes of light artillery into hastily prepared firing positions. The location of the firing site was within the range of other supporting artillery and was secured by a minimum of one infantry platoon. Prior to insertion of the artillery raid force, the raid site was prepared with daisy cutters to clear away dense bamboo or thick jungle growth and white phosphorous or napalm to burn the tall grass in the area. The raid usually lasted 12 hours before the raid force was extracted. The force was airlifted in early morning, fired

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Coca 200 200 200 200

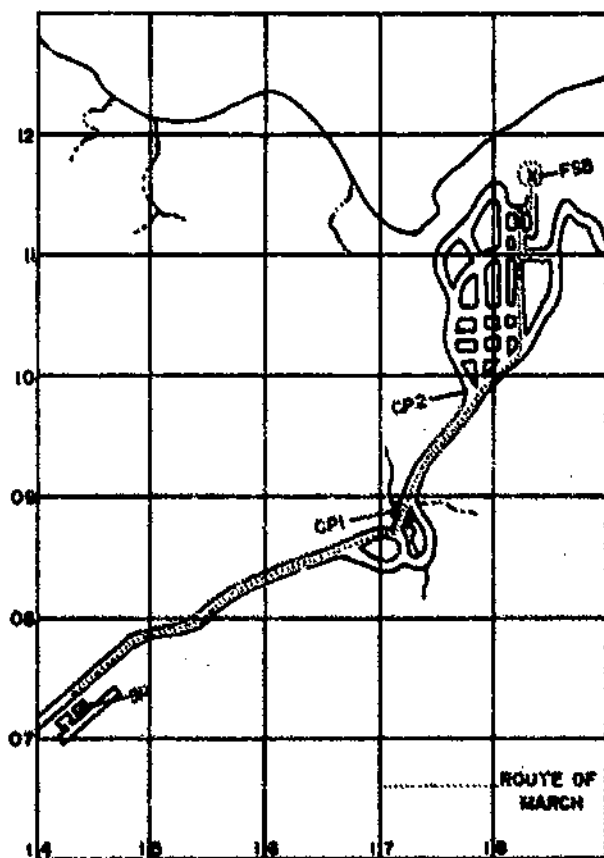
841334

CONFIDENTIAL



TGT DESCRIPTION

1. FORT
2. A/A POSITIONS
3. A/A POSITIONS
4. FIGHTING POSITIONS
5. BUNKER ENTRANCE
6. BUNKER & AW POSITION
7. BUNKER & TRENCHLINE
8. HUTS
9. BUNKERS
10. A/A POSITIONS
11. TUNNELS & TRENCH NET
12. BUNKERS
13. BUNKERS & HUTS
14. BUNKERS
15. BASE CAMP
16. MILITARY STRUCTURES
17. BUNKERS
18. BUNKERS
19. BUNKERS
20. TUNNEL
21. TUNNEL



ARTILLERY RAIDS

FIGURE G-4

CONFIDENTIAL

THIS PAGE DECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army B, ON 11-1987

CONFIDENTIAL

throughout the day, and was extracted prior to dusk. Operations were also initiated in the late afternoon with extraction early the next morning, however an overnight raid normally necessitated a larger security force. An aerial observer was used for target adjustment and surveillance. Firing data was pre-computed, facilitating the expeditious delivery of fire and minimizing fire direction requirements. For an overnight raid, an airmobile Fire Direction Center (FDC) was constructed in two CONEX containers. (5)

Ranger Operations

(C) Ranger companies provided an organic long-range patrol capability to each field force, division, and separate brigade in RVN. The company was specially trained, organized, and equipped for the specific purpose of functioning as an information gathering agency responsive to the intelligence requirements of the tactical commander. The basic element of the ranger company was the highly trained patrol or ranger team, normally consisting of six men. The number of patrol teams assigned to the ranger companies varied from 28 teams in the field force company, to 16 teams in the division company, and to eight teams in the separate brigades. The enemy movement, strength, and tactical dispositions influenced the frequency, type, and number of ranger teams employed at any one time. When on combat patrol missions, the team's strength was often increased from six to eight men. Two six-man teams, a "heavy team," could be employed in the same area. The 199th Inf Bde normally employed four six-man teams in the same general area.

(C) A typical reconnaissance/surveillance mission lasted from 1 to 5 days. In the 23d Inf Div, when teams were given deep reconnaissance missions or were placed into suspected enemy concentrations, the missions were of 1-day duration. Ordinarily, 50 percent of the unit rested and made preparations for future missions while the remainder were deployed. Teams were employed under division control, often with the air cavalry troop, and were also placed in direct support of brigades. In either event, they worked directly under the supervision of the ranger platoon headquarters which was located at the TOC of the unit supported. The ranger platoon leader was responsible for planning the assigned mission consistent with the requirements of the tactical commander and for preparing, employing, and debriefing the teams.

Team Organization

(C) The designated team leader organized his patrol normally with an assistant team leader, two or three scouts, and a medic/radio telephone operator (RTO). The team size varied with the mission requirements and the availability of personnel, with four being the minimum prudent number. When a "heavy team" was formed, one of the two team leaders was designated as the "heavy" patrol team leader. The team leader carried the command radio, and the RTO carried the radio used for artillery fire requests. Kit Carson Scouts often acted as point men, and in the case of the 4th Inf Div, Montagnard scouts were used. The 23d Inf Div had six Recon-do school-trained ARVN scouts who worked with the rangers. Snipers were assigned to the 25th Inf Div ranger teams.

THIS PAGE REPRODUCED UNCLASSIFIED
DATE 11-15-01 BY 1045

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Equipment Used

(C) In addition to the weapons and individual equipment carried by an infantry rifle squad member, the teams were equipped according to the type and expected duration of the mission assigned. Combat patrols ordinarily required heavier armament than reconnaissance patrols and required the addition of one M-60 machine gun, four to eight claymore mines, and a varying number of fragmentation grenades. Smoke, white phosphorous, and CS grenades were also carried. Mini-grenades were used if available. PRC-25, PRC-77, PRC-74 (AM), and URC-10 (VHF-UHF) were the radios commonly used. Signaling items, such as panels, mirrors, pen flares, and strobe lights were essential. An aid kit was carried. The protective mask was carried because the use of CS was often necessary to break enemy contact and to facilitate escape and evasion. Snipers used the XM-21 sniper rifle with scope and the AN/PVS-2 star-light scope. It became readily apparent that when food, water, ponchos, extra batteries, extra handsets, compasses, signal operating instructions, extra clothing, sling ropes with snap links, ammunition, and any other personal items were added, mobility was sacrificed. Resupply ordinarily was questionable because of possible compromise of the team; therefore, self-sufficiency was often mandatory. In the dry season when availability of water was doubtful, sufficient water had to be carried, thus adding to the load of the team. Patrol teams were carefully inspected prior to insertion to insure the team had the mission essential equipment prescribed. The inspection included a check for cigarettes, reading matter, commercial radios, and other material that might have compromised the teams' position or contributed to inattentiveness.

Team Insertion

(C) Patrol teams were inserted by helicopters, surface vehicles, walk-in, or by the stay-behind techniques. The helicopter was the primary means used by all units. For all missions, a reconnaissance of the patrol's AO was accomplished by the platoon and the patrol leaders. The reconnaissance took place within 24 hours of the planned insertion, normally with the actual insertion helicopter on a one-time fly by. Selection of the operational area and the LZs were finalized after the reconnaissance. During the actual insertion, two or three false insertions were made. The sequence of insertions was determined by the terrain and helicopter lift capability. Immediately upon insertion, the team moved to a secure position and established communications with the ranger operations headquarters. Since AM radios required antennas which were difficult to erect in emergencies, every attempt was made to establish FM radio communications. The URC-10 provided the capability for establishing emergency radio communications if both the AM and FM radio failed. Communications had to be quickly established to exploit any intelligence information obtained and to protect the team. The VC/NVA reconnaissance forces developed an aggressive warning system to counter heliborne operations. In the 101st Abn Div (Ambl) AO the enemy employed LZ and trail "watches." The "watcher" attempted to inflict casualties to halt or slow the team. He then went to his base camp and returned with a larger force to surround the team. Once contact was established the actions of the team depended on the size and location of the enemy force. If the enemy force was larger and separated from the ranger team by a good distance, the team, after reporting the enemy location, attempted to destroy it with artillery or air strikes. If the force was larger and close, the team reported its location and avoided contact until such time as supporting fires could be brought to bear on the forces. If the force was of equal or smaller size, the team engaged it if consistent with the mission.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Reconnaissance Patrols

(C) Because of its unusually large AO, the 4th Inf Div usually employed ranger teams in a long-range reconnaissance/surveillance role. Teams were inserted into uninhabited jungle covered areas with the mission of maintaining surveillance over likely avenues of enemy approach. Their ability to accomplish the mission and their overall value to the division were proven time after time.

Combat Patrols

(C) As the enemy capability and presence in an AO declined, combat patrol missions became more appropriate and feasible. In the 25th Inf Div AO the VC/NVA units employed small forces for movement to target areas and became skilled at avoiding areas where large US or Free World Military Assistance Forces (FWMAF) elements were operating. Ranger teams were then used in a more aggressive role to interdict the movement of the small-size enemy forces. Stay-behind patrols, dropped during a sweep of an area, established successful ambushes at suspected enemy river crossing sites or mountain crossing routes. As an example, the 3d Bde, 82d Abn Div's Ranger Patrols 14 and 15 were taken into the company CP area of a unit about to displace. The patrols displaced to the nearby brush line and concealed themselves. Within 2 hours after the company moved out, two VC entered the abandoned company position. Both individuals were captured and later provided valuable intelligence information.

Team Extraction

(C) The normal means of extraction was by helicopter, although any of the methods used for insertion could be used for extraction. Ranger teams were extracted either on the scheduled day of the return or during emergencies resulting from enemy actions. Emergency extraction normally resulted when the team's location was compromised, when it was necessary to evacuate wounded team members, or when the team personnel could no longer sustain themselves in the field. During periods of poor weather, aircraft support was frequently not available and the teams had to stay in the field longer. (6)

Air Cavalry Troop Employment Techniques

(C) In both infantry and armored cavalry tactics in RVN, the air cavalry troop was important in assisting in accomplishing many missions. The air cavalry troop, with its great mobility and firepower, provided the commanders with tremendous flexibility.

(C) In organization, one air cavalry troop was organic to an armored cavalry squadron, infantry division and three were organic to the air cavalry squadron, airmobile division. Additional air cavalry troops were located in three separate air cavalry squadrons assigned to the aviation brigade subordinate units. Each air cavalry troop consisted of a scout platoon equipped with OH-6A light observation helicopters; an aero-weapons armed helicopter; and a rifle platoon equipped with AH-1G armed helicopters; and a rifle platoon with organic UH-1H utility helicopters. The variety of aircraft available to an air cavalry troop permitted maximum

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE PERMANENTLY UNCLASSIFIED
On 11/11/01

841234

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

flexibility in organization for combat and enabled the troop commander to "tailor" his assets into teams to satisfy mission requirements.

(C) The 101st Abn Div (Ambl) employed the following air cavalry teams in combat operations during 1970:

1. White Team. A white team consisted of two OH-6A helicopters (LOH). The white teams were employed in reconnaissance of areas where the enemy situation was unknown and significant contact was not expected to occur. During the conduct of operations, one OH-6A aircraft normally flew at low levels utilizing its maneuver capability to conduct close-in reconnaissance of the area. The other OH-6A aircraft flew at a higher altitude to provide cover, radio relay, and to navigate the lower ship. Both aircraft were normally armed with the XM27E1 weapons system, a 7.62mm "mini gun."

2. Pink Team. A pink team consisted of one OH-6A (LOH) and one AH-1G (Cobra) helicopter. During operations the LOH would normally fly at low level and the gunship at a higher altitude. It allowed the LOH to utilize its maneuver capability as it followed trails, conducted low passes over the enemy positions, and contoured the terrain in the conduct of reconnaissance missions. The gunship, positioned at a higher altitude, flew a circular pattern in the general vicinity of the LOH and provided suppressive fire required for the conduct of the reconnaissance mission. The position of the gunship also facilitated the radio relay of intelligence information gathered by the LOH personnel. When operating in areas outside of artillery range or in areas considered to be extremely dangerous, two pink teams, referred to as a "Cav team," were normally employed in the same area in conjunction with a command and control (C and C) helicopter. In the event a helicopter was downed by enemy fire, the remaining aircraft provided cover until arrival of a reaction force. Pink teams were capable of adjusting artillery on known and suspected enemy locations. When required to suppress enemy fires, the AH-1G with its twin pods of 2.75 inch rockets was capable of delivering fire support comparable to that of 105mm artillery. The employment of pink teams and cavalry teams was the most prevalent tactical combination of aircraft in the air cavalry troop and proved highly effective in the 101st Abn Div (Ambl) AO.

3. Blue Team. A blue team consisted of a tailored number of UH-1H aircraft employed to transport personnel from the air cavalry troop aero-rifle platoon or from the ground cavalry troop of the air cavalry squadron. The blue team normally operated in conjunction with pink teams or cavalry teams.

4. Aero-rifle Platoon (ARP). An organic element of the air cavalry, the ARP, transported in its organic aircraft, was a quick reaction force used to exploit intelligence developed by the pink teams, ranger teams, and other intelligence agencies. The ARP was normally employed to reinforce ranger teams, secure downed aircraft, develop enemy contacts established by air reconnaissance elements, conduct search operations, perform damage assessment, conduct screening operations, capture PWs, "body snatch", and conduct economy-of-force missions. The 1st Cav Div (Ambl) employed the ARP in generally the same manner. However, since the ARP was a relatively small unit, its capabilities were limited. When the ARP was employed, a rifle company from one of the battalions in the area was designated as the quick reaction force (QRF); one platoon was on standby alert; and the remainder of the company on a 30-minute reaction time. Air assets of the air cavalry troop were used to transport and insert the QRF. The 1st Cav Div (Ambl) made maximum use of tracker dog teams by physically locating one team with each air cavalry troop. The lift ships of the ARP provided responsive transportation for

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

the dog teams which were rapidly employed with the ARP or other maneuver units to exploit fresh intelligence.

(C) The air cavalry troops in the 101st Abn Div (Abn) AO were normally assigned ground and aerial reconnaissance, security, and economy-of-force operations. The reconnaissance missions were oriented on the enemy and included: visual reconnaissance of routes, zones, areas, specific targets, and terrain located within the brigade AOs and the division reconnaissance zone; bomb damage assessment (BDA); LZ reconnaissance and selection; target acquisition; prisoner capture; and ranger and airborne personnel detection (APD) "sniffer" operations. Visual reconnaissance (VR) was conducted by any combination of air cavalry troop aircraft; most VRs were conducted by pink teams. BDA was a form of VR conducted by the pink team to determine the effects of air strikes. When a more thorough analysis of the strike area was required, the air cavalry troop commander normally inserted the ARP to conduct a reconnaissance through the strike zone to obtain the desired information. The LZ reconnaissance and selection was usually conducted by a pink team in areas where future operations were scheduled. While the OH-6A scout helicopter reconnoitered the area, the gunship compiled and reported the required LZ information to include location, size, obstacles, and desired azimuth of approach for landing. The target acquisition was accomplished by VR in specified areas of interest. The missions were conducted by pink teams and tube artillery, aerial rocket artillery (ARA), or air-strikes were employed on the targets acquired. If the acquired target warranted a troop insertion, it was conducted in conjunction with fire support. "Body snatch" operations were conducted to capture PWs and to apprehend suspected enemy personnel. Utilizing an aircraft and ground-force-package, tailored to a particular situation, the air cavalry commander pinpointed the targeted individuals by employing scout helicopters and inserted one or more squads of the ARP to accomplish the snatch. During the mission, scout aircraft screened the area while Cobras provided cover. The snatch-team-package normally included a UH-1H C and C ship which directed and coordinated the mission. Executed as a quick reaction technique, "body snatch" operations provided the commander with a rapid means of gaining new intelligence. Ranger long-range reconnaissance patrols conducted operations by the employment of reconnaissance teams in the division AO. The rangers were airborne, rappel, and McQuire rig qualified, and were capable of sustained operation in any type terrain for a period of 5 to 7 days. Support provided by the air cavalry troops to the rangers was based on the situation and consisted of UH-1H aircraft, aero-weapons support, a C and C aircraft, and an immediate reaction force (IRF) of an ARP or an airmobile cavalry platoon from the ground cavalry troop. While one UH-1H inserted the ranger team, the other UH-1H functioned as a C and C aircraft and stood by for extraction in the event of an emergency. The AH-1G aircraft remained at altitude providing radio relay and suppressive fire when required. Techniques employed to insert ranger teams included false insertion, low level flights, and on occasion, both the ARP and the ranger team were inserted simultaneously. The ARP was subsequently extracted leaving the rangers as a stay-behind patrol. During operations in areas outside the range of artillery fires, the rangers relied heavily on the support provided by the aero-weapons gunships (AH-1G) of the air cavalry troop. The APD operations were conducted in the division AO utilizing the detector (concealed personnel, aircraft mounted, XM3) to detect enemy personnel. APD operations were conducted by a sniffer team which consisted of three aircraft: a low flying ship (UH-1H) carrying the APD; a high flying aircraft (UH-1H) which navigated the low ship, plotted the APD readings and carried E-158R2CS cluster canister; and a trail gunship (AH-1G) which provided suppressive fire support. When concealed enemy personnel were detected, the high ship engaged the suspected enemy locations with CS riot control munitions. If significant APD readings were obtained or enemy movement observed, further visual reconnaissance of the area was conducted to determine if the target warranted immediate exploitation by ground forces. Occasionally, the AH-1G functioned as a

CONFIDENTIAL

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

C and C aircraft eliminating the requirement for a second UH-1H. In the 4th and 23d Infantry Divisions, the APD was effectively mounted in a LOH which replaced the low flying UH-1H. Using an LOH reduced the number of personnel exposed to hostile fire and provided a system with more maneuverability.

(C) There were several other missions assigned the air cavalry units. Security missions were primarily oriented on friendly forces to provide them with early warning and time for maneuver. They included screening operations, first-and last-light reconnaissance of specified areas in the division AOs, and convoy, and downed aircraft security. Screening mission conducted by air cavalry troops included surveillance of an extended area to the front and flanks or screening a stationary or moving force. They provided timely warning of enemy approach, and established and maintained contact with the enemy to halt or impede his advance. Pink teams or cavalry teams were employed to conduct screening operations of friendly units. The teams maintained radio contact with the ground commander and reported any significant findings, i.e., enemy positions, trails, or personnel sightings, in order that appropriate action might be initiated. Pink teams were capable of engaging the enemy with their own organic weapons and adjusting artillery and air strikes to reduce an enemy threat.

(C) The air cavalry troop also conducted first- and last-light reconnaissance around the divisional base camps, fire bases, unit field locations, specific areas of interest, and in the rocket belt of the division AO, employing pink or white teams to accomplish the mission. When conducting first-light reconnaissance around a unit field location, the pink team began its flights prior to day-break and was on station at first-light. Enroute, the team leader contacted the ground unit commander and informed him the team was on station. For last-light reconnaissance the team normally began flights 1 1/2-hours prior to dark in order to insure the mission was completed at night-fall. Base camp first-and last-light reconnaissance missions were conducted in the same manner. Missions in the rocket belt covered a greater area and communications had to be established with each unit in the area of responsibility the teams operated. When a target-of-opportunity was discovered, the team reported to the ground unit responsible for the area and requested clearance to fire. All enemy sightings were reported to the responsible ground unit commanders.

(C) In convoy security the composition of the convoy security force varied with the size of the convoy, the terrain, and the current enemy situation. The scout elements (either one or two armed OH-6As) provided fire support, radio relay, rapid artillery adjustment, and command and control. The ideal combination for escort missions included a security force from the ground cavalry troop and a combat air patrol provided by one of the squadron's air cavalry troops. The aero-weapons platoon provided quick-fire support, if the convoy was ambushed, in conjunction with the ARP which could have been quickly inserted to assist the convoy. The lift ships from the ARP were then used to rapidly move the back-up reaction force into the ambush area. When an aircraft was downed within the division AO, a pink team was immediately dispatched to locate the aircraft. At the same time an ARP or ground cavalry platoon was deployed and inserted into the area. The pink team screened the area surrounding the aircraft until both the aircraft and security platoon were extracted. Although the platoon personnel were trained to rig aircraft for evacuation, the normal procedure was to insert a technical inspector and qualified maintenance personnel to prepare the aircraft for evacuation.

(C) Economy-of-force missions included artillery raids supported by the air cavalry troop, combat assaults, ambushes, delaying actions, extended security for elements constructing fire bases, and base defense reaction force operations. Artillery raids supported by air cavalry units included both tube artillery and aerial rocket artillery (ARA) raids delivered into areas

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

where the enemy normally considered himself safe from such fires. During the conduct of a tube artillery raid, the air cavalry troops reconnoitered the selected LZ and secured it with an ARP prior to insertion of artillery by CH-47 and CH-54 aircraft. At the same time, pink teams conducted VR to develop targets of opportunity. While artillery engaged a target, the pink teams were capable of adjusting fires and conducting immediate damage assessment. The ARP, when relieved of its security mission, was employed to exploit significant sightings or conduct ground damage assessment. Artillery raids conducted by the ARA battalion eliminated the requirement for an LZ insertion of tube artillery. FSB construction involved the employment of the ARP, an engineer team and a pink team. The ARP was inserted by rappel if necessary, into the LZ to provide security for the engineers who performed the specialized tasks required for clearing the LZ. Following the clearing of a one-ship LZ, additional engineer equipment was inserted to enlarge the area to the required fire base proportions. During the operation, pink teams conducted screening operations around the troop elements and coordination was effected through a C and C aircraft. After a one-ship LZ was prepared, infantry troops were inserted and the ARP was then employed to conduct reconnaissance of likely enemy positions in the vicinity of approaches to the fire base while the inserted troops proceeded with fire base construction.

Command and Control

(C) In order to develop a coordinated working relationship with the brigades of the 101st Abn Div (Abnl), one air cavalry troop was oriented towards each brigade. The air cavalry squadron was kept in a general support role with specified tasks assigned. Air cavalry troops were seldom placed in direct support of maneuver units and even less frequently attached. To facilitate coordination a liaison officer from the division air cavalry squadron was provided to each brigade on a 24-hour basis. The liaison officer advised the brigade commander and staff on air cavalry operations and coordinated the required mission support for the air cavalry troop. Based on current intelligence, the brigade requested air cavalry support to conduct reconnaissance in the brigade AO. The mission was coordinated through the air cavalry liaison officer and covered specified strike zones, ROE, artillery fires, air support, brigade reaction forces, C and C, and other required information. During air cavalry operations, a C and C aircraft was normally positioned at an altitude which allowed maximum observation and control but did not interfere with the subordinate team operations. When required, the C and C ship carried an artillery FO and extra radios (console, when available) to facilitate communications. The C and C aircraft had UHF, VHF, and FM radio capability which permitted radio contact with the supported unit, the reaction force (when employed), FACs, artillery (ARA and/or tube), and the lift aircraft. Upon entry into the brigade AO, the troop established radio contact with the brigade tactical operation center (TOC) and proceeded to the target area. (7)

Air Assault Ambush

(C) The 1st Inf Div developed an effective technique for engaging small enemy units where the enemy easily concealed himself. The technique was called Air Assault Ambush Flight Operations (AAA). The air assault ambush flight operations were conducted by one or more rifle companies supported by an air assault helicopter company. The operation involved placing a loose cordon around an area of known or suspected enemy occupation and subsequently

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REMAINS UNCLASSIFIED
Order 344

841331

G-18

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

inducing him to attempt to evacuate the area along likely routes of egress. The operations were conducted in three phases:

1. Phase I - Insertion of ambushes along avenues of egress from selected area of enemy occupation.
2. Phase II - Insertion of a platoon or company-size stirring force into or in the center of the area in an effort to force the enemy to fight or evacuate along the area of egress. Phase II proceeded as if it were a normal assault. Normal artillery and tactical air preparatory fires were used.
3. Phase III - Extraction of the stirring force from the center of the area and inserting it near one of the cordon ambushes along the avenue of egress. Phase III took place only if no contact was made during Phases I and II. In that event, the cordon ambushes remained in place overnight, and the stirring force became the reaction force for those elements.

The assault ambush flight operation began with selection of an area, normally not in excess of 3 km in diameter, in which reliable intelligence indicated the presence of an enemy element. The selected area had multiple avenues of egress along which a one-ship LZ was available for insertion or reinforcement of the ambush elements. See Figure G-7.

(C) Timely response to fresh intelligence was the key to the successful air assault ambush flight operations. The results of the operation depended heavily upon the quality of pre-mission planning accomplished. In addition to subtle but thorough aerial reconnaissance, rehearsals were conducted for all phases of the operation. Artillery defensive concentrations for each ambush position were planned, registered, and confirmed prior to the actual insertion. Tying artillery registrations to the intelligence and interdiction program by firing random deception rounds maintained secrecy.

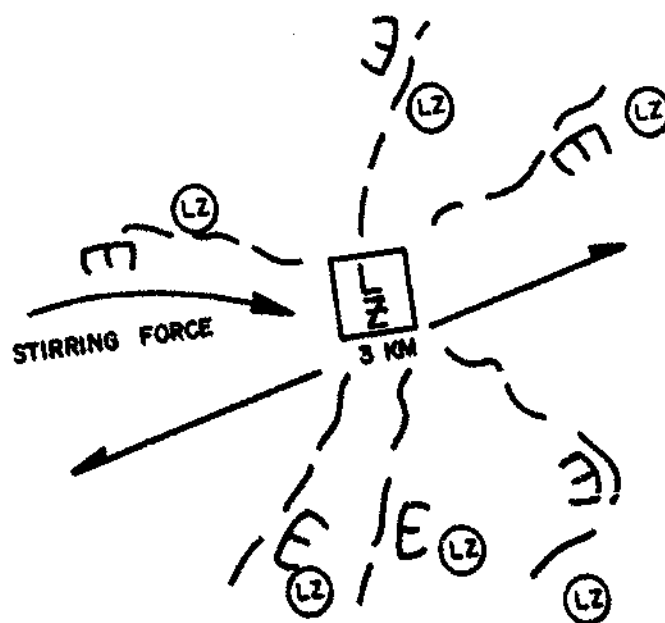
(C) After the planning was completed, the operation was initiated by inserting ambush elements along the most likely avenues of egress from the targeted area. Deceptive false insertions could be made and artillery/TACAIR/helicopter gunship preparatory fires could or could not be used. If contact developed at any of the cordon insertion points, the original mission could be altered and forces added to exploit the contact. Upon insertion, the cordon ambush element moved from the LZ to selected ambush positions. Ambush sites were prepared, orienting claymores, and other weapons to capitalize on the enemy's probable route of movement. After the ambushes were emplaced, artillery/air strikes/gunships were employed on the suspected enemy location. The stirring force was inserted by combat assault in the area, prepared to create the impression that a unit had been inserted to conduct a major ground reconnaissance operation in the area. In reality, the inserted force conducted clover-leaf patrols in the area of insertion. If the enemy in the area elected to remain and not immediately evacuate along the avenues of escape, the cordon ambushes remained in position overnight to detect and destroy the enemy should he attempt to evacuate the area under the cover of darkness, particularly when encouraged by well-placed supporting fires. The stirring force was moved to a position outside the squad ambush cordon prior to darkness where it could most readily react to a contact at one of the cordon ambush sites. (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE RECLASSIFIED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

AIR ASSAULT AMBUSH (AAA)



LEGEND:

- (M) REINFORCED SQUAD AMBUSH
- [L] STIRRING FORCE LANDING ZONE
- (LZ) SHIP LANDING ZONE
- PROBABLE ENEMY ROUTES OF EGRESS

FIGURE G-7

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

G-20

841334

The Mechanical Ambush

(C) The mechanical ambush concept developed by units in RVN increased significantly the effectiveness of ambush operations. It was an excellent economy-of-force measure designed to maximize area coverage and increase friendly interdiction capabilities along the enemy's infiltration and logistical routes. Since the mechanical ambush was an unmanned device triggered by the enemy himself, it was especially well suited for use against small groups of enemy moving along trail works either by day or night. Complementing supporting manned ambushes, the mechanical ambushes increased the possibility for successful ambush contacts in unit's AO.

(C) The mechanical ambush had several advantages. One advantage was the absence of personnel at the ambush site, which eliminated any possible compromise of the ambush due to violation of light and noise discipline. Also, because the area could be covered with fewer friendly personnel, the automatic ambush enabled the commander to engage and destroy the enemy with relatively little troop exposure to hostile fire. When employed with manned ambushes, the mechanical ambush was detonated against enemy personnel attempting to escape the kill zone of the manned ambush. It was also used as an obstacle to the flanks of the manned ambush if the enemy attempted to flank the manned ambush.

(C) The system had three subsystems, each reciprocally dependent. The successful operation of each was essential to initiate the mechanical ambush. The subsystems were:

1. The Claymore Mine. The standard claymore mine, M18A1 was the building block for the ambush. It was wired for either electrical or non-electrical detonation when the trip wire was tripped or cut, and more than one could be employed in each ambush.
2. The Trigger-Device. The key to the mechanical ambush was the triggering device used to initiate the claymore detonation. Many different types and variations of triggering devices were locally fabricated.
3. The Power Source. Any battery delivering 1.5 volts, DC was used as the power source. The most popular was the BA 399/U (13.8V) because it delivered maximum voltage per size and weight.

Employment

(C) Positioning mechanical ambushes at the most profitable locations required effective reconnaissance of the area to determine the extent of trail networks. Based upon reconnaissance, suitable sites were selected for employment of the ambush. Normally the unit establishing the ambush would occupy a defensive position or manned ambush within monitoring distance of the mechanical ambush (see Figure G-8). The distance between the manned and mechanical ambush varied according to the terrain but normally it was between 100 and 500 meters. Artillery and mortar fires were preplanned around and on the mechanical ambush locations and fire missions fired when the ambush was detonated. As a supplemental position to the manned ambush, the mechanical ambush covered routes of withdrawal from the manned ambush kill zone. When placed out in front of the manned ambush, it provided a "double" or "defense in depth" ambush. The ambush was used to provide flank and rear security for ambush patrols, OPs and LPs, or as an early warning device in the defense of a fire base. When

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

G-21

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MECHANICAL AMBUSH

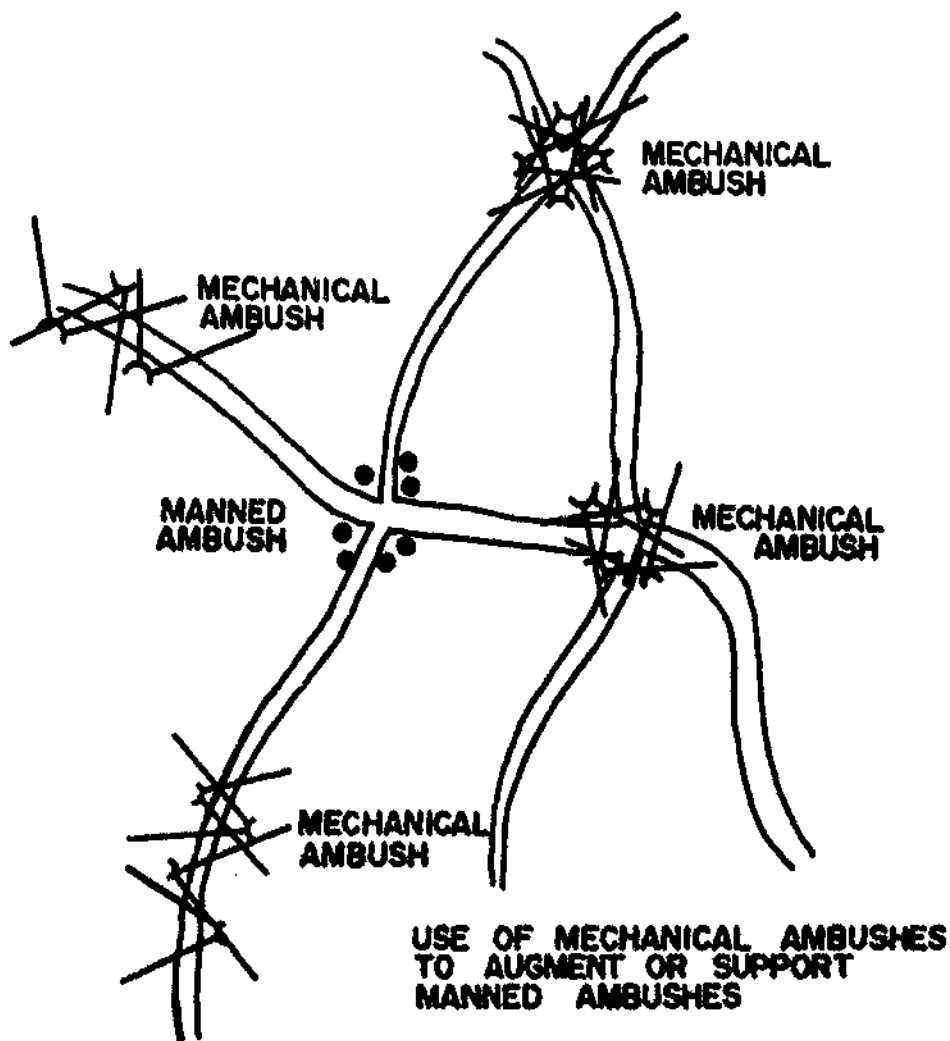


FIGURE G-8

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
DATE 05-20-2010 BY 1045

3-11334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

the mechanical ambush was used without a complementary manned ambush, the claymore mine was positioned so the kill zone covered both sides of the triggering device.

Security

(C) Camouflage was a most important consideration when the mechanical ambush was employed. Camouflage decreased the enemy's chances of locating, disarming, removing, and using the claymore mines against friendly forces. The trigger-device had to be far enough off the trail to prevent detection. All articles had to be darkened to blend in with the natural background vegetation. Camouflage material could not be rested on the trip wire. When natural vegetation was used, the length of time the vegetation retained its natural color was a factor to be remembered. One method to camouflage the detonating cord was to turn the claymore mine upside down and bury the detonating cord. The claymore wire had to be carefully laid so it would blend in with the vegetation. The battery had to be well concealed, and the foot prints brushed away from the trail and the kill zone. Natural camouflage available was a major consideration in the mechanical ambush site selection.

(C) The best time for positioning the mechanical ambush was in the evening just after sundown or early morning just before sunrise. All mechanical ambushes had to be recorded, and if left out during daylight hours, had to be observed. Security measures had to be taken to keep the enemy from finding the mechanical ambush. On occasions the enemy found ambush locations and disassembled the devices, booby trapped them, or established his own ambush in the vicinity to inflict casualties on the recovering unit. (9)

Area Saturation Using Ambushes

(C) Ambushes were used with success in the "shotgun" area saturation technique developed by the 1st Inf Div (US) for use in relatively pacified areas which permitted small unit operations. The technique was especially useful against VC/NVA small-scale infiltration, supply, and liaison operations. A rifle company was used to execute "shotgun." The unit was organized to give maximum coverage of the selected area, normally about 12 square km. The area selected included a trail network in the vicinity of a village or hamlet or a well known infiltration route. Detailed intelligence coverage of the area was made to include aerial photos and preparation of trail overlays. After the area was thoroughly studied, ambush sites were selected to insure complete coverage of the most likely points of enemy contact. Ambush sites were selected to complement each other, usually about 700 to 1,000 meters apart, which permitted mutual support and reinforcement. LZs were selected in close proximity to the ambush site to facilitate ease and rapid movement to the position. See Figure G-9. The ambush team prepared the positions using a complete range of weapons to include the mechanical ambush.

Organization

(C) The infantry company selected for the "shotgun" operation organized 13 ambush teams; each platoon provided four teams of six men each and the company headquarters composed the 13th, a heavy team. The headquarters team had eight men from the headquarters group and

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAİM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COMPANY SIZE "SHOTGUN" AMBUSH

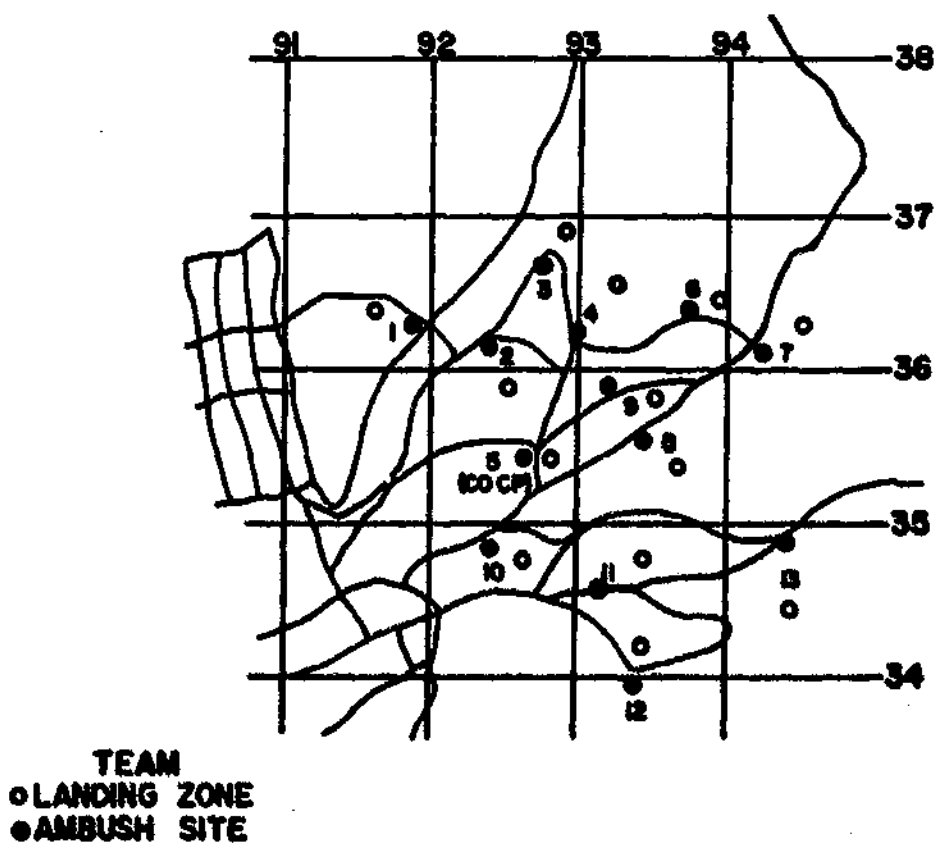


FIGURE G-9

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

8 1 1 3 3 4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

two six-man 81mm mortar squads for a total of 20 personnel. Each team had either an M-60 machine gun or a 90mm recoilless rifle with antipersonnel rounds. Each team carried a PRC-25 radio, some of which were obtained from another company which was standing down (that enabled each subordinate team to report to its platoon leader by radio, who in turn reported to the company commander). One man in each team was given supplemental medical training and extra medical supplies. Some teams were augmented with sniper and additional night observation devices. In addition, each man carried two claymores, one light antitank weapon (LAW) extra hand grenades, and ammunition, C-rations, and water to last for the duration of the operation.

(C) After completion of the detailed planning and rehearsal phases, the operation was initiated by an aerial insertion. No preparatory fires were used in support of the operation. LZs were marked with smoke from an LOH, and helicopter gunships flew cover during the insertion phase in case unexpected enemy contact developed. Upon landing, each team conducted a brief but detailed reconnaissance of its surrounding area and established the ambush position. They remained in that position for the entire operation. Each team employed one or more mechanical ambushes. Two members of each team were always alert and on guard. The company CP team with the two 81mm mortars was located near the center of the ambush system where it could support each team ambush. Defensive fires from 81 mm mortars were plotted within the ambush area and 105/155mm defensive fires were plotted outside the ambush network. If contact was made the teams could be supported by either mortar or artillery support if necessary, or they could be reinforced by a nearby ambush team. Illumination from the company 81mm mortars was available on request. If a team's position was compromised, the company commander could reposition them elsewhere on the trail network. (10)

VC/NVA Convoy Ambush Techniques

(C) Extensive use was made of the convoy ambush by the VC/NVA forces in RVN. Research indicated a rather consistent pattern of technique employed. The convoy ambush offered an opportunity to inflict heavy damage on US forces and, at the same time, to gain support of the local population through a show of force. The tactic took advantage of allied use of the road system which was essential to pacification. In the convoy ambush, the VC/NVA made maximum use of their knowledge of the terrain, good intelligence, careful planning, and camouflage techniques. By using surprise the enemy felt that he was capable of coping with the greater firepower and mobility of US forces. An examination of techniques used showed there were effective defenses and countermeasures, and the convoy ambush was not invincible. Through proper training and effective precautionary measures, friendly units developed the ability to overcome the initial advantage of the ambush force, and through prompt and determined action, minimized losses and destroyed the attackers.

(C) RVN was ideally suited for ambush tactics, especially because of the terrain, moderate climate, and US use of the limited road net. Fixed installations, logistical facilities, and unit base camps, plus requirements for periodic resupply over a primitive and limited road net, allowed the VC/NVA to determine the patterns and time schedules used by convoys. The moderate climate enabled the ambushing force to occupy positions for long periods with no undue physical discomfort while awaiting the exact target desired. Evidence indicated enemy forces

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

occupied ambush positions as long as 48 hours prior to contact. Jungle extending to the road offered almost perfect concealment at the ambush site and provided routes to and from the selected location. In mountainous terrain, inexperienced drivers invariably closed-up a vehicular column on steep grades, presenting an inviting target to an ambush force. In the Delta vehicles were completely roadbound. Using command detonated mines to cut the road, the VC hoped to seal off a convoy and then destroy it. In effect, practically every geographical area of RVN offered opportunities for the ambush tactic.

(C) The following techniques, characteristic of VC/NVA ambushes in all MRs, were based on study of ambush positions, captured documents, and interrogation of detainees.

Intelligence

(C) The VC/NVA preferred the deliberate ambush directed towards a target. The ambush force normally had a specific mission and a special organization to accomplish that mission. Detailed intelligence gathering was fundamental to the planning of such an ambush. It was a continuous process that could take several weeks or months to complete. Without accurate and timely intelligence the enemy would not attempt an ambush since the risks were unacceptable. His doctrine dictated he fight only on his own terms. The information he required included: troop disposition of US forces, routes and time of movement of the specific target, weapons and composition of escort, response time of the reaction force, location and range of fire support weapons, the capabilities and limitations of the unit commander, and the state of training of the target unit. If it appeared the ambush could not be successfully completed, it would not be carried out.

Site Selection

(C) Ambush sites were carefully selected to give the VC/NVA a decided advantage and to invariably place the ambushed unit in an unfavorable position. Uphill grades, blind curves, heavily wooded approaches, defiles, and narrow roads were all potential ambush sites. Normally, the VC/NVA commander would make a reconnaissance and personally select the ambush site. VC/NVA forces were prone to return to the site of a previously successful ambush in an attempt to repeat that success. Selection of the ambush site was designed to restrict maneuver space for the particular type vehicles expected. To strengthen the ambush, mortar fire and antitank mines were employed to cover open areas offering maneuver room for US forces. Doctrine called for good camouflage and concealment, fields of fire, and sufficient maneuver room. Every effort was made to permit enemy troops to gain the initiative immediately.

Preparation of the Ambush Site

(C) Ambushes were difficult to detect until the ambushed party was within the killing zone. Extraordinary care was exercised by the VC/NVA force to maintain the ambush site in a state of readiness, completely secure, yet not revealing its presence. All around security was strictly maintained; friendly civilians who stumbled upon the ambush position were detained until after the ambush; and entrance or exit to the site was never along routes which could be seen by the approaching unit. Entry to the road was made at a cross trail or some distance

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

from the ambush site to preserve the natural appearance when mines were placed on a road or along the side. A reconnaissance element at the ambush site normally prepared fortified positions with the assistance of civilian labor conscripted by local guerrilla forces. When civilian labor was not available, an element of the unit was sent forward to prepare the positions. Movement of the units into the area was over concealed routes. Maximum effort was made to avoid villages and roads to preserve secrecy. Only lookouts remained in the site, with the main party occupying the site at the last possible moment. Once in position, strict noise, light, and movement discipline was imposed. Variations included sites completely underground and elaborately camouflaged. All of the techniques ultimately contributed to the security of the site and assisted in gaining complete surprise when the ambush was sprung.

Organization of Ambush Force

(C) The organization of the party was planned in detail to ensure coordination, mutual support, immediate supervision, and direction. Parties were specifically designed to meet the target encountered. The organization of the party was predicated on assigning specific missions to each member to accomplish a prescribed action. Generally, the organization included the following components: command elements, front and rear; fire units assigned to destroy each major element of the target unit; and security elements. In addition, there could be other elements required by the specific mission such as carrying parties, assault elements to kill, demolition parties to destroy, snipers to prevent escape, and any other elements required by the VC/NVA commander to accomplish his mission. The organization required close coordination and supervision to carry out its mission.

Conduct of the Ambush

(C) Elements of the force were assigned specific targets to insure that all elements of the convoy were engaged. Front and rear blocking elements attempted to prevent US forces from escaping the killing zone. Following initial fire and shock effect, the assault element attacked to split and segregate the column. During that phase, fire support weapons continued to provide covering fire and were lifted on order or when masked. The force was extremely vulnerable to organized counteraction, especially flanking maneuvers threatening escape routes. Once the ambush was initiated, the attention of the party was necessarily directed to the accomplishment of its mission and was, therefore, oriented almost exclusively on the ambushed unit. Only by providing security forces to its flanks and rear could the party protect itself from being surprised. Because VC/NVA units were normally outgunned and could be outfought by the better organized and equipped US forces, they would break contact when confronted with a strong counterattack or flanking maneuver force. Subordinate leaders influenced the action throughout the conduct of the ambush. They were responsible for maintaining fire discipline and coordination to insure control by the ambush commander. To overcome the limited communications system, rehearsals were conducted in detail. In order to coordinate the actions of the party, the commander used a system of signals to control the actions of the elements. Those signals began with an advance warning that the target was approaching and ended with the final signal for withdrawal. Oral commands were generally ineffective in the noise of battle or because of security requirements. Hence, make-shift signals were generally employed. Any failure or compromise of the signal system would seriously hinder the attacking elements and reduce the ambush effectiveness.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841384

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The short, intense offensive action was followed by complete and rapid withdrawal. The key to a successful ambush was shock-action, quick-kill, followed by an equally rapid withdrawal upon completion of the mission. No attempt was made to hold the ambush site for any extended period of time. The greatest damage done in any ambush was completed in the initial engagement. That which followed was only mop-up and completion of any specific mission other than killing and destruction. Normally, the entire action took only 20 minutes. Rapid withdrawal from the ambush site over multiple routes by small, well-dispersed elements was essential. It was not unusual to find VC guides stationed at rally points immediately behind the ambush site to direct members of the party to safe areas and thus evade attempts by the security force or reaction force to pursue. The withdrawal usually followed a prearranged sequence: security elements, bearers for the wounded and dead, bearers for captured material, the main body, and rear security elements. Close attention was devoted to time schedules, withdrawal signals, sequence of withdrawal, routes, and reassembly points. Following an unsuccessful ambush, the survivors of the ambush force would attempt to split into cells, giving the impression the force had been defeated.

VC/NVA Anti-helicopter Techniques

(C) Between 1 Jan and 30 May 70 a total of 2,582 US helicopters were hit by enemy small-arms and automatic fire. Of those, 206 were shot down. They included 164 aircraft which were lost or totally destroyed. As a result of those actions, 151 aviation personnel lost their lives and 637 were wounded. Additionally, 169 passengers were killed or wounded of which 18 were senior commanders. The importance which the VC/NVA placed on providing antiaircraft measures could best be judged by the large number of antiaircraft (AA) weapons and ammunition (to include over 2.5 million 12.7 AA rounds) discovered during the first 30 days of the Cambodian operations.

Gunship Support

(C) Many of the aircraft shot down involved single helicopters flying without gunship escort at an altitude which was well within the range of enemy weapons. The VC/NVA had a tendency to withhold fire on "paired" aircraft in favor of firing on single reconnaissance aircraft and individual resupply helicopters. Many unescorted aircraft were shot down while on route or road reconnaissance missions. To effectively conduct a route reconnaissance, to include bridge and culvert inspections, low level flights were required. It was at the low level and on such a restricted flight path that the aircraft became vulnerable and a likely target. A standard rule of thumb was that anytime an aircraft was to operate for an extended period of time at an altitude within effective range of enemy fire, it would have gunship support.

Flight Path

(C) The VC/NVA proved themselves to be creatures of habit. However, they discovered that aviators were also creatures of habit. All too often, helicopters used the same flight paths at repetitive times to go from one point to another. Frequently, the airships used the same flight paths into and out of LZs and fire bases; aligned flight paths with prominent terrain

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per
841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

features such as treelines, roads, rivers, valleys, and ridgelines; and conducted reconnaissance missions at the same time every day.

Weapons

(C) The preponderance of 7.62 weapons available to the VC/NVA accounted for the fact that the majority of hits were attributable to the 7.62 rounds. An analysis of after-action reports for April 1970 illustrated the percentage of hits of small-arms fire in relation to the altitude of the aircraft being fired upon.

Aircraft Hit by 7.62mm Weapons

<u>Altitude</u>	<u>Number of Aircraft Fired Upon</u>	<u>Number of Aircraft Hit</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
0-1,500 feet	731	402	68%
1,500-2,000 feet	78	35	45%
2,000-up	73	7	10%

It was readily apparent that the VC/NVA small arms was most effective below 2,000 feet.

(C) The enemy created a new small-arms antiaircraft sighting device which was quite simple. The device was an aluminum plate approximately 3 inches in diameter, with a hole in the center that allowed the plate to be fitted on the barrel of a rifle. It was placed on the front of the barrel in line with the rear sight. The disk was perforated with three concentric rings, each representing a lead of 100 meters. The gunner estimated the speed and range of the helicopter and selected the proper lead. He then aligned the rear sight with the proper ring and fired.

(C) Despite the preponderance of small-arms weapons employed by the enemy, the 12.7mm (.51 cal) presented a significant threat to aircraft flying below 3,000 feet.

Aircraft Hit by 12.7mm (.51 cal) Weapons

<u>Altitude</u>	<u>Number of Aircraft Fired Upon</u>	<u>Number of Aircraft Hit</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
0-1,500 feet	103	78	76%
1,500-3,000 feet	27	12	44%
3,000-up	11	1	9%

(C) In an attempt to minimize the advantage of the helicopter, the VC/NVA went to great lengths to provide antihelicopter training and to devise unique helicopter warning systems. The enemy made every effort to choose, prepare, and deploy his forces in selected LZs, using the terrain and the allied situation to his advantage. He used any effective weapon available to destroy helicopters. The mines and booby traps the enemy developed were reliable, extremely dangerous, and could be employed in any location, including helicopter LZs. Directional fragmentation mines in trees, on poles, and on the ground were encountered. Grenade traps with ingenious fuzing methods were not uncommon. Wire was strung between trees and hardwood, or bamboo poles placed in LZs for disabling helicopters. (12)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAiM per

841334

VC/NVA Antiheliborne Operations

Planning and training

(C) The enemy was extremely meticulous in planning and training prior to conducting defensive and offensive antiheliborne operations. Units assigned the mission of attacking heliborne troops developed various tactics, based on observed heliborne assault techniques of allied forces. Reconnaissance elements were used extensively in preparing for the defense of a probable LZ. Some LZs were kept under surveillance as long as 3-months, with training in antiheliborne techniques being conducted concurrently at the site. The amount and quality of training which the VC/NVA received concerning methods of antiaircraft fire against helicopters continued to increase. Captured documents and investigations of training areas within enemy base camps indicated training of VC/NVA personnel in tracking aircraft and computing leads significantly improved.

(C) Several methods of firing at helicopters were employed to include the area fire method which involved aiming at the lead ship and continuing to fire with no adjustment (at that point) as the formation flew by. The point target method required the gunner to compute his lead and fire at any helicopter, and the curtain of fire method was applied when the gunner fired at a predetermined altitude and in predetermined direction as the formation flew through that line. The VC/NVA were instructed that when they were on the march and discovered by a helicopter they were to lean against trees, brace their rifles, and then fire at the aircraft. However, if the area was heavily forested, personnel were not to fire if the helicopters were flying at an altitude very much higher than the tops of the trees. Instruction was also given that, if under fire, forces were not to retreat until gunships had ceased fire for at least 3 minutes. The enemy units also received instructions on when to fire at aircraft and which parts of the helicopters were most vulnerable. Personnel with small-arms were instructed to fire at either the pilot or the engines. Submachine guns were to be fired at exit doors and sides. Automatic weapons were to be fired at the engines. One training document stated all firing was to begin simultaneously because many units gave away their locations by erratic firing before helicopters came within effective range. Many units were directed to hold their fire until the helicopters were within 100 meters of the LZ. Other interrogation reports indicated minor variations concerning time and range at which to open fire. According to one report, the source unit was to fire when helicopters were within a 200 meter range. Other reports suggested ranges which varied from 300 meters down to 20 meters. Most reports indicated the VC/NVA were instructed not to fire at any helicopters unless the unit was detected. In most units, the commander gave the order for the engagement of the helicopter.

Defensive Warning Systems

(C) The VC/NVA employed many different warning systems against helicopters, some as sophisticated as radio and others as simple as cowbells. One PW stated that his company had an RP-10 (CHICOM) radio receiver which had the same frequency range as the US PRC-10. His unit frequently monitored allied radio transmissions to receive early warning of pending helicopter operations in the area. Another unit used captured PRC-10 and PRC-25 radios to intercept radio transmissions. The source estimated it gave the unit a 10 to 30-minute warning of helicopter activity. The VC/NVA units also used reconnaissance squads as OP and listening posts (LPs) near probable LZs. Some enemy reconnaissance teams had telephone communications with unit commanders, allowing the commander more time to make decisions prior to

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By OAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

the helicopter assault. While on the march many enemy units assigned personnel as aircraft observers. The spotters were usually placed on the flanks of the unit. Individuals in the unit were instructed to remain motionless and silent when a spotter shouted a warning.

(C) Allied forces also gave the VC/NVA early warning. The enemy noted certain preparations were made by the Allies before heliborne attacks, and usually extensive reconnaissance of probable LZs before heliborne operations. Light observation aircraft and Mohawk surveillance aircraft were frequently sent into the area to observe enemy activity. Prior to friendly heliborne assaults, TACAIR and artillery usually laid preparatory fire in the LZ. Night assaults were usually revealed by the use of flares over the LZ before the actual assault. The VC/NVA warned their units generally to expect helicopter operations to take place during daylight hours, in fair weather, and on exposed and even terrain.

Selection of Defensive Areas

(C) The enemy's decision to defend certain landing areas was based on variables including:

1. Numerical superiority to any opposing force that was lifted into the area.
2. Good cover and concealment from both air and ground.
3. The terrain favorable for defense; with the LZ at the base of a hill, in a valley, or surrounded by dense forest or good fields-of-fire.
4. Good routes of withdrawal and reinforcement that could not be detected from the air.
5. LZ near a major VC/NVA installation.

(C) When the enemy units first deployed into a near area, reconnaissance elements were sent out to report all probable LZs. If the unit intended to remain in the area for any length of time, the reconnaissance element began preparations to fortify the LZs. The reconnaissance element was also responsible for the construction of obstacles in the possible LZs.

Preparation of Defensive Sites

(C) Once a particular site was selected as a possible LZ, the VC/NVA went to great lengths to prepare and build fortifications. The commanders determined the areas of responsibility for subordinate elements and planned for the entire sequence of activity from movement into the area, through the assault phase, to the withdrawal. The plans were made in great detail with consideration given to several contingencies. The enemy placed primary emphasis on fields-of-fire. They used natural foliage for cover and concealment. Primary positions usually were found in the tree line of jungle bordering the landing areas; exceptions were in the deployment of antiaircraft weapons, which were generally found in more open areas for better fields-of-fire yet were still well camouflaged. In the Delta, antiaircraft weapons covered with stacks of rice grass were encountered in open areas. The stacks blended well into the local environment and were arranged for fast removal when the aircraft approached. In the more densely vegetated areas a movable shield of woven branches with attached vegetation was sometimes used. The

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MODIFIED STRONG POINT

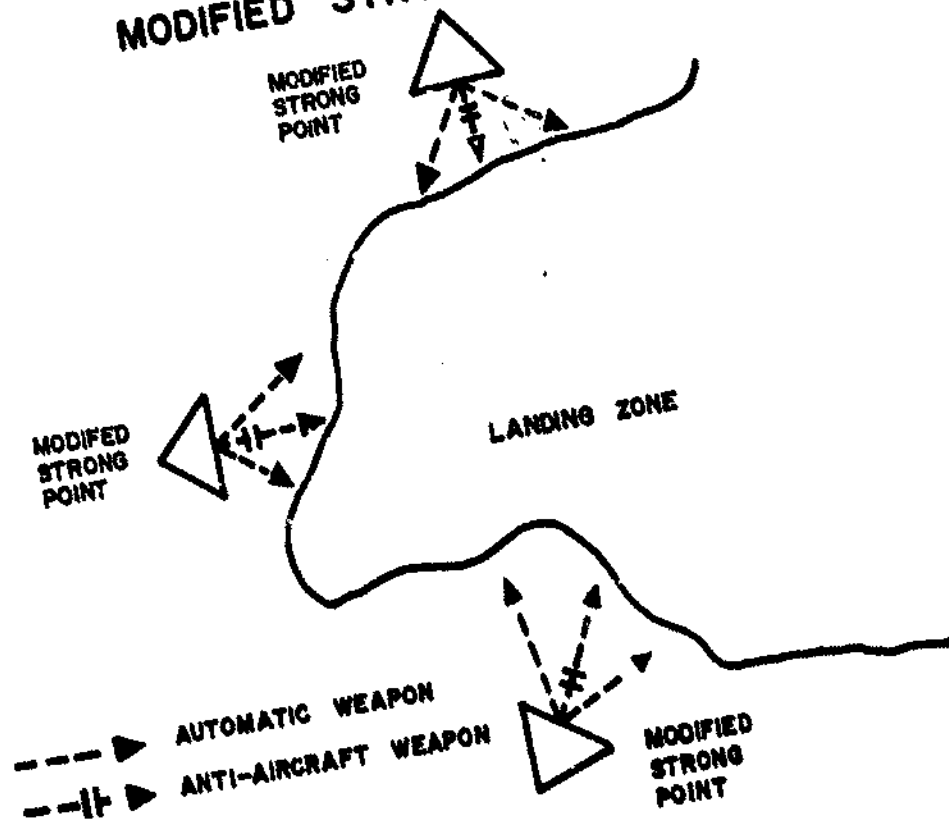


FIGURE G-10

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By-DAIM per
8 4 13 3 4

G-32

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

shield could be quickly moved, allowing the weapon a full field-of-fire. Individual weapons were usually positioned on either side of heavy machine gun emplacements to help augment the fire-power delivered on allied aircraft.

(C) When time permitted, the VC/NVA would prepare alternate and supplementary positions so they could defend the LZ regardless of the direction of the attack. In areas which the enemy was willing to defend, a 360-degree perimeter was established. Within defensive positions, the VC/NVA used modified strong points so their fires were mutually supporting (see Figure G-10). The strong points were usually triangular and contained automatic weapons. In some areas of RVN there were many trenches and antiaircraft positions already prepared, thus providing the VC/NVA with the capability to defend an area with little or no expenditure of time or effort.

Offensive or Diversionary Tactics

(C) The VC/NVA developed many tactics to confuse and divert opposing helicopter units or to lure them away from a target or into an ambush. Many tactics showed considerable ingenuity and all were used with some success against allied helicopter operations. The enemy was known to use a small unit to deliver a heavy volume of fire to draw helicopters away from LZs near strategic areas. The assault forces were thus confused as to the actual location of the enemy, with the VC/NVA units in the area escaping or drawing the opposing helicopter forces into a prearranged ambush. The enemy also used colored smoke grenades to lure helicopters into an ambush. Colored smoke grenades were frequently used by allied forces to identify LZs, and the enemy would employ the same color smoke to confuse the helicopter pilots.

(C) Two other tactics, which could not be strictly classified as diversionary, were noted by pilots. Their purpose was to lure helicopter pilots into a false sense of security in order to inflict maximum losses. Helicopters used for medical evacuation often received fire only when preparing to lift off from the LZ. The enemy would hold fire until that time hoping the helicopter crews would relax their security procedures. The pilots would then hold the ships at hover for a longer period of time than necessary or take a lower angle of flight from the LZ. In both cases the ships were made more vulnerable to ground fire. The second tactic concerned recovery of damaged helicopters. The recovery vehicle was usually accompanied by a gunship, which would lay an initial base of fire around the damaged craft. Only then did the unarmed recovery ship move into the area of extraction of the downed helicopter. The VC/NVA would open fire with heavy weapons and small arms as the recovery vehicle began lifting off the damaged craft. That was the vulnerable period of the operation and it was the enemy's intent to destroy both the damaged helicopter and the recovery vehicle. (13)

Cache Detection

(U) Cache detection, and capture or destruction of enemy weapons, ammunition, food, and other supplies in enemy storage areas were an effective method of impeding VC/NVA offensive operations. Those logistic areas were numerous, well dispersed, and camouflaged with great care.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(C) The 1st Cav Div was particularly successful in discovering caches in and around War Zone D since June 1970. Utilizing their knowledge of the techniques used by the VC/NVA in the area, aerial reconnaissance teams were used to identify potential cache sites. Because the VC/NVA had to rely on unsophisticated navigational means, they tended to follow terrain features which blended themselves to use as routes of movement to cache sites. Those areas were carefully searched by an LOH flying low with a Cobra flying cover. If a potential site was discovered, ground troops were inserted for a detailed search. After completion of the search, even if fruitless, units submitted a "footprint" overlay portraying their coverage of the area and the location of trails or other indications of enemy activity. The overlays were integrated at brigade and division for use as guides in planning future search operations.

(C) US units found that VC/NVA operating in their area of interest proved to be creatures of habit in regard to using the same techniques for marking and camouflaging their caches, and at times using old cache sites. Once US forces became familiar with those techniques, the individual soldier became proficient in discovering caches. A reference file of previously discovered cache locations, indications leading to their discovery, and the means used to camouflage was successful in leading to new discoveries. Although no special training was required for troops on a cache detection mission, a briefing on the techniques used in the particular area improved results and a debriefing after the mission up-dated the reference file.

(C) Intelligence played a vital role in cache detection. Captured sketch maps, even though not to scale, were correlated with previous cache finds and known trail networks and thus provided a key to further site locations. Interrogations of Hoi Chanhs, PWs, and civilian suspects had proven a lucrative source. Many civilians had been forced by the VC/NVA to work as laborers for transportation, construction, and maintenance and had considerable knowledge of cache locations. Hoi Chanhs and Klt Carson Scouts were particularly adept at locating caches and providing information for planning cache finding operations.

(C) Some indications of cache locations were:

1. High speed trails; single rut for bicycles, double rut for carts.
2. Marking on trees.
3. Anthill-like mounds of dirt around the base of clumps of bamboo.
4. Notes in an area which warned the VC/NVA of the approach of friendly troops.
5. Areas which had been booby trapped.
6. Night defensive positions receiving fire in the early morning hours or just as troops moved out from the position.

(C) Although special techniques were useful in cache detection, the key to a successful operation was a thorough and intensive search of the area by ground troops. (14)

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

The War Dog Program

(C) War dog teams were a most valuable combat asset in RVN. By scouting and tracking the enemy and by detecting mines, booby traps, tunnels, and caches, the teams saved countless lives and contributed substantially to the successful accomplishment of many missions. Experience in RVN resulted in new knowledge about war dogs and ways of using them more effectively.

Scout Dog Teams

(C) A scout dog team consisted of one scout dog (German Shepherd) and one dog handler, trained to work together and inseparable for operational purposes. (See Figure G-11.) Scout dogs were trained primarily to detect personnel by their keen senses of smell and hearing, but they also detected trip wires, mines, fortifications, tunnels, and caches. When the dog alerted, the handler interpreted the alert and determined the direction and estimated distance to the object and other information about the enemy he could glean from the situation. Under ideal conditions, scout dogs detected groups of people up to several hundred meters away, but their capability was diminished considerably by hot, dry weather, heavy rains, dense vegetation, and rough terrain. The dogs worked on-leash and off-leash. They were not trained to attack.

(C) Scout dogs were used extensively with aero-rifle platoons. When on the ground the platoon often discovered the enemy had fled into spider holes, caves, and dense brush. The dogs' ability to find the hidden enemy contributed substantially to air cavalry operations. One matter of concern to dog handlers was the changing wind caused by the helicopters. For the dogs' most effective use, attention had to be given to the wind. Scout dogs were also used with mechanized infantry and armor units, but with limitation. It was preferable the dog teams be far enough ahead or to the flank of the vehicle to be clear of distracting vehicle noises.

(C) Scout dog teams were used successfully in conjunction with combat tracker teams, both on-leash and off-leash. The tracker team followed the enemy trail and the scout dog gave warning when the enemy was near, thus keeping the tracker team from running into an ambush. The tracker dog and handler went ahead to preclude unnecessary disturbances on the trail. Employed in that manner, the scout dogs prevented disaster. Scout dogs were used successfully in conjunction with tunnel dogs in a manner similar to the tracker team and scout dog team combination. In village search the scout dog teams scouted trails around the area while the tunnel dogs searched the village. It was helpful to remove all civilians during the village searches in order to clear the area of as much distraction as possible. The dogs were distracted by a large number of civilians, thus making it difficult to distinguish a good alert from a meaningless one.

(C) Scout dogs were used successfully with ambushes, reconnaissance patrols, combat patrols, listening posts, and on perimeter security. Dogs selected for ambush and listening posts had to be well suited, quiet and not easily excited. A barking dog or one that jumped around could alert the enemy. The dog had to be stationed downwind from the expected enemy approach, and for ambushes he had to be at the end which the enemy was expected to encounter first. When on the move, the dogs were most effective if worked into the wind. In some cases a dog would alert as far as 150 to 300 meters short of the objective. Supported troops often checked the immediate area and then moved on without increased caution; that lack of caution resulted in ambush and friendly casualties.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

Combat Tracker Teams

(C) The combat tracker teams consisted of one tracker dog (Labrador Retriever), one dog handler, two visual trackers, and two cover men. The dog was trained to work on-leash and followed the tracks of human beings in a manner similar to that of the bloodhound. He followed fresh tracks more easily than old ones, but with good terrain and weather conditions the dog could follow a track as old as 72 hours. The visual trackers read tracks and trail signs in a manner similar to that of the Indian scout. One cover man was the team leader, but both could track when required. The team was usually most effective when the dog and visual tracker could work together. The combat tracker teams were held usually at a central location from which they could be dispatched quickly by helicopter to any place in the AO. Most often the teams were used to regain contact with an enemy or to trail a fleeing enemy. Quick reaction was essential in calling for the team and in transporting it to the mission site. In many cases the enemy escaped into villages and well-traveled areas because a team did not arrive soon enough. In such areas the enemy could easily conceal himself in the population, because the dog and visual trackers often became confused. The ability to rappel from a helicopter into the jungle made the combat tracker teams much more useful. In many cases the team could be used if it could get to the mission site, but there was no place for the helicopter to land; this was no limitation for a team which could rappel.

(C) Several combat tracker teams in RVN were augmented with Kit Carson Scouts, thus substantially expanding each team's capabilities. It assured the scout would be at the point of contact where his knowledge of the language, people, and environment could be used best. His ability to question civilians, interrogate PWs, and detect booby traps and ambush sites was a great asset. Teams who had Kit Carson Scouts considered them essential. A combat tracker team was often used without the dog. The dog's use could be precluded by rugged terrain or vegetation, fatigue, injury, or missions inappropriate for his use. Tracker teams had worked with long-range reconnaissance patrols (LRRPs) lasting several days and nights where it was impractical to take the dog along, in such cases, visual trackers, with their scouting ability, assisted significantly. Frequently visual trackers were also used on normal operations without the dogs.

Mine Team Dogs

(C) The mine dog teams consisted of one dog (German Shepherd) and one dog handler. The dogs worked off-leash and were trained to sniff out and locate concealed or buried mines, booby traps, trip wires, and other ordnance items. The dogs worked at the handlers' direction until an object was detected, at which time the handlers let them search freely until the object was located. The dogs then sat within 2 feet of the object indicating that it has been found. The dogs were not trained to scout or track, although they alerted on enemy personnel. Mine dogs could work continuously for as long as 3 hours, and with frequent rest they could work as long as 6 or 8 hours. Mine dogs were employed successfully with infantry, armored, and engineer units in clearing roads, LZs, fire bases, villages, mine fields, and other areas suspected of being mined or booby trapped.

(C) As with all war dogs, mine dogs were most effective when worked into the wind. Walking with the wind, a dog was likely to pass a mine before he smelled it, which could result in the death of the dog, the handler, or both. Mine dogs always worked ahead of the troops. With

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
DATE 08-04-00 BY 0000000000

8-11334

CONFIDENTIAL

engineer operations, it was common and appropriate for a dog team to be followed by a mine sweep team, because the dog sometimes failed to detect mines which the mine detector could locate. Mine dog teams were used only during periods when the handlers could see the dog's alert. Some dogs worked slower than others and could not be rushed, as they worked at their own pace. As with the scout dog teams, mine dog teams needed adequate security. It was critical that a handler give undivided attention to his dog, for failure to recognize an alert could result in a missed mine. The handlers could not handle the dogs and watch for the enemy



A Scout Dog and his Handler

FIGURE G-11

CONFIDENTIAL THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

CONFIDENTIAL

at the same time. Prolonged marching before a mission would reduce a mine dog's effectiveness. For that reason, and due to the limited number of mine dogs available, the teams were most often held at a central location and dispatched by helicopter or vehicle on a mission basis.

Tunnel Dog Teams

(C) Tunnel dog teams operated similar to the mine dog teams. The dogs were trained to detect and locate tunnels, punji pits, and other kinds of holes. They did not enter tunnels. When a hole was located the dog's job was complete. The dogs also alerted on caches and enemy personnel, although they were not trained to scout or track. Tunnel dog teams were used with any kind of unit or any mission where they could assist in detecting tunnels, spider holes, punji pits, and other holes. They were employed successfully in combination with scout dog teams.

Maintaining Team Effectiveness

(C) To maintain a high state of war dog effectiveness, emphasis was given to the employment cycle, team training, health and first aid, and kennel conditions. War dogs were most effective if employed on a work-rest cycle. Under normal circumstances the only thing that would keep a team from operating on a cycle was a medical hold imposed on the dog by a veterinarian. For scout dog teams, the cycle involved 4 to 7 days in the field followed by 2 to 4 days rest, training, and medical treatment at the kennel area. The time in the kennel area was not wasted. Rest was essential to build up the dogs physically; training was needed to maintain the team's operational proficiency; and physical examinations and medical treatment were necessary to keep the dogs healthy. By following such a procedure, a unit was able to keep at least 75 percent of its scout dog teams operating effectively in the field at all times.

(C) Tracker dogs could work on the same kind of cycle. However, since tracker teams usually were held at a central location and dispatched on a mission basis, they usually were in the field for relatively short periods. Under normal circumstances a tracker team required no more than 1 day in the kennel area between missions. An overnight rest was often sufficient. Kennel time could be varied depending on the length of time a team was kept on a mission. Mine and kennel dog teams normally were employed on a cycle similar to that of the tracker teams, but they were quite capable of being employed on a cycle similar to the scout dog team cycle.

Dog Team Training

(U) When not operating, all war dogs were trained daily in basic obedience, physical conditioning, and their individual specialties, whether they were scout, trackers, mine, or tunnel dogs. Detailed training policies were included in each war dog unit's SOP. A dog was ineffective if he was not physically fit. Experience in RVN produced many cases where the dogs became too tired to walk and had to be carried. Experience also showed that the dogs could be maintained at a high state of physical conditioning. It was accomplished through frequent forced marches, road runs, and obstacle course runs. A dog had to be given physical training even if the assigned handler was not available.

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAIM per

841334

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(U) Basic obedience training kept the team working well together. The training was given by the dog's assigned handler only, if possible. The handler had firm control of his dog, and the dog had to obey his handler and execute his commands without hesitation. Proficiency training was as realistic as possible and was designed to improve the dog's ability to alert as well as the handler's ability to interpret the dog's alert. The team, in reality, was only as good as its weakest member. Even the best dog would be ineffective if its handler was ineffective, and vice versa. Training incorporated trails which as nearly as possible reflected conditions the teams were likely to encounter on operations. Mine dog training included all kinds of enemy mines and booby traps found in the AO.

Health and First Aid

(U) In order to perform satisfactorily war dogs had to be in good health. The most frequent problems in RVN were parasites and heat stroke. Heat strokes in war dogs were relatively common due to the high temperature and humidity. The dog handler learned the early warning signs: lack of interest in working; constantly seeking shade; weakness in the hindquarters or inability to stand; vomiting; prolonged excessive panting; high temperature (over 105° F); and complete collapse or shock. The handler would start treatment or evacuation at the first sign. The only practical emergency treatment was total submersion of the dog (except the head) in cool water for approximately 30 minutes to lower the body temperature. The dog was then shaded and given drinking water, but not forced to drink. Any dog suffering heat stroke with temperatures over 107° F had to be examined by a veterinarian before returning to duty. Heat stroke was minimized by keeping the dogs in good physical condition and having potable drinking water available at all times.

(U) Several kinds of parasites were common. Heartworms were spread among dogs by mosquitoes just as malaria was spread among human beings. Dogs had to be checked for heartworms at least bi-monthly. Heavy infestations were often incapacitating or fatal. Hookworms and whipworms were intestinal blood-sucking parasites causing anemia and loss of strength. Roundworms and tapeworms were intestinal food-consuming parasites causing malnutrition. Stool samples were taken monthly from all dogs and checked for evidence of parasites. Screwworms were caused by fleas depositing eggs in open wounds and scratches. They also occurred on skin and hair that was continually wet. Screwworms were controlled by treating the wounds with appropriate medicine.

(U) Various skin diseases affected the dogs as they did the men. Except for worm treatment, common treatment could be used for men and dogs alike to include antibiotic salve for skin infection, insect repellent, and first aid measures. Dogs were groomed daily and this was strictly enforced. After working in swampy areas the dogs had to be washed with soap and water. After working in a leech-infested area the dogs had to be checked thoroughly and groomed. Leeches had to be removed and points of contact medicated.

Kennels

(C) War dogs were housed in standard design kennels. However, due to fluid situations, sometimes it was necessary for the dogs to be kenneled in temporary, makeshift structures until permanent kennels could be built. Kennel conditions could lower or raise a dog's operational effectiveness as much as 50 to 80 percent. Poor kennel conditions enhanced parasite

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By DAAM per

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ UNCLASSIFIED

and disease and were not conducive to the dog's rest and recuperation. The kennels were kept dry and sanitary by frequent disinfection. Temporary kennels provided well drained areas, some kind of platform to get the dog up off the wet ground, and shelter from rain, wind, and hot sun. Drainage and surface material were important. The most satisfactory temporary kennels were found on sandy ground where water did not stand and the area was easy to keep clean and disinfected. Concrete slabs formed the best kind of platforms. Metal shipping crates and inverted culvert sections were most often used to shelter the dogs. (15)

THIS PAGE REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED
Order Sec Army By E.O. 11652

841334

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~TOP SECRET~~
(This page is unclassified)

SELECTED TACTICAL OPERATIONS AND TECHNIQUES - Annex G

1. Bklt (S), FMFPAC, Apr 70, Subj: Operation of US Marine Forces, Vietnam (U), Gp-2.
2. Ltr (C), CofS, 101st Airborne Division (Airmobile) to CG, XXIV Corps, 23 Jul 70, Subj: Firebase Ripcord (U), Gp-4.
3. Rpt (C), MACV Command Center, Hq MACV, 20 Sep 70, Subj: FSB O'Reilly, Gp-4.
4. Msg (S), DIA to AIG 7010, 140357Z Aug 70, Subj: DIA INTBUL FAR EAST Summary (U), Gp-1.
5. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 16 Mar 70, Subj: Artillery Raids (U), Gp-4.
6. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 23 Feb 70, Subj: Ranger Operations (U), Gp-4.
7. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 7 Feb 70, Subj: Air Cavalry Troops Employment Techniques (U), Gp-4.
8. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 10 Feb 70, Subj: Air Assault Ambush Operations (U), Gp-4.
9. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 15 Nov 70, Subj: The Mechanical Ambush (U), Gp-4.
10. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 11 Mar 70, Subj: The Shotgun Technique of Area Saturation (U), Gp-4.
11. Bklt (C), ACofS, G-2 USARV, 1 Feb 70, Subj: Resume of VC/NVA Convoy Ambush Techniques, Gp-4.
12. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 10 Jun 70, Subj: VC/NVA Anti-Helicopter Techniques/Capabilities (U), Gp-4.
13. Ibid.
14. Msg (C), COMUSMACV to DCG USARV, 040847Z Nov 70, Subj: Lessons Learned: Cache Detection (U), Gp-4.
15. Rpt (C), Hq US Army Vietnam, 29 Jun 70, Subj: War Dog Program (U), Gp-2.

Best Available Copy

UNCLASSIFIED

~~TOP SECRET~~
(This page is unclassified)